

PARTHENOPOEIA,  
OR THE  
HISTORY  
OF THE  
Most Noble and Renowned Kingdom  
OF  
NAPLES,  
With the DOMINIONS therunto annexed,  
and the LIVES of all their  
KINGS.

The first Part  
By that Famous Antiquary SCIPIO MAZZELLA,  
MADE ENGLISH  
By M<sup>r</sup>. SAMSON LENNARD,  
HERALD of ARMES.

The Second Part Compil'd  
By JAMES HOWELL Esq;  
Who, besides som Supplements to the First part, drawes on  
the Threed of the Story to these present Times, 1654.  
ILLUSTRATED WITH THE FIGURES OF  
the Kings, and the Arms of all the Provinces.

————— *Vidi sub Rupe micantem*  
Parthenopem Egregiam —————

LONDON,  
Printed for Humphrey Moseley, and are to be sold at his Shop  
at the Princes Armes in S. Pauls Church-yard, 1654.



HISTORY  
OF THE

Most Noble and Renowned Kingdom

NAPLES

With the Domain of its territories annexed,  
and the lives of all their

KINGS

By the Honorable

BY M. SAMSON LEMNARD

HERALD of ARMS

The Second Part Continued

By the Honorable

Who held the same from the year 1644  
the first of the year 1644

ILLUSTRATED WITH THE FIGURES OF

the Kings and Queens of the Kingdom

Printed for the Author and sold by the Booksellers





TO THE  
RIGHT HONOURABLE  
AND  
HIGH-BORN PEER

*WILLIAM*

Lord Marquess of *HARTFORD*, &c.



*AS* I stood musing with my self to whom I shold most fitly dedicate the History of so Noble a Country as *Naples* is known to be, I quickly concluded with my self that there could not be a more sutable Patron then your Lordship, as well in point of Extraction and Descent being the *Noblest* Personage, that way, which is left amongst us; As also for the Operations and Ideas of your Soul which I have observ'd to be so sublime and speculative that *She* is alwaies bent upon som Exercise of Vertu; This makes the *Noblest Part* *the* *hope* to com and kiss your hands now in the cheerfullst season of the yeer the *Spring*, which by a speciall indulgence of Nature is more lasting with Her then any where else.

And



---

*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

---

And as we read of one of her Princes, *Alphonso* Duke of *Calabria*, came and obtaind of *Henry* the Eight (your Progenitor) to be made Knight of the English Order of Saint *George*, that thereby he might have protection from him, being Sovereign of the Order, against *Charles* the 8th. of *France* (as the Laws of the *Garter* tyed *Henry* unto) so *She* comes to install herself in your Lordships Favor, to be protected and sheltred against any blasts of Obloquy that may chance blow upon Her in this more bleak and colder Clime.

Lastly, *She* comes with commission to inform the **World**, how much (for such frequent noble Favors) I am

London Calendis  
Maij 1654.

MY MOST HIGHLY HONORED LORD,

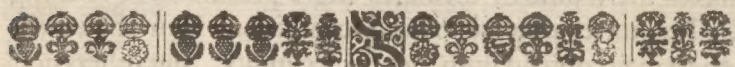
Your obedient and truly devoted

Servitor,

I am: Howell.

T O





TO THE  
READER.

WHEN Rome shrunk into a *Pigmies* Skin from that *Gigantic* stature she was once of, (in those dayes when the *Tyber* did outswell the *Ocean*) *Naples* may be sayd to have stuck closest to Her of any, and continues so still; for to this day she ownes Her for her *Mistress*, and *Lady Paramount*, In recognition wherof the *Spanish* King payes Her a *Heriot*, with a Rent of seven thousand *Duckets* every *Saint Peters Eve*, till which be done he lyeth under the *Curse* of the Church which is quickly on and off.

Now the Kingdom of *Naples* being so delicat a peece of the *European Continent*, and having had such vicissitudes, and various turns of Fortune, may well deserve for those two respects, to have a *Chronicle* of it self in one entire peece, which was not done yet under this *Meridian*.

Touching first, all do acknowledg that for delicacy of all things, either for common use, pleasure, or wonderment, *Naples* may be call'd *Natures Darling*; who seems to study how to make her self admir'd in divers places; *Ceres* and the *God* of Wine strive there for Mastery; She abounds with Silks, Oyles, Fruits, Flowers, Roots, Fowl, Fish, and Flesh, with an incomparable Race of Horses, as also with such a choice of fragrant Wines, that She may be call'd *Bacchus* his *Inner Cellar*: It is also the Country where *Manna* is gather'd, and She hath the best Medicinall Baths that the Earth affords.

Now this rare fertility may be impted, not so much to the heat of the *Air*, as to the Sulphureous quality and heat of her Soyl also, which though it be over-violent in som places, causing *Incendiums* and *Earthquakes*, (the one if the irruption of the fire be deep, the other if it be neer the Superficies) yet this fire dilating it self up and down through her bowels, it  
A makes



## The Epistle

makes the Womb of the Earth more prolificall. Touching the Territories annexed to her Dominions, som of them as *Apulia* may contend with Her for fecundity, but others not, specially *Calabria* which compar'd to *Naples* may be sayd to be a course List at the side of a peece of fine Scarlet.

Now, for the Inhabitants (wheron the second reason depends) they may be sayd to have much of *Vertue* and no less of *Vice*, and were they cast into a Balance one could hardly discern which Scale wold be trabocant and overpoising; They are magnificent both in Houses and Habit, they are free and full of Complement, yet though the *Hall* be commonly open, the *Closet* is shut, though the face be unclouded (*Viso sciolto*) and free, yet the *Heart* is close and reserved: The same may be sayd of the *Mouth* and the *Hand*, when the first open's widest the other is closest shut; They are in their Method of Devotion, pious and charitable, their stately Temples, and Monasteries demonstrat the one, and their *Lazarettos*, or Houses for the Poor do verify the other, specially that of *Monte de pietà*, an Hospital of 60000. Duckets of yeerly Revenue, whose Officers upon som Festivals go in Gowns of white Sattin. Now, for the mass of ordinary people, as there is a common Saying of *England*, *Inghilterra buona Terra, mala Gente*, *England* is a good Country, but the people are bad; so there is a worse Saying of the *Napolitan*, that it is *Un Paradiso piantato da diavoli*, It is a Paradis peopled by Devils; Indeed the *Napolitan* according to the quality of the Soyl is of a fiery boyling Nature, which makes the Spaniard ride him with a Bitt and a Martingall, he hath as many Whirlwinds in his Brain and quicksands in his Brest, as the *French* or any other Nation; Witness else their sundry Innovations, for *Naples* had in two yeers no less then five Kings of severall Countries, Insomuch that I have not read of any Politicall Instrument so often out of tune, having had forty popular *Revolutions* in less then four hundred yeers, yet none that brought a Ruine with it.

Touching this last Revolution in the year 1647. it was the violent'st of all, it was like a Candle burning at both ends, the common people were all as mad as if they had bin bit by a worse thing then the *Tarantola*: In which Revolution there were so many prodigious things happend, that were the not  
recent,



to the Reader.

recent, and don as it wer but t'other day, they wold be held for  
meer *Romances*; For it requires a strong faith to beleive that  
in so well a policed Christian Citty, so replenishd with No-  
bility, Gentry, and Gown-men of all Professions as *Naples*  
is known to be, there shold be such horrid Barbarismes com-  
mitted; That this Tumult from a small spark shold com  
to be so huge a fire, from a little source shold com to be such  
a rapid Torrent, that from a weak blast it shold so suddenly  
com to such an impetuous Whirlwind, that it shold begin  
with a score of *Boyes*, pursued and ended with so many thou-  
sands of *Men*; That a young barefooted Tatterdemalian  
Retaylor of Fish, shaking off his blew Wascot and red greasy  
Bonnet, shold so suddenly com to have such an ascendent  
upon the spirits of the peeple, as within three or four dayes  
to govern *Naples* in chief, and being clad in Cloath of silver  
to ride so triumphantly with naked Sword in hand (and his  
brother as despicable a thing as he in Cloath of gold) atten-  
ded with an Army of fifty thousand men, and so march up  
to the Castle where the Vice-roy kept his Court, where he  
forc'd him to grant whatsoever he proposed; That in so  
short a tract of time he shold mount to such a *despoticall*, or  
rather *Imperiall* power for nine dayes together, as to give the  
Law to Nobility, Gentry, and Comminalty, that his single  
Warrant shold have Authority enough to chop off any mans  
head, to plunder and burn any Palace, wherof there were a-  
bove sixty that became Sacrifices to Vulcan by the fury of the  
Peeple, which was more raging then the flames of the *fire*;  
Insomuch that it may well be sayd the Napolitan Courser  
never foam'd so much at the mouth before: 'Tis true he was  
galld with Gabels, which found way from the roots under  
ground to the tops of Trees upon all sorts of Fruits, *Masaniello*  
got all those Gabels and Taxes to be utterly damn'd, with all  
other that were impos'd upon the Citty of *Naples*, and other  
places above a hundred years before; which being done the  
sickleness as well of Fortune as of the common peeple, was  
never more confirm'd then in the handling of this man, for  
having Lorded it and Signoriz'd in *Naples* more then ever  
the great Turk did in (*constantinople* for nine daies (for he  
r'oy'd but a nine dayes Wonder) the tenth day he was slain  
by the same peeple that rais'd him, his body was dragg'd up  
and



## The Epistle

and down the streets and hurl'd into a Ditch, his head chop'd off and put upon a Pole, which yet the same peeple took out the next day, and washing it clean, they sow'd the head to it again, and perfuming both, they carried him in a solemn procession up and down the Citty, with thousands of Torches and so buried him in the honorablest way that could be in the great Cathedrall Church.

Now in this prodigious Revolution ther wer many things of extraordinary remark that are considerable, First, it was prophesied by the fiery Mountain *Vesuvius* hard by, and by *Rutilio Bennicafa* an Astrologer, *Vesuvius* gave warning of it som years before, for the great *Vorago* or fiery Gulph, of about a mile and a half circuit which rageth in the head of that Mountain, did belch forth greater flakes of fire then ordinary, the ashes wherof fell thick on the streets of *Naples*, and besides caus'd such an Earthquake, that the Vice-roy thought it safer to ly som nights in the fields at the sign of the Moon, then in his Castle: Now these unusuall motions and expektorations of fire in *Vesuvius* or Mount *Summa*, hath bin alwayes held a presage of som popular Insurrection, Besides, as these propheticall effects surpasse any humane brain, so did the naturall causes of those horrid *Vesuvian* fires transcend the capacity of *Pliny*, who in searching the causes therof was stifled by the smoak, as *Aristotle*, another of Natures Secretaries, was swallow'd by the Sea as he was diving into the causes of the ebbs and tides therof. Touching *Bennicafa's* prediction, his book is extant wherin he punctually fore-tels that ther shold be a horrible popular Sollevation in the year 1647. now, this number *seven* had much to do with this tumult, for it happend in the *seventh* month of the yeer, on the *seventh* day of the month, on the *seventh* hour of the day, in the *seventeenth* month of the Duke of *Arco's* Government, *Masanello* had *seven* Secretaries, and as before, it happend in the year sixteen hundred forty *seven*. Moreover it is remarkable how when this Convulsion happend in *Naples*, it diffus'd it self by a miraculous suddenness to the remotest parts of that long Kingdom, as if it had bin done by intercourse of Spirits, and the news therof transported by a supernaturall way; insomuch that this Commotion may be sayd to be like a great pond frozen over, where if the Ice break in one place it will commonly crack all over.

Ano-



*to the Reader.*

Another thing of remark is, that Doctor *Maiello* the Kings Protophytitian in *Naples* shold make such an operative Figg for the Fisher-man that shold so infatuat him, and by a strange kind of Intoxication make him act *Orlando Furioso*.

Moreover it is remarkable, how before this, *Masanello* having done the work for the peeple, was so modest that he threw away and toar his Cloth of silver Suit, and taking his Fisher-mans Habit again, sayed, that That Profession was less troublesom unto him, as we read of the *Metemphycosist Pythagoras*, who sayd, *I hat he did liad a merrier life when he was a Frog, then when he was a Philosopher*: This of *Masanello's* may be sayd to be such a *Metemphychosis*, and as there is a trick by subtilty of art to blow up a small Pill of Past to the bignes of a Canon bullet, so by the puff of popular Air, *Masanello* may be sayd to have swell'd to that hugeness. Furthermore it is remarkable, that a shower of Musket bullets shold be shot by the *Banditi* at *Masanello*, and none shold have power to penetrat his body.

Lastly, it is to be admir'd that in so few months after (for the Convulsion did not cease with *Masanello*) there shold be so perfect and bloody a civill War twixt *Naples* and her own Castles, wherein there happen'd above an hundred Skirmiges, above 80000. bullets were shot off from Sea and Castles, & above 2000. from the City. It is also worthy of admiration what Reverence the peeple in the rough of their fury did alwaies bear to the Arch-bishop of *Naples* the *Common Father* of the City, for had it not bin for him, the whole Town in all probability had bin turn'd to a heap of ashes, which (as a world of examples more might be produc'd) may serve for a pregnant instance to prove, how avaylable to a state the Reverence of the chief Governors of the Church is, for suppressing of Uprores; Now, this Reverence is to be supported by a stately Gravity and large Revenues accordingly, to oblige the peeple, and draw an aw from them by works of Charity; And where this Revenue with other kind of *Cartuities*, sayls; farewell all Reverence to the Church.

In the ensuing Story the Reader shall find all these passages related, as also an accurat view of the whole Country; He also shall be acquainted with their Kings, amongst whom he shall meet with two more memorable then others;



## *The Epistle, &c.*

which were *Charles* the Fifth, and *Philip* the Second; The first among various Exploits he atchiev'd, both in *Europe*, *America*, and *Afric*, at last he invaded and conquer'd himself, in Resigning by a free Spontaneous Act all his earthly Power, Possessions, and so many Crowns to gain *One* the more easily in the other world, by making himself of a mighty *Monarch* an obscure *Monk*, that thereby he might not only with more convenience study the *Theory* of Mortification, but put it in *practise*. The second is memorable for his close and abstruse method of Government, for by his own hand-writings, and out of his privat Closet in *Madrid* (where he alwaies mov'd as in his *Orb*) he communicated the beams of his power and commands to the old and new World, as far as the *Antipodes*, like the Sun, who though he never stir from the *Ecliptic*, yet out of his luminous Sphere doth use to disperse his Rayes through the whole Universe.

To conclude this late *Motus Trepidationis* in *Naples*, as also that of *Sicily*, with the utter Revolt of *Portugal* and commotions in *Catalonia*, as also the loss of so many Towns about *Flanders* which were given in ransom for *Francis* the French King, as likewise the rending away of the county of *Rosillon*, hath given so shrewd a *heck* to the Spanish Monarchy, that she is still a *branling* ever since, having made her so thin of men at home, and mony abroad, and plung'd her in such a bottomless Gulph of debt, that the whole Revenue of *Naples* which is above three millions *per ann*: is scarce able to pay the *Genoways*, and other banks, their yeerly interest; And the Spanish Monarchy is like to continue still in this shaking aguish posture while this fiery *cardinal* sits at the *French* Helm moving upon the principles of his *Predecessor*, who may be sayd to be two fatall Engins raisd up to *unhinge* the World.

J. H.

*Senesco,*

*non*

*Segnesco.*



## The chief Ingredients that go to the Composition of this Historicall Survey.

- I. **T**He Scituation of the City of Naples.
- II. The names of the severall Provinces, and the quality of the Country.
- III. The Customes of the Peeple, and the famous men Naples hath produced.
- IV. An account of the Revenues, Imposts, Donatives, and other Perquisites of the Crown.
- V. A History of the Kings of Naples with their Titles and Stile.
- VI. The names of the Barons with their Armes as also of the spirituall power.
- VII. A discourse of the Kingdom of Jerusalem, and how it is appropriated to the Kingdom of Naples, &c.
- VIII. An exact relation of the procedures of the Spanish Match with England, &c.
- IX. The Revolt of Catalonia.
- X. The Revolt of Portugal.
- XI. The severall pretentions of Right and Title to the Crown of Portugal.
- XII. The Tumults of Sicily.
- XIII. The three late horrid Revolutions of Naples.
- XIV. Of the Duke of Ossuna Vice-roy of Naples, of his Extravagancies and the strange Articles exhibited against Him.
- XV. The Catastrophe of Olivares the great Spanish Favorit, and the causes of his downfall.
- XVI. A true Relation of the suspectfull death of Don Carlos Prince of Spain never yet so much discovered to the World.

Upon





Upon the CITY  
OF  
NAPLES,  
FIRST CALL'D  
PARTHENOPE,  
OR THE  
VIRGIN-CITY.

Salve Parthenope, Decora salve.

**P**Arthenope, a City bright as Gold,  
Or if the Earth could bear a richer Mold,  
Is com to greet Great Britain Queen of Iles,  
And to exchange som Silks for VVool, she smiles  
To find that Cloath shold wear and feel so fine  
As do her Grograns, she doth half repine,  
That Lemsters Ore, and spires of fallow'd Grass  
The leafs of Mulberries shold so surpass  
Which so abound in Her, with every thing, (bring  
Which Pleasure, VVealth, or VVonderment can  
That Nature seems to strive whom she shold please  
Herself, or Vs, with rare Varieties.  
There, her own Bawd to be, she may be sayed,  
As if the VVanton with Herself she played.

Let England then strow Rushes all the way  
To welcom in the fair Parthenopey;  
For I dare say She never yet came o're  
In such a Garb to visit any Shore.

I. H.



# A Table of the most notable things that are contained in the first part of the HISTORY of NAPLES.

**A** Cerra, a City, and why so called 16  
 Acidola, a spring of an admirable nature 8  
 Adria, a City in Apuzzo, now called *Atti* 74  
 Alphonso the first of Aragon 17 King of Naples 100  
 Alphonso the second, 19 King of Naples 162  
 Amalfia, a City 23. by whom it was built 26  
 Annibal the Carthaginian falls in love in Apulia or Puglia 89  
 Apuzzo *citra*, the ninth Province of the Kingdom 69  
 Apuzzo *ultra*, the tenth Province of the Kingdom 73  
 Aquila, Metropolitan City in Apuzzo, 76.  
 how many Churches are in it, *ib.* Nature and custom of the Aquilans, *ib.* how many armed men it can set forth upon occasion *ib.*  
 Adriatick Sea, why so called, and where it ends 89  
 Arms of Terra di Lavoro 21  
 Arechi, Dukes of Benevento 22  
 Arms which the Province of Principato *citra* carries in its colours 36  
 Arms of Principality *ultra* 43  
 Arms of Basilicata 47  
 Arms of Calabria *citra* 52  
 Arms of Calabria *ultra* 60  
 Arms of the Land of Otranto 65  
 Arms of the Land of Bari 68  
 Arms of Apuzzo *citra* 72  
 Arms of Apuzzo *ultra* 81  
 Arms of the County of Molise 84  
 Arms of Capitanata 93  
 Ascoli in Apuzzo, restored to the Church by Queen Giovanna 80  
 Asurno, a Hill where the Royal hunting is in the Land of Lavoro 9  
 Aversa, a City, by whom built, and famous men of it 15

## B

**B**asilicata, fourth Province of the Kingdom 44  
 Barletta, a famous Town 67  
 Benevento, a City, by whom it was built 38  
 how it came into the Churches hands 40  
 Bassignano, and other Towns and Cities in the Province of Calabria 51  
 Bitonto, a City in the Land of Bari 68  
 Boiavo, a City in Capitanata 83  
 Borrello, and other Towns in Calabria *ultra* 54  
 Brutii, whence called, 53. Brindisi, and by whom it was built, 63. Body of St. Nicholas in Bari, 67. Bodies of Saints found in the Province of Bari, *ib.* Body of St. Thomas Aquinas, 71. Bounds of the Land of Apuzzo, 70.

## C

**C**alabria *citra*, the 5 Province of the Kingdom, 47. Calabria *ultra*, the 6 Province in the Kingdom, 52. Capitanata, the 12 Province, 85. why so called, *ib.* Charles the 1 of Anjou, 9 King of Naples, 152. Charles the 2. 10 King of Naples, 153. Charles the 3 of Durazzo, 13 King of Naples, 155. Charles the 4. 20 King of Naples, 162. Charles the 5 Emperor, & 26 King of Naples, 168. Catanzaro, chief city of Calabria, 59. Campania the hap-

py, why so called, 4. Castle of *Vouo*, 10. Casertana, a most delicious place, built by Charles the second, 11. Capua a city, 13. sacked and rebuilt, 14. Caserta, a city, by whom it was built, 17. Capre of Partivento, 56. Castle at Mare Volturno, 8. Campo Basso, a chief town in the county of Molise, 83. Cava, a City, and its beginning, 24. Caliph King of Egypt, friend to the Amalphitans, 26. Charles the great disguised to see the Princess Arrechi, 39. Capa of Palinuro and Molpa, 45. Calabria *citra*, a Province, why so called, 49. Calabria *ultra*, a Province, 52. its fertility, *ib.* Cardinal Pascaius his soul, 10. Cape of the Pillars, 60. Crickets and their properties, 56. City of Chieri Metropolitan of Apuzzo, 70. Counts and Dukes of Puglia and Calauria, 136. Coronation of the Kings of Naples, 174. Coast of Amalfi, 25. Cosenza, chief city of Calabria, 50. Cotrone, a city in Calabria, 60. County of Molise, 11. Province, 82. its bounds, and things whereof there is plenty, *ibid.* Conradus the fourth Emperor, and seventh King of Naples, 150. Cuma, a city, 9. Custom of the sheep of Puglia, and the Revenues of it, 21. Country-house of Scipio and Lelius, 7. Cicero his country-house, where the Emperor Adrian was buried, 9. Charles 2 King of Naples drives out the Saracins 92

## D

**D**iscourse of the Kings of Jerusalem 176  
 Donatives given by the kingdom of Naples to their Kings Court 106 Dukes of Benevento, 38. Dukedom of Benevento usurped by the Greeks, *ibid.* Death of Alexander King of the Molossians, 50.

## E

**E**ffigies & lives of the Kings of Naples, 129  
 Evoli a famous town in the Principality *citra*, 34. The noble Families of the said town, 35.

## F

**F**ederick the second Emperour, and sixth King of Naples, 148. Ferrante the first of Arragon, eighteenth king of Naples, 161. Ferrante the second, the one and twentieth king of Naples, 161. Frederick 22 king of Naples, 164. Ferdinand the Catholick 24 king of Naples, 166. Flora and its riches, 20. Fertility of the Province of the Principality *citra*, 23. Fairs and noble Families of Salerno, 33. Female become male, 34. Fountains, Rivers and Lakes in the kingdom of Naples, 111. Fondi a City in the land of Lavoro, 6. Fens and Marshes of the kingdom, 127. Fishes bred in the sea belonging to the land of Lavoro, 5.

## G

**G**eta a citie and its gulf, 17. Giovanna the first, twelfth Queen of Naples, 154. Gelasius the second, the fifth Pope. 6. Giovanna the second, 15 Queen of Naples, 1572. Giovanna the third, 25 Queen of Naples, 166. Giacomo Sanazaro, 10. Gravina a citie, why so called, 67. Gulfs and Capes of the sea in the kingdom. 45. Gulf of Salerno, 28. Gulf Adriatick where it begins, 63. Gulf of the famous citie of Venice, *ibid.* Great Constable, 184. Great Admirall, *ibid.* Great Justice,



# An alphabetical Table.

Justice, 185. Great Chamberlain, 186. Great Protonotary, *ibid.* Great Chancellor, *ibid.* Great Steward, 187.

H.

**H**enry the sixth King of Naples, 147. Hunting of Swordfishes, 55. Hills in the kingdom of Naples, 115. How long the Samnites warred against the Romans, 69.

I.

**I**sland of Capri, 12. Ischia, *ibid.* Islands of Eolia, 54. Ionick sea where it begins, 60. John of Procida caused the Sicilian vespers, 12.

L.

**L**adislaus fourteenth king of Naples, 156. Lakes of the said kingdom, 128. Lewis the 12 king of France, &c 23 King of Naples, 165. Lake of Celano, 60. Lake of Averno, 9. Lanciaio a Citie in Apuzzo, 71. Land of Lavoro its praises, 6. Lewis king of Italy, 30. Land of Otranto seventh Province of the kingdom, 61. Land of Lavoro why so called, 4. Land of Bari, eight Province, 66. Lives & portraictures of the Kings of Naples, 139.

M.

**M**anfredi eighth king of Naples, 151. Massa a citie, 11. Marigliano, 46. Manna what it is, and how it is ingendred, 57. Matera, a citie in the land of Otranto, 64. Miney which are in the kingdom, 132. Misenus, Aeneas his Trumpeter, 9. Miracle of Saint Pantaleon his blood in Ravello, 28. Martian water brought to Rome, 80. Mines in Calabria, 48. Mine of Bolearmonick in the said citie, 64. Mines and Bathes in the land of Lavoro, 5. Manner of writing used by the Kings of Naples to divers Kings and Princes, 181. Mount St. Angelo and its description, 87. Mount of Somma, 11. Mount Cassino, 19. destroyed by the Saracens, 39. Mount Virgin a famous Monastery, 42. Mount of salt in the said Province, 50. Mount Leone a place in Calabria, 53.

N.

**N**ature of the territory of the land of Lavoro, 4. Nature and qualities of the inhabitants, 6. Naples faithfull to the Romans, and its praises and Arms, 10, 11. Nisita an Island why so called, 13. Names of the Viceroyes of Naples from the year 1505. 183. Nola a noble citie and its Citizens, 21. Of the cattell which had custome paid for them in the kingdom of Naples in the year 1592. 91. Nucera, 24.

O.

**O**rigine and difference of the crowns of the Noblemen of the Kingdom of Naples, 188. Otto the sixth Emperour seeketh to take away the body of St. Bartholomew of Benevento, 40. Orrato a citie of the Kingdom, 61. How far it is distant from Greece, *ibid.*

P.

**P**atria a Lake, 8. Piacenza a citie, why destroyed by the Romans, 34. Principality Citra, second Province, 22. Principality Ultra, third Province, and why so called, 37. Procida, why so called, 12. Philip the second, 27 king of Naples, 170. Philip the third, 28 King of Naples, 171. Physicians famous in Salerno, 32.

Q.

**Q**ualities of the inhabitants of Basilicata, 46. Qualities of the Inhabitants of Calabria, 60. Qualities of the inhabitants of the land of Otranto, 65. Qualities of the inhabitants of the land of Bari, 68.

R.

**R**enato of Anjou, 16 king of Naples, 159. Reggio a citie of Calabria, 55. Revenues the crown of Spain hath in the kingdom of Naples, 97. Rivers in the kingdom of Naples, 111. Rock of Mondragone, 8. Rhodes how it came into the hands of the knights of St. Johns order, 26. Ruggiero first king of Naples, 139. Robert the 11. king of Naples, Robert Guiscard Duke of Puglia, 76.

S.

**S**aracens gain a great number of places in Capitanata, 87. St. Thomas Aquinas, 18. St. German why so called, 19. St. Paulino inventor of Bells, 20. Sanseverino, 24. Salerno why so called, 29. Saracens come over into Calabria, 30. Sarno, a River, 33. St. Antony, Abbot, of whence he was, 34. Saint Vito and his body within the demains and Territory of Evoli, 35. St. Bartholomew Apostle in Benevento, 39. Scituation of Calabria in ancient times, 49. Saint Thomas Apostle, and his body, where they are, 71. St. Erasmus which appears to Seafaring men, *ibid.* Sessa a citie, and why so called, 8. Siccardo Duke of Benevento, 29. Sea-compass, whole Invention, 27.

T.

**T**ancred fourth King of Naples, 145. Taranto a chief citie, 62. Temple Floriano, 20. Temple of Juno in Basilicata, 45. Titles of dignity used by the Kings of this kingdom, 181. Tower of the Grecian and of the Annunziata, 11. Totila King of the Gothes, 19. Troy of Puglia, by whom built, 92. Tremiti, anciently called the Diomedean Islands, 93. Traietto, 7. Tranie, a citie, 67.

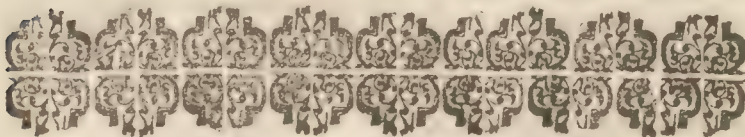
V.

**V**estri a destroyed citie, 89. Voltumnus a River, 8. University of Salerno by whom founded, 32.

W.

**W**ines and Oyls made in the land of Lavoro, 5. Woods which are in the Kingdom.





A Collection of the prime Materials that go  
to the structure of the second part of the Hi-  
story of the Kingdom of *Naples* ,  
with the additions to the first.

A



*Lphonso Duke of Calabria*, made  
Knight of the English Gar-  
ter in policy

*In Epist. ded.*

A strange Predition of *Benin-  
casa* before the last tumults in *Naples*, *In*  
*proem.*

A rare observation in the number seven *ib.*

The Advantage which a due reverence to the  
Church carrieth with it to a State, *In*  
*proem.*

An Abridgment of the expeditions and ex-  
ploits of *Charls* the fifth *fol. 2*

Of *Don Antonio* of Portugal *8*

Of *Antonio Perez*, *ib.*

A cross Alliance betwixt *France* and *Spain*,  
*25*

A relation of the marriage betwixt them at  
the confines *ib.*

A Letter from the last King of *France* to his  
new Queen, with her answer *26*

A Treaty of a match betwixt Prince *Charls*  
and the Infanta of *Spain*

The Arrival of the said Prince in *Spain*, and  
the circumstances *ib.*

A high Speech of *Olivares* at the Princes  
coming *ib.*

Another Speech of *Gondamars* *27*

An Appearance of the Infanta two daies af-  
ter in publick, with a blew ribond about  
her arm that the Prince might distinguish  
her *ib.*

A censure of the English that came with the  
Prince *ib.*

A notable saying of *Archy* *ib.*

A high passion shewed by the Prince to the  
Infanta *ib.*

A civil answer by the Prince to the *Popes*  
complement *28*

A discreet answer to another Speech of the  
King of *Spain's* *28*

The *Amorous* parting of the King of *Spain*  
and the Prince *ib.*

An Inscription thereupon *29*

A Rupture of the Spanish match *31*

A Libel against *Spain* *34*

A pithy, but punctual Relation of the late  
prodigious Revolutions in *Naples*, and how  
it was suppressed. *44*

*Arctims* Jest, of the Neapolitan *62*

B

*Bacchus* hath his Inner-Cellar in *Naples*  
*In proem.*

The Battel of *S. Quinten* on *S. Laurence's* day *7*  
The Battering Canons heard from *Calais* to  
*Antwerp* *6*

*Boccolini* had his bones crushed by baggs of  
sand, whereof he died *24*

*Buckingham* the breakneck of the Spanish  
match *29*

*Buckingham*, *Olivares*, and *Bristol* clash one  
with another *ib.*

*Buckingham* makes use of the Parliament to  
break the match *37*

*Buckingham* not beloved in *Spain* *30*

By what reasons one may conclude the *Spa-  
niard* did really intend a march with  
*England* *ib.*

*Bristol* and *Ashton* like to clash about a *Leaver*  
sent from the Prince *ib.*

The Bold spirit of young *don Carlos*, *Philip*  
the second's son exemplified *17*

*Buckingham's* parting speech to *Olivares* *29*

*Olivares* his Answer *ib.*

*Olivares* forced to part covertly from the  
Court of *Spain* betwixt two *Jesuits* *59*

C

The Cause of the Dedication of this work  
to the Marquis of *Hariford*, *In Epist.*

*Ceres* and *Bacchus* strive for mastery in *Na-  
ples* *In proem.*

Comparisons of the last tumults in *Naples*, *In*  
*proem.*

A Comparison of *Philip* the second, *In proem.*

A Character of *Charls* the fifth *1*

*Charls* the fifth, first of the Austrians, who  
mounted the Neapolitan courser *ib.*

Some Critical censures upon *Charls* the fifth's  
resignations *4*

The Conquest of Portugal, the last great ex-  
ploit of *Philip* the second *12*

The Close illegible countenance of *Philip* the  
second *18*

A Comparison betwixt them of *Milan* and  
*Naples* *24*

A Contrast betwixt *Rome* and *Naples* at *Del-  
phos* *ib.*

A Character of the Count of *Olivares* the great  
favorit *60*

The sad Catastrophe of him *ib.*  
His



# An Alphabetical Table.

His witty Speech touching the Queen of Spain *ib.*  
 A Character of the Neapolitans 61  
 Conde de Castriño, present Viceroy of Naples, helpt to put down Olivares 60

## D

The Dutchy of Calabria compared to Naples in point of fertility *in poem.*  
 The Duke of Alva, though in disgrace, yet employed for the conquest of Portugal by Philip the second 7  
 Don Alonzo de Vargas reduceth Saragoza 9  
 The Duke of Parma's protestation at his entrance into France *ib.*  
 A witty Dialogue betwixt Almanzor, King of Granada and Naples 22  
 Of the nature of the Neapolitan horse 122  
 The difference betwixt Rome and Naples 24  
 Don Gaspar de Gusman, first favorit of this King of Spain  
 Don Philip the second thought to be accessory to Escovedos death 18  
 An Apology for the extraordinary actions of Kings *ib.*  
 Don Lewis de Haro, the present favorit of Spain, Olivares nephew 60  
 Donna Maria the Infanta caused Mass to be sung for the Prince his good voyage to England 30  
 Don Balthazar the young Prince, helped to put down Olivares 59  
 Donna Anna de Guevara her wife speech with another of the Queens 58, 59

## E

Earthquakes and incendiums in Naples, and their cause *in poem.*  
 The Expeditions of Charls the Emperor 2  
 The Exploits of Charls the Emperor *ib.*  
 Examples produced of the admirable temper of Philip the second 13  
 Examples of his piety 16  
 Examples of his charity 15  
 Of Escovedo, Secretary to don John 18  
 The Expulsion of the Moors from Spain 20  
 The motives which induced Philip the third to banish them *ib.*  
 The English Ambassador gave the first advice of an intended insurrection of the Moors *ib.*  
 An Epitaph put on Masanello 53  
 Erasmo, a great wise man, Secretary to Charls the fifth 3  
 An Elogium of Charls the fifth 4  
 The Extraordinary policy of Philip the second, to suppress the dangerous insurrection of Saragoza 8

## F

French compared with the Neapolitan *in poem.*  
 Five Kings of several Nations in Naples in 5 years *in poem.*  
 Forty several Revolutions in Naples in a short time *in poem.*  
 Fortune being a woman, loves youth best 3  
 France the greatest one knot of strength against Spain 9  
 The Fleet 88. 11  
 The Four Acts for which Philip the second

was censured 18  
 The Fare betwixt Naples and Sicily 44  
 Filomarini, the Archbishop of Naples, from utter destruction 49  
 First Foundress of Naples was a young Grecian Lady 60  
 The Formidable insurrections of Naples suppressed principally by young Don John of Austria 56

## G

Great works of charity in Naples, *in poem.*  
 The greatest conquest Charls the Emperor made, was of himself *in poem.*  
 Of the Gout 2  
 The Gussards take Calais on Christmas day from the English 6  
 Genovino, an old Priest and cunning fellow, made Masanello's chief privy Councillor 47  
 The Duke of Guise comes from Rome to Naples, the people entertain him for their General, and is treated with highness. 55  
 Young Don John of Austria takes him prisoner, and sends him to Spain 57  
 The Duke of Guise breaks out of prison in Madrid, and is taken again at Vittoria, but released by the mediation of Conde 55  
 The Lord Goring doth notable service in Catalonia 57  
 Grandees of Spain curbed by Olivares *ib.*  
 Gennaro the next great Rebel to Masanello executed *ib.*

## H

The Heriot and Rent which Naples paies yearly to the Pope *in poem.*  
 The History of Naples never brought to England till now *in poem.*  
 How Francis the first was taken prison in Italy 3  
 The Hearts of Kings, as their waies should be sometimes inscrutable 18  
 Henry the sixth of England compared with Philip the third of Spain 21  
 Henry the fourth of France compared to a barber *ib.*  
 How he shaved Philip the second while Q. Eliz. held the basin *ib.*  
 How Philip the second rid the Neapolitan Courser off his legs *ib.*  
 The Hazardous night-plot of Don John, and how it took wonderfull success for reducing of Naples 56  
 Henry the eight, Protector of the Duke of Calabria, *in Epist. ded.*  
 Henry de Gusman, Olivares bastard, his legend 59

## I

Inhabitants of Naples have the face open, the heart shut *in poem.*  
 The Inconstancy of the vulgar *in poem.*  
 The Insurrection of Aragon 8  
 The Insurrection of Sicily under the Mirquils de los Velez 44  
 The hideous Insurrection of Naples a little after *ib.*  
 D. John of Austria arrives at Naples, where he doth notable exploits, and reduceth the City 54  
 Don John composeth the tumults of Sicily 57  
 He takes Barcelona with the help of the Lord



# An Alphabetical Table.

Lord Gering	57
An Inhuman piece of vilany discovered in Naples	ib.
Julian Valcasar, Olivares Bastard	59
Inducements to believe that the Spaniards did really intend a march with England	30
An Italian libel englished	36
Julian Valcasar, base son to Olivares, changes his name to Bon Henry de Gusman	59

## K

<b>T</b> he Killing of Masanello	in proem.
King of Spains vast expences in the Belgians wars	7
Kings of Spain might have filld their Palaces with gold, had it not been for those wars	7
King Philip the second's wife speech in his sickness	12
Another to his son when he left him the bloody whip	ib.
Another when he took the extreame unction	13
Another when he was expiring	ib.
King Philips Epistles called <i>el prudente</i> , by the Conclave	ib.
King Philip the third was the first Prince of all Spain	15
Of Rasjaini de Medice	60
The King of Spain excommunicated every year by the Pope	62
The King himself clears Olivares of any fault	59
The Kings Phisician, Mayello, gives Masanello a figg at a banquet	50
King Philip a great reverencer of the Church	16
King of Spain and Prince of Wales take mutual oaths for performance of Articles	28

## L

<b>T</b> he Lazaretto in Naples that hath 60000 crowns in annual Rent,	in proem.
The Legend of Philip the second's life	6
The League of France, a Hydra of many heads	9
The Legend of Philip the third of Spain	19
A clasp betwixt him and Critoval de Mora, when his father was a dying	13
A notable Libel against the Spanish government in Italy	23
The Lamentation of Naples for the tyranny of the Spaniards	34
The Letter which the King of Spain writ to the Duke of Braganza, upon the revolt of Portugal	42
The Letter which the Duke of Braganza writ in answer	ib.
Of the Duke of Lerma	90
Lemsters Ors compared with Naples Silk	in proem.
In Luniginiana three Marquisses were found upon one tree eating figgs to preserve them from starving	62
D. Lewis de Haro Olivares his Nephew, now favorit of Spain	59

## M

<b>M</b> Anna, and excellent medicinal baths in Naples	in proem.
Masanello as potent in Naples as the Turk in Constantinople	in proem.
Masanello a nine daies wonder	in proem.

Masanello shakes off his cloth of silver suit, and takes again his fishermans habit	in proem.
Masanello compared to puff past	in proem.
The Meditation of heaven the best Philosophy	3
The Marriage betwixt Mary of England, and Philip of Spain	6
Mary of England thought to be pregnant, being sick of a Tympany	ib.
Mary a dozen years older then Philip	ib.
The wise motives induced Q. Eliz. to refuse part of France	9
The main policy of the Spaniards in Italy, is to joyn Naples and Milan	23
The mighty losses the Spaniard hath received by the revolt of Portugal	43
Masanello first followed by the boyes	45
Then by men	ibid.
He shakes off his fishers sloop, and goes clad in cloth of silver, his wife, brother, and children in cloth of gold	48
He prognosticates his death	52
More Nobles in Naples then any where else	62

## N

<b>N</b> Aples the darling of Nature	in proem.
Of the Neapolitan horse	in proem.
A notable saying of Severus the Emperor at York	2
A Notable saying of Henry the fourth of France	ib.
A Notable saying of Charls the Emperor, when he took Francis prisoner	3
The Notable speech of Charls the Emperor at his resignation	ib.
Another Notable saying of Charls about his Secretary Eraso	ib.
A Notable saying of Ferdinand the Emperor	ib.
Naples the first Kingdom passed over to Philip from his father	5
A Notorious saying of Philip the second	ib.
A Notable saying of an old Captain to Charls the Emperor	ib.
A Notable saying of Philip the second	7
A Notable Letter of King Philip to Aragon	8
The Notable speech made upon the news of King Philip the seconds death	14
Notable Speeches of Masanello to the people and Viceroy	45
Naples a bawd to her self	in proem.
Naples called first in <i>Obavians</i> time	60
A Notable Story of a Neapolitan Courier sent Henry the fourth	61
Naples feudetary to Rome	62
The Neapolitan full of noble friendship	61

## O

<b>T</b> he Ocean outsweld once by the Tyber	in proem.
The strange operation of an Italian fig upon Masanello	in proem.
Of the two French Cardinals	in proem.
Oran reduced by Mendoza	9
Ofusna, a little man, But of a mighty spirit, Viceroy of Naples	31
The Odd Articles exhibited against him	32
How he used the Courtescans of Naples	ib.
How he made a frivolous expencefull war against the Venetians	31
How he used a Barber shaving his wife the Dutchess	



# An Alphabetical Table.

Dutchess	33
How he kept a <i>Morisio</i> Courtisan, and got a bastard of her	34
How he was outwitted by Cardinal <i>Borgia</i> , who succeeded him	31
How he was sent prisoner to <i>Spain</i> , his wives high language, and his own to the King	33
The C. of <i>Ognate</i> , Viceroy of <i>Naples</i>	54
He comports himself with extraordinary prudence and success	ib.
Of <i>Olivares</i> his bastard	59
Of a horrid Tragedy in the City of <i>Nocera</i>	61
<i>Olivares</i> never gave audience to women	60
Free from corruption, and indefatigable in the Kings service	ib.

## P

St. <i>Peters</i> eve the King of <i>Spain</i> a Heriot, and an annual rent to the Pope	in proem.
A Proverb of <i>Naples</i>	in proem.
A Proverb of <i>England</i>	in proem.
A Philosophical digression	2
Our Passions our greatest foes	ib.
<i>Penion de Velez</i> conquered by <i>Mendoza</i>	10
A Punctual relation of the education of the Prince <i>Don Carlos</i>	16
Another of his sickness	17
Another of his death	17
The Pope prejudiced by the nearness of so potent a neighbour as the Spaniard	23
The Prince of <i>Sanza</i> beheaded at <i>Naples</i>	40
The subtle way how he was surprised in <i>Rome</i> at <i>Mals</i>	ib.
<i>Puzzolo</i> the great Bandito is rewarded for the Act	ib.
A Portentous accident hapned in & about the <i>Terceras</i> , how a new Island popp'd up out of the Sea	43
<i>Perrone</i> , the notorious Bandito hanged by <i>Masanello</i>	51
<i>Parthenope</i> , the first name of <i>Naples</i>	60
The Parliament of <i>England</i> cryed up by the people in the streets of <i>Naples</i>	53
A Parallel betwixt <i>Rome</i> and <i>Naples</i>	24

## Q

A Question whether virtue or vice reigns most in <i>Naples</i>	in proem.
<i>Queen Eliz.</i> offered a part of <i>France</i> in the time of the League	9
<i>Queries</i> made into the life of <i>Olivares</i> the grand favorit of <i>Spain</i>	41
The cross winds which blew upon <i>Spain</i> all the time of his Government, with a recapitulation of all her losses	40
His way to endear the Duke of <i>Braganza</i> unto the King	ib.
The too much confidence he had of <i>Portugal</i> , and the high answer he sent the Dutchess of <i>Savoy</i> , then Vice-Queen there	41
A Question made by <i>Braganza</i> , whether he should accept of the Crown of <i>Portugal</i> , but excited thereunto by his wife	ib.
Her notable Speech	ib.
The Quarrel betwixt the Spaniard and <i>Portugal</i> , stated in point of right of succession	43
The Queen the greatest cause of <i>Olivares</i> downfall	58

A clash betwixt the Queen and the said <i>Olivares</i>	ib.
<i>Queries</i> how the Spaniard got first footing in <i>Italy</i>	23

## R

<i>Rome</i> shrunk into a Pigmie's skin from what she was	in the proem.
<i>Rome</i> still Lady Paramount of <i>Naples</i> in the proem.	
The Resignation which <i>Charls</i> the Emperor made to his son	2
Of the Retiredness of <i>Philip</i> the second of <i>Spain</i>	4
The Reward which <i>Spain</i> gave a Polititian	24
The Restitution of those Jewels the Prince left in <i>Spain</i> for the Infanta, notwithstanding the breach of the Treaty	31
The Reign of this King of <i>Spain</i> less successful then of his Predecessors	58
The first Race of the Neapolitans	60
A Remarkable story of the Marquis <i>Oliviero</i>	61
A Remarkable story of the Neapolitan revenge	ib.
The Revenues of <i>Naples</i> above three millions yearly	in proem.
Not able to pay the King of <i>Spain</i> s interest to <i>Genoa</i>	ibid.
A Relation of the revolt of <i>Portugal</i>	41
<i>Rome</i> hath more men, and <i>Naples</i> more people; <i>Rome</i> hath more Comendams, and <i>Naples</i> more Cavaliers	24

## S

The Sulphurous quality of the Soil, cause of the fertility of <i>Naples</i>	in proem.
A Saying of <i>Pythagoras</i>	in proem.
The Shaking condition of the Monarchy of <i>Spain</i>	in proem.
Self-conquest the greatest victory	2
The Strange carriage of a Spanish Captain towards King <i>Philip</i> the second	15
A Strange opinion the Spaniards had of the English since they deserted <i>Rome</i>	20
The Spanish Ambassadors plot against <i>Buckingham</i> in <i>England</i>	37
The Subtil information which they gave King <i>James</i> against him	37
The Solemn complaint which Sir <i>Walter Aston</i> made in <i>Spain</i> against the said Ambassador	38
The whole plot detected in the said complaint	39
The Spanish Ambassadors instead of punishment, are rewarded	ib.
<i>Spain</i> and <i>England</i> break out into a short war	ib.
Seven Secretaries attended <i>Masanello</i>	50
A Strange Tale of a Neapolitan horse towards his rider	61
A strange Story of <i>Olivares</i> his bastard	59
A Saying of <i>Olivares</i> at his fall	60

## T

The Tumults of <i>Masanello</i> like a candle burning at both ends	in proem.
The Conquest of the Philippine Islands by <i>Philip</i> the second	10
The successes of this world compared	ib.
The disasters of <i>Philip</i> the second	ib.
The ill successes of <i>Mestogan</i>	ib.
The	



## An Alphabetical Table.

<i>The ill success at los Gelucs</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>The ill success at Granada</i>	11
<i>The ill success at Goletta d' Tuni.</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>The notable temper of Philip the second</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>The grounds that Philip the second pretended for invading of England</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>The ill offices which Q. Eliz. did Philip of Spain</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>The disaster of the invincible Spanish Armada</i>	12
<i>The taking of Cales by the Earl of Essex</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>The tragical end of Masanello</i>	52
<i>Two pound of brains found in Olivares skul when he was opened</i>	60
<i>A huge Tempest roie when he was going to be buried</i>	<i>ib.</i>

V

<b>M</b> ore Vicissitudes in Naples then in any other Country	<i>in poem.</i>
<i>Vesuvius</i> fires propheticall	<i>in poem.</i>
<i>De Valdes</i> gets Florida from the French	10
<i>The Vow</i> made by Philip the second to build the Escorial	7
<i>The Vastness</i> of that building being called the eight wonder of the world	14
<i>A Very</i> great clash in Naples betwixt the Duke of Matalone, and the Prince of Sanza	40
<i>Vasconcellos</i> the Portugal Secretary murdered	
<i>Viceroy Ognate</i> did notable service in Naples	60

*Viceroy of Naples*, the Duke of Arco's reproached by young Don John of Austria

<i>An Universal</i> sadness in Spain for the breach of the march with England	31
---	----

W

<b>T</b> he Wonderfull progress of Masanello in a few daies	<i>in poem.</i>
<i>The Witchcraft</i> of the Mahometan	10
<i>Wise</i> sayings of Philip the second upon sundry occasions	14
<i>His Wise</i> comportment towards an insolent Captain	15
<i>His Wonderfull</i> temper	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Of the four Wives</i> of Philip the second	16
<i>His Wise</i> comportment and sayings upon the death of his eldest son	17
<i>A Wise</i> Speech of Charls the Emperour, concerning Kings	16
<i>Another</i> touching Spain and England	26
<i>A Wise</i> Speech of this King of Spains Nurse	58
<i>Waies</i> extraordinary that Olivares had to enrich himself	57
<i>Waies</i> extraordinary to raise the King money	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Sir Walter Ashtons</i> memorial to the King of Spain for the miscarriage of his Ambassadors in England	37
<i>Wise</i> waies which Philip the second had to decide controversies	16







THE  
DESCRIPTION  
OF THE  
KINGDOM  
OF  
NAPLES.



The Kingdom of *Naples*, otherwise called the Great *Sicilia* which from *Faro* lieth as it were almost an Island inclosed with three Seas, the *Tirren*, *Ionian*, and *Adriatick*, hath in circuit a thousand four hundred and twenty miles, being accounted only by land from the mouth of the River *Ufent* to that of *Tronto*, a hundred and fifty miles. These two Rivers, the one runneth into the *Tirren*, the other into the *Adriatick* Seas, where are contained, besides a

little part which there remaineth of *Latium*, many Regions which the people of the Country call for their greatness, Provinces, the which (according to the division made by the Emperor *Frederick* the second, by King *Charles* the first, by King *Alfonfus* the first, by the Catholick King, and by *Don Ferdinando* the Catholick King) are these, The Land of *Lavoro*, the Principality on this side, the Principality on the other side, *Basilicata*, *Calauria* on this side, *Calauria* on the other side, the Land of *Otranto*, the Land of *Bary*, *Abruzzo* on this side, *Abruzzo* on the other side, the County of *Milise*, and *Capitanata*: There are also adjacent unto the said Kingdom, under every Province, certain Islands very near lying round about, as in the *Tirren* Sea, directly against *Terracina*, and at *Gaeta* are *Ponza*, and *Pandaria*, now called *Palmarola*, by *Pliny* called *Pandatena*, and by *Strabo*, *Pandria* and *Pandaria*, and directly against *Mola Palmosa* is *Parthenope*, so called by *Ptolemy*,

*Ufent* is a River near the City of *Ansur*, now called *Terracina* for the roughness thereof: It was builded by *Ansurus* the son of *Jupiter*.

The Provinces of the Kingdom of *Naples*.



See *Virgil* in the end of the fifth Book of *Aeneids*, where he saith, *Jamque adeo scopulos Sirenum, &c.*

The Isles of *Diomedes*, called by *Cornelius Tacitus* in his 4 book *Trimerus*.

The praise of the Kingdom.

Men and women endued with divers Sciences.

St. Thomas Aquinas, see lib. of *Metheora*.

*Turia* is a Country of *Calabria*, anciently called *Metauros*. *Marinus* flourished in the time of the Emperor *Hadrian*, and writ many questions of Philosophy, as *Suida* noteth.

See *Statius* in the end of his 3 Book to *Claudia*.

now commonly called *Bentetiene*, and against *Pozzuolo* is *Ischia*, which anciently had three names, *Inarime*, *Pitacuse*, and *Enaria*. There are near *Ischia*, *Prochita*, and the Isle *Nessi*, the one now called *Procita*, and the other *Nisita*. There is against the Cape of *Minerva*, the Isle *Capri*, and *Sirenuſſe* directly against *Paſſitano*, which are two little Isles, the one called *Gale*, the other *St. Peter*. Opposite to *Tropeia*, and to *Ricadi*, are the Isles *Eolie*, which were only inhabited by the *Lipari*, which compaſſeth sixteen miles, all the reſt are ſolitary and deſert, and retain alſo the ancient names of *Stromboli*, and *Vulcan*, from whence continually ariſeth fire and ſmoke. In the *Adriatick* Coaſt are *Rafato*, and *Gargano*, directly againſt *Varrano*, and the four Isles of *Diomedes*, which now by one name are called *Tremite*, which are but little; but of the two greater, the firſt is called *St. Mary of Tremite*, the other *St. Doimo*, and the two leſſer, the one *Guizzo*, and the other *Capara*. Theſe are the Isles of any name, except the Rocks which are comprehended in the Conſines of the Kingdom of *Naples*. This fortunate and great Realm exceedeth all other Kingdoms, not only by reaſon of the ſituation, lying in the miſt of the fifth Climate, which is held the moſt temperate part of the world, but alſo for the great abundance of all good things, being not any thing to be deſired, which is not there to be found, of ſo great perfection, and in ſo great plenty. It is inhabited by people ſo warlike and generous, that herein it gives place not to any other Country, I will not ſay only of *Italy*, but of all the world beſides; being a thing well known to all men, that the moſt valiant Nations, the *Piligni*, the *Samniti*, the *Marſi*, the *Frentani*, being ſo well known in the Wars of *Archidamus*, and of *Cleonimus* the *Spartan*, of *Agatocles* the *Sicilian*, of *Alexander* the *Epirote*, of *Pyrrhus* of *Molofſus*, and *Hannibal* of *Carthage*, and in the civil Wars of *Julius Ceſar* and *Pompey*, and other *Romans*, theſe People have valiantly demeaned themſelves; and in latter times have alſo declared their proweſſe, and manifeſted every one their noble acts in the Wars which they had againſt *Alericus* and *Tetila*, ancient enemies of theſe noble Provinces. This happy Kingdom hath alſo produced excellent wits in all Learning and wiſdom, as in Philoſophy, *Aiſtoſſenes*, *Architas*, and *Euritus* of *Tarentum*, *Filolus*, *Artemones*, *Telauges*, *Ariſteus*, and *Rodippus*, born at *Cotron*, *Androdamus* of *Reggio*, *Parmenides*, *Zenon*, and *Leucippo* of *Scalea*, *Hippaſus* of *Meta-pont*, *Pythagoras*, *Timeo*, *Xenon*, *Filodamus*, and *Euerus* of *Locris*, a Country worne out with antiquity; *Ocellus* of *Lucania*, *Stratonicus* of *Cuma*, *St. Thomas of Aquin*: Neareſt to this our age, the light of all Learning was born at *Naples*; and of a ſhorter later time *Auguſtin*, *Niſus* of *Seſſa*, and *Simon Portius* a *Neapolitan*. neither will I conceal the glory of the Poets and Orators which have honoured this Kingdom. *Ennius*, an ancient Poet was of the Country of *Puglia Rudia*, *Lucillus* of *Arunca*, near to *Benevento*, *Pacuvius* a Tragical Poet of *Brindeſe*, *Venus* may boaſt for bringing forth *Horace*, as alſo *Sulmona* *Ovid*, *Regio* of *Theagenes*, *Ibicus*, *Cleomines*, and of *Lodwick* *Pariceus* a youth, *Crotan* of *Orpheus*, *Turia* of *Steficorus*, a Lirical Poet, *Nola* of *St. Paulinus* Biſhop, *Napes* of *Achias* the Maſter of *Cicero*, of *Pub. Statius*, of *Marinus*, and excellent Orator and Philoſopher, Diſciple of *Proclus*, of *Porcellus*, of *John Pontanus*, and *Jacobus Sannazaco*, *Amitermus* of *Saluſt*, *Capoa* of *Vittor* Biſhop, an eloquent Orator, and learned Aſtrologian, *Aquin* of *Juvenal*, and of *Marcus Tullius Cicero* the very lightning of eloquence. This ſaid Noble Kingdom hath brought forth not only men, but alſo learned women, which have been very excellent in Philoſophy, as *Themistoclea* the ſiſter of *Pythagoras*, of whom ſhe learned many notable things, and *Damea* the daughter of the ſame *Pythagoras*, who ſufficiently expreſſed her learning in expounding the difficult opinions of her Father; no leſs *Myan* and *Arignote* her ſaid daughters, have been excellent in the ſame profeſſion. *Artea* the daughter of *Ariſtippus*, after the death of her Father, maintained while ſhe lived, moſt gloriously the School, and held the Chair of Philoſophy. In the Art of Poetry have been very excellent, *Perilla* the wife of *Ovid*, *Claudia* wife of *P. Statius Papinius* *Neapolitan*, *Violentilla*, wife of *Aruntinus Stella* *Neapolitan* Conſul, and a famous Poet; *Luscina* the daughter of *Steficorus*, a Poet of *Metaurus* in *Calabria*. And thoſe that were not born in this Kingdom, have eſteemed it a place worthy of their life, of their leiſure, and of their ſtudies,

Studies, as *Plato*, *Vergil*, *Livy*, and *Plato*, which had their habitations in Villages in divers places of the Kingdom, and there composed their Works holding famous Schools; for which cause it may truly be accounted a happy Kingdom. But since these few things are touch'd in general, but as it were passing by for the knowledge thereof, I will now endeavour to handle them in particular, and with a very distinct order, whereby every one shall clearly understand how many good and beautiful things that whole world containeth in it; and that through the excellency thereof, have repaired thither so many and so strange Nations, as never the like have past into any other Kingdom or Province, as well to inhabit, as to sack and ranack the same. And to speak of the most ancient, thither have come the *Coni*, the *Sicli*, the *Morgeri*, the *Enorri*, the *Pelasgi*, the *Ansoni*, the *Etolli*, the *Arunci*, the *Etrusci*, the *Osci*, the *Opici*, the *Cimerii*, the *Lapigi* the *Liburni*, the *Illirii*, and other people which are of later memory, even continuing to this our time, as the *Greeks*, *Goths*, *Lombards*, *Saracins*, *Normans*, *Germans*, *Frenchmen*, *Spaniards*, and also the *Turks* have attempted to overcome it. But leaving to discourse any more in general, I will proceed with a particular narration of every Province in this Kingdom.

B 2

THE







# The Land of LAVORO,

The First Province of the Kingdom

O F

# N A P L E S.

The length  
and breadth  
of the Land of  
Lavoro.

Campania Fe-  
lix, why it was  
so called.

The nature of  
the Land of  
Lavoro.



He Fortunate and happy Province of the Land of *Lavoro*, called of the Latines, *Terra Laboris*, hath on the East the River *Silare*, on the West *Garigliano*, now called *Liris*, on the North the *Apennin* Mountains, and on the South the *Tirrene* Sea : the length thereof wanteth little of a hundred miles, and the breadth thirty : It hath been inhabited by the *Osce*, the *Arunci*, the *Volsce*, the *Aufoni*, the *Cimerii*, the *Samniti*, the *Cumani*, and the *Picentini*. It hath four principal Rivers, *Garigliano*, *Vulturno*, *Sarno* and *Sele*, which as they are between them, little wanting of an equal distance, so alwaies in most places they cannot be waded. This Country was also called of the Latines, *Campania felix*, it was called happy for the fertility and fatness of the earth, which is so much, and in such sort, that here *Ceres* and *Bacchus* strive together for the greatest Sovereignty : It attained the name, of the largeness of the fields, it was also called the old *Campania*, as a difference from the new, that is, *Campania of Rome*, and now from the *Leborine* Fields, which are near *Capoa*, it is called the Land of *Lavoro*. The Fields of this Province, lie under moist and mistie hills, and are all, as it were, in a plain, and the benefit of this Land (briefly to declare the nature of the Earth) is, that the superficial or uppermost part thereof is very drie and dustie ; but within, so spongy and moist, like to a pumice that sucks in the water, whereby no small profit ariseth also from those Hills, for that the showers descending from them, are dispersed over all the Valley, and so not over-watering the earth, nor making it too soft, but apt and easie

casie for tillage; the same ground sendeth not out that received moisture in any Springs or Fountains, but temperateth it, and concocting within it, holds it as nourishment unto it: Corn is sowed once in a year, and Oats and Flax twice every year. *Dionysius of Alicarnassus* saith, That in his time was successively gathered in one year, three sorts of Fruits, that is, one in the Spring, another in Summer, and the third in Autumn. In this most plentiful Region the Trees flourish twice in a year, and there is found all delights for the pleasure of men. In this Noble Province, are large and fertile Fields, pleasant and fruitfull Hills, thick and delightfull Woods, fresh and clear Springs, and pleasant Lakes: Moreover there are places in the manner of spacious Amphitheatres wrought amongst the Hills, by that great Workmaster Nature, to yield delight in the hunting of wild Beasts that are inclosed therein; and to declare the great abundance that is there, I will begin with flying fowles, whereof there are great plenty, that is to say, Pheasants, Partridges, Goodwittes, Woodcocks, Snites, Quails, and divers others. In like sort there are of four-footed Beasts, as wild Boars, Harts, Goats, Hares, Conies and Foxes; of ravenous creatures there are Wolves, and of those that are fatted it is very plentiful. There are also in places near the Mediterranean shore, great Vaults and Caves, with the Foundations of sumptuous Buildings, which yields no small wonder to every one that beholds them, with other strange works wrought, as well by the wonder of Nature, as also by curious Art and the emulation thereof, which procures no small admiration to all that knows not the powerfulness of Art and Nature. The Sea of this most happy Province aboundeth with divers sorts of excellent Fishes, as Sturgeons, Mullers, Tonnies, and sundry other fishes. Neither is there less abundance in the kinds of Shell-Fishes, as of Oysters, Muscles, Cockles, Periwinkles, and infinite others. Of Minerals it is very rich in Gold, Silver, Alum, Brimstone. Besides this, it is endued with so many medicinable and wholsome Bathes, which in the Spring, and other times of the year, heals infinite people of many strange and incurable diseases. So that that great Grandmother Nature, hath bestowed so great abundance of her benefits, that it seems she is delighted therein. The which the writer *Polybius* considering, which was the Master of *Scipio Africanus*, wrote these words near *Sipontino*, *Est enim Campanus ager copiarum, & fertilisate regionis, ac amenitate & pulchritudine loci excellentissimus, nam in litore maris positus est, & ex eo universo terrarum orbe venientes in Italia innumera gentes conflunt.* And *Hannibal*, that great Carthaginian Captain, beholding the delightfulness of this happy Region, and the beauty thereof, purposing to assemble his Army, which he caused to winter therein, returned from thence nice, dainty, and full of the delicacie of *Campania*, said, as it is written in *Strabo*, in the end of the fifth Book, *Victor ipse periclitator, ne hostis praeda fiam: quippe qui milites viros dederim faminas recipiam.* The *Campanians* (saith *Cicero* against *Rullus* of the Law *Agraria*) *Superbi bonitate agrorum, magnitudine fructuum, salubritate aeris, & pulchritudine regionis.* This Province doth likewise deserve great praise for the diversity of Wines which it bringeth forth, so much esteemed both in ancient and later times, as the most delicate of *Sorrento*, which *Tiberius Cesar*, and Physicians so much commended; the Wine *Massico*, now called *Massaquano*, brought from the Mount *Massico*, which is near *Carinola*, in the Territory of the people *Equani*, among which is *Massa* and *Vico*. the most excellent *Faleri* so much pleasing to the *Roman* Emperors, of whom *Julius Cesar*, as *Pliny* writeth, honoured his Feasts and most sumptuous Banquets which he made in *Rome* and principally that wherewith in two and twenty thousand Chambers he feasted all the *Romans*. There are the tears and *Greek* Wines so much celebrated by *Pliny*; the most odiferous Wine *Nolano*, and that of *Vico* no less wholsome then pleasant in taste, with others very excellent and delicate Wines, which are preferred before all others in the plentifull Tables of the greatest Lords. The Oyles are in no less esteem, which are there made, and chiefly those of *Massa*, of *Sorrento*, of *Vico*, of *Gacta*, and of the Isle of *Capre*. And no less fruitfull is this fortunate Country of the best Cattle, as Oxen, Cowes, fat Weathers, Hogges, and Calves, whereof the most excellent are those of *Sorrento*. There is also made the finest silks, which Merchants buy more then any others, for the goodnes thereof. It is very plentifull in Heards and Drovers of Cattel, and serviceable Horses for Warr. And to conclude, this Province worthily

Trees flourish twice a year in this Province.

The great plenty both of fowls and wild beasts in the Land of *Lavio*.

The fishes which the Sea of this Province bringeth forth. Mines and Baths.

Of the Wine, Oyle, and living creatures which are in this Province.

See *Plutarch*.



The praise of  
this Province.

The excellent  
Conserve of  
Naples.

The nature &  
condition of  
the people of  
this Province.

Fondi.

Pliny lib. 14.  
cap. 6.

thily deserveth all praise for the excellent things that are therein, wherefore it is no marvel if ancient Writers call this the most beautifull and excellent Region of the world, having a most temperate and delicate air, and so fruitfull a Country, that in all times of the year there are heard divers and sundry birds to sing. Here in the Spring time, and even in the Corin, where are not sowed, do grow Lillies, Violets, and Roses of excellent and delicate favour, so that the earth never ceaseth to bring forth; for which cause it is commonly said that *Campania* yieldeth most Oyntment, others say most Oyle, being also made in *Naples* the best and most excellent Conserve that may be found, through the great goodness of the Roses. This Country bringeth forth people of an indifferent stature, and of a fair complexion, valorous minded, and very wise both in Councel, and the managing of worldly affairs, ingenious and apt for learning, and more then measurably warlike both on foot and horse, from whence generally appeareth a certain mind to command.

Having now declared the sundry benefits and celestial favours of this most noble Region, I will now handle in particular, where I left at the City of *Ansure*, now *Terracina*, in a part of *Latium*, was founded the City of *Fondi*, standing placed in the way *Appia*, twenty miles distant from *Terracina*, of *Strabo*, *Pomponius*, *Mela*, *Silus* an *Italian*, and of *Ptolomy* called *Fondi*; but of *Antonius Fonde*, the Territory whereof bringeth forth excellent Wines, which are most commended of *Pliny*, and of *Strabo*, and *Martial* writeth, that by any means the Wines of *Fondi* must not be suffered to wax old.

*Hæc fundana tulit felix autumnus opimi  
Expressit mulsum Consul, & ipse biber.*

The Lake Fon-  
dano.

Mamurri.

*Soterus*, Bishop of *Rome*, was born in this City, who governed the Church of God 7 years 11 months, and 18 daies. This City suffered much loss by *Ariadeno*, *Barbarossa* the *Turk*, Captain General of the Navy of *Soliman* Emperor of *Turks*, in the year 1534. at which time all the Citizens that were found therein were made slaves. Passing along towards *Formie*, on the left side, is *Villa Castello*, from whence defended the *Roman* Emperor *Galba*, on the right side appeareth the Lake *Fundano*, called by *Pliny*, *Fundano*, although it be written *Fandano* by some corrupt writers: This said Lake is full of Fishes, and very great Eeles. Five miles from thence remaineth the foundations of the City *Mamurri*, of whom *Horace* saith,

*In Mamurrarum laesi deinde urbe manemus.*

Gaeta.

Galafius se-  
cond, Bishop  
of Rome

Passing hence by the rough and stony way *Appia*, near the most high steep Mountains is the Land of *Atrio*, now called *Iro*, the Country of the *Lamury* Citizens of *Rome*, five miles almost, but somewhat out of the way *Appia*, on the right hand is *Gaeta*, upon the shore so called (as *Strabo* and *Virgil* affirm) of the Nurse of *Aeneas*, which died and was there buried; and although the Gulf of *Gaeta*, and the strong Rock thereof be sufficiently known, and much renowned, especially in ancient time, yet was it not a City untill the *Saracins* destroyed *Formie*, which was in the year of Christ 856. and then was the reliques of the worthy St. *Erasmus* transferred from *Formie* to *Gaeta*, and it was by Pope *Gregory* the 4<sup>th</sup> made a Bishop's Sea. This City was very faithfull to King *Ladislaus*, from whom for this cause it attained many privileges, and so strong was the Castle thereof, that it was held one of the Keys of the Land, and therefore was there alwaies held a strong Garrison of Soldiers, *Gaeta* hath alwaies the best Haven: which as *Spartianus* writeth, was repaired with great cost by *Antonius Pius*. This City had great honour by *Galafius* second, Bishop of *Rome*, by that famous *Thomas* of *Viao*, of the Order of Preachers General, and after Cardinal of the Church *R.* this excellent man past to a better life at *Rome* the 9 of *August* in the year 1534. And moreover about our time *John Tharcagnota* hath been very famous, whose History is generally known to all. Following on the said way, there are seen even to *Mola* (which are five miles) delightfull Gardens near the crooked shore of the Sea under *Gaeta*, full of green flourishing Oringes, Lymons, and other pleasant fruits, environed with delight-  
full

full Christaline streams, yielding much content to the beholders thereof. Proceeding somewhat forward, in following the aforesaid pleasant way on the sea-side, is seen the beautifull City *Mela*, built by the ruines of the ancient City *Formia*, now called *Ormia*, which a little distance are seen the Foundations of *Formia*, built by the *Laconi* (according to *Pliny*) and was so called by the conveniency of the Haven (as *Strabo* writeth) this ancient City was the habitation of *Amiphate* King of the *Leſtrigoni*, most cruel Tyrants. *Mela* hath very fair and fruitfull Territories, some think that *Mela* was so named of the Wharfs, or rather of the Mills which are therein turning by the continual course of water which plentifully riseth from the bottom of the Hills. In this Country was the fair and delightfull Village *Formiana* of *Scipio* and *Leſius* the true and faithfull friends; which afterward was purchased by *Cicero*, and throughout all this Country, which is from *Mela* to the River *Gargigliano*, are seen the ruins of great buildings, whereby it may be thought that those places in ancient time were much inhabited, being the most delightfull, pleasant, and fruitful that the *Roman* Empire had. After *Mela*, three miles upon a little Hill, is the Castle *Honoratus*, in the way *Hercolantea*, builded by *Honoratus* of *Gaeta*, County of *Fondy*: Not far off is the Hill *Cecubo*, which stretcheth to the Gulf of *Gaeta*; this Hill is much renowned for the excellency of the Wines thereof, which are much commended by *Horace*, by *Martial* and *Strabo*, following that way towards the mouth of the River *Gargigliano*, where it runneth into the Sea before *Calvinio*, is *Liris*, so much celebrated for the overthrow which the *Saracins* had by Pope *John* the 10<sup>th</sup>, and for the Victory obtained by *Consalus Ferrando*, of *Corcora* against the *French*, to whose only valour was attributed the Victory of them, and the flight of the *Turke*, whereby he gained the glorious surname of Great Captain, a favour vouchsafed from heaven, whereof the world hath so few. This said River riseth from the *Appennine* Mountains, and passeth by the Territory of *Vesuvio*, near to the Country of *Fregelle*, now a famous City, and goeth by *Luco*, or rather the Sacred Wood, sometimes honoured of the *Minturnesi*, which was near the said City. On the left side of the said River is seen upon a little Hill the City of *Traietto*, builded near to the place where was the City of *Minturne*, the ruines whereof are now to be seen, and almost the whole Theatre, and the ancient aqueducts; *Minturne* was builded by the *Anſoni*, and was afterward a *Roman* Colony, and was divided by the River, near the mouth thereof. It was in the time of Pope *Marcellinus*, honoured with a general Council, and it was one of the Cities which for the grievance of the air, was privileged by the *Romans* both from the Wars and other burthens and Impositions. *Cai. Marius* flying hither secretly, hid himself in a moonish or fenny place, and beholding an Asse to go very pleasantly to the water to drink, took it for a good preſage, or a token of good fortune, re-inforced his Army, and putting to Sea, entred *Rome* victoriously.

From thence leaving the Confines of this Region of *Latium*, we enter on the right hand into the Land of *Lavoro*, and the Hill which is in the entrance of the Land of *Lavoro*, very near to the mouth of *Gargigliano*, hath many famous names, for in some place it is called *Gauro*, in other *Massico*, and in some other *Gallicano*; that part thereof that is nearest to *Gargigliano*, is called *Gauro*, from whence the River hath been called *Gargigliano*. *Pliny* saith that this *Gauro*, as also the Hill *Vesuvio*, near *Naples*, yieldeth Sulphur or Brimstone, which the hot-waters sufficiently declare, which at this present are seen to issue and boyle, where now is the Tower of the Bathes, and the Bathes themselves. After *Minturne* the first Land that is nearest in the Land of *Lavoro* on this side, was *Trifano*, situated by *Livy* between *Minturne* and *Sinuessæ*, the next following was *Sinuessæ*, five miles (as *Strabo* saith) from *Minturne*; but it is ten miles, as it now appeareth; *Livy* saith that there were two Colonies brought about the Territory *Vesuvio* and *Falerno*, one at the mouth of *Gargigliano*, which was *Minturne* (as is said) and the other in *Vesuvio*, which confineth with the Territory of *Falerno*; where first there was a *Greek* City called *Sinope*, which was builded by the *Sinopeſi*, and was by the *Roman* Colony called *Sinuessæ*, because it joyned near to the City *Sessa*: Here died old *Turpillus* that comical Poet; many ruines of this City are to be seen on the land, but more in the Sea, and the Haven thereof had a large Key or Wharfe made by mens labour, at the top of the Hill

*Mela.*  
*Formia.*

The Village of  
*Scipio* and *Leſius*.

See *Martial*,  
lib. x. epig. 4.  
The Castle  
*Honoratus*.

*Horace*, lib. pr.

The River *Gargigliano*.  
The overthrow given  
to the *Saracins* by Pope  
*John* the 10.  
*Consalus Ferrandus*, grand  
Captain of  
*Cordova*.  
*Traietto*.  
*Minturne*.

The Land of  
*Lavoro*.  
*Gargigliano*.

*Trifano*.

*Sinope*, called  
*Sinuessæ*.  
Turpillus the  
Comical Poet.



The Hill Massico.

The Fort of Mondragone.

The Villages of Sessa.

The City Sessa.

Why it was called Sessa.

Augustine Niso.

Carinola.  
The Fields Falerni, what they were, and how far they stretched.  
The Fields Stellato.  
Calvi.  
Cajazza.  
Tiano.  
Caianello.  
Vulturno.

Patria.

Of the Fountain Acidula, and the property thereof.

Hill called *Dragone*, saith *Livy*, that *Fabius Maximus* led his Army by the top of the Mount *Massico*, forbidding passage to *Hannibal*, and that the Souldiers of *Hannibal* sackt the Country even to the water *Sinuessano*, from whence it seemeth that the Mount *Massico*, whereon *Fabius Maximus* held his Army, is a part of the same Hill which reacheth from *Sessa* to *Carinola*. In the place of *Sinuessano* two miles from thence upon the Hill, is the Fort of *Mondragone* honoured with the dignity of a Dukedome, the Town whereof stands in the Plain less than a mile from the Sea; where *Sinuessano* was, is nothing seen but the Baths, which as *Strabo* saith, doe cure many diseases, and especially help women that ate barren. After the Fort of *Mondragone* upon the Hill *Massico* which is full of Villages, from the part towards the Sea there is no land or Castle; but from that part which is towards *Garigliano*, between the Sea, *Garigliano*, the way *Appia*, and the Mount *Massico*, is no more plain then eight miles every way, and is manured and inhabited with much people, and is now called the Villages of *Sessa*, which Plain in the happy time of the *Romans*, was very fruitfull, three full Meadows abounding with much Grass, as *Martial* affirmeth: Near *Cascano* one of the said Villages, is a Vein of Gold, which King *Alfonso* the first made use thereof, but now it is fallen to decay, because they say it yields not sufficient profit into the Kings Exchequer; yet the Reverend Majesty of the *Roman* Commonwealth did not so, for that they respected no other end then the common utility, caused the Mines to be digged, for the relief of those poor people that laboured therein.

Now turning us into the way *Appia*, as it passeth by the foot of the Hill *Massico*, is the ancient City *Sessa*, called of the Latines *Suessa*, anciently named *Pometia*, and sometimes *Arunca*, builded, as some say, by *Hercules*, it hath been inhabited by sundry people, the first was said by the *Arunci*, and the *Ansoni*, and the *Seclecini*, and after by the *Volosci*, and last of all the *Vestini*, as it appears in sundry places of *Livy*, the Territory whereof is very fertile of all sorts of Fruits, but particularly Corn, Wine, and Oyle, which for great abundance, the Citizens thereof say proceeds from the excellency of the air, and that *Sessa* was so called, as it were *Suavis Sessio* being so well and so excellently situated, and therefore the Emperor *Claudius* growing sickly and weak, went thither to recover his health. *Sessa* was a privileged City of the *Romans*, that worthy Philosopher and Physician *Augustine Niso* hath in these our daies much honoured this City. The Arms of this City is a Lyon Rampant gules in a field or, it hath the dignity of a Dukedome, the Lord whereof is *Don Antonio* of *Cordova*, Duke of *Somma*, Nephew to that Noble Lord *Consalvo Ferrando* of *Cordova*. Going from *Sessa* by the way *Appia*, on the right hand of *Massico* eight miles is *Carinola*, sometime called *Caleno*, an ancient City, joyned on the one side to the Territory of *Falerno*, and on the other to the Hill *Massico*; the Fields *Falerni* stretch from *Carinola* to *Casilino*; which was afterwards called *Casceccio*, and was here joyned with the Field *Stellato*, more pleasant then any other part of *Italy*, as *Livy* writeth.

The Hill *Massico* stretcheth beyond the City of *Tiano*, and of *Calvi*, called long since *Cales*, even to *Cajazza*, which the Ancients have called *Calatia*, this Hill is extended with a back on the left hand from *Calvi* to *Venafso*, and from thence directly to *Vulturno*, another part boweth on the right hand, full of Woods and Caves, and goeth to *Caianello*, sometime called *Calicula*: And to *Vulturno* on the right hand of the mouth of *Vulturno* was sometime a City called also *Vulturno*, as *Livy* witnesseth, and was where we now see the Land called *Casello*, to the Sea of *Vulturno*; not far from the Sea is to be seen *Patria*, builded upon the ruines of *Linterno*, which was the Town of *Scipio Africanus*, where he made choice to live when he betook himself to a voluntary exile, and where he spent the latter part of his life: It is said that he caused to be written on his Sepulchre, *Ingrata patria non possidebis ossa mea*. There is near *Linterno*, among the ruines thereof, the Fountain of water *Acidula*, which water is said to make a man drunken as wine; and the Shepherds report, that whosoever drinketh of this water, is delivered from all pain of the head; and we having a desire to make trial thereof, found it to savour well as all other, and although a certain fume ascendeth up the nose in smelling it, as Wine useth to doe; yet drinking but a little we could not perceive the effects thereof, which it procureth

cureth in drinking. Five miles from *Linterno* is *Cuma*, between which two places where the shore is crooked between the Pool and the Sea, was the Town of *Servilio Vacia*, of whom *Seneca* speaketh. *Cuma* was builded by the *Calceides*, and the *Cumei*; the leaders of the Colonie which came thither to inhabit, were *Hippocle Cumeo*, and *Megastene Calceide*, which agreed between them, that from the one it should take the inhabitants, and from the other the name; although some say it was named *Cuma* from the waves (for *Cuma* is as much as to say *Onda*) for being near the stony shore it is full of mighty Rocks, continually beaten with the waves of the Sea. Near *Cuma* is the Promontory *Miseno*, where was buried *Misceno* the Trumpeter of *Aeneas*, and between these two is the Lake *Acherusia*, which is a Moor or Marsh of the Sea very muddy, leaving *Miseno*, near under the Promontory is the Lake: From thence the shore fetcheth a compass making a gulf where is the Castle *Baia*, and the Baths of warm water, no less profitable for health, then delight. *Baia* was so called by *Baio* the Companion of *Ulysses*, which was there buried. Near *Baia* is the Lake *Locrino* (in the time of the *Romans*) within it was the renowned Lake *Averno*. The Lake *Lucrino* was so called by the profit of the Fishes and Oysters that were taken there. Following the shore is the City of *Pozzuolo*, which in former time was the Harbour of the Ships of *Cumani*, builded upon the Hill. In the time afterward of the Wars of *Hannibal*, the *Romans* replenished it with people; and of the Ditches named it *Pozzuolo*. Others affirm that it was so named by the ill savour of the water; which from *Baia* even to *Cumeo* is generally felt. Following then that shore from *Pozzuolo*, are seen many Springs of wholesome and medicinable water on the shore near the Ruines; departing from *Pozzuolo*, and going by the way which leadeth to *Naples*, are great ruines of buildings on every side for the space of a mile. At the end of these ruines is the Court of *Vulcan*, now commonly called *Solfatara*, which is a Plain inclosed round about with smokie Hills, in the manner of fiery Fornaces, from whence out of divers places arise very stinking exhalations, and the Plain is all full of Sulphure, and sometime it boileth out more then eight hand breadths in height, and being mixed with the earth it seemeth black, and in in such sort that it may rather be called dark clay, then water. Here amongst those natural things that is worthy consideration, it seemeth that the watry humour preserveth the Sulphure in such manner, that during all the time it continually burneth it consumeth not, and the fire abideth in the same holes, the water issuing by the same passage. This place was also called of ancient writers *Campo Flagro*, as it were a burning field from whence the Poets feign, that there was the battel of the Giants with *Hercules*, and that the flasing of their wounds, and the Conquest of the Giants, do cause such and so great ebolitions of fire and water. Bending afterward to the North a little from thence is the Hill *Asturno* very high, in the midst whereof is a Plain very low, reduced into a circle, being two miles in circuit, where is a little Pool with Sulphure water, which issueth out on every side very beneficial to those which are diseased. This Plain is compassed with a Hill which every carrieth an equal height; in one side whereof is a very thick Wood, planted in such sort that all *Italy* yields not a place more beautifull and more pleasant for hunting. This Wood hath great plenty of Acorns and other Fruit and Food for Cattel, and is full of wild Hogs, Goats, Harts, and other kinds of wild Beasts which entring in of themselves, or forc'd by others, can come no more out again. The top of this Hill is very large, for it reacheth more then the space of five miles; this place is commonly called *Liftroni*, a place reserved for the Kings hunting.

Returning to the way which goeth from *Pozzuolo* to *Naples*, is seen the place where was the Village of *Cicero*, so named at this present, where was buried the Emperor *Adrian*, which died at *Baia* (as *Spartiano* writeth) where the temple was afterward consecrated by *Antonio* his successor in the place of the Sepulchre. Following yet the said way is seen great ruines of the Village of *Lucullus*, which he had near *Naples* (according to *Plutarch*) where likewise he caused to open the stony Hill with the Iron, which carried the water of the Sea into the Lake *Agnano*, which was included in those Hills. On every side of this open country appeareth high Rocks, near which are the ruins of stately Buildings. Passing by the said

The City *Cuma*.

The Town of *Servilio Vacia*.

*Miseno*, Trumpeter of *Aeneas*.

*Baia*, the Lake *Averno*, and *Pizzolo*, why they were so named.

*Solfatara*.

The Hill *Asturno*.

*Liftroni*.

The Village of *Cicero*, where the Emperor *Adrian* was buried.



Hot-Houfes.

The foul of  
*Pascafio* Cardi-  
nal.  
See also *John*  
*Eckio* in his  
2 book of Pur-  
gatory.

*Pausilipo*, a  
most delight-  
full place  
which accor-  
ding to *Dion*,  
was possessed  
by *Vedio Pol-  
lionea* Roman,  
a man famous  
for no other  
cause then his  
wealth and  
cruelty, be-  
cause in that  
place he had  
certain Fish-  
ponds, where-  
in he used of-  
ten times to  
cast in men,  
as food for  
his fishes; and  
dying, left *Aug-  
ustus* his heir  
of *Pausilipo*.  
*Virgil* his Se-  
pulchre.  
*Chiata*  
*Giacomo Sana-  
zaro*.

The Castle of  
*Vovo*.

*Naples* alwaies  
faithful to the  
people of  
*Rome*.  
The praise of  
the City of  
*Naples*.

way to the Lake are the Baths of the Lake *Agnano*, which are certain little clove-vaulted Rooms, from whence there riseth certain hot vapours, in such sort, that a man entring in naked presently falleth into a sweat, and therefore they are called *Sudatorii*. They dissolve the raw and crude humours in man, they lighten the body, comfort the weak, heal the intrails, drieth the Fistula and the ulcer in the body, and easeth the pain of the Gout; Here *St. Germano* Bishop of *Capoa*, is said to find the soul of *Pascafio* Cardinal, as *St. Gregory* relateth in the fourth Book of his Dialogues. A little farther on the right hand, at the foot of the high Rock (which compasseth in the Lake) very near to the same is a hole not very deep in the Rock, nor very large nor high, where any living creature being cast in, dieth suddenly, which afterward being presently taken out and cast into the water of the said lake, reviveth again. *Pliny* maketh mention of this hole in his second Book, where he saith, *Alii spiracula vocant, alii Charoneas scrobes mortiferum spiratum exalentes*. The said Lake bringeth forth no other thing but Frogs; and in the Spring are often seen many heaps of Serpents, which are there drowned and stifled in the water by the providence of God, which suffereth them not to encrease, being so hurtfull and venomous to the nature of man.

Afterward we come to *Pausilipo*, which had that name for the pleasantness of the air, which so well agreeth with the situation, helping much the infirmity of weak minds for the expelling of melancholy: Here *Cesar* had a Fish-Pond, wherein a Fish lived sixty years. And the bottom of this pleasant Hill was all full of Gardens, and Fruits, and delightfull Villages; and that part towards the Sea, was not far from the City of *Naples*, near the shore whereof were an infinite number of Habitations which time hath utterly ruined. After followeth the Cave of *Cocceio*, which some attribute to *Lucullo*, and others to *Basso*, made after the fashion of that of *Cuma*, whose entrance is open, and with so great largeness, that three Carts may there pass in rang, and by little and little the light entrench at the windows in the top, which in many places are cut out in the upper part of the hill, and in the right side from the passage of the Cave in the way towards *Naples* is the Sepulchre of *Virgil*, and by that which doth appear, this was a Chappel compassed and vaulted with Arches, and smoothly walled about with Marble, and within were places for Images to stand in, without, opposite to the Chappel is an Epitaph in white Marble, with these modern Verses,

*Qui cineres tumuli hac vestigia? conditur olim  
Ille hoc qui cecinit pascua, rura, duces.*

Going then towards *Naples* appeareth the little Hil *Olimpia*, now *Piaggia*, called of the *Neopolitans* *Chiata*: where are so many goodly Buildings, among the which there is one made by *M. Giacomo Sanazaro*, so great a friend to the Muses, as any in these our daies, called *Merguglino*, and in *Latine*, *Mergeline*, celebrated by him in his Book *De partu Virginis*. A little farther near unto the City is the little Isle of *Megary*, now called the Cattle of *Vovo*, where remaineth a good Garison of Souldiers.

Last of all is the fair and Royal City of *Naples*, at the first called *Sirena*, where *Parthenope* arrived carried by the fortune of the Waves, who changed the name, being newly re-inhabited, according to the Oracle of the *Cumani*, which before they had destroyed; it flourished and increased again by the union and amity of the *Palepoli*, being alwaies faithfull to the people of *Rome*, under whose Empire it continued with great glory and renown, until it fell together with the rest of *Italy* into the hands of the *Goths*, and other *Barbarians*, who expelled by the *Normans*, was governed by them, and made the Head of the Kingdom, from whose Dominion succeeded the House of *Suevia*, by means of the Queen *Constance* the only Heir; from whence it came to pass, *Charls* having killed *Tancred*, and subdued *Coradine* under the *French*, and after succeeded by means of Queen *Jone* of *Arragon*, now it remaineth in peace and tranquillity under the protection of the Catholick King *Philip*, and so populous, that it is not inferior to any other City whatsoever, excelling in Nobility and riches, all other in the world; there continually repaireth sun-  
dry

# Kingdom of NAPLES.

I

dry Nations from all parts of Europe, there are assembled the most part of the Noble Families, and there also flourisheth the study of the Laws, and all good Learning. It standeth at the bottom of little Hills, which compass it in the manner of a Bow or Arch. The Gulf Cratera is directly opposit unto it, so called in ancient time, for that *Miseno*, and the Promontory of *Minerva*, now called *Campanella*, with the Isle of *Capri*, compasseth it in the fashion of a Cup. A Cup which may be truly called a Cup or Goblet of Silver, since the purity and calmness of the water resembleth in outward shew, quicksilver. *Naples* hath on the East side, Fields, which in length joyn to the Plains *Acerram*, and in breadth pass to the foot of *Vesuvio*, now called *Somma*. *Strabo* saith, that in his time did spring at *Naples*, hot waters very commodious to make Baths, little inferior to those of *Baia*; but that they were of less quantity. The Arms of this City was a Field *per fesse or. and gu.* which Arms were given by great *Constantine* the Emperor.

The Gulf Cratera.

The Arms of the City of Naples.

Near *Naples* is the Greek Tower, first called *Herculea* of *Hercules*, which came thither with many Ships, after he left *Nuntiata* near the ancient *Stabie*. At this place standeth aloft that famous Hill of *Somma*, called *Vesuvio*, and *Vesuvio*, about which are situated many pleasant Villages, except in the top where the Poets feign remain the shoulders of the Giant *Torricus*. In the time of the Emperor *Titus*, with a general fear to all those in the fields, and destruction of them which were nearest, it cast out from the top thereof great flames of fire, and Balls of Sulphure Mine, and burning stones, where *Pliny* died, the great preferver of the *Latine* tongue, whilst he desired to see the great exhalations of that Hill, which cast the ashes even into *Africa*.

The Tower of Greece, and of Nuntiata.

The Hill Somma casteth out fire.

The death of Pliny.

Going a little farther is the City of *Casert*, by the Sea of *Stabia*, so named by the City *Stabia*, which was not far off, which had been destroyed by *L. Silla*; this Castle is situated in a corner of the Mount *Cianro*, where it beginneth to stretch towards the West, which maketh the Promontory of *Minerva*. Here, about the distance of a mile, through the delight of the place, King *Charles* the second builded a Royal Palace, calling it for the sweetness of the air, the Wholsome House; which afterward King *Rubert* enlarged, giving it greater beauty and ornament; which place is now posselt by the Noble Family *Nocera*, King *Ferrant* the first having bestowed it on *Pietro Nocera*, his chiefest favorite, which for his great valour, was afterward by King *Ferrant* the second made General of the Gallies. This Country aboundeth with great plenty of clear water, and great store of the best Fruits; and for the facility and easie accefs of the place, hath much Traffick: According to the division of *Strabo*, of *Ptolemy*, and of *Sempronio*, this City should be placed in the Country of the *Picentini*, which is now called the Province of *Principato*; but we have thought best to confine it in the Land of *Lavoro*, because it is situated in the Gulf of *Cratere*. Within a little is the beautifull City *Vico*, builded by the people *Equani*, then followeth the City *Sorrento* very ancient and Noble, situated on the top of the Hill, whose prospect is the Sea: Although it be not of that greatness as formerly it hath been; it hath a very fertile and delightfull Territory, garnished with Vines and Oringes, and other fruitfull Trees. This City was builded by the *Greeks*, and was called *Petra Syrenum*. In this City lived *Antonio* the Abbot, a most holy man, and famous for his miracles, whose body remaineth even now as a testimony of his divine Miracles (as they say) towards those which are oppressed with Spirits. Then from *Sorrento* a mile, is the City of *Massa*, newly named, to the which *Paolo Portarello*, that excellent Poet, and great Humanist hath now, and alwaies giveth everlasting glory. From hence then is seen the solitary Hill *Atheneo*, the which because it joyneth not with any other Hill, passeth along towards the West, and is otherwise called the Hill *Massa*, it was also called *Prenusso*, *Sirreo*, *Minnervio*, and the Hill *Equano*; in the top of the Promontory is to be seen a great part of the Temple of *Minerva* builded by *Ulissee*. Under the side of the said Promontory are certain desert and stony Islands, called the *Sirenes*; in one whereof, from that part which lieth towards *Sorrento*, in ancient time, was a rich Temple, where were certain very ancient gifts, long since presented by the Inhabitants of the Country for the worship and reverence of that holy place, the Reliques whereof are now to be seen.

The Wholsome House, a most delightfull place builded by King Charles the second.

The City Massa.

The Temple of Minerva. The Isle of Sirene, see Virgil in the end of his 5 Book of *Enelidos*, now these Islands are called under one name *Gallo*, where is the Isle of *Capri*.



Here endeth the Gulf called *Cratera*, included within two Promontories, *Miseno* and *Ateneo*, which lie towards the South; which Gulf is almost wholly planted with Houses, and goodly Gardens, opposite to the which riseth out of the Sea, the Isle of *Capri*, the first delightfull place of *Tiberius Caesar*, but now ordained for Exiles and banished people: Here twice in a year are Quails taken. Directly against *Miseno* is the Isle of *Prochita*, now called *Procita*, the which (according to *Strabo*) is a part of *Pitecuse*. *Procita* was so called (as *Pliny* saith) by the depth thereof; for by miracle the said Isle rise of it self out of the bottom of the Sea. But as *Dionysius* of *Alicarnasseo* affirmeth, that it was named by a beautifull young man, a *Trojan*, called *Procita*, which came thither to inhabit. Whereof *Servius* upon these Verses of *Virgil* saith, in his 9 Book,

*Procita*, why it was so called.

*Dionysius* of *Alicarnasseo*, in the first of the Histories of Rome.

*Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremis, &c.*

Saith, that it had that name from *Prothens*, which signifieth spread or dispersed, to the which opinion agreeth the *Greeks*, and almost all the *Latines*. *Silio* the *Italian* in his 12 Book, speaking of *Procida*, saith thus,

*Apparet Prochyta saxum sortita Numanta,  
Apparet procul Inarime, quæ turbine nigro  
Fumantem premit Japetum: flammæque rebellis  
Ore rejectantem, & si quando evadere decur  
Bella Jovi rursus, superisque iterare volentem.*

*John* of *Procida*, Author of the *Sicilian Evening*.

*Jeronimo Zurita* in the History of *Arragon*.

The Family of *Procita* in *Catalogna*.

The Isle *Ischia*. Of the Giant *Tipheus* the Poets speak diversly: for *Virgil* in the 9 of *Eneidos* saith, that here he was stricken with lightning by *Jupiter*, in the which opinion agreeeth *Lucan*, but *Ovid* saith it was in *Sicilia*, *Alfonso* King of *Arragon* and *Naples*, was of the House of *Medina*, so saith *Laonico*, *Calcondile*, *Athenian* in the History of the *Turks*, in his 5th Book.

Within this Isle is a fair Country well-replenished with people, which hath the same name, and is very famous for the abundance of Corn that is gathered within it, and for the taking of Partridges and Pheasants, whereof there is great plenty. The Lord of this Isle in former time was *John* of *Procida* a Physician, a man very famous, who fearing not the power of King *Charles* of *Angio*, to revenge a great injury, took *Sicilia*, with that famous slaughter of the *French*, commonly called the *Sicilian evening*; and he had done greater matters if he had been permitted. This *John* was in great esteem with *James* King of *Arragon*, after whose death King *Peter* his son knowing the valour of *John*: *Le dio (dice il Zurita) en el Reino de Valencia para el, y sus sucesores las Villas, y Castillos de Luxer, Benyzano, y Palma, con sus alquerias.* He gave him (as saith *Zurita*) in the Kingdom of *Valencia* to him and his successors, the Towns and Castles of *Luxer*, *Benyzano* and *Palma*, with their bordering Villages. From this man descended the Family called *Procita*, which are now very great in the Kingdom of *Catalogna*, and enjoyeth the Countie of *Almenare*. In the said Isle in a fair Church, with great reverence is preserved the body of *St. Margarine* the Virgin and Martyre, which was carried thither from *Antiochia*. *Salvo Sclano* the Physician honoureth much this Isle, now living in *Naples* with great renown, who hath written upon the Aphorismes of *Hypocrates*. The said Isle is distant from *Naples* twelve miles, and in compass seven. A little from *Procita* lieth the Isle *Ischia*, formerly called *Inarime*, *Pitheculsa* and *Enaria*, very famous not only for the Fable which the *Greeks* feigne of the Giant *Tipheus*, stricken with *Jupiters* Thunder-bolt, but also for a Fortrels there, being so great that it is held the second Key of the Kingdom. The said Castle was builded by *Alfonso* of *Medina*, King of *Arragon*, first of this name, King of *Naples*, who because it was so well fortified, caused it to be called *Ischia*, which hath given the name to the whole Island, especially because all the other ancient names were forgotten. This Castle is very strong by the natural situation thereof, and is built upon a very high Hill, and the passage thereto very steep, and the way for the most part is cut out of the Rock with mens labour, and the entrance is so difficult and streight, that two Souldiers may easily guard it. Hither *Ferdinando* the son of *Alfonso* the second of *Arragon*, King of *Naples* retired himself for his security, when *Charles* the eight King of *France* had victoriously entred *Naples*. In the year 1301. the said Island sustained great hurt, for being therein certain veins of Sulphure (whereof the Island is very full) the fire kindled, and running through it, burnt a great part, even to the City of *Ischia*, now

now called *Gironda*, and the fire continued one month and a half, burning many men and other living creatures, whereby the Inhabitants were enforced to abandon the place, flying out of the Isle, some to *Procida*, some to *Capri*, some to *Pozzuolo*, and some to *Naples*. And of this fire the marks yet appear, where neither grass nor any other thing doth grow, and that for the space of more then two miles, which place the Citizens call the *Cremata*. This Isle is in compass 18 miles, where is a fair City, to the which are subject eight Hamlets, or small Villages. This said Isle is very fertile, and bringeth forth all sorts of Corn. and there is made excellent Wine, and hath Mines of Gold, which were together found with the Sulphure, in the year 1465. by *Bartholmew Perdice Genoway*. It is every where full of Villages, very thick and close adjoyning, there is one very high Hill, which is very difficult for a man to climbe, in the top whereof riseth a Spring, called the Fountain *Aboceto*, all the rest of the Isle hath great scarcity of water: The Shores of this Isle are rather crooked then straight, the air there is very healthfull and pleasant, and in it are many and sundry Baths, with those so marvelous sands, all things fit to heal divers sorts of infirmities, and many incurable, of the which we have sufficiently written in the Book of the Antiquities of *Pozzuolo*, by me not long since published, to which I refer the Reader. This Isle was first inhabited by the *Licii*, which after the death of *Oronoe* their King, were driven out by *Aeneas*. Afterward came thither the people *Arimni*, and within a while the *Calceidii*. There lieth with great reverence in two honourable Churches of this Isle, the bodies of *St. Restituta*, Virgin and Martyr, and of *St. Olivata* her sister (which, as is said) do infinite miracles. Of this Isle was *Fabius, Selenicus, Oronoe*, that excellent Cosmographer and singular Poet.

*Gironda*, an ancient City of the Isle.

*Bartholmew Perdice Genoway*.

The Book of the Antiquities of *Pozzuolo*, written by the Author of this Work. The body of *St. Restituta* Virgin.

Sailing from hence more forward towards *Naples*, near the Mount *Pausilippo*, is the Isle of *Nisira*, of the *Larines* called *Nesium*, and *Nesfis*, which had a fair and goodly Fortres made by the *Durchmen* of *Amalfi*, with a most secure Haven called *Agliono*, very commodious. *Nisira* was so called (as the Poets feign) by a Nymph of the Sea, the daughter of *Nereus* and *Doride*, Gods of the Sea. for the truth is, that *Nesfis* in *Greek*, is an Island, it was in ancient time the Town of *Brutus*, that worthy *Roman*; and in our daies there was found in a Sepulchre a dead body of wonderful greatness, embalmed, which had about the neck a Chain, with a Jewel of Gold, with this Inscription, *M. A. Acilius, C. F. I. I. I. R.*

The Isle *Nisira*, why it was so called.

Leaving this Isle is another much less, which is rather a Rock, I may say it was and is commonly called *Gaiola*; but in my opinion it should be called *Gaia*, if yet that particle *ola*, were not adjoynd thereto for a diminutive, signifying the smallness and beauty thereof at an instant, for being very delightfull and pleasant, and made in the fashion of a Theater, where also appeareth the marks of an inclosed Park for the keeping of wild Beasts, and the Temple of *Neptune* which was there in old time, so that to every one that comes thither, it seems a place of great delight. These then are the Cities upon the Sea of happy *Campania*, and the Isles that are thereabout.

*Gaiola*, why it was so called.

But in the Land of *Naples* the principal City is *Capoa*, situated on the side of *Vulturno*, upon the way *Appia*, twelve miles distant from the Sea; it was in former time as great as any in *Italy*, except *Rome*, the first and chiefest, the Senat of *Rome* once purposed to go to inhabit there. The opinions of the building of this City are divers, and first *Caro* and *Sempronius* saith, that it was builded by the *Oscei*; others, as *Virgil*, *Lucan*, *Silius*, *Dionysius* of *Alicarnassius*, and *Suetonius* say that it was builded by *Capi*, the companion of *Aeneas*, and that by him it was afterward so named. Others say that *Remus*, the son of *Aeneas* builded it, and called it *Capoa*, from *Capi* the Father of his Grandfire. *Strabo* is of another opinion, saying it had this name from the large Fields wherein it standeth, whose first Inhabitants were the *Opici*, and *Ansoni*, and the *Oscei*, which were driven out by the *Cumani*, and afterward these by the *Toscans*, by whom *Capoa* was made the Head of twelve Cities builded by them in these places, and of this opinion seemeth to be *Eusebius*, *Livy*, *Pliny*, and *Annius Diodorus* and others say that it was so called for the great capacity and largeness which it hath to produce and bring forth necessary things for the sustenance of living creatures; and in truth the Ter-

The City *Capoa*.

ritory



ritory thereof is most excellent above all other Countries of the world. This City, as *Livy* declareth particularly in many places, was of great Wealth and Authority, and in the time of the great prosperity and delights thereof, was the seat and habitation, and as it were a second natural Country to *Hannibal*, and in the time of the siege of *Casilino*, wintred there with his Army, which became corrupt, effeminate, and lazie through the many delights and pleasures thereof: But coming afterward into the power of the *Romans*, it was as it appeareth to some, that *Capoa* was by them utterly ruined, for being strong, a near neighbour, and alwaies their enemy: But the utility and most fertile Territory was the safety thereof, that it was not ruined, because the multitude of Colonies might have a place and a dwelling in this Country and Territory, and the houses themselves were builded of the common Treasury of *Rome*: Yet nevertheless there was not left any signe, or any body of a City or Councel, or any Authority, the which *Marcus Tullius* declareth more largely in one of his Orations, calling the *Capoans* proud and arrogant, through the bounty of the earth, and the abundance of all things which they had. But there was since (contrary to the opinion of *Tully*, by *Julius Caesar* in his first Consulship) carried to *Capoa* one Colony of *Romans*, and those new Inhabitants undoing and pulling down certain ancient Sepulchres to build little houses in their Villages, purposing to imploy those stones, and using therein much labour and diligence, passing up and down discovered certain Vessels of antick work, found in a little Table of Brasse, wherein was written, *Capi*, the builder of *Capoa* to be here buried, with Letters in *Greek* words to this effect, That whensoever the bones of *Capi* shall be discovered, at the same instant one of the kindred of *Iulo* must be slain with a sword by the hands of his own friends and kindred, and after be revenged with grievous afflictions and the ruine of *Italy*.

This same *Capoa* was by *Genfericus* King of the *Vandals* razed and destroyed, with sword and fire six hundred years after it had been subject to the *Romans*; but since the *Goths* & *Ostrogoths* being chased away by *Narsese Eunuco* Captain to the Emperor *Iustinian*, was newly inhabited again. And about a hundred years after was destroyed and ruinated anew by the *Lombards*; but with the reliques builded of the Inhabiters again, two miles distant from the ancient place. Since by *Conradus* King of *Naples*, son of the Emperor *Frederick* the second, the Walls thereof were thrown to the ground, because the *Capoans* were known to be contrary to the *Manfredis*, with the *Neopolitans*; wherefore he ranackt and sackt it, and did therein harm enough. It sustained great calamity in the time of Pope *Alexander* the sixth, being sacked and robbed by the *French* sent by *Lewis* the twelfth King of *France*, to the Conquest of the Kingdom of *Naples*, against King *Frederick* of *Arragon*; now it remaineth well fortified by the providence of *Philip* of *Austria*, the most puissant Catholick King, under whose protection it resteth most secure. *Pliny* in the description of *Italy*, speaking of *Capoa*, saith that there is the Field *Leborino*, much more pleasant and delightfull then any part of all *Italy*; and he in another place calleth *Leborino* the excellent Territory of *Capoa*; and to declare what it is, the Territory thereof is all plain, which stretcheth from *Tifata* (which is the Hill above *Capoa*) even to *Naples* and *Pozzuolo*; and from *Capoa* to the mouth of *Vulturno*, where it entreteth into the Sea, *Capoa* being so hated and defaced by the *Romans*, and twice ruined, the people near adjoining disdained to be any longer called *Campani*, desiring to avoid this infamy, and this danger to be hated and undone for this name, changed the name, being called by their ancient name, *Leborini*, and so much their constant perseverance prevailed, that that which before was wont to be called *Campania*, was called the Land of *Labore*; from whence grew the opinion, that this should be because, as it were all pains (for so the word *Labore* signifies) should there be well bestowed; and some others have said, that it should be so called from the great and difficult pains that is required in the subduing of it. *F. L. Sospitro Charisio*, a most ancient Gramarian was a Citizen of *Capoa*, whose works have been found by *Iano Parasio. Viftore*, called the *Capoan*, Bishop, and a famous Astrolo-

*Capoa* destroyed.

The Sepulchre of *Capi*, the builder of *Capoa*.

*Capoa* destroyed by *Genfericus* King of the *Vandals*.

*Capoa* newly builded.

The *Lombards* destroy *Capoa*, *Capoa* re-edified.

*Conradus* King of *Naples* cast the Walls of *Capoa* to the ground.

*Capoa* sacked by the *French*.

The Land of *Labore*, why it was so called.

*F. L. Sospitro Charisio*.

*Vittore* Bishop.

Astrologian, and an excellent Orator. hath given great honour to this City, who lived in the year of Christ 480. Likewise *Pietro* of *Vinea*, was also a Citizen, a learned Lawyer, which was in great favour with the Emperor *Frederick* the second, King of *Naples*: but the Emperor had afterward a certain suspicion of him for a conspiracy that was devised, banished him, where through grief he died, having first composed a Book of Consolation: Of this *Pietro*, *Dante* maketh mention in the first part of the 13 *Cant.* saying, I am he which holdeth both the Keys. *John Antonio Campano* hath also given no small reputation to this noble City, of whom *Raffaello Volaterrano* writeth, that he knew him, being a child, attended the keeping of sheep, and being apt and urged by nature, endeavoured by all means to attain learning, wherein he so much profited, that he was esteemed worthy to read in the Schools of *Paris*, being entertained by the *Paragians* with a large stipend, and so much he increased in fame and learning, that *Pius* the second afterward made him Bishop of *Apruntino*. This learned man left behind him many Works, of the which was the book of the Acts and famous deeds of *Braccio* of *Montone*. He writ the life of the worthy Prince *Frederick* Duke of *Urbino*, and the life of Pope *Pius* the second. Moreover in these our daies *Camille Pellegrino*, and *Benedetto* of *Uva*, excellent Poets, whose Works are well known, have, and alwaies give everlasting honour to this noble City. And with these hath also been very famous *John Battista*, an eloquent Orator.

*Peter of Vinea*

*John Antonio Campano.*

Afterward from *Capoa*, eight miles distant is *Aversa*, a noble and a rich City, builded upon the ruins of the ancient *Atella*, often remembred by *Livy* and *Marcus Tullius*. *Atella* was the well-spring of lascivious Verses, and wanton and effeminate behaviours; wherenpon the compositions, and lascivious Comedies and dishonest, were called *Atelliane*. Boyes and girls were taught certain lascivious Verses, and to that purpose did come with a certain composed measure, and wanton carriage of the body, and rolling the eyes to pronounce them with so great immodesty and lascivious behaviours, at the Tables of dishonest persons, and on the Stages, that there wanted nothing but the dishonest and carnal conjunction together.

The City *Atella*.

But of better discipline was the beginning of *Aversa*, the which by *Averso* the *Norman*, a famous Captain, was first built, and afterwards was beautified by *Robert Guiscard*, a worthy and a valiant man. This City was ruined and defaced even to the foundation by *Charls* the first of *Angio* King of *Naples*, for the Rebellion of the House *Reburfa*: But it was afterward newly re-edified and beautified by *Charls* the second, King, his son. This City is great, and much inhabited, and is one of the principal in the Land of *Lavoro*, as well for the vicinity and neighbourhood of the City of *Naples*, from the which it is not distant more then seven miles, as also for the fertility of the pleasant and beautifull fields thereof, the which being inclosed in six miles, spread between *Naples* and *Capoa*: And a little more towards *Limerno*, compassing a great part of the *Leborine* fields, sometime very famous, and now called *Gaudio*. Moreover this City is very honourable for the Bishoprick, which yieldeth eight thousand Crowns yearly, and is now under the Authority of the worthy and reverend Lord *Don Pietro Orsino*, a Prelate (as it is commonly said) of great clemency and wisdom, whereby he is loved and honoured of all. This City had many famous men very expert in the Law; as *Cavello Barnado* President of the Kings Chamber, *Felice Barnada*, *Tomaso Grammatico*, a famous Councillor for the deciding of controversies, *Scipio Cutinatio*, Regent of the Council of *Italy* in *Spain*, *Marc. of Mauro*, President of the *Summaria*. In Philosophy have been many learned, as *Bartholmew* of *Donauro*, which writ a discourse de Corporeitatis. *Luca Prassino*, which subtilly and wittily writ ten Disputation: against *Augustine*: *Niso* of *Sessa*, very learned are these Treatises, *De immortalitate anime*: and *de prestantia literarum supra arma*, wherein he exprest great learning, and in these daies together with these the reverend Father *Alfonso* of *Marco*, of the reformed Order of Preachers, who for his good and exemplary life, shineth as the Sun in darkness, he hath learnedly writ upon Logick, natural Philosophy the soul, Metaphysick, and *de ente rationis*, and he is now commenting the same of *St. Thomas*, and if God permit him life, we may expect

The City *Aversa*, by whom it was built.

*Aversa* destroyed by *Charls* of *Angio*, King of *Naples*.

*Don Pietro Orsino.*

The famous men of *Aversa*.



expect other learned Works to proceed from him. In the aforesaid City are these Noble Families, *Altamaro, Cutinario, Gargano, Grimaldo, Landolfo, Paciso, Scaglione, Silvestro, Simonello, Tufo, Ricardo, Della Valle*, and others.

Marigliano.

Not far from *Aversa* is *Marigliano* in a good Soil, and is wholly walled about, and by the Ancients called *Merlianum* and *Marianum*, the Citizens whereof say, that it was so called by *G. Marius* the Founder thereof, and it is now indued with the dignity of a Marquis, under the jurisdiction of the House of *Montenegro*: *Innocentius* the third, Bishop of *Rome*, hath much honoured this Land, being born there; and at this present *R. D. Jacobo Marotta* a learned Philosopher, who hath written upon the predicables and predicaments of the Logick of *Scorus*, & de triplici intellectu, Humane, Angelical, and Divine, and read in the common Schools of *Naples*, the Metaphisicks with a wonderfull concourse of Students.

The City *Acerra*, why it was built.

Afterward appeareth the City *Acerra*, called by *Strabo*, *Acerra*, which was burnt by *Hannibal* the *Carthaginian*: But was again newly re-edified by the *Romans*, whereof *Livy* often maketh mention, and *Virgil* calleth the Territory thereof very good and fertile. Near to which City runneth the River *Glanio*, very hurtfull to the Country through the continual inundations, and therefore is almost disinhabited. *Acerra* was built by the people *Nasamoni*, who in honour of *Jupiter Feretrio* made a high Altar after the fashion of a little Ship, whereupon they burnt great abundance of sweet Odours, wherefore it was called *Acerra* by the *Nasamoni*, which opinion *Alexander* of *Alexandro Neopolitan* confirmeth in the 7 Chapter of his third Book, speaking of their *Gemali*: *Acerra erat ara constituta ubi odores incenderet, qua acerra dicta erat à Nasamonibus populis*. Some

*Acerra*, why it was so called.

The Temple of *Jupiter Feretrio*.

are of opinion that an Altar so called, was only devised by the *Nasamoni*, but that *Numa Pompilius* erected the Temple of *Jupiter Feretrio*. *Festo* believeth that *Feretrio* was so called by bringing of peace, although *Plutarch* saith that he should be so named by the wounding of enemies: whereupon *Propertius* writeth a learned Elegy of *Jupiter Feretrio* thus,

• *Propertius* in 4.

*Nunc Jovis incipiam causas aperire Feretrii,  
Armaque de ducibus trima recepta tribus.*

To which Temple the Ancients when they obtained victory of their enemies, consecrated all their best and richest spoils.

The river *Glanio* and the originall thereof.

Departing from *Acerra*, is the River *Glanio*; which springeth from the Hill above *Sessua*, by ancient Writers named *Claninus*, whereof *Virgil* maketh mention in two of his *Georgicks* thus,

*Talem dives arat Capua vicina Vesuv.  
Ora iugo & vacuis Claninus non aquas Acerris.*

*Sessula*

*Probus* writeth that the River *Clanio* took that name from the Giant *Clanio*. Afterward is seen *Sessula*, distant from *Acerra* four miles, called by *Strabo*, *Suessula*, and by *Livy* in many places, and in his seventh Book sheweth that in this City was a great battel between the *Romans* and the *Samnites*, where the *Samnites* were put to flight by *M. Valer*. This City is almost now ruined. Afterward appeareth from the North part, the Hills of *Capoa*, called by *Livy*, *Tifata*, these Hills are above *Capoa*, and above all this Country, the which pass along even to the Territory of *Nola*. Afterward is the River *Isclero*, and the River *Sorritello*; and not far off upon a fair Hill is the *Aierola*, an excellent Country, honoured with the dignity of a Dukedom under the Family *Caracciola*. From *Aierola* five miles is in a fair Plain, *Arienzo*, a Country full of worthy and honourable people, called of the *Latines*, *Argentum*, the Territory whereof is very fertile and full of Fruit, and especially of *Percoppe*, where they grow more common in this Country than any other, verily these fruits are to be preferred before all others for their delicacy and great goodness: these said Trees live not above five years, and it is necessary that the seeds or carnels thereof be sowed towards the East, in a place where the cold cannot hurt them, for cold is a great enemy to these Trees; the Fruit thereof

The river *Isclero*.

*Aierola*.

is of the colour of Gold with red spots, and a slender rine, and weighs a pound and more according to the place where they be planted. Not far off upon a steep and pleasant little Hill is the City of *Caserta*, replenished with worthy and honourable people, the original whereof is uncertain, the Citizens of it affirm by ancient tradition, that it was builded by the *Sessulani* and *Galatini*, others believe from the reliques of the second *Capoa* in the Hill *Trifisco*, and last of all others say that it should be builded by the *Longobards*, and was made a Cathedral Church by *Alexander* the fourth, Bishop of *Rome*. The Lords of *Aquino* ruled this City a long time; afterward it came under the Counts of *Tilefia*, of the Noble Family *Siginulfa*, and lastly *Giulio Antonio Acquaviva*, a noble Lord, possess it with the Title of a Prince. The noble Family of *Santori* hath much honoured this City, of which that excellent Doctor of Law, *Leonardo*, hath been much renowned, who left to the world a worthy and honourable issue, from whom descended the famous and reverend *Giulio Antonio Santoro*, Cardinal of the Church of *Rome*, and *Francesco Antonio*, Archbishop of *Severina* his brother, men no less famous for Learning, then for sincerity of life. Going a little farther is *Maraloni*, of some called *Magdaloni*, and of others *Metalionis*, which hath the dignity of a Dukedome, subject to the noble Family of *Carrasi*. Near which upon a Hill is the fair City of *Venafro*, named by *Strabo*, *Venafrum*, the Plain whereof *Pliny* calleth fertile and full of Olives: whereupon *Martial* praising the Oyle, saith,

*Hoc tibi Campani sudavit bacca Venafri*  
*Unguentum quoties sumo, & istud oles.*

This City in the time of our Ancestors had the Title of a County under the *Pandoni* Gentlemen of *Naples*, after the which it came under the Dominion of the worthy Lords of *Lanoia*, Princes of *Sulmona*, but now it is in the Kings hands. Going a little farther is the noble & ancient City of *Sora*, so called both now, and in old time, which in the time of the *Romans* was the principal City of all *Sannio*: *Pliny* placeth it in the first Region, and *Protony* in *Latium*, and *Strabo* describeth it in happy *Campania*: We following the division of the Kings Court, place it in this Province of the Land of *Lavoro*, or happy *Campania*.

*Livy* saith that the said City was made at one and the same time a Colony of the *Romans*, with *Alba*, which was of the Territory *Vestino*; but possess by the *Samnites*. This which *Livy* saith, that *Sora* should be of the Territory *Vestino*, is true, for this reason, that the City *Vestina* being near *Garigliano*, in the Plain of *Sessa*, that which was from the mouth of the River even to *Sora*, by the River *Garigliano*, all under one only name of *Vestini* became so called, and *Garigliano* and *Sessa* were comprehended under the self-same of *Vestini*. *Livy* saith that the *Sorani* becoming rebels and joyning with the *Samniti*, went against them with all their force, and saith that in this rebellion the *Sorani* cut in pieces the *Roman* Colonies that were there; which stirred so great desire of revenge, that at length the City was taken by Treason, one of *Sora* bringing in ten *Romans* secretly into the Castle, whereupon the Citizens broke up the Gates in the night and fled away, and the *Roman* Army freely entred in, and there were taken 325 of the *Sorani*, Authors of the Rebellion, and the death of the *Roman* Colonies, and were carried bound to *Rome*, and cruelly beaten in the Market-place, and afterward put to death to the great contentment of the people, which desired as their proper interest, that in their Colonies their Citizens might be secure. But within awhile following the *Romans* sent another Colony to *Sora* under the Consulship of *L. Gennusio*, and of *Servio Cornelio*, the which for a long time remained there peaceable: But in the time afterward of *Gregory* the ninth, was destroyed by the Emperor *Frederick*, the second; and for all this, was by the same Citizens repaired, and in process of time increased in much honour and riches, and is now reputed one of the best Cities in all that Province, and is adorned with the Title of a Dukedome. The said City on the one side is compassed with a stately and strong Wall, and the other is defended with the River *Fibreno*, which hath its beginning under the Mountains of *Capistrello*, which is a Country in the *Apennin*, eight miles above *Sora*, which River entred into *Garigliano* (called in old time *Liris*) near the Monastery of *St. Dominico* of *Cisternensis*. This River aboundeth with

The City  
*Caserta*, by  
whom it was  
built

*Leonardo Santo-*  
*ro.*

*Maraloni.*

*Venafro.*

The City  
*Sora.*

The *Sorani*  
cut in pieces  
the *Roman*  
Colonies.

The *Romans*  
take *Sora*.

The *Romans*  
send another  
Colony to  
*Sora*.  
*Sora* destroy-  
ed by the Em-  
peror *Frede-*  
*rick* the se-  
cond.  
The River  
*Fibreno*, and  
the beginning  
thereof.

The River  
*Liris*, now cal-  
led *Garigliano*.



An Island, a most beautiful Country, called by the Ancients *Interamnia*.

*Comino*, a pleasant Country was so called by an ancient City of the same name.

The City *Atina*.

water, and seemeth to be that which according to *Pliny* cometh from the Lake *Fucino*, which in the beginning is divided into two branches, whereof that on the left hand, by means of the high and steep Mountains is very swift, but that on the right hand running by a Rock, and falling not from that height as the other, passeth with a pleasant current very calm and beautifull. These two branches being joyned again together under *Sora*, make an Island very delightfull, and of much traffick, which the Ancients have called *Interamnia*. Following the course of these Rivers, are these Countries following *Torre*, *Campolato*, *Isoletta*, and *Colledrago*. Now above the Isle before named, which with those two Arms makes *Garigliano*, there are very high Hills, and almost wholly disinhabited; and on the right hand there is a Country above those rough and craggie Hills, very pleasant, called *Comino*, which is invironed with very high Hills, and hath seven Countries well inhabited that is *Vicalvo*, *Alviro*, *Santo Donato*, *Settefrati*, *Piacinisco*, *Gallinaro*, and *Casalviero*. This Country was in old time called *Comino*, of a City which was there so called, whereof *Livy* speaketh in many places, and chiefly in the tenth Book, where he saith, that it was taken by *Spurio Carvilio* Consul, being entred within it, and his Souldiers retired, which had the Guard of the Market-place, there was given to *Papirio* the Consul eleven thousand and thirty men, the first being killed by four thousand three hundred and eighty. In this same Country on the right hand under the Hills is *Atina*, an ancient City, which was one of those five which made Arms for the aid of *Turnus*, against *Aeneas*, according to *Virgil* in the seventh of *Eneid*,

*Quinque adeo magnæ postis incudibus urbes  
Tela novant, Atina potens, &c.*

The River *Melfa*.

The City *Arpino*.

The Arms of *Arpino*.

The City *Arce*

The City *Aquino*.

*Giovenal*, a Satyrical Poet.

*Vittorino*, a Geometrician.

*Pescenio Negro*, Emperor.

*St. Thomas* of *Aquin*.

*Gio Menardo*, in the 5 book of epistles, in the 5 epistle. *Adinolfo*, Count of *Aquino*, and Duke of *Gaeta*.

At the side of the said City runneth the River *Melfa*, which riseth in the *Apennin* Hills, and entrench into *Garigliano*, near *Pontecorvo*, a City whereof *Virgil* and *Livy* make mention. Coming down into the bottom of this Country on the side of the said River, under the Castle of *Casalviero* on the left hand, is a little Country which they call *Schiavi*; and yet lower upon a very rough and craggie Hill is *Arpino*, a famous City, whose stately Walls yet standing declare the greatness thereof; and although it hath been the natural Country as well of *Caio. Marins*, as of *Marcus Tullius*, the one the mirror of Chivalry, the other of Eloquence, yet that preferring Learning before Martial Affairs, used for the Arms *M. T. C.* Under *Arpino* on the left hand near the River *Melfa* is *Fontana*, a little Country; and hard by is *Arce*, a worthy City, the Territory whereof aboundeth with great store of excellent Fruits, and hath a goodly Fortref, and is beautified with the Title of a Dukedom. Not far off followeth the City *Aquino*, called in old time *Aquinum*, which is almost ruined, whose Reliques manifestly declare what great estimation it had in former times, where apparently are seen the ruines of stately Buildings, with goodly Statues of Marble. Both now and ever *Aquino* hath received much honour by *Giovenale* a Satyrical Poet, and *Vittorino* an excellent Geometrician, who flourished in the time of *Leo* the first (according to the opinion of some) he found the computation of *Easter*, according to the course of the Moon, at the perswasion of Pope *Hillary*. Moreover *Pescenio Negro* Emperor of *Rome*, hath honoured this Country, as *Herodian* declareth in his second Book of his *Cesars*. And although the said City be almost ruined, nevertheless it hath the dignity of a County. Here *Robert Guiscard* the Norman was created with great solemnity Duke of *Apuglia* and *Calauria*, by *Gregory* the seventh, Bishop of *Rome*, in the year 1073. as *Biondo* writeth in his Histories, and *Platina* in the life of the said *Gregory*. But above all, that Angelical Doctor *St. Thomas*, hath most honoured *Aquino*, the which though born in *Naples*, is surnamed of *Aquino*, because his Ancestors posselt that Country, with other Cities and Lands. *John Menardo* saith, that the said Angelical Doctor was of the House of *Frangipane*; others say that he was of the Noble Family of *Sammacula*, and that afterward from that Seignory (as we have said) which they had of *Aquino*, they were surnamed of *Aquino*, the which Family was much advanced by *Adinolfo*, Count

County of *Aquino*, for as much as by the common consent of the *Gactani*, he was created Duke of their City; among the ancient Poets, *Rinaldo of Aquino* hath been very excellent, of whom *Monfignor Pietro Bembo* maketh mention in his Epistles.

Now coming again into our former order, leaving the ancient City of *Aquino*, there is on the left hand *Roccafecca*, and on the right hand upon a high Hill is the famous and worthy Monastery of *Monte Casino*, builded upon the ruins of the noble City of *Casino*, an ancient Colony of the *Romans*, and a worthy City of the *Lazines*, which (as *Livy* writeth) had a Colony brought together with *Minurn*, the which in the time of the *Romans* was very famous, for that noble and stately Temple of *Apollo*, which had a hundred and fifty high and mighty Pillars: The said Monastery was builded by *St. Benedict Norfino*, for his Monks, in the year of Christ 520. where *Totila* King of the *Goths* going to visit him, understanding he had a spirit of Prophecie, and purposing to make tryal, if that which had been reported were true, put on Lackies apparel, causing another to go before him, clothed in Kingly Ornaments, which feigned himself to be *Totila*; but the Saint knowing of God the deceit sent unto him with a cheerfull countenance to stay with the rest of his company, and pointing to the King which was basely appareled, requesting him to come into the Monastery. But neither this, nor other the like signes of sanctity, which *St. Benedict* declared to the *Lombards*, were sufficient to restrain the unbridled fury of these Barbarians, that they might not destroy this Monastery, the which was foretold to the Monks by their Father *St. Benedict*. It was afterward repaired again upon the first foundations, and also enlarged 112 years after by *Petronio Petronasso Bresciano*, through the perswasion of Pope *Gregory the second*, as *Paulo Diacono* writeth, and *Elia Capriolo*, in his third Book of the *Brescian* Histories. The Revenue of these Monks yearly, was more then fifty thousand Crowns. There lieth with great devotion in the said Monastery, the bodies of many Saints and blessed people, especially that of *S. Benedict Norfino*, the Founder and Head thereof, and of *St. Scolastica* his sister, whose holy bodies were there found in the year 1443. whereby it seemeth that that cannot be true, which *Paulo Diacono* writeth of them, saying, that in the year 694, in the time of *Gisulfo*, Prince of *Benevento*, the said holy bodies were carried by certain Frenchmen into *France*, whete to the honour both of the one and the other, were builded two Royal Monasteries. The which opinion is so much the less true, as that Pope *Zachary* affirmeth to have seen the bodies of these two Saints with his own eyes in the Mount *Casino* many years after; wherefore we will give more credit to the report of a chief Bishop, and to the bodies which were found and seen in the year 1443. then to the opinion of *Paulo Diacono*. *Pliny* declareth in the fourth Chapter of his seventh Book, that in the said City of *Casino* in the time of the Consulship of *Licinio Crasso*, and of *Caio Cassio longo*, a girl in a certain house became a boy, which by commandment and advice of their Southlayers was carried and left in an Island abandoned. At the foot of the Mount *Casino* is Saint *Germano*, a new City, so called by the name of a holy Abbot which built it. Going farther is *Theano*, called by *Pliny* and *Strabo*, *Theanum Sidicinum*, a City whete *Augustus* sent a Colony; and not far off is *Calvi*, an ancient City which was builded by *Calai*, the son of *Borea*, which came into these places after the return of the *Aragonanti*, as *Silio* declareth in his eight book, although *Livy* and *Festus* affirm that the first Inhabiters were the *Ausoni*. Afterward we come to *Piedemonte* of *Alife*, a good and a plentiful Country, and full of worthy people, where through the commodity which they have of the water, is made good Cloth of Wool; out of this Country hath risen many excellent men, indued with much Learning, among the which these are of the greatest note, *Philippo Francisco* of *Piedemonte*, which commented the Poetry of *Horace*, *Lodovico Paterno*, an excellent vulgar Poet; but in these our daies the said Country is much renowned, by means of certain Gentlemen which being contented with their retired estate, live vertuously, employing the time in the exercise of Divine Learning, and some of them in giving counsel to others in the profession of the Laws. Of the same Country was *Nunzio Tatiaglia*, which composed the practice of the Civil and

*Monte Casino.*

*Totila, King of  
Goths.*

*Paulo Diacono  
in his 6 book  
of histories.*

*The City  
Theano.*

*The City Cal-  
vi.*



The City  
Lauro, by  
whom it was  
built.

Palma  
The Plain of  
Palma.

The City Nola.

The death of  
the Emperor  
Othavins Au-  
gustus.

Flora and her  
Riches.

The Temple  
of Flora.

St. Felix Bi-  
shop.

St. Paulino  
the Inventer  
of Bels.

The Arms of  
Nola.

The first  
Counts of No-  
la.

Romano Orfino  
was the first  
of that Family  
that had Lord-  
ship in the  
Kingdom.

Wherefore  
the Rose was  
adjoyned to  
Arms of the  
House of Or-  
fina.

Criminal Lieutenantship. Following the same way is *Lauro*, situate in a pleasant and delightfull place. This City was builded by *Ruberto Orfino*, Count of *Nola*, as *Cantallio* the Poet writeth in his fourth Book, where he saith that the said Count built it, because that great Captain *Consalvo Ferrando of Cordova* received in the said place the Crown of Laurel, after he had the victory of the French. This Country hath the title of a Marquis, the Lord whereof is *Don Scipio Pignatello*, a most worthy man, and of very honourable and vertuous qualities. A little farther is *Palma*, which belongeth to the said Marquis, the which Castle was also builded by the said Count of *Nola*, and to this intent I will not omit to speak of the Plain of *Palma*, so much commended for the hunting there, where that great *Alfonso* the first of *Arragon* King of *Naples*, built to this purpose a sumptuous Palace, which afterward was destroyed by *Charles* the eight, King of *France*, although the reliques are yet to be seen. Hard by is the ancient and noble City of *Nola*, so called by *Strabo* in his fifth book. This City was builded (as *Trogo* affirmeth) by the *Giapigii*; but according to *Solmo* by the *Tirii*. It was very great in old time, this City, as *Ambrasio Leoni* declareth in his first book of *Nola*, that the Walls thereof (as he saith) were in compass 217 paces, having twelve parts, and was built round. *Nola* may boast, that the Emperor *Othavins Augustus* the Monarch of the world died therein, in honour of whom, *Tiberius* his successor in the Empire, builded in the said City a stately Temple, the reliques whereof are yet to be seen: There are also to be seen in this place, many reliques of ancient and stately buildings; now it is not so great, though it be very populous. The amorous *Flora* was of this City, who dying, left her only heir of all her Jewels and Riches the people of *Rome*, and so much money was there found in her house, with the Jewels which they sold, as were sufficient to build the Walls of *Rome*, and also to redeem the Commonwealth: Wherefore the *Romans*, because she had her beginning at *Rome*, and also had left all her goods to the Commonwealth, built a most sumptuous and stately Temple in memory of her, from whose name they called it *Floriano*, wherein every year, on that day which she died, they celebrated the Feast of the Goddess *Flora*. *Suetonio Tranquillo* saith, that the first Feast which the Emperor *Galba* celebrated in *Rome*, was the Feast of amorous *Flora*, in the which all the *Romans*, both men and women might lawfully commit any lascivious dishonesty, which then was accounted the most holy, that which that day was most dishonest. *St. Felix* Bishop hath given great honour to this City, whose body lieth in it, and as they say, there riseth continually Manna out of his holy bones, whose life was written by *St. Paulino* Bishop of this City. *St. Paulino* was the inventor of the use of Bels, an Instrument utterly unknown to the Ancients, which is now so necessary in the Church of God: He gave it the name of *Campane*, because he invented it in *Campania*, where is the aforesaid City of *Nola*, of the which he was Bishop; and that the Citizens ever since glorying therein (as rightly they may) have alwaies used to give a Bell for the Arms of their City.

And to say something of the famous Counts of *Nola*, *Monsieur Guido da Monforte* was the first thereof, a most noble and valiant Gentleman of *France*, which came with *Charles* the first of *Angio* to the Conquest of the Kingdom, with whom he was in great estimation, and having one only daughter, called *Anastasia*, married to *Romano Orfino* chief Justice of the Kingdom, who by the death of his Father in Law, succeeded in the County, which was the first of the Family of *Orfina*, which had Seigniory in the Kingdom. The posterity of this man have proved all worthy men, and very valiant; but the matchless Paragon of all was *Ramondo*, which flourished in the time of *Charles* the second, for being chased away and forsaken by his Father, went into *Soria*, after he had in a journey into the Holy Land, done many valiant exploits against the *Moors*, and overcome in a private combate, a most fierce and mighty *Saracen*, who carried a Rose upon the top of his wreathed Turbant, returned home into the Kingdom with great honour, and for a token of that Victory, joyned it with much glory to his Arms, whereupon through his great magnanimity and valour, was made Prince of *Taranto*. That Principality hath been continued even to this present, one of the most important

Members

Members of the Kingdom, for it contained very much land, and Cities of greatest importance, which for brevity I omit to name; so that *Ramondo* being a very mighty and great Lord, the House of *Orsina* was very famous through all *Italy*. *Ramondo* married the Lady *Mary* of *Engenio*, of an honourable progeny in *France*, who after the death of her husband; having the tuition of her children, became Queen of *Naples*, at such time as King *Ladislao* besieged her in *Taranto*, who being not able to subdue her, resolved to take her for his wife, and so by that means to possess the Inheritance of the children of *Ramondo*, of whom the first was *John Antonio*, who redeemed the Principality of *Taranto* with money from *James*, husband of Queen *Jane*. This *John Antonio* increased much his Patrimony with Lands of great importance, and was highly favoured by *Alfonso* of *Arragon*, King of *Naples*, who made him great Countable, which is the chiefest of the seven Offices in the Kingdom, with a hundred thousand Ducckets yearly for a Pension.

*John Antonio Orsino, Prince of Taranto.*

And to return to the Counts of *Nola*, they were great Lords, for they possessed *Sarno*, *Tripalda*, *Palma*, *Avella*, *Lauro*, *Forjino*, *Ascoli*, and other Lands. But afterward *Felice Orsino*, Prince of *Salerno* succeeded in the County, who having little experience in worldly affairs, through the dissension and division of the Kingdom, lost his State in short time after the death of his Father. And King *Ferrant* the first gave *Salerno* to *Robert Sanseverino*, and *Nola*, *Tripalda*, *Ascoli*, *Lauro*, and *Forjino*, to *Orso Orsino*, which was great Chancellor of the Kingdom, and partner with him in the Wars against *John Antonio Orsino*; whereupon the line of *Romano Orsino*, which had ruled *Nola* almost two hundred years, was extinguished, and the Principality of *Salerno*, rose of the House of *Orsino* 24 years after he had it. But this line afterward of the Count *Orso*, continued but a small time, for the Lady *Samola*, a Citizen of *Nola*, by whom he had two sons, the one Duke of *Ascoli*, and the other a Knight, lost all their Inheritance through the wicked means of their mother; who lawfully justified of her own accord, that they were not begotten by the Count *Orso*, were deprived of all their right by King *Ferdinando*, who gave the County of *Nola*, with *Cimirino*, *Avella*, *Monforte*, *Lauro*, *Palma*, and *Ottaviano*, to the Count *Nicola Orsino* of *Pitigliano*, whose successors possessed it untill the year 1528. the which *Don Arrigo*, in serving the French, lost his life and his state also; and so ended the line of the Counts of *Nola*, which were so famous in this Kingdom.

Counts of *Nola*.

Now returning to our former order, I say, that from the City of *Nola* are also sprung many other famous men, as well adorned with Learning, as with Military Discipline, which would be too tedious to repeat, and therefore I refer the reader to *Ambrogio Leone*, who very exactly nameth and describeth them all. But for us it shall be only sufficient to name the Noble Families, which the said *Leone* writeth of, which are in the said City, and are these following, *Albertino*, *Alfano*, *Barone*, *Caposerosa*, *Candido*, *Cesarini*, *Coriale*, *Carmignano*, *Campobascio*, *de Ferrarini*, *de Elia*, *Freccia*, *Fellecchia*, *Fontana*, *Rosa*, *Del Iodice*, *Joseph*, *Infante*, *de Genaro*, *Maffei*, *Mariseulo*, *Morra*, *Mastrillo*, *Mazzeo*, *Notarius*, *De Palma*, *Perarii*, *Perrigioanni*, *Rehi*, *Risi*, *Santori*, *Sassolani*, &c. and at this present the Bishop of this City, *Fabrizio Gallo Neapolitan*, a Prelate (besides his learning) a man of sincere and pure life, who with much diligence composed a Sinodal Book of his Diocess. There are many other places, the which I think not fit to recite all, but the greatest and most important I have not omitted any, but the small and little, as those which are thought to be of little or no account, I have neglected, assuring you, that to the integrity and soundness of the Work, it shall not fail in any momentary matter.

The names of the Noble Families of *Nola*.

The Arms of this Noble Country is in a Field Asur 2 Cornucopie in salter throw the middle of a Crowa the first of *Ceres*, the other *Bacchus* or; the which Arms signifie the great fertility and abundance of the Country, which as it were Queen of every other Province, exceeds them in all the benefits of Nature. Whereupon in confirmation of what I have said, I will conclude with *L. Floro*, who speaking thereof, thus writeth,

The Arms of this Province of *Lavoro*.

*Omnium*



*Omnium non modo Italia, sed toto orbe terrarum pulcherrima Campania plaga est: Nihil mollius cælo; nihil uberrius solo, nihil hospitalius mari. Denique his floribus vernat, ideo Liberi, Cereisque certamen dicitur. Hic illi nobiles portus Caieta, Misenus, & repentes fontibus Baia, Lucrinus, & Avernus, quadam maris oria. Hic amitti visibus montes Gaurus, Falernus, Massicus, Pulcherimus omnium Vessuvius, Et ani ignis imitator. Urbes ad mare, Formia, Cuma, Neapolis, Herculanium, Pompei, & ipsa caput urbium Capua, quodam inter tres maximas, Romam, Carthaginemque numerata, &c.*



# The PRINCIPALITY

On this side the second Province of the Kingdom

OF

# NAPLES.

*Arechi, Duke of Benevento, in the year 755.*



*The Confines of the Picentini.*

He ancient Inhabiters of this Province were called the *Picentini*: But *Arechi* the second, 14<sup>th</sup> Duke of *Benevento*, in the year 755. much enlarged his Dukedom, for as much as he not only subdued by force of Arms the *Picentine* people, but also the *Irpini*, whereupon growing proud, usurped the Title of Prince, and was the first in *Italy* that attributed to himself that Title, and so commanded that his State should be no more called a Dukedom, but a Principality. And from hence perhaps it so came to pass, that within a while after from that new Title of Prince, all that part of the *Picentini*, and of the people *Irpini*, by one only name were called *Principato*. The Confines of the *Picentini*,

*tini*, according to *Strabo*, *Ptolomy*, and *Sempronius*, hath on the West the happy *Campania*, on the North the *Irpini*, on the East the River *Silaro*, and *Basilicata*, and on the South the *Tirren Sea*. This said Country was within the said limits in breadth 16 miles, and in length, beginning from *Sirensse* even unto the mouth of the River *Silaro* 260 furlongs, which is 33 miles. But according to *Pliny* only 30. the circuit of which Country contained a part of old *Campania*. The *Romans* brought these people from *Adria* to inhabit here about the borders of *Pestano*. But afterward being Confederate with *Hannibal* the *Carthaginian*, the *Romans* for this cause became afterwards their enemies, who in disdain drove them out of the Country, and were forced to dwell elsewhere, as some report, their principal City was *Picentia*, as *Pliny* testifieth, the which are also so named by *Pomponius* and *Silius* in his eight book, from the which these people derive the name *Picentia*, of the *Picentini*, as some say. Others affirm that the *Sabines* having chosen of a new people, certain Colonies, sent them under the conduct of *Pico*, which brought them into the borders of *Pestano*, and there built the City of *Picentia*, from whence they were afterward called *Picentini*. Others say that they were so called of *Piceno*, from whom their fore-fathers draw their first original, and that from their City the people were so called. And last of all others say from *Pico*, their Captain, they had that name, which led the first Colony of *Sabines* into a part of *Pestano*. The Territories of this Province are very fruitfull in many places of all sorts of Corn, and have sufficient store of Cattel; and where there is not that abundance of these things, yet that great Mother Nature yieldeth other things very plentifull, which in time of Harvest sufficiently appears, that even among themselves there seems a certain emulation. Besides this, the Sea, which every where with great abundance of divers sorts of Fishes, both shell-fish and others, furnish it, as it were glorying it self comes nothing behind the other. To conclude, the greatest part of this Region bringeth forth Corn, Wine, Oyl, Rice, and all other sorts of pulse. And those places which are any thing scarce of these things, besides divers excellent Fruits, yield Honey, Silk, Bombace, and Saffron: whereupon many say this Region is seasoned and tempered with all the graces. It is also adorned with pleasant Woods, and thick and shady Groves, and hath high and stately Mountains, and delightfull Hills, with great plenty of Springs and sweet waters. On the Sea-side it hath many secure & safe Havens, and goodly Shores, and the places much inhabited; it hath besides all sorts of fruitfull Trees, and particularly those which were transported by *Hercules* unto us out of *Media*, as Citrons, Limons, and Oranges, which the beautifull Nymph *Amalfi* planted in the pleasant Vallies of this Country, a place which seemeth to the beholders thereof, a most beautifull Embroidery or Arras work, where the nearer a man cometh, the more pleasure increaseth both to the eyes and the nose, besides the Mirtle Trees, the Bayes, the Gelsomine, the Roses, the Rosemary, and Flowers of sundry kinds, and other the like Plants, from whence proceeds such a fragrant smell, which mingled with divers odours, yields an admirable sweetness. Who can be able to declare the ornament and furniture of the Vines, from whence are had such sweet and delicate Wines? Verily the places of this Region are so delightfull and pleasant, that they are worthy to be numbred among the most beautifull and most delicate of all *Italy*. And here the air is temperate and wholesome, and through all the year excellent hunting, both for fowls and beasts. In truth the Territory of this beautifull Region is such, that all *Italy* hath not almost the like, wherefore it may be called a perfect work of Nature. In praise whereof that learned *Iulius Cesare Scutiger* composed these Verses,

*Que Borea gelidas furias contemnit ovantis:  
Torva procellosi despicit arma Noti  
Medorum, & silvis secundas provocat antas;  
Fundis, & à bisferis Indica dona jugis.  
Protinus Autumnus veris cum tempore certat,  
Et quæcum Autumni tempore certat item.*

Where the  
*Picentini*  
dwelt.  
Why the *Pi-*  
*centini* were  
driven away  
by the *Ros-*  
*mans*.  
The City *Pi-*  
*centia*.

Sundry opini-  
ons of the *Pi-*  
*centini*.

The fertility  
of the Pro-  
vince.



*Huc accessit hyemes venerantibus uda capillis,  
Et peperit mirans, & sibi poma legit.  
Tuta mari fruitur: terra dominatur amara,  
Et cæli mutat jura. quid ergo? Dea.*

Noceria.

But having now made a description of this Country, which beginneth at the mouth of the River *Sarno*, leaving the Castle of *Stabie*, going by the *Mediterrane*, four miles distant from the said River, is the City *Noceria*, whereof *M. Tullius* and *Livy* makes often mention; now called of the Pagans *Nucera*, because the *Saracins* held it a certain time, their Army being overthrown at *Garigliano* by Pope *John* the tenth. This said City is indued with the dignitie of a Dukedom under the Family of *Carrafa*. And in this City among others, are these Noble Families, *Pagano*, *Rinaldo*, and *Ungro*. On the right hand of *Nucera* are certain Hills, in the midst whereof lieth the Land of *Tramonti*, so called because it is situated between the Hills. At the side of these Hills on the left hand, near to a very pleasant Valley, is *Sanseverino*, a good and an excellent Country, from whence (as some affirm) the noble Family of *Sanseverino* derive their original, whereof have descended more excellent Warriors then were in the *Trojan* horle, of whose noble deeds Histories make sufficient mention, and whereof we have also discoursed in the noble Families of *Naples*, whereto I refer the Reader.

Sanseverino.

But returning to the said Country (although it be of a later time) nevertheless is very famous for the excellent *Wines* that are had out of the fertile Valleys thereof, which the *Latines* call *Amineum vinum*, whereof *Virgil* saith,

*Sunt & Animæ vitis firmissima vina.*

Some had opinion that from the ruines of the ancient City of *Aminio*, *Sanseverino* should be builded, in which noble Country are many worthy Families, as the *Curiiale*, *Capacini*, *Caiano*, *Folliero*, dell' *Abbadessa*, *Pandone*, *Pescara* of *Sarno*, *Sambarbato*.

The water of Mela.

Somewhat lower into the said Valley is a Country called the water of *Mela*, of the *Latines* named *Aqua Malorum*, where died Queen *Margarite* of *Durazzo*, wife to *Charles* the third, King of *Naples*. Near to the said Country is a certain River which passeth a few miles, but dives under the earth, running through certain holes and Channels in the ground unseen, the space of a hundred paces, and then riseth out again so great and clear as at the first. On the right hand of the Valley, and of the River, upon a hill, is the City of *Cava*, so named by the situation where it standeth. For that *Adalferio Pappacarbone*, a noble *Salernitan* in the year 910. drawn with holy zeal to do penance for his sins, retired himself into this place, abiding in a certain Cave. The fame of his vertuous and holy life, encouraged many to do the like, whereupon in proceess of time it came to pass that place was much frequented for the worship and reverence of the sacred Hermitages and Churches that were there; for the which *Guaimaro* the sixth, Prince of *Salerno* in the year 940. built for the benefit of the Monks of the Order of *S. Benedict*, a sumptuous and stately Monastery, and indued it with great Revenues. In proceess of time following, the said Monastery was given in commendum to certain Prelates, but came afterward into the possession of the Cardinal *Olivero Carrafa*, who understanding the good life of the said Monks restored it to them again, Pope *Leo* the tenth agreeing thereto; at which time the *Cavaoli* desired of the said Pope a Bishops Sea, which they obtained, and moreover was ordained that for maintenance of that Pastoral Charge, the Monastery aforesaid should give yearly to the Bishop a thousand and eight hundred Duckets of Revenue; and so it appeareth that the *Cavaoli* had made a great beginning to their Cathedral Church. Thus much concerning the original of this City, where are these Noble Families, *Anna de Curtis*, *Gagliardo*, *Longo*, *Ponza*, *Rocca*, and *Tosone*. The *Cavaoli* are ingenious men, and of great Traffick; but above all, full of spirit and courage, wherein generally appeareth in them a ready inclination to fight, and are very obstinate in their opinions, and therefore

*Cava* and the beginning thereof in the year 910.  
*Adalferio Pappacarbone*

*Guaimaro*, Prince of *Salerno*, the 6. an. 940.

therefore very litigious, and full of contention with every one. Returning to the shore of the Sea, from *Nuceria* eight miles, leaving the Castle *Amare*, and on the left hand also passing by a great and mighty high Hill, where from the side that lieth towards the North is *Gragnano* and *Lettere*, small Countries, in the Plain going by the side of high and spacious Mountains, which pass along to the *Terrene* Sea, makes the Cape of *Minerva* or *Ateneo*, called also *Prenusso*, *Sirreo*, and the Hill *Equano*, which is now so called by the *Amalfi*, in which arm of Land are these Cities, *Vico*, *Sorrento*, and *Massa*, which we have described in the Province of the Land of *Lavoro*, being so divided by the Kings Court. In the aforesaid arm of Land endeth the Haven of *Crattera*, or rather the Gulf of *Sorrento*, made of two Promontories, that is by *Miseno* and *Ateneo*, which lieth towards the South. Now all the circuit which is in that bending, which is of this Promontory towards the East even to the nearest places of the Territory of *Salerno*, now belonging to old *Campania* (as *Strabo* affirmeth) is called (as hath been said) the Coast of *Amalfi*, from the City of *Amalfi*, where lieth a pleasant and an excellent Country to the South, which is in length little less than twenty miles. Here between the stony and craggie Rocks and steep Hills, lieth *Pasjetano*, *Praiano*, *Trani*, and the noble and pleasant City *Amalfi*, in the which in a most sumptuous and stately Church, is preserved with great reverence the body of *St. Andrew* the Apostle, where continually attendeth a Priest which hath charge thereof, which (they say) accustometh to bestow on every one that comes thither, certain Viols full of clear and sacred liquor, by the Citizens called *Manna* which (as they say) continually issueth from that holy body, the which was brought thither by *Pietro Capuano* of *Amalfi*, and Cardinal of *St. Marcel*, which was in the year 1208. The head of the said glorious Saint in the time of Pope *Pius* the second, was transported to the worthy City of *Rome* in the year 1464. where now it is most religiously kept. There is also the Church of the *Capuocini*, called the *Canonica*, the way whereof is very rough and difficult, where is a Reliquary made by the said Cardinal, wherein is preserved a great number of the Reliques of Saints. When I was there, I requested the Keeper of the place to give me a Note of them, the which because he could not instantly do it, he sent it me afterwards to *Naples*, written by that good religious man in Verse, which followeth; the which pleased me so well, as to impart unto posterity those reverend and holy Reliques;

Gragnano.

Lettere.

The Cape of  
Minerva.The Coast of  
Amalfi.

Pasjetano.

Praiano.

Trani.

Amalfi.

The body of  
St. Andrew the  
Apostle:  
Pietro Capuani  
Cardinal, in  
the year 1208.  
The Church  
of the Capu-  
cines.

Religio; vel casus si huc te duxerit hospes,  
Conditæ Sanctorum cernere corde Kara  
Clauditur, & rectis, quantum thesaurus inistis  
Accedens sacris, collige, sisque memor  
Lumine nam tremulo spectabis brachia Cosme  
Carne, cruce, cute, & cum unguibus illa simul.  
Sanguis inest Christi: quo dura ex morte redemptus  
Es mortalis homo? respice, plange, geme.  
Emicat hic ligni pars sancta ex cruce recisi:  
Et tumuli sacri, spinaque morte Dei.  
Nam caput hic Diomedis adest venerabile cruce:  
Ictus, Jacobe, alto est sancita calva tua.  
Basilis caput est: Romani signa colenda:  
Accedunt mentes Eustachii ossa piæ,  
Hic Stephani, hic Zacharia fulgentis, & ossa,  
Infantis turba frustula multa jacent  
Pangratis cerebrum est: Catharina, ac optima mala:  
Orsula jamque suo sanguine corde movet.  
Ossa hic Marci adsumt, Griseolumi, & ossa Philippi;  
Qui moveant nostras, excipiantque preces,  
Plurima sanctorum monumenta hic denique fragrant:  
Que carvere suo, haud, nomine, nota mihi!  
Hæc ut scuta potes misera tutamina vite  
Voce vocare diu, quarere mente pia

A Note of the  
holy reliques  
which are in  
Canonica.



*Hæc tibi succurrant posituro morte dolores  
Namque sodalis eris, dum sociusque comes  
Namque dies ulterit supremi transitus orbis;  
Qua potes istorum scandere latus ope.  
Nunc calamum sumpsi, nunc hæc tibi scripta notavi  
Vive præcor felix, & memor ipse mei.*

By whom Amalfo was built, and why it was so called.

Amalfo a Roman, Captain of the Emperor Constantine.

Amalfo the daughter of M. Marcello Ruffo, Roman. The Calife of Egypt, a great friend to the Amalfi, anno 1020.

Churches built by the Amalfi in Jerusalem. The Hospital of St. John Baptist in Jerusalem.

Pope Honorius 2 in the year 1127.

Ramondo of Poggio, first great Master of the Knights of the Hospital.

How Rodes came into the possession of the Knights of St. John.

The Amalfitani the founders of the Religion of the Knights of St. John.

See the History of Henry Pantaleon de rebus memorabilibus ordinis Iohannitarum, Rhodiorum, aut Melitentieum equitum terra marique fortiter gestis. lib. 1. f. 3

Of what great Power and Authority the said City hath been, the stately Buildings that were therein sufficiently testify, where at this present a great part of the sumptuous Arsenal or Store-House is yet standing, wherein the Amalfitani kept their Arms and Weapons. In what time, or by whom the said City should be built, there is no certainty; for some believe that in the year 520. certain worthy Romans which departed from the City of Melfi, and here residing, should build the said City, calling it Amalfo. Others attributing a more ancient original, say that it was builded by Amalfo a Roman, and Captain of the Emperor Constantine in the year 335. And finally others say, that a certain worthy Roman Lady called Amalfe, the daughter of Marco Marcello Ruffo, builded it, and that by her name it was named Amalfo. It increased in process of time with much people, and was govern'd many years as a Commonwealth under Dukes, and oftentimes made War with the Salernitani, and others which sought to trouble them, and often had the better, and especially of Strangers, it became very famous for the Traffick of the Citizens thereof, the which for the great number of ships which they had sailing every where, had great Merchandize, whereupon through the Traffick which they made in the year 1020. obtained the favour of Calife King of Egypt, whereby they got safe conduct freely to Traffick into all his Territories, through the which favour, with large and bountifull gifts which the Merchants of Amalfo bestowed upon him, bound him in such manner, that they obtained what they would, and in particular had licence to build in Jerusalem a Church, with a house near to the holy Sepulchre of Christ, to receive the Latine Passengers which came to visit those holy places, the which Church was consecrated to St. Mary, commonly called the Latine, for a difference of the other places which they had near about the Greeks and Sorians; whereupon in a while after they built another house under the title of St. Mary Magdalene, where they received with all true charity and courtesie, all women that came to visit that Sepulchre. But so great a number of people repairing thither, and the place being little and narrow, they made an Hospital under the name of St. John Baptist, and with the alms which was gathered of other devout people, maintained the Hospital, in which place they constituted a Head, which they called a Governor or Rector, whereupon after a certain time, a Governor of the said place named Gerardo in the year 1099. having a long time govern'd the aforesaid Hospital, began to bear together with his associates, a white Cross in the midst of the brest, on a black garment, and instituted and established a rule of life after the Order of St. Augustine. The same did Agnesa, which was Priorefs of the Monastery of women. The said Religion was afterward approved by Pope Honorius the second, in the year 1127. The rule which was confirmed, went so well forward, that through the liberality of Princes they got great riches, and Ramondo of Poggio was created great Master thereof. Jerusalem being afterward taken in the year 1187. by Saladine Emperor of the Turks, the said Knights in the year 1189. had for their habitation the Isle of Iseacio Angelo the second, Emperor of Constantinople, whereupon by means of their habitation they were called Knights of the Rodes.

All this we thought good to say, for to declare that this Noble and Sacred Religion of the Knights, sometime of St. John of Jerusalem, afterward of the Rodes, and now of Malta, have had their beginning from the said Amalfitani. Arrigo Pantaleon speaking hereof, in his History thus writeth,  
Anno 1020. Interea Amalfitani celebres, ac pia gens Italie varias merces, easque in solitas, & raras gratissimas in Orientem navibus devexerunt, est autem Amalphia

phia civitas exterioris Italia, inter mare & montes eminentissimos sita, ab Oriente habet Salernum, ab occidente Surrentum, & Neapolim, ab Austro Siciliam Tyrrheno mari sejunctam. Ob has ergo novas merces Calipha Aegypto, ceterisque praefectis ac incolis Syria erant acceptissimi, ita ut magistratum licentia omnes regiones, & urbes circumire, atque merces distrabere omni metu se posito libere poterant. Illi autem Christiana religionis, & paternarum traditionum memores quoties occasio dabatur loca sancta visitabant. Quia verò Hierosolymis nullum haberent domicilium, ut in aliis maritimis civitatibus, amicis collectis, Calipham Aegyptium advenit, ac per ejus proceres oblato scripto impetrant, ut praesidi Hierosolymorum nunciaretur, quò Turcarum amicis in ea parte qua Christiani habitant locus amplissimus ad aedes oportunas construendas designetur. Hac occasione oblata, pecuniam passim à mercatoribus colligunt, & ad lapidum jactum ante januam Ecclesiae Dominicae resurrectionis, in honorem Dei, & Virginis Mariae monasterium erigunt; quin etiam aedes alias adjungunt, quae ad usum monachorum, atque suae gentis hospitium satisfacerent. Hoc fundamento jacto, ex Amalphia monachos, & Abbatem eo transferunt, & locum rita Romanae Ecclesiae Deo, & matri virgini consecrant: unde locus ille monasterium de Latina semper dictus fuit. Cum autem eodem tempore etiam sanctae viduae omnibus laboribus & periculis contemptis ea loca inviserent, nec inter se, mulieribus oratorium, & propriam domum extruxerunt, ubi postea monasterium Mariae Magdalena peccatricis fuit constitutum, ut certus monialium numerus ibidem peregrinantibus feminis inservirent. Paulo post etiam debet Calipha filius cum Romano Argiropilo Imperatore Constantinopolitano foedus iniri, atque Christianis facultatem concessit templi Dominicae resurrectionis recuperandi, itaque Ecclesia illa circa annum salutis millesimum quadagesimum octavum restaurata fuit, Constantino Monacho sumptus suggerente, &c. In Amalfi the year 1300. was found to the glory of the Amalfitani by Flavio di Gioia the Mariners Compass by the vertue of the Adamant stone, with the Seacard so necessary for Pilots, and Sea-men, the which invention was wholly unknown in former time, having no other help then the shadow of the Sun, and the North Star, as it appeared in that Voyage of *Lucano*, when Pompey after his discomfiture in *Thessalia*, going to *Lisbone* to fetch his wife *Cornelia*, making a journey afterward by Sea towards *Egypt*, demanded of the Master of the Ship, and the the Mariners, in what manner they guided their Bark in a direct course to perform their Voyages, w here they knew no other way then what we have said. In old time Pilots and Sailers were accustomed every year to offer in the chiefest Church thereof, bountifull and rich gifts, in a gratefull remembrance of so great a benefit; since the beginning of this excellent invention, they found out not onely the longitude of the distance of every place, and the direct way from one place to another, but also to avoid contrary winds, the traversing of the waters, the fear of shipwrack, the danger of Rocks, and the incounter of Rovers and Pirates, whereupon *John Pontano* calleth the said City *Magnetida*, and *Antonio Panormitano* in praise thereof made this Verse following,

*Prima dedit nautis usum magnetis Amalphi.*

The said City is very pleasant for the beautifull Gardens that are there, and for the great plenty of water, which yieldeth great commodity in the making of wollen Cloath, and Iron, and Paper, which are there wrought. There are in this City these Noble Families, *Alamagni*, *Amallano*, *Affitto Austericcio*, *Bembo*, *Brancia*, *Bonito*, *Capoano*, *Cometurso*, *Comize Castello*, *Corsari*, alias *Don Musco*, *Cappa Santa*, *D' Arco*, *Dentice*, *del Iodice*, *de Domio Marino*, *de Fusolis*, *De Platamone*, *Favaro*, *Molignana*, *Marramaldo*, *Petrarca*, *Pisanello del Barone Guglielmo*. The Arms of this City have been a field per-fesse gr. and Ar. plain crosses counter-changed, the which signifie no other then a unity and consort of things, which we have declared of the said City.

Not far from *Amalfe* is the beautifull and rich Country of *Mairne*, full of honourable people, called by the Letterati, *Maiorium*, which was bnilded by *Sichinolfo Longobard*, Prince of *Salerno* in the year 842. although some affirm that it had its beginning of *Sicardo Duke of Benevento*, brother of the said Prince. The

Flavio di Gioia, the inventor of the Seacard in the year 1300.

How they sailed in old time.

Pilots and Sailers came every year to Amalfi.

Manuel



Citizens thereof were almost all Merchants, and very ingenious; it hath had at sundry times men of great worth, as *Vinciguerra Lanario*, which was Lieutenant of the Kings Chamber, *John Antonio Lanario*, Councillor, and afterward Regent of the Council of *Italy* in *Spain* with King *Philip*, by whom through his worthy merits he was created Count of *Sacco*. And moreover in those daies, that worthy and learned man *Farrante Imperato* hath much honoured that Country, an excellent and most diligent searcher, and conserver of all the riches of Nature, and is very learned in the experience of simples, whereupon to his great charge hath collected so many divers things, and procured them from sundry parts of the world, which yield no small wonder to every one that sees them, for the which cause many learned men come from far Countries, allured through the fame of this man, to see in *Naples* his admirable and rare studie. He hath composed two learned Works, the one a History of natural things, and the other of Treacle, the which Works are sufficiently known to the world. He maintains now in *Naples* his most honourable house, with great courtesie and kind entertainment, of the which the City of *Scala* may well boast, that the said Family descended from it, which flourished with Military men.

The City *Ravello*.

The miracle of the bloud of *St. Pantaleo*, on.

The noble Families of *Ravello*.

*Paolo Fosco*:

The City *Scala*.

The noble Families of *Scala*.

The cape of *Orso*:

The River *Silare*, and *Drumonto*.

The Gulf of *Salerno*, by *Strabo* called: *Sinus Pessanus*.

Going a little higher, appeareth *Minori*, a little City which is very delightfull for the pleasant Gardens thereof full of Oranges, Citrons and Limons, and other Fruits. Afterward in the top of a Hill is the City *Ravello*, full of goodly buildings, and the seat of Nobility, where in the principal Church thereof is preserved within a grate, the miraculous bloud of *St. Pantaleone*, which being black, and hard as a stone, the day before and after its Feast (as they say) is liquid and moist, as it was at the time when it was first spilt. The Noble Families of the said City are these following, *Acconciatoco*, *Alfano*, *Bove*, *Campanile*, *Confalone*, *Citarrella*, *Castaldo*, *Curtis*, *de Viro*, *de Insola*, *Penice*, *de Foggia*, *Frezza*, *Fusco*, *Grisone*, *Iusti*, *Longo*, *Muscatola*, *Marra*, *Peroto*, *Rogadei*, *Rufula*, *Rustico*, *Sasso*, *Sconciatoco*, and others. In these daies *Paolo Fosco* Bishop of *Sarno*, hath much honoured this City, who writ two learned Books, one of Visitation and Church-Regiment, the other *de Singularibus in jure Pontificio*. Going a little farther is *Scala*, re-edified by the *Longobards*, in which City were these Noble Families, *Afflitti*, *Alfani*, *Marini*, *Atrava*, *Bondello*, *Bonito*, *Cavaliero*, *Frisaro*, *Grisone*, *Mansella*, *Pando*, *Rufola*, *Samnella*, *Sasso del Cardinale*, *Scaviano*, *Sebastiani*, and others: The said City was burnt at the same time with *Amalfi*, by the Emperor *Lotharius* the third, because they had been very favourable to *Ruggiero* the Norman, King of *Naples*, which was in the year 1125. but was afterward by the same Citizens newly repaired.

Descending after towards the shore of the Sea, going from *Amalfi*, and sailing towards the East, is a little Promontory called the Cape of *Orso*, very memorable for the Victory Count *Philip*, Lieutenant to *Andrea Doria* had there, then Admiral of the King of France, against the Emperial Army, where were taken prisoners, the Marquis of *Vasto*, and *Ascanio Colonna*, with the death of *Don Ugo de Moncada* Viceroy of *Naples*, and of *Don Pietro di Cardona*, and others; which thing was the cause that *Andrea Doria* left the service of the French King, and joyned with the Emperor *Charles* the fifth. The occasions that moved *Doria* to leave the French party, we have discoursed at full in the lives of the Kings of *Naples*, and besides in the Annals of the said Kingdom. Going along by the Continent of the Land, you come to *Vietra*, called of the Latines, *Vicus Veterum*, and *Vetus Urbs*, where are many delightfull and pleasant Villages, and going a little farther a mile distant from the Sea, appeareth the most ancient and famous City of *Salerno*, the Head both of this Region, and also of *Basilicata*, builded near the River of *Silare*, which riseth from the *Apennine*, where also springeth *Drumonto*, which runneth down into the Adriatick Sea, the said City is situated at the foot of an arm of the *Apennine*, it hath in the front or fore-part, fertile and spacious fields, behind and on the left side high Mountains, on the right side the *Tirrene* Sea, which is so near, that the wals are watred therewith; and from which a Gulf very perilous is so named, which Mariners now call the Gulf of *Salerno*; which by the Latines is named *Sinus Pessanus* from the ancient City of *Peste*, which is now wholly

wholly ruined, as is to be seen in the midst of the shore. Through all the Territory of Salerno, are seen pleasant Gardens full of Oranges, Limons and Citrons, and other excellent Fruits, and all the year there are Flowers, which seem as a perpetual Spring, through the happy influence of the heavens; wherefore *Horace* saith,

*Quod sit hiems velis, quod cœlum valla Salerni.*

*Horace in his Epistles.*

and therefore all the fruits that grow there are of singular perfection, and especially Pomgranates, and the Appian Apple, whereof is written, *Omnia mala, mala, præter Appia Salernitana*. The Grain Rice, which is there in great abundance, is very excellent and worthy praise; there are also precious Wines, and most pleasant in taste. Salerno was so named by the River *Silare*, whereof *Lucan* speaketh in his second Book. *Radenſque Salernæ uelâ Siler*. But who should be the Founder thereof, no Writer hath made any mention. Yet the Citizens say, that *Sem*, the son of *Noe* built it, and for authority thereof, alleadg an ancient Hymn which their Clergy were wont to sing the 15 of May, in celebrating the Feast of the Translation of *St Fortunato, Cato*, and *Anthe*, the which Hymn thus beginneth,

*Salerno, why it was so called, and by whom it was built.*

*O Salernum civitas nobilis  
Quam edificavit Sem Noe filius  
Non minus sancturum meritis collaudavis.*

It is true that it was an ancient Colony of the Romans, who fortified it, and put therein a strong Garison of Souldiers, for the doubt and distrust they had of the *Picentini*, *Lucani*, and *Brutii*, which were assembled together with *Hannibal*, whereof *Strabo* in the end of his fifth Book thus writeth, *Picentum vero Metro-*  
*polis erat quondam Picentia, nunc vero per vicos vitam agunt, ab Romanis expulsi*  
*propter initam cum Annibale societatem. Quo quidem in tempore, pro militari officio,*  
*& viatoris publici aut tabellaris operam explerent assignati sunt, quemadmodum,*  
*Lucani, & Brutii easdem ob causas. Paulum autem supra mare Romanum Salernum*  
*custodiæ gratia in eos munierunt &c.* Afterward under the Triumvirat of *Ti. Semp-*  
*pronio Longo* Consul, and of *M. Servilio*, and of *C. Minucio*, *Thermo*; was made  
a Colony at the same time with *Pozzuolo*, *Vulturno*, *Linturno*, and *Buxento*, and  
from that time following was that City confederate with the Romans, and go-  
vern'd as their Commonwealth, nor ever was it unfaithfull unto the reverend  
Majesty of the Roman Empire, by which means it increased in honour, and grew  
very populous; but alwaies defended it against the fury of Barbarians. But  
Italy being afterward overrun by the Longobards, Salerno came also under their  
Dominion, and so in the year of Christ 839. *Sicardo* the 18. Duke of *Benevento*,  
and fifth Prince, being slain by *Naningone*. *Radelchi* the Treasurer took the Prin-  
cipahty of *Benevento*, all things being then in hurly-burly: The *Salernitans*  
grudging at that Election, and to be alwaies subject to the *Beneventani*, with  
secret practises attempted to wring the Seigniory from the hand of *Radelchi*, and  
to give the same to *Sichinolfo*, the brother of the late slain *Sicardo*, who was then  
in prison at *Taranto*; but they perceiving so great an enterprize could not be well  
undertaken without the help of the *Amalfitani*, made league with them, and so  
by common advice sent a Bark well armed, under shew to buy certain earthen  
Vessels, which with great secrecy they sent to *Taranto*, where the Bark arrived, and  
they landed those to whom the charge of so great affairs were committed, so or-  
dered the matter that they came thither by night, and not knowing where to re-  
main, were received by the Gaoler, under whose custody that miserable *Sichinolfo*  
continued, whom they corrupted with money, and made so drunk with wine, be-  
came therewith so drowsie, that easily they brake up the prison, and released *Sichi-*  
*nolfo*, wherewith they merrily entred their Lark and came to Salerno, where the  
name of *Sichinolfo* being advanced by his partakers and favorites, they drove away  
and killed the Officers and adherents of *Radelchi*, and proclaimed him Prince and  
Lord in the year 840. there joynd with *Sichinolfo*, *Landolfo*, Count of *Capoa*,  
and likewise in favour of him came *Orso*, and *Radolmondo*; the one Lord of *Couza*,  
and

*Salerno, a Co-  
lony of the  
Romans.*

*Strabo, lib. 5.*

*Salerno a Co-  
lony of the  
Romans.*

*Salerno under  
the dominion  
of the Longo-  
bards.  
Sicardo, Duke  
of Benevento  
slain.*

*Sichinolfo;  
Prince of Sa-  
lerno, An. 840.*



and the other of *Ager nza*. *Radelchi* seeing so dangerous a conspiracy at hand, and fearing though he delayed no time, they would notwithstanding gather greater force, with an incredible courage caused his people to be assembled, and got together a goodly Army, wherewith he came against *Salerno*, whom *Sichinolfo* deferred no time to encounter; having all these people united together, *Salernitani*, *Capoani*, *Argentini*, and *Conzani*, and coming with him to hard strokes, remained conqueror, having put the *Beneventani* to flight, and many of them cut in pieces, won their Quarters, and took from them many Ensignes. Whereupon with plenty of spoil and glory, entred *Salerno* with great triumph; and having got so great strength, which was not only sufficient to defend, but also to assail the enemy in his own quarter, with a mighty Army came against *Benevento*. But the *Beneventani* being not able to indure, that to the ill-fortune of the first overthrow should be annexed new ignominy, became so desperate to be thus disparaged, charged the back of *Sichinolfo* with the uttermost of their fury, forcing them to retire, and turn their back, having put to the edge of the sword not a few of those which were not speedy for their own safety. The Saracins of *Sicilia* understanding these stirs, unwilling to omit so good an occasion, incontinently entred *Calauria*, and overcame *Taranto*, going against *Puglia*, a City of the same Province, put it to sword and fire.

The Saracins  
of *Sicilia* enter  
*Calauria*.

*Lodovico* King  
of *Italy* maketh a divisi-  
on of the  
State.

Ann 847.

The death of  
*Sichinolfo*.  
Short.

In the mean time *Lodovico* King of *Italy* being invited by *Londono*, Count of *Capoa*, son of *Landolfo*, to yield some redress to the afflicted state of the *Longobards*, having cut the Saracins in pieces, made division of the Principality between *Sichinolfo* and *Radelchi*, who remaining Prince of *Benevento*, with the bounds of that State, and *Sichinolfo* possessing the rest, with title of Prince of *Salerno*, which was in the year 847. and so was made the division of the Principality of *Benevento* between these Lords; and now began the title of the Principality of *Salerno*. The Arms of these Princes now laid aside. *Sichinolfo* no long time after enjoyed the fruits of his great labours, being assailed with a grievous sickness, departed this life, having by *Itta* his wife left one only son, by the name of his grandfather called *Sicone*; who being also a child, left him to the tuition of *Pietro* his Gossop. *Sichinolfo* reigned little more than ten years with fame and the reputation of a liberal and a valiant man, to whom *Radelchi* was not much inferior, who having reigned twelve years lacking one month, died the year 850. leaving heir of his estate his son *Radelgario*.

*Lodovico*, King  
of *Italy* recalled  
by the  
*Longobards*.  
*Adamario* 2  
Prince.

*Danferio* 3  
Prince.

*Guaiferio* 4  
Prince.

*Guaimaro* 5  
Prince.

*Gisulfo* 6  
Prince.

The body of  
*St. Matthew*  
the Apostle  
brought to  
*Salerno*.

*Landolf* 7  
Prince.

*Guaimaro* the  
8 Prince.

The Emperor  
*Carado* en-  
tereth *Italy*.

*Lodovico* King of *Italy* being gone, the Saracens that held the City of *Bari*, began by little and little to spread over *Puglia*, and to prey and spoil the Country, the which thing proceeding happily, partly encouraged them to spread even to the *Tirrene* Sea, foraging and miserably spoiling *Calauria*, and partly to run thorough all the Principality of *Benevento*, whereupon the *Longobards* being unable to resist so many evils, recalled *Lodovico* again into *Italy*, who delayed no time to come, and having with many battels brought the Saracins to extremum misery, conceiving indignation against *Sicone*, banished him from *Salerno*, and constituted Prince thereof *Adamario* son of *Pietro*. To *Adamario* succeeded *Danferio*, and to him *Guaiferio*, and next after *Guaimaro*, who died the year 950. by whose death his son *Gisulfo* succeeded in the Principality, in whose time things were in some quiet.

In the year 954 the body of *St. Matthew* the Evangelist was brought to *Salerno*, which had been first in *Ethiopia*, where he suffered martyrdom; and after in *Britain*, was found by revelation of the same Saint, the Authors of that age writ, that three years after were seen two Suns, and that in the Month of *July*, two daies together, all the Sea which is between *Naples* and *Cuma*, became sweet. *Gisulfo* was a mercifull and valorous Prince, and began in the honour of the said Saint, a magnificent and stately Church, beautified with high and mighty Pillars of Marble, and under the Alter bestowed the sacred body of the said Saint, (where they say) is seen much Manna, which alwaies issuing from his reverend bones, are often the occasion of admirable effects. *Gisulfo* dead, the Principality fell to *Landolfo*, who being posselt with zealous and holy devotion, continued Monk, and in the year 958 resigned his State to *Guaimaro*, the son of the other *Guaimaro*.

In the year after 1038. the Emperor *Corrado* entering *Italy* for the displeasure he conceived against the Archbishop of *Milán*, and understanding the injuries and tortures which the Prince of *Capoa* had done to the Monks of *Casino*, being very dishonest and wicked, the Emperor came with his Army to the Mount *Casino*, and again understanding the lamentations and complaints of the Fathers, incontinently went to *Capoa*. The Prince fearing him, retired into the Fort of *St. Agata*, the which he one day doubting his ill dealings, had caused to be very strongly fortified; whereupon the Emperor being not able to lay hold of him, deprived him of the Principality, and gave the same to *Guaimaro*, Prince of *Salerno*. *Guaimaro* being now become a mighty Prince, through the uniting together of so many great possessions, received Ambassadors from *Mainace*, Lieutenant of the Emperor of *Greece*, desiring him to give him aid of his *Normans*, he being with a mighty Army of *Grecians*, and many *Calaurians*, and *Puglians*, in expedition to expell the *Saracins* out of *Sicilia*. To whom the Prince sent *Guglielmo*, *Dragone*, and *Ursfrido*, the sons of *Tancred* with 300 other *Normans*, a small number, but valiant people, with the which they recovered a great part of *Sicilia*.

Now the Prince *Guaimaro* growing proud with so great felicity, ill intreated the *Salernitani*, whereby becoming odious to all, they took one day occasion, that as he went to recreate himself upon the shore of *Salerno*, to assault him, and gave him 36 deadly wounds; and afterward in contempt of him, they drag'd him a long time about the Walls of the Fortrefs and the City. But *Guido* Lord of *Surrey* inviting the *Normans* to aid him, neglected not the revenge of his brothers death, having recovered the City, and put *Gisulfo* his son into his Fathers Seigniorie, executed 40. for the death of the Prince.

*Guaimaro* slain by the *Salernitans*.

But within a few years following, *Gisulfo* grew into controversie with *Ruberto* *Normando*, Duke of *Puglia* his Cousin, the Duke with a strong siege begirt *Salerno*, where finding the Prince grievously sick, died not long after, and so came the Principality of *Salerno* under the *Normans*, who after with the title of King, governed the whole Kingdom, from whose dominion in the year 1195. it fell into the House of *Suevia*, by the right of Queen *Constance*, the only heir thereof, from whence it came to pass in the year 1265. that *Charls* of *Angio* having slain *Manfred*, and overcome *Carraudine* under the French, created his first begotten son, call'd *Charls* the lame, Prince of *Salerno*, who succeeding in the Kingdom, was the second of that name. Afterward the Kingdom came under the *Durazze*, which Queen *Jane* the second having a desire to recompence in some measure the services which *Antonio Colonna* had done for her, created him Prince of the said City, which Seigniorie retained certain years, untill *Alfonso* of *Arragon* the better to settle his foot in the Kingdom, having with large promises drawn unto him *Raimondo Orsino*, Count of *Nola*, a puissant Lord, to bind him the more unto him, made him Prince thereof, which dignity remained no long time in that house, for that it fell into the Kings Exchequer by rebellion of *Daniel Orsino*, the which Principality King *Fernando* in the year 1463. gave to *Ruberto Sanseverino* Count of *Marfico*, his great Admiral. Notwithstanding that Seigniorie continued not long with the same, for that *Ferrant* the third, Prince, made rebellion against the Majesty of *Charls*, whereby all his estate was confiscate; and so from thenceforth the said City was made a part of the Kings demesnes; now it remaineth peaceable under the protection of the most potent Catholick, King *Philip*.

*Ruberto* *Normando* Count of *Puglia*, and Prince of *Salerno*.  
King *Charls* made Prince of *Salerno*.

*Raimondo Orsino* Count of *Nola*.

*Ruberto Sanseverino*, Prince of *Salerno*, 1463. *Salerno* a *Regal* City.

And thus I thought good to declare, the better to satisfie the Reader, how this famous City came under Princes, and last of all their Kings.

But now returning to speak of other things, which give no small ornament to this City; one thing is the publick and famous School, which for a long time hath always flourished in every faculty, and especially in Philosophy and Physick, for which it was called the City *Hippocratica*; *Francisco Petrarcha* speaking thereof in his Commentary, thus writeth,

*Fuisse hic Medicina fontem testator antiquitas.*

Atq



The University of Salerno founded by *Charls* the great, an. 802.

The disposition of the *Salernitans*.

The noble Families of *Salerno*.

And although it be a most ancient famous University, nevertheless it is said, that in the year of Christ 802. *Charls* the great instituted it, at which time two others were founded by him, the one in *Paris*, and the other in *Bologna*. This City is very plentifull of all necessary things for the sustenance of living creatures, and in it is the Kings Audit, and the Treasury of the Province. The Citizens thereof are very ingenious and nice, and very much inclined to the exercise of weapons, and learning, and to all vertuous indeavours, they are also very courteous and modest, and generally in all appeareth a certain natural civility: the Nobility is divided from the people in three Quarters or Courts, which they call *Seggi*, and are these, *Portanova*, *Portaretese*, e *lo Campo*, in the which *Seggi* are these Noble Families following. In *Portanova* are *Aversani*, *Capogrossi*, *Comiti*, *dello Iodice*, *Grillo Longo*, *Mazza*, *Morra*, *Pagano*, *Pinto*, *Santo Mango*, *Salernitano*, *de Stasano del Barone d'Accadia*, *Scattaretichi*, *Serluchi*, & *Vicarii*. In *Portaretese* are these, *Aiello*, *Coppola*, *Capoano*, *Curiale*, *del Pezzo*, *Guarna*, *Pagliari*. *Pantoliano*, *Prignano*, *Manganaro*, *Porta*, *Rascichi*, *Rugiero*, and *Vivaldo*. In the *Segge* of *Campo*, *Castellomari*, *Cavaseltite*, *David del Regente*, *del Pezzo*, *Granito*, *Guardato*, *Grillo*, *Ruggio*, *Sciabichi*, *Solimeni*, and *Trentacapilli*. There are also many other ancient and Noble Families, the which for that they are not comprehended in any of the said *Seggs*, I think it not amiss at this time to make no mention of them.

And therefore you are to understand, that although of the Family of *Pezzo* there is mention made in two of these *Seggs*, yet for all that are they not two different Families, but one and the same, being a thing very manifest, that their original came from *Collen*, a famous City of *Germany*, where at this present is a branch of the ancient stock, and descended from *John del Pezzo*, a valiant and famous Captain, which wandering along time, served in the Wars both here and there, whereupon by means of the Wars which were in *Italy*, came hither, following the faction of the *Arragonese*, and as he was very expert in military discipline, shewing much maturity of wit, and invincible courage, of an excellent mind, and incomparable wisdom to resolve the difficulty of the affairs of War. He was in great estimation with *Alfonso* the first King of *Arragon*, from whom he obtained many bountifull and rich gifts. Of the valour and magnanimity of the said *John*, a certain large priviledg maketh sufficient mention, which I have seen, made by the same King, under the date of *Castiglione de Peschiera*, in the year 1448. and 23 of *January*, in the which priviledg was decreed that one *Pietro de Biscolis* should not presume to bear for his Arms, a Lion sejant or. with the tail through his legs, and turning upwards the head above a fesse ar. in a field gu. declaring that these Arms were the ancient Ensignes and Coat Armor of the said Family. Besides, the said Family prospereth in many other Corporations, in divers places, as *Pietro de Pezzo* descending of *John*, went to *Amalfi* to the Government of that State, was comprehended in the number of the Nobility of that City, and *Luke* his brother serving the Duke of *Amalfi*, Marquis of *Gualto*, in the Wars of *Lombardy*. being a Captain of much renown, in his return, passing by *Rome*, was by the Decree of the Senate made with his successors of the race and line of the Roman Senators, the which line is now to be seen, in the *Segge* of the Nobility of *Campo*, in *Salerno*. And *Francesco del Pezzo* the son of *Pirro*, being by the favour of King *Philip* created Auditor of the same Province was reckoned among the Nobility of the *Segge* of *Portaretese*. This Family hath alwaies had excellent men, both in Learning and Military affairs. And among others, *Don Jeronimo del Pezzo*, a noble man, well qualified, which for his excellent parts was by the favour of King *Philip*, honoured with the Order of the Knights of *St. James*. And among the rest *John Andrea*, Knight of *St. John* of *Malta*, which valiantly fighting in the enterprize of *Zara* died there; and now liveth with much honour, *Silvio*, Knight of the same *Malta*, and of sincere life and singular learning besides the Lord *Cesare del Pezzo* Bishop of *Sulmo*. What they were in old time their royal issue sufficiently declares, the men of this Family have been Lords of many Castles and great revenues. But in these daies they possess the Barony of *St. Mango* in *Cilento*, and the Barony of *Prato*, *St. Pro* in the County of *Aquila*, the one is Baron *Tiberio del Pezzo* descending of *Luke*, a Lord of most

most pleasing behaviour, and a great lover of vertue (which is one of the rarest Noble men of these daies) the other possesseth *Hortenzio del Pezzo* Doctor of Law, and descended from *Pirro* before said.

Now returning to *Salerno*, in whose reverend Churches the bodies of many Saints are in rest, whereof *Marc. Antonio Marsilio Colonna*, Arch-Bishop of the same City, very largely discourseth. Many ingenious and learned persons have given great ornament to the said City, as in *Phisick Matteo Silvatio*, who at the instance of King *Rubert* writ Aphorisms, of *Phisick: Trota*, or *Trotula de Ruggiero*, a woman of great learning, which composed a book *De morbis mulierum & eorum cura*, and another *de compositione medicamentorum*. *Abella* which very learnedly writ two books in Verses, the one *de Attribile*, the other *de natura seminis humani*. *Mercurial* composed four books, the first *de Crisi*, the second *de febre pestilentiali*, the third *de cura ulcerum exteriorum*, and the last *de unguentis*. *Rebecca Guarua* writ *de febribus de urinis*, & *de Embrione*. *Boccuccio Grillo* writ *de differentiis pulsuum*, & *de febrium causis*. *John of Procida*, although he were Lord of the Isle of *Procida*, notwithstanding he was an excellent *Phisician*, and composed a learned Work of *Phisick*, and was the Author of the Sicilian Evening against the French. In the same profession there have been in these latter daies very excellent men, as *Paolo*, *Grifignano*, *Francesco d' Alfano*, *Antonello*, and *John Cola di Rugiero*. In the faculty of the Law were very famous *Pietro Bailardo*, of whom the Glosse maketh mention in *L. quinquipedum*, *C. finium regendorum*. *John Cola de Vicario*, an expert Doctor, which is much commended by *John Vincenza*, in the deciding and defining of freedoms and priviledges, *Charles de Ruggiero* for his learning was a Counciller of great estimation, of whom *Afflinto* testifieth in his definitions. *Tomaso de Simeone*, whose Works not long since were committed to the Press by *Sebastian Maffa*. *John Angelo Papia*, a most worthy and famous Doctor now liveth, and hath read 26 years continually in the publick Schools of *Bologna*. *Pirro Alfano*, a man of excellent fame, whose writings are a sufficient testimony. No less famous have been *Julio Pomponio Lieto*, *Mafuccio Guardato*, *John Andrea Longo*, and *Andrea Guarua*, which composed that excellent and learned discourse, intituled, *Bellum Grammaticale*. *Benedetto Ruggio* being a very famous Rhetorician, was sent by King *Alfonso*, Ambassador to the State of *Venice*, where he died, whose funeral *Marc. Antonio Sabellico* performed in the behalf of the said State, extolling his singular vertues. Moreover this City hath no little fame for the two mighty Fairs, which are there every year, the one the third of *May*, and the other the 21 of *September*, the first continueth eight daies, and the other ten, where Merchants come almost from all parts of *Italy*, *Sicilia*, *Schianonia*, *Gracia*, and *Asia*, and other Nations to sell their Wares. This City contended with *Capoa* for the precedence, and in the general Assembly of the States in the publick Parliament at *Naples*, which could not be finished for the obstinacy and wilfulness of the Factions, the claim and contention, the Catholick King *Ferdinando*, moderated so the matter, that he appointed *Capoa* to speak, saying, that it should speak before *Salerno*. The Arms of this City is in a field *Azur* under the Evangelist *S. Matthew* the protector thereof, six barrs *Ar. and gu.* the which Ensignes are the Arms of *Hungaria*, Which *Charles* the second of *Angio* King of *Naples* gave to the said City, because his wife *Mary* the only daughter of King *Stephen*, succeeded in the aforesaid Kingdom of *Hungary*, the said King *Charles* being before (as hath been declared) created Prince of *Salerno*.

Leaving *Salerno* and *Sanseverino*, twelves miles off, upon the side of a Hill is *Sarno*, the Town lieth beneath in the Plain, and the Castle is seated higher upon the Hill, which overlooketh both the Town and the Country. From hence walking towards *Naples*, about a mile and half, we encounter the head of the River *Sarno*, over the which is an entrance or passage guarded with a Tower, naturally fortified by the River and the Hill; the which place by the Inhabitants of the country is named the mouth of *Sarno*: The said country is adorned with the dignity of a Count, subject to the Family *Tuttavilla*. There are in it these Noble houses, *Abbigente*, *Alteda*, *Balzerani*, *Lupo*, *Pandone*, *Montoro*, *Romandia*, de *Specchio*;

*Marc. Antonio Marsilio Colonna*, Arch-Bishop of *Salerno*.  
Famous men in *Phisick*.  
*Vatier Silvatio*  
*Trotula*.  
*Abella*.  
*Mercurial*.  
*Rebecca Guarua*.  
*Boccuccio Grillo*.  
*John de Procida*, Author of the Sicilian Evening.  
*Paolo Grifignano*.  
*Francesco de Alfano*.  
*Antonello di Rugiero*.  
*Pietro Bailardo*.

*John Cola di Vicario*.  
*Carlo di Ruggiero*.  
*John Angelo Papia*.  
*Pirro Alfano*.  
*Pomponio Lieto*.  
*Andrea Guarua*.  
*Benedetto Ruggio*.

The Fairs of *Salerno*.

*Sarno*.

The River *Sarno*.



Montoro.  
Montecorvino.

Picentia, a famous City,  
why it was destroyed by  
the Romans.  
Acerno.  
The City  
Campagna.

St. Antony the  
Abbat, an. 625.

Conturfo.

Quaglietta.  
Evoli.

Virgil in the 3  
of his Georg.

A woman  
changed to a  
man.  
Anno 1460.

chio, and others. Six miles after we come to *Montoro*, and not far off is the worthy Country of *Montecorvino*, built in a beautifull valley at the foot of a Hill, near the which, in a place which they now call *Pattipaglia*, are seen the ruines of the stately and ancient City of *Picentia*, called by *Strabo*, *Picentum*, which was destroyed by the Romans, because it was confederate with *Hannibal* the Carthaginian. Eight miles off, near *Acerno* is seen among the Hills, *Campana*, a City to called because it is situated in the borders of the Province of happy *Campania*, and the said City is inairored by two little Rivers, the one called *Arro*, and the other *Tempfa*, the which are full of fish; and the Territory thereof is part plain, and part hilly, where are thick Woods of Oak, and therefore very good hunting both for Fowls and Beasts, the plain thereof is almost all full of Olive Trees, and Vines, and in the desert Hills are often taken goodly airs of strange Falcons. Of this City was the holy man *St. Antonio* a Monk of the Order of *St. Benedickt*, who in the year 625, being created by his Monks, Abbot in the Monastery of the City *Sorrento*, went thither, where living godly, there died afterward, whereupon in token of his good life, God shewed after his death many miracles, and in particulars towards those which are visited with evil spirits, whose holy body the Sorentini with great reverence keep within their City, neither stick they to say that he was their Citizen. There are in the said City, these noble Families, *Bernalla*, *Campanino*, *Ciminello*, *Greco*, *Guerrieri*, *de Nigris*, *Viviano*, *Tercafia*, and others. Now liveth with much honour to this City, *Angussino*, and *Detio Bernalli*, both Doctors of the Law, and very learned, and great lovers of vertue. The said City was in the time of the ancient Kings indued with the dignity of a Count, but in the year 1530. the Emperor *Charls* the fifth advanced it to the Title of a Marquis, in the person of *Honorato Grimaldo Genoway*, Lord of *Monaco*, under the enstalement (to speak like a Lawyer) to hold it as a feuditory liegman, and not with the succession of inheritance, whereby he that is Lord of the Cattle of *Monaco*, and shall defend it at the pleasure of the King of *Naples*, doth succeed to the said Marquiship. Eight miles distant is the Country of *Conturfo*, the which is compassed with the Rivers *Sele* and *Negro*, it hath a most pure Climat, and a plentiful Territory; of the said Country was that excellent and learned man *Antonio Pepi*, called by his surname *Peperone*, which was judge of the great Court of the *Vicaria* in *Naples*, and writ a book *de omni vero officio*. *John Cola Pepi* was very inward with the King *Farnando*, which for his great skill and experience in the Laws, was by the said King made his Connceller, and to *James* his brother he gave the Bishoprick of *Capaccio*. No less learned in these daies is *Serterio Pepi* a man singularly qualified and very faithfull. This Noble Family hath for a long time ruled the said Country, with other Castles.

Going then four miles is *Quaglietta*, a little Castle; and no more then 12 miles distant, but from *Salerno* 18. we come to the fair and ancient Country of *Evoli*, by *Protony* called *Ebulum*, which was builded by the people *Eborini*, so naming it by the first son of *Jupiter* King of *Athens*, the said City stands not far from the River *Sele*, and the River *Tusciano*, the current or stream passeth along by the Walls thereof, named by the Country people, *Toliero*, which *Virgil* calleth *Tanagro*, when he saith, *Sicci ripa Tanagri*. The River *Sele* called by *Strabo*, *Siler*, riseth in the *Apennine*, where the River *Anfido* hath his beginning, which runneth by *Apulia*, and falleth into the *Ionian* Sea, near *Barletta* three miles; but *Sele* runneth towards the South, and leaving *Campania* by *Basilicata*, in the end falleth into the *Tirrene* Sea. The said River (according to *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and *Sallio Italico*) hath the property to change into a stone whatsoever is put therein keeping the colour, and the first form thereof. It is reported by grave and credible Authors, that in the time of *Jone of Angio*, the first of that name, Queen of *Naples*, took the Scepter of the Kingdom, a woman of *Evoli*, having brought forth a son, became her self a man. It is also verified that in the year 1460. in the same City, a woman called *Emilia*, married to one *Antonio Spanfa*, after she had lived 12 years with her said husband, was changed to a man, and *Pontano* which knew her, testifieth that afterward she exercised the office of a man, and besides took a wife, and that allowing her a dowry, by commandment of King *Ferdinando*, the Judge inforcing

informing the said *Antonio* to yield it her. The same *John Pontano*, a man rather divine then mortal, witnesseth in his tenth book of Celestiall things, which *Antonio Panormita* reciteth, that a woman of *Gaeta*, after 14 years she had been used by her husband, her natural member suddenly altered, and she became a man, wherefore to avoid the scorn that were made thereof both by men and women, became a Frier, and so lived all the remainder of her life, where the said *Pontano* affirmeth to have known her, and that she was buried in *Rome* in the Temple of *Minerva*: Therefore that seemeth not so wonderfull which *Pliny* writeth in the fourth Chapter of the seventh Book of his natural History, which things, with all that appertain, seem rather impossible then miraculous; nevertheless for my self I cannot deny the authority of such persons, and especially that which Philosophy cannot only not deny, but also approve, for that according to Philosophers and Physicians, the man differeth not, nor is known from the woman by any member, but by being either too hot or too cold, because the nature of man without all doubt is more hot then that of women, and by the power of this heat it so falleth out, that nature driveth out that member in men, which in women by reason of their coldness, remaineth inward, whereupon it may be, that after some certain time, or by some meat, or the air, or by some other occasion that coldness may be so inflamed and heated, that it may now do that, which in the birth it could not.

John Pontano,  
Li. 10. de 1571. 15.

Pliny, lib. 7. c. 4.  
If a woman  
may turn to  
be a man.

But returning to *Evoli*, the said City hath very fertile Territories, and spacious fields, abounding with all good things beneficial for the use of living creatures, whereof the said City glorying, beareth for Arms, the four Elements. The bones of St. *Berniero* lie with great reverence in it, in a glorious Church, dedicated to St. *Peter* the Apostle, at whose Sepulchre (as they say) God sheweth wonderfull miracles towards those which are posselt with evil spirits. From the said Country eight miles, near to the River *Silarc* is the reverend Church of St. *Vito*, where resteth his said holy body, together with *Modesto* and *Crescemia* the Nurse; whereupon all those which are bitten with mad-dogs repair thither, and by the intercessions of the said St. *Vito* (as they say) are presently healed.

The body of  
St. Berniero.  
The body of  
St. Vito.

There are in the said Country these noble Families, *Caravita, Clario, Corcione, Christobero, Crispo, Fulgione, Fiorenza, Gentileco, Granato, Giuliano, Ligoro de Lojio, Melacarne, Marcancione, Mirro, Monaco, Millone de Novellis, Orso, Della Porta, T. v.etta, Ragoni, Raghi, Russo, Sacco, Troiano, and others.*

The noble Families of *Evoly*.

Going from *Evoli* no more then twelve miles, is *Agnaro*, a good Country, so called for the abundance of water which invironeth it round about. That *R. P. d. Marthia Juono*, surnamed *Agnario*, of the Order of Preachers, hath given great honour to this Country, of the learning of this man, many Works written by him are sufficient testimony, that is to say, certain learned discourses upon all the principles of Logick, natural Philosophy, Metaphisick, and the Soul, upon the four Books of Sentences, and another book in particular of the exquisite learning of the controversies between *St. Thomas* and all the other Doctors and Philosophers, with a brief discourse de *memoria artificiali, & de significationibus terminorum juxta doctrinam Sancti Thomae*. The said learned man died in the year 1591. Walking a little forward is the Country of *Olivito*, the natural Country of *Camillo Borrello*, an excellent Lawyer. *Olivito* was so named because the Territory thereof is full of Olives.

The Country  
Aquario.  
Matthia Juncos.

The Country  
of *Olivito*.  
The Country  
of *Agropoli*.  
The air of  
*Agropoli*, and  
the effect ther.  
of.

The Castle of  
Abbare.  
The Cape of  
Licola.  
The Castle of  
Bruca.  
The River  
Eleste.  
The Isles of  
Entrie, Isacia,  
and Pontia.  
The Country  
of Calabrie.

But leaving these Mediterranean places, and walking the ruinous way by the shore, we come to *Agropolo*, where is reported, that through the delicacy of the air, women at twelve years of age are capable of husbands, like to the Cypriots, which at that time lose their virginity: After we come to the Castle of *Abbate*, is the Cape of *Licosfa*, first called the Promontory of *Possidoniare*; hard by is the Castle of *Bruga*, a relique of old *Velia*, with the River *Elefte*, which taketh the name from the City of *Elea*, and thither the Romans sent to celebrate their accustomed sacrifice to *Ceres* their Goddess. Before the Country of *Elia* are the two little Isles of *Enorie*, which have two little artificial Havens, the one called *Isaciz*, and the other *Pontia*. Afterward appeareth upon a high hill, *Camoscera*, in a small circuit of ground, builded (as some affirm) by the reliques of the anci-



The City *Melpa* destroyed.  
The Haven of *Saprico*, now called the gulf of *Policaastro*.

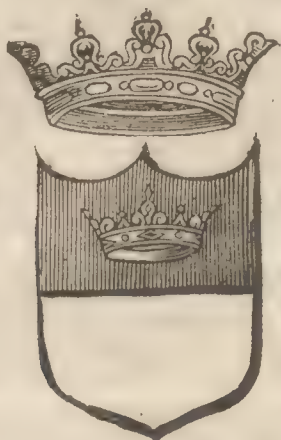
*Saponara*.  
*Marisco*.  
The disposition of the people of this Province.

A Proverb.

The Arms of this Province.

ent City of *Melpa*, which standeth but a little distant. Going afterward some few miles is a goodly Fortref: Near *Policaastro*, with the Gulf which the Ancients call the Haven *Saprico*, is the City of *Sapri*, now named *Bonati*. Within the Land is *Capaccio*, *Novi*, and the Valley of *Diano*, alittle from whence upon a hill is a Country called *Atane*, whereupon because in this Valley riseth a great Spring of water which the City of *Diano* takes the name from, *Atane* of *Atteone*, *Tito* of *Titan*, which is the Sun, *Apolla* of *Apollo*, it seemeth from the resemblance and near affinity of these names, and from the pleasantness of the Country the Fable might here have had its beginning of *Atteone*, the son of *Aristeo*, with *Diana*. After followeth the Fenn with the rich Monastery of *St. Laurence*, possessed by the Carthusian Monks, and not far distant is *Laurino*, *Saponara*, and *Marisco*, with many other places.

But to conclude, touching this Province it remaineth that I now declare the disposition and nature of these people, which are of a strong constitution, and naturally merry, ready in arms, desirous of learning, wary in their affairs, and given both to pleasure and profit, they are also painfull and indutrious, and inclined to Traffick; the Gentlemen are comely and neatly attired, nothing differing from the manner of the Neopolitans; but the common people respect not so much civility, for as much as they cloth themselves with cloth made of course wooll, and base attires on the head. All the men in general are very jealous, both of their honour and their wives, whereupon proceeds the old Proverb, *Piscinorum Zelotypia*. In bargaining and contracting their affairs, it behoveth a stranger to be very wary, for what with deceitfull and flattering speeches and many oaths, they easily deceive those that buy any thing of them. The Arms of this Country is *per fesse ar. & Sa.* unto a Sea-compass, four wings extended and fixed in Salter, with the North-star in chief sinister or. The which said arms declare unto us that in this Province was found (as hath been said) the Mariners Compass, with the vertue of the Adamant stone and the Sea-card, by *Flavio di Gioia*, whereupon the two fields, the one signifieth the day, the other the night; the four wings which are joyned to the Sea-Compass, declare the four Cardinal Winds, and chiefest in the world, that is to say. the East, the West, the North, and the South; the shining Star signifieth the North Star, wherewith through that excellent invention, Pilots and Mariners might sail both day and night with any wind.



# The PRINCIPALITY

On the other side the third Province in the Kingdom

O F

# NAPLES.



The people of the Principality on the other side, are part of the ancient *Irpini*, and derive this name from *Lupo*, which conducted them into this Province to inhabit, for so much as the Sabines call *Lupo*, *Irpo*, the which *Strabo* declareth in the end of his first Book, saying, *Ordine de hinc sunt Hirpini, & ipsi Samnitica gentis. Qui quidem ex Lupo nomen adepti fuerunt, qui eis in deducenda Colonia Dux oblatu est Samnites enim Lupum vocant Hirpum.* The limits of these people were on the East *Lucania*, at this present called *Basilicata*, on the South a part of the said *Basilicata*, with the *Picentini*, and the happy *Campania*, on the West the Sabines and the *Vestini*, on the North the *Apennine Hills*, and the Plain *Apuglia*, now called *Capitanaro*, with the Saracins and the *Peligni*. There is also contained in this Province a Country, now called the dale of *Beneventana*, the principal part of all *Sannio*, where have been done greater exploits, and more in number then in any other part of *Italy*. This Country hath higher hills then the *Apennine*, from whence proceed in certain places little brooks, and from almost immeasurable Cliffs and Rocks, which is the cause of many Rivers, Streams, Lakes and Springs, it stretcheth in length (going along by the *Apennine*) 80 miles from the head of *Vulturno*, to the beginning of the River *Silare* in *Basilicata*, and of so many Rivers which water this Valley (except some few) all first fall into the River *Sabato*, and afterward into *Vulturno*, so that from the lower part, *Sabato* seemeth a snag, or a branch of a Tree; among all the other boughs thereof. In *Matefe*, which is a Promontory of the *Apennine*, did inhabit

*Strabo* in his 4 book.

The ancient limits of this Principality.

The Vale of *Beneventana*, the principal part of *Sannio*.

The length of the Valley of *Beneventana*.

The Rivers *Sabato* and *Vulturno*.

*Matefe*, a Promontory of the *Apennine*.

bit



The City Benevento, by whom it was built.

Benevento possessed by the Longobards more then 200 years.

The Dukedom of Benevento, how much it contained.

The names of all the Dukes of Benevento.

Arcchi the second of this name, Duke of Benevento, who first undertook the dignity of a Prince in Italy.

Pope Adrian.

Charls the great.

The end of the Kingdom of the Longobards in Italy.

bit the most valiant people of all *Sannio*. Of these people which remained upon these hills, *Livy* saith that they were alwaies faithfull to the Sannites, neither could the Roman Army go much before them. The principal City of this Region is *Benevento*, edified (as *Servio* affirmeth) by *Diomedes* the Greek, and *Livy* saith that it was first called *Malvento*, and that it was made a Colony of the Romans at the same time with *Arimino*, under the Consulship of *P. Sempronio*, and *Ap. Claudio*. The said City was maintained many years in great peace under the Government of the Romans, untill the coming of *Totila*, King of the *Goths* into *Italy*, who destroyed it with great slaughter, and so remaining ruinated for certain years, was afterward repaired and posselt by the Longobards more then two hundred years, at which time they became Lords of *Italy*, and established their siege or seat in the said City, and named it the Dukedom of *Benevento*, the which Dukedom contained all happy *Campania*, which we now call the Country of *Lavoro*, except *Pozzuolo* and *Naples*, the greater part of the Sannity, of *Benevento*, *Isernia*, and *Guasto*, even to the River *Pescara*, which of the Ancients was called *Aterno*; and all that which was contained under the name of *Peligni*, of *Marsi*, and of *Marrucini*, now commonly called *Abruzzi*.

The first Duke of *Benevento* which began to reign in the year 573: was *Zorono*, which reigned twenty years, to whom succeeded in the Dukedom, *Arcchi*, sent thither by *Agisulfo*, King of the Longobards, who ruling 50 years, died, left his successor *Aione* his son, which died in the year 645. *Aione* dead, *Rodoaldo* five years quietly posselt the Dukedom, who died in the year 649. and left *Grimoaldo* his brother to succeed him, a worthy Warriour, who became King of the Longobards, the year 666. whereupon *Rodoaldo* his natural son remained Duke of *Benevento*, which reigned 16 years, and died in the year 681. whom *Grimoaldo* the second, his son, succeeded, which reigning three years, and died the year 694. and left the Seigniorie to *Gisulfo* his brother, who having reigned, as *Erechemperto* saith, 24 years, died the year 707. and left *Rodoaldo* the second, his son, successor and heir of the Dukedom, which held that Seigniorie 26 years, and died in the year 733. By the death of *Rodoaldo*, *Gisulfo* the second, his son succeeded in the State, and died in the year 750. After *Gisulfo*, *Luitprando* took that Dukedom, which reigned 5 years, died the year 755. and *Arcchi* the second succeeded him, which was a valiant and a worthy Prince, and as we have elsewhere said, was the first of all the Dukes of *Benevento*, which caused himself to be entituled Prince, and perhaps Lord of all others, which untill that age had but the particular title of Lordship. He would also wear a Crown upon his head, and caused himself to be anointed by Bishops, and in the end of his priviledges and Letters Papents, and other writings, caused this to be added,

*Scriptum in nostro sacratissimo Palatio;*

the which dignity, in what manner he obtained it, is not known; except it were granted by King *Desiderio*, whose son in-law he was. Great were the Wars of this King which he made with the Romans, and the Bishops that lived in those daies in *Rome*; so that *Adrian* which at that time ruled the Apostolick Sea, was inforced for his refuge to flie to King *Charls* for aid of the French, in such manner that *Stephen* the second his predecessor, through the toil and travel which King *Asstolfo* urged him unto, was constrained to submit himself unto the power of King *Pepin* the second, father of the said *Charls*, who for his great enterprises was afterward surnamed the great.

Then came King *Charls* in the aid of *Adrian*, and overcame King *Desiderio*, and took him prisoner in the year 774. in the month of *May*, and absolutely took the Kingdom of *Italy* from the hands of the Longobards, the which for the space of 206 years posselt the same; but he thought himself no absolute Conqueror unless he subdued the Prince *Arcchi*, especialy for that by the right of his wife he pretended a title to the Kingdom of *Italy*, he made War against him. But the Prince knowing his power unable to resist the puissance of so mighty a King, which was now come to beleaguer the City of *Benevento*, was constrained to accept such Conditions as were offered unto him, acknowledging himself from thence forward to be under the Crown of *France*.

Many

Many notable things are written by the *Longobards* of this *Arechi*; for because that when *Charls* sent unto him Ambassadors from *Salerno* to perform the Covenantants agreed between them, disguised himself through the fame of his great renown into the habit of a Royal Ambassador, to see himself the Prince *Arechi*, and having seen the Magnificence and splendor of his Court, the number of Knights that attended him, his great abundance of Plate, his Stables full of excellent Horfe, and the majesty with the which he gave audience, and the wisdom wherewith he answered, returned to his people with great admiration, often times saying, that the Prince *Arechi* and his Court was far more excellent then the fame thereof. He bestowed much labour and great cost to repair, and newly to fortifie *Salerno*, that he might have one secure Fortrefs upon the Tirrene Sea. There repaired unto his Court, *Paolo Diacono* when he fled to *St. Mary of Trimiti*, whether he was confined by *Charls* the great, and was by him and his wife well entertained. Finally, *Arechi* being of the age of 53 years, died the 26 of *August*, in the year of our Lord 787. having reigned Prince 29 years and 5 months. *Arechi* dead, *Grimoaldo* the third, his son, succeeded in the State, which with King *Charls* and *Peppin*, made great Wars, and died the year 807. having reigned 19 years and 6 months.

The City of *Salerno* fortified by *Arechi*. *Arechi* died the year 787.

By the death of *Grimoaldo*, was created *Grimoaldo* the fourth, son of *Delrico* which was Treasurer of Prince *Grimoaldo*; but making himself odious to some, was slain in the year of our Lord 820. having reigned 12 years lacking 5 months. Great contention suddenly arose among the Beneventani about the Principality: but in the end *Sicone*, a noble Lord, was created, which died in the year 832. and reigned 12 years and 6 months. *Sicone* dead, his son *Sicardo* succeeded in the State, which made great wars with the Saracins that molested the Kingdom: But perceiving afterward they had set foot in *Sicilia*, and therefore doubting lest in time they would overrun all the Islands of that Sea, sent through all those places to search out the bodies of Saints, which were there found, and caused them to be brought to Benevento with great reverence. Among which the most excellent and worthiest work he did, was, that he caused the body of *St. Bartholomew* the Apostle, to be brought from *Lipare*. *Sicardo* was slain the year 839. having reigned 7 years wanting 2 months. After the death of *Sicardo*, *Radelchi* his Treasurer got the Principality of Benevento, which reigned 12 years, and died the year 850. in whose Principality succeeded *Radelgario* his son, which died the year 853. and left his successor *Radelchi* his brother, though by some Writers he is called *Adelgisio*, which fled into *Cersica* the year (as *Regione* saith) 873. Afterward *Ganderi* the son of *Radelgario* got the Principality of Benevento, who held it but two years and half, and to him succeeded the year 876. *Radelchi* his Cousin, son of the Prince *Radelchi*, and held the Principality 3 years lacking 9 months. The Principality of Benevento came into the possession of *Aione*, the year 879. under whose Regiment, and the ensuing Lords, the Saracins being almost the space of 40 years settled in a place called *Garigliano*, committed infinite evils through the Country of *Lavoro*. Among other mischiefs which were done in the year 884. they burnt the Monastery of *Monte Casino*. Not long after departed *Basilio*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, the year 886. to whom succeeded *Leone* his first begotten son, in which time the Prince *Aione* taking occasion by the death of the Emperor, the greatest part of his State revolted; whereupon *Leone* having endured this injury certain years, at length in the year 891 he sent against him a strong Army, under the command of *Simbatizio Patrizio*, who being three months encamped about Benevento, happily subdued it 318 years after it had been possessed by the Lombards, beginning from *Zotone* the first, Duke of Benevento untill to this time. *Simbatizio Patrizio* having possessed the Dukedom of Benevento, used the Authority of a Prince; after whom came *Giorgio Patrizio*, by whom the said State was Governed 3 years and 9 months. Coming afterwards in the year 895. *Guido*, Marquis of *Toscana* drove away the Greeks, and held the Signiory about 2 years, to whom presently followed *Radelchi*, the which held it two others, untill it was possessed by *Atenolfo Castaldo* of *Capoa*, in whose house the Principality of *Capoa* was joynd with that of Benevento; who maintained it a long time in great

The Saracins in *Sicilia*. *St. Bartholomew* the Apostle.

*Monte Casino* destroyed by the Saracins in the year 884.

*Leone* Emperor of *Constantinople*.

The Dukedom of Benevento possessed by the Emperor of Greece. *Castaldo* was a certain dignity which the Emperors of Greece were accustomed to bestow on their favorites which some say signifieseth a Lieutenant, a President.



prosperity. *Atenolfo* being now made Castaldo of *Capoa*, was afterward in the year 899: entituled Prince of *Capoa* and *Benevento*, in the which house for the space of 163 years that Seigniorie remained. *Atenolfo* died the year 914. and *Atenolfo* and *Landolfo* his sons succeeded him in the Principality. *Atenolfo* died about the year 946: and the Principality only remained to *Landolfo*, which by that most valiant Prince *Luitprando*, received many overthrowes, and died the year 951. and left that Principality to his son *Pandolfo*, which was surnamed *Iron-head*. The Prince *Pandolfo* departed this life the year 966. and left eight sons, whereof *Landolfo* his first begotten had the Principality, and died the year 982. and *Landolfo* took the Government of the State, which was slain the year 991. The Prince *Landolfo* dead, his brother *Laidolfo* succeeded in the Seigniorie, which continued not long in the Principality, in whose place was in the year 996. created Prince *Pandolfo* of *St. Agata* his son, in which year the Emperor *Orto* the third was Crowned in *Rome*, under whose Principality Historians recite, that the Emperor going about to take away from *Benevento* the body of *St. Bartholmew*, the Apostle, there was given him instead thereof the body of *St. Paolino*, Bishop of *Nola*; of which deceit being informed, made War with the Beneventani, but growing grievously sick, raised his siege, and as he much desired, returned into *Germany*, little regarding the heat of Summer; being come into his natural Country, departed this life the year of our Lord 1001. and so the Beneventany were delivered of so grievous a War.

Anno 996.  
The Emperor  
*Orto* the 3 go-  
eth about to  
take away  
from *Benevento*  
the body of *St.*  
*Bartholmew*  
the Apostle.

*Henry* the 2  
Emperor, by  
many named  
the first.

*Benedict* the  
7 by some cal-  
led the 8.

How *Beneven-*  
to came under  
the dominion  
of the Church.  
*Ruberto* *Guis-*  
card created  
Duke of *Pu-*  
*glia* and *Ca-*  
*lauria*.

*Ruggiero* the  
Norman, King  
of *Naples*, pos-  
sessed *Benevento*.

Bishops of  
*Rome*.  
*Orbillio* *Gram-*  
*matico*:  
*Rofredo*, and  
*Odofredo*, fa-  
mous *Law-*  
*yers*.

*Henry* the second succeeded in the Empire by the election of the Princes of *Germany*, who in the year 1022. levying a mighty Army came into *Italy* to the prejudice of the Greeks, and understanding the ill demeanor and most wicked proceeding of the Prince *Pandolfo*, took the Prince prisoner, and carried him along with him into *Germany*, and the Principality of *Capoa* he bestowed upon *Pandolfo* Count of *Tiano*. *Henry* the Emperor having builded in *Bamberg*, a City of *Germany*, a noble Church in the honour of *St. George*, and desiring that the same might be consecrated as a Cathedral Church, *Benedict* the 7 consenting thereto obtained with condition, that the said Church should give by way of tribute yearly to the Bishop of *Rome*, a mark of silver with a white horse well furnished; but within a while the Bishop receiving in gift from the Emperor *Benevento*, the tribute from the Church of *Bamberg* was discharged, by this means then *Benevento* came under the dominion of the Church, which we have declared in our History of the lives of the Kings of *Naples*, and after we have declared how *Ruberto* *Guiscard* having possessed *Benevento*, being desirous to expell the Saracins out of *Italy*, came to the Parliament in the City of *Aquila* in the year 1060, with Pope *Nicolas* the second, which was much laboured by the Roman Barons, and *Guiscard* having with great humility adored the Pope made peace with him, and he restored the City of *Benevento*, and all other places which he held belonging to the Church, whereupon the Pope did not only receive him into grace and favour, but created him Duke of *Puglia* and *Calauria*, and so *Ruberto* was now made a vassal of the Church. *Benevento* being afterward possessed by *Ruggiero* the Norman, King of *Naples*, *William* his son who succeeded in the Kingdom, restored it to Pope *Adrian* the fourth, as a thing properly belonging to the Church, whereupon he was by him confirmed in the Kingdom, the Emperor *Frederick* the second, and King of *Naples*, having been excommunicated by *Gregory* the ninth, disdainning the same, ruined and made spoil of the said City, and threw the Walls even to the ground; being afterward repaired by the Citizens thereof, was by *Charls* of *Anjou*, the first of this name, sacked, because they were known to be favourable to King *Manfred*; and although this City sustained so many spoils, yet the Citizens thereof alwaies repaired it. *St. Giannario* Martyr, was Bishop of *Benevento*, whose body lieth with great reverence in the principal Church of *Naples*, where (as they say) are seen many miracles of his holy blood. There was born in *Benevento*, *Felix* the fourth, called the third; *Vittor* the third, and *Gregory* the eighth, Bishops of the holy Church of *Rome*, which were of exemplary life, and indued with learning. *Orbillio* *Grammatico* was very famous in the time of *Cicero*, which for his austerity and severe speech, was by *Horace* called the wonder. *Rofredo* and *Odo-*

*Odofredo*, Lawyers of great fame were thereof, from whence afterward descended the house of the *Odofredi* in *Bologna*, *Alberto Morra* Cardinal, and *Dioniso* which was also a Cardinal, *Angelo Catone*, a learned Philosopher was Count and Arch-Bishop of *Vienna*. *Marino Bilotta* was President of the Chamber under King *Ferrant* the first. *Mercurio* of *Vipera* was dearly beloved of the Roman Bishops, and employed in divers affairs, and afterward made Auditor of *Rosa*. *Pietro* of the worthy Family *Candida*, was Councillor of State, and Captain of the principal Fortresses of the Kingdom under King *Ferrant* the first. *Bartholomew Camerario*, a famous Lawyer, having been from the beginning in most honourable employments in the service of the Emperor *Charles* the fifth, was made Lieutenant of the Kings Chamber, with Title of Keeper of the Patrimony. He was in great account with Pope *Paul* the fourth, by whom he was created in *Rome* Purveyor of the Store, and General of the Army; he was afterward entertained by King *Francis* in *France*, and made his Councillor. *Leonardo Griso* most expert in the affairs of the Church of *Rome*, whereupon he was created Arch-Bishop of this Country. *Thomaso Contraviero*, a man of Princely behaviour, was in great account with *Paul* the sixth, by whom he was created Bishop of the City of *Penna*, and Vice-Legat of *Bologna*, and had been advanced to greater honour if the death of the Pope had not hindered it. *Gabriel de Blasio*, being a man of great vertue, was made Judge of the Vicaria, and of the Kings Council. Two men of the Family *Bilotta* have carried great honour in their Country, which flourished in the time of our fore-fathers, the one called *John Camillo*, the other *Scipio*, of whom the first being a man much learned in many Sciences, was by the King employed in divers honourable affairs, and was created the first Exchequer Advocate of the Vicaria, and afterward of the *Sommaria*. And the second was a most vertuous and a good man, and was general Commissary of the Kingdom against Malefactors, which through his good Government brought them into peace and tranquillity, and in reward had the Office of Exchequer Advocate of the Vicaria, which his brother held, and had enjoyed, if untimely death had not prevented it. This famous City hath also brought forth many excellent men in Arms, of whom omitting to speak, I refer the Reader to the Histories which largely discourse thereof, among whom two have been very famous in the time of our fore-fathers, as *Hector Savariano* a valiant Souldier of his age, of whom *Giovio* in the life of *Leo* the tenth maketh honourable mention. And *Andrea Candido*, Prior of *Barletta*, Knight of the *Rodes*.

There are in the said City these Noble Families, *Aquino*, *Avolos*, *Bilotti*, *Bottini*, *Candidi*, *Capassi*, *Calendi*, *Capobianchi*, *Caraccioli del Leone*, *Contestabili*, *Contravieri*, *Del' Aquila*, *Di Blasio*, *Di Enea*, *Del Sindico*, *della Vipera*, *Egititi*, *Filingieri*, *Grisi*, *Laurentii*, *Leoni*, *Mascambroni*, *Mazzei*, *Mazzilli*, *Monforti*, *Morri*, *Pesci*, *Sallardi*, *Savariani*, *Tusi*, *Vico*, *Vintimiglia*, *Vituro*, the Arch-Bishop of this City hath 24 Bishops his Suffraganes, which number no other place of Christendom hath equalled. This City is situate in a plain place, near a Plain full of little brooks of water, with many hills round about very plentiful, and distant from *Naples* 30 miles. Writers affirm that in the division that was made of the Roman Empire between *Charles* the great and *F.L. Niceforo* the Greek, the Dukedom of *Benevento*, and the City of *Venice* were appointed as the limits and confines between the one and the other:

Now because we have sufficiently discoursed of *Benevento*, we will declare the quality of this Country, the which although it be full of hills, is nevertheless very pleasant through the variety of the situation, high, low, plain, and very commodious for tillage, because the Country is wholly inhabited, and aboundeth with all good things. The Hills are covered with Vines and fruitfull Trees, the Dale and Plains with Corn, and Gardens, there are also thick Woods, and watered with many Rivers, and store of Cattel, of Corn, Wine, Oyle, Flax, Apples, Chestnuts, both great and small Nuts, Pears, and other fruits of great goodness and perfection; whereby in time of Harvest it doth appear that it contends in equal comparison with other plentiful Provinces, and above all there is excellent hunting both for fowles and beasts. The Aire is subtle and wholesome although cold.

*Angelo Catone*  
*Marino Bilotta*  
*Mercurio* of  
*Vipera*.

*Pietro Candido*  
*Bartholomew*  
*Camerario*.

*Leonardo Griso*.

*Gabriel de Blasio*  
*John Camillo*  
*Bilotta*  
*Scipio Bilotta*.

*Hector Savariano*  
*Andrea Candido*  
The noble  
Families of  
*Benevento*.

*Charles* the  
great, and *F.L.*  
*Niceforo* divided the Em-  
pire the year  
of our Lord  
800.  
The quality of  
the Province.



The Valley of  
Caudina.  
The City Cau-  
dio.  
Hirpio, now  
called Arpaia.  
The Gallows  
of Caudine.  
St. Martino.  
St. Angelo on  
Scala.  
Attavilla.  
Montefredano.  
Avellino.

Mercugliano;  
Montevirgine.

Montefusco.

Monti Tremoli.  
The River Sa-  
bato.

Montefalcione.  
Candida.  
Serpito.  
Vulturara.

Pia.  
Chiusano.  
Castello vetere.  
Montella.  
Apice.

There are moreover in this Country in the Territory of *Prata*, Mines of Gold and Silver, which for that they yield no great profit, are not much regarded. Distant from *Benevento* little less then ten miles, is the Valley of *Caudina*, where was the ancient City of *Candio*, the reliques whereof yet appear; and not far from thence is the ancient *Harpino*, now called *Arpaia*, which is very near to the Gallows of *Caudine*, very famous for the overthrow which the Romans had there, where the Consul and the Roman Army by deceit inclosed, were constrained by the Sannites to pass shamefully under the yoke, the which place the Country-people now call the streit of *Arpaia*, which stands but a little distant from the City, the which is indued with the dignity of a Marquis, subject to the house of *Guevara*. On the other side of the Valley *Caudina*, are these Countries, *St. Martino*, *St. Angelo a Scala*, afterward cometh the same River, which joyneth with the River *Sabato*, which riseth from *Montevirgine*, a high and spacious place, in the Valley whereof, the first Country which is there is *Altavilla*, afterward is the Castle of *Montefredano*, and near the Valley is the ancient City of *Avellino*, which is now written in the Exchequer Roll *Avelinensis*, but in the Books of the Roman Court, *Avellinus Episcopus*; and the Territory thereof aboundeth with great store of small Nuts, and therefore by the Latines they were called *Avellana nuce*. The said City is dignified with the Title of a Prince, which the family *Caracciola* the Red possesseth. Then followeth *Mercuriale*, now called *Mercugliano*, the Country of the holy Hospital of the Annunciation of *Naples*; and above that Hill is the noble Church and Monastery of *Montevirgine* of white Monks of the Order of *St. Benedict*, which was builded in old time in honour of *Cibele* mother of the Gods; but changed by the Christians into the honour of the glorious mother of God our Saviour, the Virgin *Mary*, a place of so much beauty and sanctity, which not only excelleth in fame through all this Kingdom, but through all *Italy*, and beyond; whereupon at two several times of the year, that is to say at *Whitfontide* and our Lady day in *September*, there concurs and flocks together from far and near places, innumerable people bringing all sorts of Presents. This Monastery is the head of the said Congregation of *Montevirgine*, and therein are continually resident 200 Monks. In the Church there is a Reliquary, which the Monks of the same place say, that a greater is not in all Christendom, for so many bodies of Saints, and other reliques that are therein, among which there are to be seen (as they say) the entire bodies of the three children which were put into the flaming furnace. There are other notable things, as the Sepulchres of Kings, and other Princes. The Founder of this holy place was *William of Vercelli*, of whose life, manners, and miracles, and of the things abovesaid, who desireth to have a full and true satisfaction thereof, he may read the History of the Original of the notable things of *Montevirgine*.

Six miles from *Benevento* upon a very high Hill, is seen the Country of *Montefusco*, where resideth the Kings Audit of the Province, and every Sunday is held a Market with great concourse of people. And a little distant is the Castle, and *Montemileto*, which hath the Title of a County.

Afterward we come to the Hills of the *Apennine*, which are called *Monti Tremoli*, where ariseth the River *Sabato*, which passing by low places, in the end is joyned with the River *Vulturno*. *Antonio* in his book of remembrance, calleth this River *Sabbatum*; but the people of the Country name it the River of *Benevento*, because it runneth near the said City. Afterward we come to these Countries, *Montefalcione*, *Candida* and *Serpito*; but above the high and difficult mountains, called *Monti Tremoli*, above named, appeareth the City *Vulturara*. Above *Benevento* little more then the third part of a mile, runneth the River *Calore* into the River *Sabato*; on the right hand whereof, which bendeth towards the Hills and Mountains, which we have said to be above *Benevento*, are these Castles and Countries, *Pia*, *Chiusano*, the old Castle, and a little aboye *Montella*, an excellent and goodly Country, indued with the Title of a Count. Over the River *Calore* two miles from *Sabato*, the Emperor *Valentine* made a great and magnificent Bridge, joyning with the way *Appia*, which was therefore called *Valentino*, which is now all ruined. On the left side of the said River are these Countries, *Apice*, where

where was another goodly Bridg, which was joyned with the said way *Appia*, and then *Mirabella*, *Tauraso*, *Cursano*, *Bagnulo*, *Cassano*, *Nusco*. And afterward be-  
 ginneth the *Apennine* to rise, where springeth the River *Calore*, and on the other  
 side of the Hill in like sort riseth the River *Anfido*, which the Country people call  
*Lofano*, which passeth through *Apuglia*, and runneth into the Adriatick Sea. Then  
 cometh on the right hand of *Calore* the River *Tripalto*, which is near the popu-  
 lous Country of *Tripalta*, which hath the honour of a Dukedom, in the princi-  
 pal Church whereof lieth with great reverence the body of *St. Ipolistro* Martyr  
 and Priest. On the right side of the said River is a long and spacious Wood,  
 called by the same name *Tripalta*, near the which on the side of this River are si-  
 tuated these Countries, *Bonito*, *Grottamare*, *Flumari*, and *Vico*. On the left  
 side of the said River is *Melino*, *Amando*, *Zuncoli*, and then up towards the *Apen-  
 nine* is a great back of the Hill called *Grumo*, which although the great difficulty to  
 climb up, is called *Crepacore*, upon the which Hill springeth the River *Mosciano*,  
 which runneth into *Calore*, in the same place where entrencheth the River *Tripalto*.  
 On the right hand of *Mosciano* is *Corsano*, and *Montecalvo*, and in the distance  
 which is between the said rivers upon a pleasant hill is the City of *Ariano*, called  
 in old time *Ara Jani*, of a famous Temple which was there, and dedicated to *Ja-  
 nus*. On the right side of *Mosciano* are these Countries and Castles, *Montemale*,  
*Buon*, *Albergo*, *Casaltore*, and the Freemens Castle. Afterward is to be seen  
 the mouth of the River *Tamaro*, which runneth into *Calore*, and hath as great  
 plenty of water as any other above named; and between the said two Rivers, as  
 it were in the midst, is *Paluda*, a populous and principal Country, and somewhat  
 higher on the right side of *Tamaro* are these Countries and Castles, *Sainto Jorio*,  
*Molinara*, *Reino*, *Santa Maria del Colle*, where died *Jacobo Caldora* a famous and  
 a valiant Captain, *Cercello*, *Cassano*, and *Santa Croce*.

Here beginneth a mighty great Wood which incloseth on both sides the *Apen-  
 nine* Hills, so that one part stretcheth even to *Fortore*, a River of *Puglia*, the o-  
 ther to *Tamaro*, the which Wood is four miles in breadth, and twenty in length.  
 On the left hand of *Tamaro* are these Countries, *Pietrapulcina*, *Pavani*, *Pestolo*,  
*Fragnito*, *Campolottara*, the Monastery of *Giulietto*, *Morcone*, and in the *Apen-  
 nine*, *Supino*, an ancient Country, whereof *Livy* maketh mention. Then fol-  
 loweth *Altavilla* before named, which hath the dignity of a Count, subject to  
 the noble house of *Capoa*, above the which, in a hill of the *Apennine* is to be seen  
*Castellorocchio*, near which riseth the River *Tamaro*.

Having now described this Region, it remaineth that we now discourse some-  
 thing of the Inhabitants therein, the which are very sturdy and strong, and of  
 healthfull complexion, and all are exercised and expert in arms, and in learning  
 they grow excellent which apply themselves unto it. But in Merchandize they  
 are little employed, which so falleth out because every man is contented with his  
 own goods. Those in general which dwell in the Country are attired after the  
 fashion of the Neopolitans, but not the women, the which go diversly apparelled,  
 and very few use to wear a mantle upon their gown, they dress their heads with  
 base attires, only covering them with a broad linen cloth, neither do they wear  
 pantofles, but shooes and chopineos. The natural colour of the people inclines  
 more to white then a swart colour; in reasoning and discoursing they are very  
 stately and disdainfull, and great braggadochios, but very obedient to their supe-  
 riors. The arms which this Region have used is a *field per fesse gu. and argent*, a  
*Crown in chief for. the which Arms* I think signifie no other then that new title of  
 Prince, which the valorous *Arechi* the second, the fourteenth Duke of *Benevento*  
 gave in the time that he subdued the Picentine people to his dominion, whereupon  
 by the *field gu. and ar.* would manifest the vertue and courage of this Country,  
 which was in the said *Arechi*, and for the Crown of Gold, which little or nothing  
 differeth from a regal Crown, I think signifieth the new Lordship, as hath been  
 declared:

*Mirabella.*  
*Tauraso.*  
*Cursano.*  
*Bagnulo.*  
*Cassano.*  
*Nusco.*  
 The River *Ca-  
 lore.*  
 The River  
*Anfido.*  
 The River  
*Tripalto.*  
*Bonito.*  
*Grottamare.*  
*Flumari.*  
*Vico.*  
*Melino.*  
*Amando.*  
*Zuncoli.*  
 The Hill *Cre-  
 paco-*  
 The River *M-  
 sciano.*  
*Corsano.*  
*Montecalvo.*  
*Ariano.*  
*Montemale.*  
*Casaltore.*  
 The Freemens  
 Castle.  
*Paluda.*  
*S. Jorio.*  
*Molinara.*  
*Reino.*  
*S. Maria del*  
*Colle.*  
*Cercello.*  
*Cassano.*  
*St. Croce.*

The quality  
 and nature of  
 the people of  
 this Province.

The Arms of  
 this Province





# BASILICATA,

The Fourth Province of the Kingdom

OF

# NAPLES.



Part of *Montagna*, sometimes named *Lucania*, and another of *Puglia*, were in ancient time called by one only name *Basilicata*, but from whence the said name should proceed is not certainly known: But some think, although they have it not from any great authority, that this Province was by an Emperor of *Constantinople*, given in dowry with one of his daughters. Others affirm, and more probably, that it was so called by *Basilio*, a man very valiant in Arms, which in those daies posselt all these places, and from this Province, and from the Country of *Otranto*, with his industry and valour drove away the Greeks and *Carthaginians* that were established therein. The River *Silare* divideth this Province from *Vestini*, and from happy *Campania*. It hath on the South the *Tirrene Sea*, on the East the River *Lavo*, with the *Bruttii*, and part of *Magna Grecia*, and on the North the *Pugliesi*, the *Pecunii*, with a part of the *Irpini*.

These people *Lucani* had their original, according to *Pliny*, from the *Sanniti*, which are now called *Abruzzesi*; but first the *Possidoniati* inhabited there, a people of *Magna Grecia*, afterward the *Morgeti*, *Seculi*, *Italiani*, *Enotri* and *Pelasgi*, and at length the said *Sanniti* were afterward called *Lucani*, the which were a long time popularly governed by themselves, and were so called by *Lucano* a Captain, which with a Colony of *Sanniti* came into this place to inhabit. The first Elephants that were ever seen in *Italy*, were brought hither in the Wars of King *Pyrrhus*, and were called *Lucan Bulls*, in respect of *Lucania*, which was in the year after the building of *Rome* 471. This Province is for the most part mountainous and hilly;

The limits of the Province of *Basilicata*.

The *Lucani* and their original. Elephants brought into *Italy*, see *Pliny* lib. 8. chap. 6. The fertility of the Province.

hilly, but yet very fertile in all sorts of grain, and yieldeth excellent Wines, for the Vines grow to a wonderfull greatnes, which proceeds through the perfect temperature of the air, and the ground where they are planted, and for the most part were joynd to the *Oppi*, and embracing and taking hold of them, stretch out their boughs on every side, and in time of Vintage is often seen one only Vine to be able to make a But or Hoghead of Wine. Moreover this excellent Country yieldeth in abundance Corn, Oyl, Honey, Wax, Annis, Corianders, Saffron and Bombace, of which things the Country of *Tursi*, called in old time *Tarfa*, doth most exceed. In this excellent Province through the delicacy of the air the Trees and Roses flourish twice in a year, where in every place is seen great abundance of divers sweet and pleasant fruits; there are also most beautifull Gardens, the which for so much as they are watered with pleasant Rivers, bring forth excellent Citrons, Oringes, and Limons. On that part which stretcheth towards the Sea, the pleasant fields yield no small delight to the beholders thereof, and all the year there is excellent hunting both for fowls and beasts. And it is no less plentiful in herds of Cattel and Hogs, wherewith the people of the Country make great store of Sausages, and Sopressate, very excellent and good, which the *Lucani* Latinists so call because they were invented by the *Lucani*, whereupon *Martial* thus saith,

*Filja Picena venio Lucanica porca,  
Pluribus hinc niveis grata corona datur.*

*Martial lib. 13.*

The Sea thereof aboundeth with excellent Fish, and yieldeth shell-fish of a delicate and pleasant taste, which have within them an excellent Pearl.

But in describing the Country of this Province, I will begin from the mouth of the River *Sile*, where it runneth into the Sea, that is to say, here from it I will follow along the shore of the Sea, even to the River *Lavo*, where it runneth into the Sea, afterward I will describe the places of the Medeterrane.

Departing then from the mouth of *Sile*, and walking along the shore of the *Tirrene* Sea we come to a place where was the Temple of *Juno* the *Argive* built (as *Strabo* affirmeth) by *Iulon*; and going from thence seven miles, is the place where was *Possidonia*, by *Strabo* called *Pesto*, which was built near the Sea by the *Dorei*, and afterward magnificently enlarged by the *Sibariti*. *Servio* reciting the authority of *Virgil* in the fourth book of his *Georgicks*, saith thus, *Biferique rosaria Peste*. He placeth the said City in *Calauria*, wherein he was deceived, it standing in *Basilicata*. Also *Ovid* maketh mention of this City in his first book *de arte Amandi*, saying, *Caltaque Pestanus vincat odore rosas*. The Ancients call the Gulf of the Sea which lieth hereby, *Sinus Pestanus*, but now Mariners call it the Gulf of *Agropoli*, and others of *Salerno*, the which Gulf beginneth at the shore of the *Picentini*, and so compasseth even to the Promontory of *Possidoniato*. *Pesto* was called by the Greeks *Possidonia*, the which City the Ancient ruined buildings are now to be seen half in the Sea: little more then eight miles farther on the shore is to be seen *Agropoli*, and *Castello del Abbate*, where is made the best *Malmsey*: directly against it is a little Isle called *Leucostia*, by the name of a Sirene which did there inhabit; and going no more then nine miles appeareth *Castello amare* of *Bruca*, with the large and spacious Wood, where was the ancient *Hyela*, by *Virgil* called *Velia*. Opposite to the place where *Velia* stood, are in the Sea to be seen two little Islands, called *Enotrie*, the one is named *Pontia*, the other *Isacia*. And for as much as I have written of these six places in the Province of the Principality on this side, I will speak no farther thereof, and especially having counted them among the plates of the said Region, though perhaps they rather belong to *Basilicata*.

A little farther is to be seen *Pisciotta*, by *Strabo* called *Pyxuntum oppidum*. And from thence two miles appeareth the Cape of *Palinuro*, named by the Ancients, *Promontorium Palinuri*, which was so called by *Palinuro* the Pilot of *Aeneas* ship, of whom *Virgil* writeth in his sixth book. Having past the Cape of *Palinuro*, there is to be seen upon a Promontory the ruines of *Molpa*, which was by *Bel-*

The Temple  
of Juno the  
Argive.  
*Possidonia*.

The Gulf of  
*Agropoli*.

*Velia*.

*Pisciotta*.

The Cape of  
*Palinuro*.  
*Molpa*.

*Ulysses*



The Imperial  
Rock.  
Francavilla.  
Noia.  
St. Arcangelo.  
Roccanova.  
Castellonova.  
Episcopia.  
Claramont.  
Senisi.  
Turfi.  
St. Mauro.  
Ferrandina.  
Pesticcie.  
The River  
Vaisento.  
Metaponte.

*lisario* Captain of the Emperor *Iustinian* destroyed. Entering now into the Land from the Sea a mile on the side of the hill is to be seen the Imperial Fortrefs, and among the hills standeth *Francavilla*, where is a sumptuous Monastery of *Cathu- sians*. Afterward at the foot of the Mountain is *Noia*; and farther within the hills is *St. Arcangelo*, *Roccanova*, *Castellonova*, and *Episcopia*, a Country very fertile, whereof the ancient Lord is *Francesco Antonio* of *Pirta*, a Gentleman of *Sa- lerno*, whose worthy Family was much ennobled by the Kings of this Kingdom. Then followeth *Claramont*, *Senisi*, and the City *Turfi*, distant from the Sea fifteen miles, and from the River *Acri* two; and the said City hath the dignity of a Duke, which lately King *Philip* gave to *Don Carlo d' Oria*, the son of *John Andrea* Prince of *Melfi*, Admiral of the Sea. A little farther among the hills is *St. Mauro* and *Ferrandina*, in a populous Country made by *Ferrandino* the son of *Alfonso* the second, King of *Naples*, being Duke of *Calabria*. Walking yet among the hills, appeareth *Pesticcie*; and returning by the shore of the Sea is the mouth of the River *Vaisento*, where it falleth into the Sea; going a little farther we discover a large and a goodly Plain, and half a mile from the Sea is to be seen the ruins of the noble City of *Metaponte*, built by the *Pilii*, which came hither from *Troy* with *Nestor*. *Metaponte* was destroyed by the *Sannites*. In the said City dwelt *Pithagoras* a long time, where he died, which after his death the *Metapontini* made of his house a Temple, and there adored him as one of the Gods. To the which City *Ippaso*, a most excellent Philosopher, Disciple to *Pithagoras*, hath given much honour. Now upon the said ruined City is Cornsowed, and in the end of the Territory thereof (as *Strabo* declareth) ended the limits of *Grecia Magna*.

Leaving the place where stood *Metaponte* four miles, and from the Sea but one, upon a place somewhat elevated, is to be seen twenty high and mighty Pillars of Marble placed in two ranks, which the Country people say that there was the School of *Archira* the *Tarantine*, and passing within the Country is the River *Vaisento*, and two miles from the said River, at the foot of the hill is *Pomarico* a good Country, and the hill *Miglionico*, and six miles distant stands *Grottola*, adorned with the dignity of a Marquisat, the Lord thereof is *Alfonso Sances Decano*, one of the Council of State; and going not far is *Grassano*, and *Montescagioso*. Within a mile of *Bradano*. Descending towards the Sea at the foot of the Hills appeareth *Tricarico*, a very honourable and beautifull City; and ascending up the Hills is the City of *Montepeloso*.

And ten miles from hence following the right side of the River *Bradano*, is the City of *Venosa*, called by *Pliny*, *Venusia*; *Patercolo* writeth, that it was a Colony of the Romans, the which *Livy* confirmeth, which was in the year 552. under the Consulship of *P. Galba*, and *C. Cotta*, *Horace* that eloquent Lirical Poet hath given much honour to this City, it is adorned with the dignity of a Prince, subject to the Family *Gesvalda*. From it fifteen miles appeareth *Canosa*, whether *Terentio Varonne* the Roman Consul did retire with fifty of the remainder of the Cavalieri at that famous overthrow which *Hannibal* gave to the Romans at *Canna*, where *L. Paulo Emilio* the other Consul was slain.

Six miles after appeareth *Lavella*, which hath the Title of a Marquisat, subject to the Family of *Tuso*; then cometh *Potenza*, a populous and rich City upon the *Apennine*, to the which *Sebastian Barnaba* a Neopolitan Gentleman the Bishop thereof, now giveth no small ornament, a Prelat of sincere life, and indued with great learning. The said City hath been a long time posselt with the Title of a Count by the House of *Gevara*, which through defect of issue male, is now conveyed to the Family of *Noia* Prince of *Sulmona*. Going on the left side is seen the noble and rich City of *Melfi*, from whence *John Andrea d'Oria* Admiral of the Sea by the grace and favour of King *Philip* hath the Title of Prince, a Noble man, well experienced in Sea affairs, and very honourable. And following the same way is *Spinazzola*, and not far off is *Stigliano*, which hath the Title of a Prince, which *Lewis Carrasa* Duke of *Mondragone* enjoyeth, a very rich Lord, and much affected to Poetry.

Coming now to a conclusion of this Province, the which produceth tall and strong

*Pomarico*.  
*Miglionico*.  
*Grottola*.  
*Montescagioso*.  
The River  
*Bradano*.  
*Tricarico*.  
*Montepeloso*.  
*Venosa*.

*Canosa*.

*Lavello*.

*Potenza*.

*Melfi*.

*Stigliano*.

The condition  
of the Inhabi-  
ters of this  
Province.

strong men, with black hairs, azured eyes, and of a white complexion, and generally all are accustomed to cut their beards very short, and also the hair on their heads, their manners and conditions are divers, and in their Apparel somewhat base and rude, except those which inhabit in the City, which go very civil, and have good behaviour and conversation, but the common people are very ruttical and barbarous they imploy themselves to nothing but tillage and hunting, and wrestling, and all practice Arms, in so much as there is not a child that knows not how to discharge a Pistol and Caliver. They little apply themselves to learning. The women are not fair, and basely attired without any ornament or handfomness, but very painfull, and carry great burthens upon their heads. The Arms of this Province is or, a fesse counterindented *azure* voided of the field, in chief an *harples* head arched proper and crowned of the first, which arms signifie the victory which the *Lucani* had, having expelled and driven away all the Greeks out of their Country, whereupon the Lieutenant of the Emperor of *Constantinople* flying with other Captains, were drowned in the River *Bradano*.

The Arms of  
the Province



# CALAURIA,

On this side the Fifth Province of the Kingdom

OF

# NAPLES.



**I**nwards the South in the utmost Confines of the Kingdom; lieth the ancient Province of *Calauria*, in the South part of *Italy*, included within the Terrene, Sicilian, and Ionian Seas, like the figure of a beast with six heads, and is in circuit 544 miles. In this excellent and fruitfull Province grows almost all things, not only necessary for the sustenance of living creatures, but also for the delights and pleasures thereof. It is all full of pleasant and fruitfull Hills, Mountains and Vallies: the fields are like those of *Campania felix*; they are watered with

The fertile  
of Calauria



The divers  
Mines in *Calauria*.

The excellent  
hunting in *Calauria*.

The sundry  
names of *Calauria*.

The City *Pandesia*.  
King *Italo*:

King *Morgete*.

Why it was  
called *Magna Grecia*.

with Springs and Chrifalline Fountains. Here is had all forts of Corn, fundry Wines, and in great abundance, all kinds of Fruits, Oyle, Sugar, Hony, Wax, Saffron, Bombace, Annis and Coriander seeds. There groweth Gum, Pitch, Turpentine, and liquid Storax. In former time it was never without Mettals, but at this present it doth much abound, having in most places divers forts of Mines, as Gold, Silver, Iron, Marble, Alabafter, Crifal, Marchefite, three forts of white Chaulk, Virnilion, Alume, Brimstone, and the Adamant stone, which being in the fifth degree, draweth not Iron, and is in colour black. There groweth hemp and flax of two forts, the one called the male, the other the female: There falleth Manna from heaven, eruly a thing very rare; and although there is not gathered such abundance of Silk, yet I dare say there is not had so much in all *Italy* besides. There are also Bathes, both hot, luke-warm, and cold, to cure many diseases. Near the Seafide, and likewise on the Mediterrane are goodly Gardens full of Oringes, Citrons, and Limons of divers forts, it is watered with many Rivers. There are on the hills of the *Apennine*, thick Woods of high Firrs, Holms, Platanes, Oaks, where grows the white odoriferous Mushrome which shineth in the night. Here is bred the soft stone *Frigia*, which every month yields a delicate and wholsome Gum, and the stone *Ætites*, by us called the stone *Aquilina*. In this Province there is excellent hunting of divers creatures, as wild Hoggs, Staggs, Goats, Hares, Foxes, Porcupines, Marmosets. There are also ravenous beasts, as Wolves, Bears, Lizards, which are quick-fighted, and have the hinder parts spotted with divers colours. This kind of Beast was brought from *France* to *Rome* in the sports of *Pompey* the great, and Hunters affirm this Beast to be of so frail a memory, that although he eateth with hunger, if he chance to look back, remembreth no more his meat, and departing searcheth for other. The Sea then which lyeth upon this happy Country, aboundeth with great store of excellent fish, and in many places grows both white and red Coral, and near the shore is found the Touch-stone which trieth Gold and Silver from all other Mettals. This Province is of greater antiquity then any other in all *Italy*, because it was begun to be inhabited before the flood by *Aschenaza* the son of *Gomero*, the Nephews of *Noe*, into which place being come where now is *Regio*, through the amenity and temperature of the aire very delightfull, made there his habitation, and founded a City which by his own name he called *Aschenaza*, and the inhabitants thereof were called *Aschenazei*; which that it may seem true, *Josephus* which lived in the time of the Emperor *Tiberius*, in his first book of Jewish antiquities testifieth saying, *Aschenaz instituit Ascheuazeos, qui nunc Rhegini vocantur à Grecis*. The same also *St. Jerome* confirmeth in his Hebrew questions upon *Genesis* saying, *Aschenas Græci Rheginos vocant*. The like name of a City was not heard of among any other people except that in *Calauria*, the which City was afterward by the overthrow called of the Greeks *Rhegium*; *Sicilia* being in the same place divided from *Italy* through the violence of an Earthquake.

*Calauria* was called by sundry names, at the first it was called *Ausonia* by the valiant *Ausonii*, the inhabitants thereof, or as some affirm by *Ausono* the son of *Ulysses*, it was afterward by the Oriental Greeks called *Hesperia*, because it is situate in the West. Five hundred sixty seven years before the destruction of *Troy* it was called *Enotria* by *Enotro* of *Arcadia*, which with a Colony came to inhabit in the middle of *Ausonia*, where he builded many Cities, the principal whereof was *Pandesia*: This name of *Ausonia* continued many and many years, untill *Italo* was by the *Enotri* created King, from whom they named the said Region *Italia*. This *Italo* being a man very ingenious, taught the *Enotri* the manner to till and ear the ground, and to shear their sheep, and lived but nineteen years, and left *Morgete* his son heir of the Kingdom, the which ordained that by his name *Italy* should be called *Morgetia*. *Morgete* dead, and the people not contented to continue his name, in as much as he was odious unto them, the name of *Italy* was renewed again, and they called the Country *Italia*, the which name continued a long time untill the Greeks came to inhabit there; and then they called it *Magna Grecia*, for the frequency of the great number of learned Scholars which came thither to hear the Philosopher *Pitthagoras*; but as the Poet *Archilao* saith,

it was so called through the great multitude of Greeks which inhabited there, being drawn through the fertility and pleasures of this Country; whereupon Ovid in his fourth book de *fastis* thus saith,

*Italia nam tellus Græcia major erat.*

It was afterward by the latter Greeks, which came thither to inhabit called *Calauria*, which in our tongue signifieth abundance of all good things, and truly so is it, because there is no place, I will say not only in all *Italy*, but in all *Europe*, that may contend with this, there being not any thing necessary for the life of man, or which may yield delight, that is not in great abundance, and with all perfection: so that corresponding in every part, the effects agree with the name thereof, as plainly appears, that nature it self cannot be more delighted in it self, yielding so many benefits as any Country whatsoever. All this Country was divided by the *Apennine* into two parts, and that part which was toward the *Ionian Sea* was called *Magna Grecia*, the which also contained a part of *Lucania* (now called *Basilicata*) and did stretch from *Regio* even to *Taranto*. The other part was by the Greeks called *Breia*, from *Breio* the son of *Hercules*, and of the Latines *Bruttia*, and stretched from *Regio* to the River *Lau*, now called *Laino*. It hath lately been divided by the Kings Court into two Provinces, whereof the one is called *Calauria* on this side, the other *Calauria* on the other side; that on this side containeth a great part of *Magna Grecia*, and of the *Bruttii*, and endeth with *Basilicata*; and from the one side where is the head of the River *Acri*, and of the other where runneth the River *Lavo*, stretcheth from one sea to the other, except that part which lieth in the East, and is joyned with *Calauria* on the other side. As touching those people which dwell upon the *Tirrene Sea*, where the *Bruttii* in old time inhabited, are both in nature and manners more temperate and itaid then those near the *Ionian Sea*, who are more fierce and craftie, as also their colour bewraileth, for the other are white and red, these dark and brown. And for so much by the Kings Court it is divided into two parts (as hath been said) in the superior and inferior, in the one is the Cape *Cosenza*, in the other *Catanzaro*; the one hath 30 Cities, the other 16, and in all three hundred sixty seven with Countries and Castles.

But entring into the particular description of *Calauria* on this side, having past the River *Turbolo*, the ancient bounds of the people *Lucani*, there appeareth *Turture*, in the Territory whereof grow many Sugar Canes; almost opposite standeth the Isle of *Dini*, *Scalea*, and the River *Lavo*, even where the ancient *Lucani* did arrive: Then followeth *Cerella*, *Belvedere*, *Bonifati* and *Citraro*, where are often made many Vessels through the great commodity of Timber, and Pitch, whereof that Country doth much abound; within upon the banks of *Lavo*, is the City of *Laino*, built upon the ruines of the ancient *Lau*, and the said City is honoured with the dignity of a Marquis, subject to the Family of *Cardines*. Not far off is *Campotenese*, which had this word from the ancient *Temesini*; having been their Territory. On the right hand is the Hill *Apollonio*, where is such plenty of excellent Pasture, that the best Cheefe is there made in all those parts; on the left side is *Alorano*, a populous and a rich Country, which *Antonio Pio*, in his Commentaries calleth *Summuratum*, where is made excellent Cloth, and every year there is a Fair with great concurrence of people there about; the Territory thereof is very fruitfull and fertile, and there is made very fine Silk, and Manna gathered, and on the Hill there are infinite store of excellent simples.

Not far distant from the said Country springeth the River *Sybari*, where was the ancient *Syphei*, the ruines are to be seen, whereof *Livy* maketh mention. Going thence four miles is *Saracena*, in a good Country, called by *Stefano*, *Sesium*, which was built by the *Enotri*, in whose Territory is made singular Wine, and excellent Oyle; it hath besides Mines of Gold, and of Lead, of Alabaster and Cristal. Near hand about five miles distant is to be seen the ancient Country of *Altomonte*, called *Balbia*, which is not certainly known, whether it was built by the *Ausoni*, or *Enotri*. The Wines which are there made have a very delicate taste, whereof *Pliny* in his 14 book much commends, and prefers before all the Wines of *Calauria*, from whence in their most costly and sumptuous banquets

Why it was called Calauria.

The ancient situation of Calauria.

Breia.  
The river Lau

The River Turbolo  
The Isle of Dini.  
Scalea.  
Laino.

The Hill Apollonio.

Alorano.

The River Sybari.  
Saracena.

Altomontè.



Hills of Salt.

St. Mark.

A Proverb.

Foscaldo.

Lattarico.  
Torano.  
Regina.

Montalto.

Paula.

St. Nocito.  
Castellofranco.  
The death of  
Alexander King  
of Molossi  
foretold by  
the Oracle.Cerisano.  
Cosenza.

was alwaies the Wine of *Balbano*. And *Atheneo* making mention thereof in his first book, thus writeth, *Vinum Balbinum generosum, & admodum ariferum, & semper seipso melius nascitur*. In the principal Church of this Country lieth with much reverence the body of *St. Paolo of Malta*, brother of *St. Dominico*. There are in the said Territory natural Hills of white salt, and they are no otherwise cut then if they were stones, and there is *Alabaster*, and two rich Mines of *Gold*, of *Silver*, and *Iron*, and the *Azured Lazul stone*. And at the foot of the *Apennine* in the Territory thereof groweth *Cristal*, and white *Chalk*; and the River *Grondo* passeth through the said Territory, being very full of *Eeles* and *Trouts*. This Country was given with the Title of a Count in the year 1462. by King *Ferrant of Arragonia* to *Luca Sanseverino* Prince of *Basignano*, which now in the said house is maintained. Next after followeth the City of *St. Mark*, called by the Latines *Argentanum*; and a little distant is the ancient City *Meluso*, so called for the plenty of *Vines* which grow there; but in old time it was called *Temesa*, in which place by the providence of God haunted an evil spirit a long time for the death of *Hippolitus* the companion of *Ulysses*, which was there slain against all humanity; whereupon rose the Proverb among the Ancients, *Aderit genius Temesens*. Noting hereby that Gods vengeance never faileth to reward such wickedness, if by humane means it be not punished. The said City was built by the *Aunsoni*, which *Strabo* affirmeth in his sixth book, saying, *Alia prima urbs Brettie Tempsa, quam Auxonii condiderunt, nostra autem atatis homines Tempsam etiam vocitant*. *Temesa* was a Bishops Sea, as appeareth in the Councils, when *Hillary* the Bishop thereof came to the fourth Roman Sinod under the Popedom of *Agathon*. And the Territory thereof is very fat and fertile, and yieldeth excellent *Wine*, *Oyle*, *Hony*, fine *Silk*, *Grain*, and other *Corn*, and all kinds of *Fruits*, and from heaven descendeth *Manna*, and there is made great store of *Bird-lime* and *Glue*. Hard by is *Foscaldo*, where is great abundance of *Sugar*, *Hony*, *Wine*, *Corn*, and other *Fruits*. The said Country is honoured with the dignity of a *Marquiss*. A little higher is the Country of *Lattarico*, which by *Livy* is called *Hetriculum*; hard by standeth *Torano*, and *Regina*, called in old time *Heriminum*, built by the *Enotri*, in whole Territory is made great abundance of *Oyle*, there is also Mines of *Brimstone*, *Saltpeter*, and *Alabaster*; and a little farther is situate the City *Montalto*, by *Barrio* called *Uffugium*, it had sometimes a Bishops Sea, which dignity was joyned to *Cosenza*. It hath a good Territory, which yieldeth *Grain*, *Oyle*, and other *Fruits*, and there is made great abundance of *Silk*, there is also *Alabaster*, and *Brimstone*, and every year there is a very great Fair. It hath the dignity of a Dukedom, the Lady whereof is the Lady *Mary* of *Arragon*, in whom endeth the line of old *Alfonso* of *Arragon*, King of *Naples*, the which State by marriage fell into the Family of *Moncada*.  
Going now towards the Sea we may behold *Paula*, a name corrupted, derived from ancient *Parteos*, very famous for being the natural Country of *St. Francis*, the Author of the Order of the *Minimi*; hard by is *St. Nocito*, very famous for the excellent sweet *Wine*; then cometh *Castellofranco*, with the River *Campagnano*, called in old time *Acheronte*, where was slain (even as he was foretold by the Oracle) *Alexander*, King of *Molossi*, mean while he not understanding the cautions of the devil, rested secure, having avoided another River of the same name in *Epiro*. The words of the Oracle were these,

*Eacida cave accedas ad aquam Acherusiam,  
Et Pandasiam, quod ibi tibi letum decretum est.*

Near hand is seen *Cerisano*, called in old time *Citerium*; and upon the side of the River *Crati*, and of *Basenta* is the famous City *Cosenza*, full of people, rich, and very ancient; it was a Colony of the *Lucani*, in old time it was the chief City of the *Brutii*, but now the head of this Province. The said City is situate between hills and dales, it hath before it a great Plain which stretcheth very near forty miles, and is called the Villey of *Crati*, it is compassed with 85 Hamlets or Villages, which for the most part are very great. It aboundeth in all things which

which may be desired either for profit or humane pleasure; it hath brought forth many excellent men, and among others, the Abbot *Giacchino*, indued (as *Dante* saith) with a propheticall spirit, who was of one of the Villages of *Cosenza*, called *Celico*. *St. Thelesphoro*, *Jano Parassio*, *Antonio Telesio*, *John Baptista d'Amico*, *Coriolano Marticano*, and *Berardino Martinano*, which was also Secretary of the Kingdom, *Pietro Paolo Parisio*, a famous Doctor of Law, which was made Cardinal by Pope Paul the third, *Borardino Telesio*, which writ against the Philosophy of *Aristotle*, *John Maria Barnauda*, *Sertario Quattromani*, *Giovanpaolo d'Aquino*, *Prospero Parisio*, and *Jacobo of Gaeta*. In this City are these noble families, *Abenante*, *Aquino*, *Andriotto*, *Aloe*, *Amico*, *Arnoni*, *Alimena*, *Arduino*, *Barrano*, *Bornando*, *Boccutio*, *Bombino*, *Bonconto*, *Britto*, *Bovi*, *Bonaccursi*, *Cavalcante*, *Ciacchi*, *Caputo*, *Casella*, *Cozzi*, *Cicala*, *Caroleo*, *Caratore*, *Celso*, *Clavelli*, *Dattilo*, *Donato*, *Domanico*, *Ferrao*, *Farrao d'Epaminonda*, *Farrao d'Antonello*, *Fera*, *Favoro*, *Figliano*, *Franza*, *Gaeta*, *Gaeta d' Marc*. *Antonio*, *Garofalo*, *Giannochiri*, *Gaeli*, *Gioanni*, *Giacchino*, *Gadi*, *Longo*, *Longobuccho*, *Migliarese*, *Marano*, *Monaco*, *Martorano*, *Maurello*, *Minardo*, *Moyi*, *Materi*, *Massaro*, *Mirabello*, *Mangoni*, *Nero*, *Pogliasi*, *Peloso*, *Pellegrino*, *Pascale*, *Passalacqua*, *Poerio*, *Parisi di Ruggiero*, *Parisi di Mario*, *Pantiso*, *Quattromani*, *Roccho Ruggiero*, *Rangi*, *Ruffo*, *Scagliione*, *Spatafora*, *Sersale*, *della Motta*, *Sersale di Guido*, *Sambiasi*, *Spirito*, *Sirifano*, *Spina*, *Sanfelice*, *Stocca*, *Telesio*, *Testo*, *Toscano*, *Tarfiti*, *Tirello*, *Velle*, and others. The Arms of this City is seven Hills vert, in a field or. From hence on the right hand lieth the Wood *Brutiana*, which the people of the Country call for the excellency thereof *Sila*, not so hideous and terrible in Winter through continual snow and ice, as it is pleasant and delightfull in Summer, where the fresh and cheerfull air, with many Rivers full of excellent fish, and the divers sports of fowling, and hunting of wild beasts, and the infinite herds of Cattel which there feed upon the plentifull fruits thereof, represent in effect that which the Poets feign of their *Arcadia*. Not far distant lieth *Carolei*, called by the Latines *Lexia*, built by the *Enotri*. And walking a little farther appeareth *Bisignano*, a good and plentifull City, much inhabited, which hath the Title of a Principality subject to the Family *Sanseverina*. *Srifano* calleth this City *Besidia*, which according to *Barrio* was built by the *Aufoni*; and very near lieth *Tarfa*, called *Capresis*.

The Wood  
Sila.

Bisignano.

Tarfa.  
Fiumefreddo.  
Bellamonte.  
Amontea.

Aiello.

Martinano.

Nocera.

Castiglione.

St. Eufemia.  
Nicasiro.

Tiriolo.

Returning towards the Sea we come into these Countries, *Fiumefreddo*, *Bellamonte*, and the City *Amontea*, which was an Episcopal Seat, but now united with the Church of *Tropea*. A little farther is *Aiello*, called by *Barrio*, *Tylesium*, which hath a strong Castle, and a fruitfull Territory, with a Wood where is great sport in the hunting of divers living creatures. This Country holdeth the Title of a Marquis, and the Lord thereof is *Alberico Cybo*, Prince of *Massa*, no less worthy of honour for his Learning then his Chivaldri. Near to *Aiello* is the Hill *Cocuzzo*, where it seemeth that the *Apennine* exceeds it self in height. Then followeth *Martinano* corrupted from the ancient name of *Mamero*, whose Citizens shewed themselves no less faithfull to the people of *Rome*, then valiant in Arms, they only fighting with *Pyrrhus*, one of the best Souldiers of the world, the which they performed so courageously, that *Pyrrhus* being mindfull of the valour of the *Brutii*, and of the death of his *Alexandro*, durst not any farther hazard his fortune. From thence afterward lieth on the side of the Sea, *Nocera*, the reliques of the ancient *Terinia*, which was destroyed by *Hannibal*, they being not able to defend it: and here runneth (according as the Ancients affirm) *Ligia*, one of the Sirenes upon the mouth of the River *Succuto*. Then followeth *Castiglione*, the Cape of *Subero*, where *Pyrrhus* disbarked himself coming from *Sicilia*; after cometh *St. Eufemia*, which *Stephano* saith is called *Lametia*, where is a Gulf so named, very full of Coral, and the best Tunny; and a little distant lieth *Nicasiro*, and here the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* made for delight and pleasure, convenient Baths, and excellent hunting both for wild beasts and fowles, the first which began in *Italy* to be delighted in hauking with Falcons, which in former time was unknown, although some write that *Anasilaos* was the first. Not very far is *Tiriolo*, the reliques of old *Tirio*, where the *Apennine* is drawn into so narrow a point, that the rain-water which descendeth from the ridge of some one

house,



house, falleth on the left side into the Terrene Sea, and on the right into the Adriatick.

The Arms of  
this Province:

And coming now to an end of this Province, which hath for the Arms thereof, a *Cross bastonefa*, in a *field Ar.* the which Ensignes and Arms had its original in the time that *Bernardo* the Norman, Duke of *Calauria* came with twelve thousand choice souldiers in aid of the holy Land, whereby through his prowesse and valour was afterward made Prince of *Antioche*, and forsomuch as the enterprize was very famous and honourable, therefore I believe the said Province gave these Arms, representing thereby the great Voyage which the said Duke made.



# CALAURIA,

On the other side the Sixth Province of the Kingdom

OF

# NAPLES.



*CALAURIA* on the other side, is a Province which containeth a good part of *Magna Grecia*, and of the *Brutii*, and passeth from the one and the other side of the *Apennine*, to the *Ionian* and *Terrene Seas*, and is divided from *Calauria* on this side by the *Mediterrane* above *Cosenza*; going by a direct line to the one and the other Sea, into the *Ionian* near *Stromboli*, and into the *Terrene* at the *Gulf Ipponiate*, which is the *Gulf of St. Eufemia*, and

these are only the Confines of the said Province where the *Brutii* sometimes inhabited: From that part which lieth towards the North, except a little, is wholly compassed with the Sea; on the East is the *Ionian*, on the South *Sicilia*, and on the West the *Terrene*, which is the utmost limits of the Kingdom. It is partly plain; and partly mountainous; it hath fair and fruitfull Hills, Woods, Rivers, and Fountains, great plenty of Corn, Vine, Olives, and every other thing necessa-

The fertility  
of this Province.

ry

ry for the sustenance of living creatures: There are horses and herds of cattel very plentiful, and great abundance of wool, and of the best and finest silk. In this Province are pits of gold, of silver, and great plenty almost of all mettals; it hath many hot baths which cure divers infirmities, and to conclude, it is a Countrey indued with all good things, for the which it may be called a most happy Region. The men of this Countrey, as also of all *Calauria*, after other ancient names which they had, were called *Bretii*, and they were so called from *Brettio* the son of *Hercoles*, as *Stephano* writeth in his book of the City, and *Ermolao* upon *Stephano*; and as it appeareth by many Greek Monuments, which are declared with great Learning by *Pierio Valeriano*, and by many Antiquaries. *Iustine* and *Trogo* say that they were called *Brutii*, of *Brutia* a maid. *John Annio* affirmeth that they were so called by *Bruto Ombrone* a most valiant Captain. *Calepino* and *Nicholas Perotto* say they are called *Brutii*, à *Brutis moribus*; but this is a vain thing, and an idle conjecture of them. *Gnarino* not well understanding *Strabo*, addeth to his translation many things of his own conceit, *Strabo* saying that *Brutii fuerunt rebelles Lucanorum*, he addeth here that they were fugitives, a name which was given to servants; but we finding in Histories, and principally in *Iustine*, that these were children, and not servants of the *Lucani*, forso much as the *Lucani* were accustomed to bring up and foster their children in the field after the manner of the *Spartans*; but their children misliking that manner of education, opposed themselves against their fathers, that is to say the *Lucani*, and went to inhabit in *Calauria*. These people in process of time became so mighty, that they feared not any, whereby (for as much as their Countrey was not well able to contain them) they made spoil of the places near unto them, and expelled the natural inhabitants, the which they often attempted, being allured through the sweetness of the booty.

*Brutii*, why they were so called.

The error of some writers about the name *Brutii*.

The ancient limits of the *Brutii* were the River *Lavo*, or *Lao*, now called the River *Laino* (measuring along the shore of the Sea) and the streight of *Sicilia*, the space between these bounds is according to *Strabo* 1350 furlongs, which contains 169 miles; but according to the description of *Ptolomy*, these were the limits, on the West the River *Lavo* with the *Lucani*, on the South the *Terrene* Sea with *Faro* of *Messina*, on the East part of the *Ionian* Sea, on the North *Magna Grecia*, with the River *Chraui*.

The bounds of the *Brutii*.

And to make a description of this Province, I will begin from the Cape of *Suhero*, where *Pyrrhus* King of the *Epirots* coming from *Sicilia*, disembark himself. Not far off is *Triolo*, the reliques of old *Tiro*, where the *Apenine* Hills are very narrow; and then is *Malda* built by the *Saracins*, which hath a very fruitfull Countrey. From hence on the Sea at the mouth of *Amaro*, is *Angitola*, where *Dionisius* often desired to unite the said Haven with that of *Squillia*. Afterward appeareth *Pizzo* in a very spacious and pleasant place, with the little Islands *Itacensi*, which perhaps had this name because *Ulysses* arrived there.

*Triolo*.  
*Malda*.

*Pizzo*.

Then cometh *Bevona* planted with goodly Gardens of Citrons and Oranges, the ancient Harbour of *Hipponio*, which the Countrey people now call *Monteleone*, which lieth in a pleasant prospect with many fields round about; the said City was founded by the *Greeks*, and they called it *Hipponium*, because it was builded according to the likeness and similitude of a horse, for that *ἵππος* in the Greek tongue signifieth a horse, the which City (as the Histories thereof recite) was in compass eight miles, wholly built with bricks, the ruines whereof are at this present to be seen; this noble City had very pleasant and delightfull fields which compass it round about. Poets have feigned that when *Ceres* travelled in search of her daughter *Proserpina* that was stoln away, remained here that Winter to gather *Roses* and other pleasant Flowers, where also continues the three Festival daies which the Tyrant *Agatocles* so long since ordained. *Pestino* a famous Writer was of this City, which is celebrated by *Macrobio* in his sixth book de *Saturnali*, in this word *Transmitto*, *Dominico Pizzimetti* a learned Philosopher was also of the same City, which translated out of Greek into Latine the predicaments of *Archita Tarentino*. The ancient *Vibo* was destroyed by the *Agareni* in the time of blessed *Nilo*, and the like ruine sustained *Terino*, *Tauri-*

*Bevona*.  
*Monteleone*.

ano;



ano, and *Trischene*. And this noble Territory is very fertile, for it bringeth forth Grain, Barley, Beans, Fitches, and other Corn; there are also planted great store of Sugar Canes, a thing very rare in *Italy*. This Country is adorned with the dignity of a Duke:

Soriano.  
Avena.

Borrello.  
Melito.

After followeth *Soriano*, which hath the Title of a Count. Then cometh *Arena*, and ascending up the *Apennine* is the goodly Monastery of *St. Stephen del Bosco*, built by *Rugiero* the Norman, where is kept (as we have said) with many other reliques the body of *St. Bruno*. From hence on the right hand appeareth *Borrello*; and *Melito* an honourable and an ancient City which was builded by the *Milessi*, a people of *Asia*; for as *Herodotus* writeth in his sixth book, *Mileto* a City of *Asia* being conquered and overcome by *Darius*, the inhabitants which departed from the ruine thereof, being deprived of their natural Country, came with their wives and children together with the *Sanni* into *Regio*, where they were received by *Anasflao* Lord of the Country, to whom he gave so much Territory as they built therein a City to inhabit, the which they called (as we have said) *Melito*; these in process of time, the Country being too little, many of them went into *Messina*, but being expelled by the inhabitants of the Country, went to the Isle of *Malta*. There is to be seen in the said City of *Melito*, a stately and magnificent Church under the name of the Trinity, which is beautified with stately Pillars of Marble, which the Duke *Ruggiero* the Norman caused to be transported from the ancient *Hipponio*; the said Church was by the mediation of the said Duke consecrated by Pope *Calisto* the second, in the year of our Lord 1122: where at this present is to be seen the fair and costly Tomb of Marble of the Duke *Ruggiero*. That holy *Paolo* of the Order of Preachers was of the said City.

Briatico.  
Tropea.

Nicotera.

Melauvo.  
Tauriano.  
Gioia.  
Seminara.

Sinopoli.

Oppido.  
Terranova.  
Polistena.  
The Isles Eolii.  
Lipare.

Walking towards the shore of the Sea is *Briatico*, which hath the Title of a Marquisat, and *Tropea* hath this name from the Greek word *τρεπνο*, for that arising there, the Current of *Faro* is turned back, very dangerous to Sailers, near which *Hercoles* arrived coming from *Spain*, whereupon that place was afterward named the Harbour of *Hercoles*. Here butteth out into the Sea the Cape of *Vaticano*, and near at hand is *Joppolo*, and *Nicotera*, augmented by the ancient ruins of *Medama*, and *Rosarno*; there is the River *Meiramo*, in whose waves, according as the Ancients were accustomed, feeling themselves oppressed with any sin, were freed by their washing themselves therein, as *Orestes* who thought hereby to be purged from the murder of his mother; a little farther was the ancient *Mezaurro*, which boasted much of *Steficoro*, though with little right the Sicilians challenge him to themselves; and after is discovered *Tauriano*: and from hence on the Sea is *Gioia*. A little distant remaineth *Seminara*, a Countrey well inhabited, in whose Territory the Frenchmen were overcome by *Consalvo Fernandez* of *Aghilare* in the time of *Lewis* the 12 King of France. And near the Mediterranean under a great descent of the *Apennine*, called by the country-people *Aspromonte*, riseth as it were a rock between two Rivers: the Country of *Sinopoli* is adorned with the ancient dignity of a Count, the jurisdiction whereof is from the house of *Ruffa*. There was born in this Country that holy man *Paolo* of *Sinopoli*, Fryer of the Order of Saint *Francis*, called the *Minori* of *Osservanza*, whose reliques are reverently preserved in the City of *Nicotera*. Going a little farther is *Oppido*, which hath the Title of a Count, and *Terranova*, a populous City, which is adorned with the dignity of a Dukedom. Not very far is *Polistena*; against the Castle whereof lie the Isles *Eolie*, the which have this name from *Eolo*, which the Poets feign to be the God of the winds, knowing by the nature of the place their change and alteration; of these Isles *Lipare* was only inhabited, whose circuit is 16 miles, sometimes a Colony of the *Gnidii*, which were very strong at Sea, and made long resistance to the improvident assaults of the *Toscans*, and of their first fruits they oftentimes consecrated to the Temple of *Apollo* at *Delphus*. The said Isle is distant from *Sicilia* 20 miles; *Strabo* and *Pliny* call this Isle *Meligone*, which is very famous as well for the fruitfulness of the ground, as also for the delicacy and sweetness of the fruits, and the great plenty of *Alume* which it yieldeth; the said Isle was at the first inhabited by *Lipare* the son of *Aufonio* King of *Italy*, who being at discord with his

bro-

brothers, came hither with divers soeldiers to remain, and here built a City, which by his own name was called *Lipari*, the which City was alwaies faithfull to the Kings of *Naples*, from whom in recompence it obtained many priviledges and freedoms; but finally in the month of *July* 1544 it was destroyed with sword and fire by *Ariadeno Barbaressa*, Captain of the Turkish Army; but it was suddenly repaired again by the Emperor *Charls* the fifth. The other Isles are not manured nor inhabited, whereby their ancient names yet continue, that is to say *Stromboli*, and *Vulcano*, from whence continually riseth smoke, and sometimes flames of fire with horrible noise and thundring. Here we may see *Bagnara*, where the women for their beauty and comeliness appear like Nymphs; and here is the general fishing for the Sword-fish, called by *Pliny* *Xiphia*, the which is done (as *Strabo* declareth in his first book of Geography) in this manner following, which manner is also recited by *Polybius*. First of all one is appointed as a spie to stand in a high place, being as a common guard or defence for all the fishers, the which are dispersed into many little boats of two oars, remaining in every one two of them, one which guideth the boat with two oars, the other to wound the fish with an armed Sphear, which he standing on the fore-deck, or head of the boat, holdeth in his hand; so soon as the spie maketh a signe that the fish is discovered rising with the third part of his body above the water, he with the oars roweth near the boat, and the other preparing his blow wounds him with a wonderful agility, then snatching out the sphear, the iron remans behind, which being broad-headed, and so wel accommodated, that easily aman may wound with it, and as easily leave it in the wound; to the iron is tied a long little cord, which goes so far with the wounded fish, that beating himself and labouring to escape, becometh weary: Then they draw the fish to the shore, or get him into one of their little boats, if he be not over-great; and if it so fall out the sphear be cast into the Sea, it cannot therefore be lost, because that being made part of Oak, and part of Firr so well joyned together, the weight of the oak drawing one end under the water, the lightness of the firr causeth the other end to rise up, so that it may easily be taken. Moreover it falleth out sometimes, that he which roweth is wounded in the boat, so great is the sword of the fish and his fierceness, that this labour is no less dangerous then the chasing of the wild Boar. Some say that this fishing was learned in the time of *Ulysses*, which came into these places.

Bagnara.

The taking of  
the sword fish,  
how it is  
done, and by  
whom it was  
invented.

Afterward appeareth upon a great Rock, *Sciglio*, by *Pliny* called *Scyllæum Oppidum*, which also holdeth the name of *Scilla* the daughter of *Forco*, which while the Ancients say should be turned into a Rock, according to the Fable, was a horrible and hideous Monster which devoured ships, noting that great danger of *Pharaoh*, where the roaring and terror of the waves, and the fearfull aspect of the sands, represent very often to passengers which there sail, the great horror and dreadfull fear, oftentimes bringing death it self. This place was fortified by *Anasilao* against the Tuscans, where *Spartaco* was overcome by *Marco Crasso*, he in vain purposing to escape in the dead time of the night: And the said City is adorned with the dignity of a Prince.

Sciglio.

Continuing the beautifull Coast of this Country, we may behold the ancient *Cemi*, now called *Coda della Volpe*, and *Catona*, with *Fiumara di Muro*, and *Regio*, called of the Latines *Regium Julium*, which is one of the most ancient Cities of all *Italy*, builded (as hath been said) by *Eschenes* the Nephews son of *Noe*, to whom the Greeks gave this name because from that place *Sicilia* was separated from *Italy* through the violence of an Earthquake, the which *Virgil* confirmeth in his third book of *Eneidos*, saying,

Coda della Vol-  
pe.  
Fiumara di  
Muro.  
Regio.

Hec loca vi quandam vasta convulsa ruina,  
Tantum ævi longiqua valet mutare vetustas:  
Diffiluisse ferunt, cum prætinus utraque tellus  
Una foret, venit medio vi pontis, & undis  
Hesperium Siculo lacus abscidit, arvaque & urbs  
Littore deductas angusto interluit æsto.

This



Grashoppers &  
their natures.

The worthy  
men of Regio.

The Cape of  
Partivento.

Potamia.  
Motta Bovalina

This City maintained the Commonwealth thereof a long time, and was destroyed by *Dionisius* of *Siracusa*, but being afterward repaired and beautified by *Julius Cesar*, suffered many ruines, and last of all by *Ariadeno Barbarossa* that famous Captain of the Turkish Navy. In the Territory of this City on the right side, the Grashoppers make a wonderfull noise, and on the left they are still, the which by Poets is attributed to the curfings of *Hercoles*, being therewith disquieted in his sleep; but more truly it so hapneth by the dew which falleth there in the night, because those creatures receive not so much heat to make a noise, although some affirm they have another kind of voice then the other, where also they declare the Fable which chanced to *Ariston* and *Eunamo*, the Musician of the Grashopper, supplying to the one the sound of the string which he brake in his Citaren, the which the Ancients kept in remembrance a long time. In *Regio* is made the best silk, and excellent Wine, whereof *Atheneo* in his first book thus saith, *Vinum Rhegium cum Surrentino pinguis sit usque ad annum quintumdecimum est uile*. The earthen Vessels that are there made are much commended, and in old time also were made excellent dishes and vessels, as *Pliny* reporteth in his 35. book, saying, *Rhegium inquit figlina, & plastice nobilitatur*. And in another place saith, *nobilatur Rhegium patinis*. This City had in old time many excellent Philosophers, and learned men, as *Aristides*, *Aristocrates*, *Demostenes*, *Athosione*, *Calais*, *Eurhyde*, *Eliacone*, *Hipparco*, *Mnesibolo*, *Obisimo*, *Phytio*, *Selinusio*, and *Theocle*, of the which *Eliacone* *Hipparco* and *Phytio*, were excellent Philosophers; to *Hipparco* *Plato* entituled a book *de studio lucrandi*. *Androdamo* and *Theetheo* were also of *Regio*, two Philosophers and Lawyers.

Now going a little further we come to the Promontory of *Leucopetra*, so called by the shining stones that are there, which Mariners now call the Cape dell arme. Afterward appeareth the Promontory of *Hercules*, which the Countrey-people at this present call the Cape of *Partivento*: A little further is *Mendalaia*, afterward *Brancaleone*, *Bruzzano*; this Cape in old time was called *Zeffiro*, where the Moors arived in the year 1126. which afterward destroyed a good part of the Kingdom. *Strabo* speaking of this Cape thus saith, *Zephirum Promontorium agri Locri à quo Locrenses Zephiri dicti sunt*: *Pliny* saith that in this Promontory is included the first Harbour of *Europe*, from the which the Seas have their name. Then follows *Bianco*, from whose Country is had great store of Wine; going a little further is discovered *Potamia*, which aboundeth with great store of the best hony; and a little below is *Motta Bovalina*, whose Territory is very fertile, yielding good Wines, and there is gathered no small quantity of Manna, and in the pleasant fields do naturally grow great plenty of medicinable hearbs; here through the amenity of the air is seen as it were a perpetual Spring, and in every place is excellent fowling for Partridges, Quails, and other Fowls. *Gismondo Loffredo* possesseth this Country, which by the grace and favour of King *Philip*, hath besides it, newly obtained the Title of a Marquis. Not farr off is to be seen *Condoianni*, called in old time *Uria*, the which Country hath the dignity of a Count. And a little distant from hence is the ancient and noble City of *Geraci*, called in old time *Locri*. By whom the said City should be built, Writers hold divers opinions, for *Dionisius Aphro* in his book *de situ orbis* writeth that *Locri* was builded by the Queen of the *Locresi*, and thus saith,

*Hinc ab hoream Zephiri, qua summa vocatur,  
Sub qua sunt Locri celeres, qui tempore prisco.  
Illic Reginam propriam venere secuti  
Ausoniamque tenent, qua currit flumen Halecus:*

Others hold opinion that it was built by *Aiace Oileo*, or by the *Naricii* his companions, confirming it with the words of *Virgil* in his third book of *Encidos*, saying,

*Hic, & Naritii posuere moenia Locri.*

This

This first City used of all others, the written Laws of the Greeks, and were a long time governed by that commonwealth, and grew very famous for the Government of *Zeleuco* their Lawgiver, who was so severe against Adulterors, that he refused to pardon his own son taken in adultery, he would to the end the rigor of his Laws should be observed; which commanded that the proof of this crime should be deprivation of both the eyes (he reputed these two as it were one thing) was himself first deprived of one eye, and his son of another: This City also was very famous through *Times* the Philosopher, and *Eunomo* the Musician, and *Eunimo Atleta*, who was so strong that he did bear upon his shoulders a stone which two Oxen were scant able to draw. Likewise this City hath been very glorious for the sumptuous and admirable Temple of *Proserpina*, whereof *Livy* maketh such honourable mention in his 29, and 31 book. The said Temple was spoiled for the riches therein by *Pyrrhus*, and by *Dionisius* the Tyrant; and last of all it was robbed by *P. Plennio* the Roman Legat. Nevertheless they all sustained the punishment of Divine vengeance; the one whilst he went up and down the shore, through fear restored the sacriledg, was afterward slain by *Argus*; the punishment of the other was imposed upon his son, being therefore deprived his Kingdom by God, which often punisheth the sins of fathers in their children, and the other by authority of the Senate died miserably in prison. There are in the Territory of the said City excellent Baths of brinish and sulphure water, which help and cure many diseases, and are very good for barren women. Here are made very fair earthen dishes, and great abundance of the best and finest silk, excellent oyl, capers, corianders, and most delicate manna. But to the end the Reader may be well satisfied, I will say somewhat of the said manna which is so much commended by Physicians. Manna then (as that learned *Marruolo* saith) is a certain dew, or sweet liquor which falleth in the night from the air upon the leaves, and the boughs of trees, and upon the grass and herbs, and upon the stones, and likewise upon the earth, the which afterward growing very thick within a certain space of time, becometh grainy like gum, and this is properly called manna on the leaves, and is a small grain transparent and heavy, like to a little grain of white mastick, and of a sweet and pleasant taste. After this, that on the boughs holds the second place, and the third is that on the stones, and on the earth, the which hath a bigger grain, and nothing so pure a colour, and this is gathered in the morning before the heat of the Sun, forasmuch afterward as the Sun dissolving it, it is easily converted into air, and therefore some of them use, which gather it when any great plenty falls, to cut off the boughs of the trees in the morning betimes, and to carry them into the fields in the cold air, where through the hardness they gather it with the greater ease. *Averroe* was of opinion, and many other besides him, that the Ancients, and especially *Galen*, knew not this manna. Manna falleth in the nights in the Summer season when the air is coldest, and the day before very hot and dry, for the learned interpreters of nature say this proceeds of the light vapours from the earth and the water: Forasmuch as being first purified and concocted by the Sun; it is to be thought that by the cold of the night following it becomes thick. And besides it is to be understood, that that Manna which falls upon fig-leaves, and the Ash is whitest and most gummie; but that which falleth upon the leaves of peaches, of almonds, or oaks, is liquid, and in taste and colour like honey. Therefore we may easily believe, that not by its own nature, or of it self, Manna becommeth gummy, and is made thick like unto mastick; but these accidents cause these effects upon the leaves and trees where it chanceth to fall. Neither is that to be believed which many report thereof, that manna before the canicular daies, sweateth in *Calauria*, without falling from the air, even from boughs, and likewise from the bark of the bodies of the ash and plum-trees, and to be ingendred naturally of it self in these trees, and to sweat out of them, in like manner as gum sweateth from divers other trees, wherein they are much deceived; forasmuch as that which sweateth from these trees in the canicular daies, is no other then the celestial manna descending there in the next succeeding months of *May* and *June*, sucked up by the bark, and drawn out again in such manner as a man draweth a drop of oyl out of a piece of woollen cloth that is fallen upon it, and so it after-

Of *Zeleuco* the Lawgiver, & his severity.

*Times* the Philosopher.  
*Eunomo* the Musician,  
*Eunimo atleta*.  
The Temple of *Proserpina*.

What Manna is, and how it cometh.



The tempera-  
ture of Manna.

*Livy, lib. 9.*  
*Siderono.*  
*Grotteria.*

*Mottagioiosa.*  
*Rocella.*

ward comes to pass, being incorporated with the rine of the tree, issueth out again, drawn by the violent heat of the canicular starr, and is there thickned, and becomes grainy in the manner of gum. It is evidently seen, that that which falleth from the air is better preserved by the ash and the plum-trees, then any other kind of Tree or Plant, whatsoever; and therefore it is not to be admired if the most sottile and thin part entreteth and penetrateth through the pores thereof, being there preserved, doth not corrupt in a long time. Manna is (according as *Avicenne* and *Mesue* relates) of an equal temperature, more inclining to heat then otherwise. But according to *Averroes*, it is hot and moist, it loosneth the body, although but weakly by it self alone, and therefore it is given to women with child, and to little children without any hurt or fear; being mingled and wrought with medicines, it increaseth their vertue. It gently and easily purgeth choler, taketh away thirst, openeth and mollifieth the parts of the brest, and of the throat; but it cannot be preserved in the true perfection thereof above one year. Leaving the said City two miles, we come to the River *Buthroto*, whereof *Livy* maketh mention; and not far off is the little Castle of *Siderono*, with the River *Locano* which is full of fish; and a little above is *Grotteria*, which is six miles from the Sea, and from *Jeracò* ten. *Barrio* is of opinion that the said City was builded by *Idomeneo*, King of *Candia*, called by the Ancients *Castrum Minerva*. The Territory thereof is very fruitfull and fertile, because that besides the great abundance of fruit, of oyl, of almonds, of silk, and of the best hony; it hath very delectable and pleasant Gardens full of Oranges, Citrons, Limons, and Pomgranates, and in it are Mines of Gold and Lead. The said Country is adorned with the dignity of a Marquis subject to the house of *Aragona d'Ayerbe*. Departing from *Grotteria* we come to *Mottagioiosa*, called by *Pliny* and by *Mela*, *Ministra*, where is made good Wine, Oyle, and Silk, and there is also Mines of Salt. Near the Sea is *Rocella*, called in old time *Amphissia*, whereof *Ovid* in the 15 book of *Met.* maketh mention, saying,

*Levibusque Amphissia remis saxa fugit.*

*Mottapaganica.*  
The Promon-  
tory of *Cocinto*,  
now called  
the Cape of  
*Stilo*.  
The Ionian  
Sea, where it  
beginneth to  
be so called.  
*Stilo*.

*Badolato.*  
*Satriano.*

*Petrito.*  
*Soverato.*

This Country hath lately been honoured with the dignity of a Prince, by the favour of King Philip. Following the same way, we come to the mouth of *Alaro*, which the Ancients called *Sagra*; after we encounter *Mottapaganica*, we come to *Monesteria*, very famous for the excellent Cheeses, and Flax that are made there; a little higher appears the ancient Promontory of *Cocinto*, which is now called the Cape of *Stilo*, which according to the opinion of some, is the longest in all *Italy*, there are digged round about it many Mines of Gold, of Silver, and Iron, and of Steel. From the point of the above said Cape beginneth the *Ionian Sea*; and afterward is *Stilo*, a good and populous Country, whose Territory is very rich of Mines of Gold and Silver, and other Mettals. And there is also made very excellent Flax, Capers, Saffron, Bombace, and it standeth from the Sea five miles. *Tomaso Campanella* of the Order of Preachers, was born in this Country, and *Tellesano* the Philosopher, the which hath learnedly writ eight books of disputations against the Peripateticks in favour of *Berardino Telesio*, and is now at this present writing *De sensu rerum*, where he shews he understands all things. A little distant is *Santa Caterina*, and *Badolato*, a Country very delightfull, where is made excellent Wines, Oyl, Hony, and very fine Silk, and also is gathered great store of Manna, to the which Country *Giulio Berlingiero*, and *Giovandomenico Greco*, excellent Lawyers, at this present yield much honour. After followeth *Satriano*, called of the Ancients *Cæcinnum*, from whom the River taketh the name, which runneth but a little from thence, of the which *Thucydides* in his third book maketh mention, saying, *Laches, & Atheniensis egressi è navibus nonnulla loca locridis juxta cæcinnum amnem Locrenses ad arcendam vim occurrentes cum Proxeno Capatonis filio circiter trecentos cæperunt, detractisque armis abierunt.* Afterward is to be seen *Petrito*, a little Castle situate in a pleasant seat, where is made excellent good Wine; not very far is *Claravalle*, which for the goodness of the Flax, contends with *Alexandria* for the precedence. Then followeth *Soverato*, whose Territo-

ry is garnished with beautifull Gardens of Citrons, Limons, and Oringes, where near to the Fountain *Meliteo*, is to be seen an Oak whose leaves never fals. And afterward is *Squillaci*, a noble and an ancient City, built, as some affirm, by the Aufoni, or by the Enotri. Of this City thus writeth *Strabo*, *Scyllaceum Atheniensium Colonia, qui Menestei comites fuere*: From the name of this City, the Gulf of *Squillaci* taketh its name, so perilous to Sailers, whereof grows the Proverb, *Naufragus Scyllaceus*. *Squillace* was a Colony of the Romans, as *C. Velleio Patercole* writeth in his first book; to the which City *Cassiodoro*, Munk of the Order of *St. Benedict* hath given great ornament, which writ many books upon divers matters; and among others, composed the Tripartite History in 12 books, and a book *de ratione animæ*, and another upon the Canticles; he writ another book of Etimologies, with a Catalogue of all the Roman Consuls. He lived in the time of *Justin* the old Emperor, and died in the year of our Lord 575. The said City is honoured with the title of a Prince, subject to the house of *Borgia*, wherein with much reverence is preserved the body of *St. Agasio*. Here leaving the River *Crotalo*, and *Roccella*, upon a high Hill is *Catanzaro*, a noble and populous City, the which was builded by *Favino*, Lieutenant in *Italy* for the Emperor *Nicephero*. And *Catanzaro* was so called of the Greek word *Catizo*, which in Latin signifieth *sedeo*, to which the excellent situation and the workmanship of Silk, and Cloath bringeth great profit, it is one of the fairest and principal Cities of *Calauria*; and at this present it is the head of this Province, and in it resideth the Kings Audit.

*Squillaci.*

A Proverb.

*Catanzaro.*

In the chieffest Church thereof lie with great reverence, the bodies of *St. Vitaliano*, and *Theodoro*, Martyrs, whose holy lives are written by the reverend *Pao-lo Regio*, Bishop of *Vico*.

Hard by is to be seen the City of *Taverna*, which standeth near the Wood *Sila*. This City had its original from the ancient *Treschinesi*, the which being in the year 1068. ruined by the Saracins, was afterward reedified within the land in a most strong and inpregnable place; but sustaining afterward divers calamities, was again newly built by the citizens thereof two miles distant, under a most delicate temperature of air. In the Territory of this City groweth the odoriferous Turpentine which *Macedonia*, *Damasco*, and *Syria* so much esteemed the having thereof. This City hath received much honour by *John Lorenzo Amanian*, an excellent Divine and Cosmographer, which hath writ the Universal Fa-brick of the world, and a learned discourse of the nature of devils.

*Taverna.*  
*Treschinesi.*

*Simari.*

Towards the Sea-side is to be seen *Simari*; and a little distant is the City *Treschenesi*, which had very stately buildings in the old time; but at this present the reliques are scant to be seen.

*Treschenesi.*

Then followeth the City *Belcastro*, which some say was the ancient *Chona*. This City boasteth much of *St. Thomas of Aquin*, affirming that he was there born, where they say he did the miracle of the Roses, for which they cease not to contend with the Neopolitans, saying he was of their City; this worthy Saint died in the Monastery of *Fossanova*, in the Territory of *Terracina*, in the year of our Lord 1274. Near unto it is *Mesuraga*, called in old time *Reatinum*, builded by the Enotrii, of the which Country was the worthy *Matteo Vidio*, of the Order of the *Minori*, whose body with honour lieth in the City of *Taverna*. Not far distant standeth *Policastro*, called by the Ancients *Perilia*, which was builded by *Philotee*, the son of *Piante*, companion of *Heracles*: Of this City *Virgil* in the 3. book of *Æneid*. saith thus,

*Belcastro.*  
The Calauresi say that *S. Thomas of Aquin* was born in *Belcastro*.  
*Mesuraga.*

*Policastro.*

*Hic illa.*

*Dulcis Melibæi parva Philoteæ subnexa*  
*Perilia mura.*

This City was a Colony of the Romans, the which was many times defended with much valour against the assaults of *Hannibal*, by whom being at length taken, was destroyed.



S. Severina.  
Cutro.  
The Cape of  
Pillars.  
Castra Hanni-  
balis.

Then follows *Sibera*, an ancient and an honourable City, now called *Santa Severina*, which is situate on a high Hill in the mids between two famous Rivers, very strong by nature; and after is the Rock where are digged great hills of Salt. From hence leaving the River *Tacina*, appears *Cutro*, which aboundeth with excellent Flax; and a little above is the Castle, which some say should be the place named by the Latines, *Castra Hannibalis*. Then appeareth the Ille and the Cape of Pillars, before called the Promontory *Lacinio*, and was so called of *Lacinio* a famous Pirat which went robbing up and down, and was afterward slain by *Hercules*, who built there a sumptuous Temple to *Juno*, which *Eneas* honoured with a Cup of Gold: this place was very famous for the School of *Pithagoras*, and for the ashes of *Filote*, which laid upon the Altar, was not dispersed with the wind. This Cape of Pillars in these latter times was so called by the many and great Pillars which are there standing of the said ruined Temple.

Cotrone.

See Plutarch  
in *Communis*,  
and St. Thomas  
in the 1 book  
of the *Metaphy-*  
*ra* of Aristotle.

Leaving this Cape, where beginneth the second gulf of the Mediterranean, is the famous City of *Cotrone*, in old time one of the greatest and chiefest Cities of *Magna Grecia*. The opinions of Writers are divers, by whom the said City should be builded, for some affirm that it was built by *Lacinio Corcireo*. *Ovid*, and *Strabo* say it should be *Misilo*; *Pithagoras* more ancient then these, writeth that *Hercules* built it. This City was very famous because the Philosopher *Pithagoras* was a Citizen thereof, from whose School proceeded more Philosophers then were Captains in the Trojan horse, and also for *Orpheus* the Poet, and *Democides* the Phisician, so much esteemed of the King of *Persia*; besides the beauty of the women have been much commended, for *Zeuxes* portraying Images in the Temple of *Juno*, took them for his pattern, and for the sports and exercises of *Atleta*, where was *Milo*, so strong that he used to carry a Bull; and *Egone* which in running overtook the young Heifers, cutting from them their hoofs, and making afterward a present thereof to his *Amarillis*.

Rossano.

Walking along we come to the City *Cariati*, which hath the dignity of a Prince; and not far off lieth *Calopizzaro*, *Crusia*, and the noble and ancient City *Rossano*, built by the *Enotri*; *John* the 7. Bishop of *Rome*, which was born there, honoureth much this City.

Longobucco.

Turio.

A little farther within the Land, is *Longobucco*, where are found certain Mines of Silver; from thence descending towards the Sea, we may see *Corigliano*; and not far off is *Cassano*, in so fair and temperate a Country, as it is not inferior to the best part of all the Land of *Lavoro*; and here within the circuit of this pleasant Country was the ancient City of *Turio*, which at this present the people of the Country call *Terranova*. *Trogo* writeth in his 20 book, that the said City was builded by *Filote*, the which was much ennobled by *Herodorus*, having writ therein his Histories, in which City he also died, as *Pliny* saith; from the same City *Octavius Augustus* had his beginning. And this City hath also been the natural Soil of many Roman Bishops: Then appears towards the sea-side, *Trebisazze*, *Albidona*, *Amendolara*, and the River *Semio*. called in old time *Siri*, by the City of *Siro*, which stood very near, which was afterward named *Heraclea*, to whom the Statue of *Minerva* bred great wonder. in turning and rousing the eyes against the *Ionii*, which sacking and spoyling the City, respected it not. The men of this Province are of a white complexion, of indifferent stature, and strong, crafty, firm and resolute in their opinions, hardy and stout, much inclined to Learning and Arms; they use Daggs, Swords, and Pikes. The Gentlemen attire themselves after the Neopolitan fashion, and likewise the women; but those which live in Villages are very rude and barbarous. The Arms of this Province are per saltier or. 4. pates gules; and on the second partition or. so many crosses bastone Sa. The which two Crosses signifie the two *Calaurias*; and the other partitions are the Arms of *Aragon*. These Arms were invented by *Don Ferdinand* of *Aragon*, Duke of *Calauria*, the son of *Alfonso* the first, King of *Naples* for that he would not otherwise express them, that although the Region of *Calauria* was divided by his Father into two Provinces, nevertheless he was Lord of them both.

The quality  
and dispositi-  
on of the men  
of this Pro-  
vince.

The



The Countrey of

OTRANTO,

The seventh Province of the Kingdom of

NAPLES.



The fair and rich Province of the Countrey of *Otranto*, called in old time *Iapigia*, as *Solon* saith, of *Iapige* the son of *Dedalus*, which came thither with many people to inhabit. These people had their original from *Latii*, and as others say, from the *Cretians*, which with the *Illerians* came into this utmost bound of *Italy*. This Province was also called *Salentina*, from the Promontory *Salentino*, at this present named the Cape of *Santa Maria*; but

as *Festus* saith, of *Salo*, which is to say the Sea which compasseth it almost round about, except a little part which joyneth with the firm land; others affirm that it was called *Salentina* of the people *Salentini*, which came with the *Cretians* hither to inhabit. It was afterward called *Messapia*, of the Captain *Messapo*, which came from *Peloponessus* with a Colony into this Region. And not long after it was named by the *Greeks*, *Calauria*. And finally from the City of *Otranto*, all this Region is called the Countrey of *Otranto*. The figure and form of this Province is an out-cape of land, which is one of the three angles or corners of *Italy*, wherein endeth one of the two principal capes, wherein is a part of the *Apennine*, and here as is commonly thought, ends the *Adriatick* Sea, and is united with the *Ionian*. Verily this Province seemeth as another *Chersonesus*, lying under a pleasant air. The circuit thereof is little more then 200 miles, whose *Isthmus* is between *Taranto* and *Monopoli*, not exceeding the space of 40 miles, in the which *Peninsula*, although the superficial part, of the earth for the most part be rough and stony, nevertheless

The form and figure of this Province. The circuit of this Province. The quality of the earth.



The great  
plenty of fruit  
in this Pro-  
vince.

Why the dis-  
ease of the le-  
prosie reigneth  
in this coun-  
try.

*Chirfidri.*

The discrip-  
tion of the  
country.  
*Taranto.*

*Archita* the  
Mathematici-  
an.

The river, *Ga-  
lesio.*  
The situation  
of the city of  
*Taranto.*

*Cesaria.*  
*Gallipoli.*

nevertheless being ploughed up, discovereth excellent mould, and although there be little store of water, it yields good pasture for Cattel, and bringeth forth Wheat, Wine, Barley, Oats, Olives, Citrons, excellent Musk-millions, Figs, Apples, Pears, Limons, Oringes, Oxen, Asses, Mules of the best breed, and such abundance of Saffron, that it seems to be rather the proper fruit of this Country, then of *Carthage*. The great plenty of Oyl which is there made, seemeth a thing incredible to those which have not seen it, whereby all the Kingdom doth not only abound therewith, but also the greatest part of *Italy*; and every where is excellent fowling, and hunting both for Conies and hares. And although the air be very wholesome, yet the leprosie is very common, by the means, as I think, of eating Pork, and drie Figs, the ordinary food of the common people. The springs of water are partly sweet, and partly gross and brackish. In this Country is bred the *Tarantola*, whose venom is driven away with sound and singing, the which *Galen* also affirms, with the authority of *Theophrastus*, of certain other creatures. There are also bred the *Chirfidri*, and there is no part of *Italy* more troubled with Grasshoppers, which devour all things where they come, and in one night consume the ripest fields. But nature hath provided a remedy by the means of certain Fowls, which they call *Ganie*, which destroy this vermin. The Hail also much hurteth this Province, which almost every year doth some spoil. The Thunder is there felt, as in the Country of *Lavoro*, both in Summer and Winter. But coming to the description of this Province, beginning at the River *Bradano*, is *Taranto*, a worthy and an ancient City, which some say had that name from the River *Tara*, and others from *Tara* the son of *Neptune*, and others impute the original to *Hercoles*. This City so increased by the means of *Falanto* the Spartan, who governing under the Democratical Regiment, contended sometimes with the *Lucani*, and sometimes with the Senate, being alwaies aided by strange Captains, having sometimes the help of *Alexander*, and sometimes of *Pyrrhus*, became so rich, that there was no City except *Siracusa*, that brought greater riches to the people of *Rome*; it glorieth much in her *Archita*, that admirable Mathematician, which caused a Dove of Copper to fly round about the City, and of *Aristosseno* the Musician. *Taranto* lieth between two Seas, whereof the one is called the great, the other the little; in the lesser which is in compass 18 miles, there runneth in many springs, and the River *Galesio*, by means whereof, and the calmness of the water, there are many fishes, and no less then in the Sea of *Constantinople*. The City standeth in an Island like unto a ship, having bridges to pass over into the Continent; here the ebbing and flowing of the Sea is very violent; on the other side with a ditch made by mens labours, is joyned the little sea with the great, the which ditch is able to receive a gally, where at this present is the City, esteemed one of the strongest Forts of the Kingdom, where was the first Fortres which *Ferdinando* of *Aragon* King of *Naples* repaired. Of this Country there is no more to be said, then that which *Horace* saith,

*Ille terrarum mihi prater omnes, angulus videt.*

Coasting from hence is *Cesaria*, a place ruined by those of *Gallipoli*, with the lower sea, full of great skuls of fishes; not very far is *Gallipoli*, a City very fair and populous, which *Pliny* calleth *Anza*, but *Pomponius Mela* nameth it *Gallipolis*, the said City was built by the Greeks, which being afterward droven out by the Gauls, called it *Gallipoli*. The said City is situate in a narrow piece of Land, running into the Sea in the fashion of a Frying-pan, in whose utmost part is that most impregnable City, both for the situation, the Wall, and the Cattle, because the steep and craggy Rocks rampire it; where in the Wars between the *Aragonesi* and the French, defended it self in the behalf of *Aragon*, with great commendation. That excellent Philosopher *John Baptista Crispo*, hath much ennobled this City, who hath writ 23 books *De Ethnicis philosophis cause legendis*, and three others *de Animarum statu ex hac vita migrantium*. Departing from thence is *Vgento*, and the Cape of *Luca*, called in old time the Promonto y of *Tapigio*; and in this place was the famous Temple of *Minerva*, where was kept the Arms and the Chain

*Vgento.*

Chain of *Diomedes*; this cape is now called the cape of *Santa Maria*, in the end of the country, so named at this present by the sumptuous church here builded in honour of the glorious mother of our Lord, called of the Ancients *Promontorium Japigium*, and of *Pliny*, *Ara Japigia*. This cape riseth out as a front or brow of *Lacinio*, compassing on both sides the gulf of *Taranto*. Then followeth *Castro*, a place to be noted for the ruins it sustained by the Turks, in the time that *Soloman* attempted the enterprise of *Italy*. Not far from thence is the cape and the famous City of *Otranto*; here *Acomat Bascia* first multered his souldiers in *Italy*, having destroyed this City according to the manner of *Mahomet 2.* his Prince, he made new fortifications in the city, whereupon were afterward made by our ancestors so many fortresses through all *Europe*, that they seemed invincible. And this city is so near to *Greece*, that it is scant distant 30 miles, and therefore in this place I think first *Pirrhus*, and after *M. Varro* purposed to joyn *Italy* with *Greece* by a bridg of ships. Here also begins the *Adriatick Gulf*, which is divided from the *Ionian sea*, as it were by a line or path, although many say it hath its beginning from the Mount *St. Angelo*; or rather according to some, from *Ancona*. This great gulf had its name from the city of *Adria*, the which lying crooked as it were a horn, more then any other gulf of the *Mediterrane*, even to *Ticse*, separating *Italy* from *Sclavonia*, being on the right side full of Havens, and having very few on the left, and oftentimes so tempestuous, whereupon grew this Proverb amond the Ancients, *Adria furiosior*; it is now called the gulf of *Venice*, that famous City giving the name by a Ring of Gold, which the Duke casteth in on the Ascension day, the Popes Legat being present. And continuing this course are to be seen near the Lake of *Liminitis* certain ruins, which declare the greatness of the Emperor *Adrian*. After comes the Haven of *St. Calzaldo*, and *Brindesi*, which was sometimes one of the chiefeft cities in *Italy*; for all the shipping from the East arived here; and now through discord and dissention it is half desert. And therefore the aire is very unwholsome, a thing which hapneth to all great cities why the air is no better, is the want of inhabitants (because they dry up the moist and moorish places with their tillage, and cut down the woods that are too thick, and with fire purge the ill air, and with high buildings have that which is good) so contrarily there is nothing worse then the solitude of great cities, because not only they are deprived of the abovesaid helps, but of the houses themselves, and their ruine is the receptacle of corruption, which appeared in *Aquileia*, *Rome*, *Ravenna*, *Alexandria* in *Egipt*, and also *Bagdel*. For the which cause the Greeks did not too excessively enlarge their cities. *Plato* would not that his should exceed five thousand Families; *Aristotle*, that all his people at one instant might hear the voice of the Crier. The Haven of *Brindesi* is like to the head of a hart, whose horns compass the city within it, because it is divided in two, it is barred up with a chain, the outward part is guarded by two rocks, and an Island; the mouth of it is very deep, but in the Wars between *K. Alfonsus* and the *Venetians*, a ship sunk to the bottom, which choked it in such manner, that hardly a Gally can pass. Here we incounter two Vallies digged by hand, which brings in the sea on the right hand, and the left side of the city lieth in such sort, that it makes almost an Island. It hath two fortresses, one within the two horns, built by the Emperor *Frederick* the second of square stone, very beautifully built; the other in the Isle of *St. Andrea*. At the mouth of the outward haven, built by King *Alfonsus* of *Aragon*. *Strabo* calls this city *Brundisium*, and others write that it was builded by the *Eolii*, and afterward inhabited by the *Cretesi*, which came with *Theus* and *Gnos*, and at last it was a colony of the Romans, and in old time was of so great power, that *L. Floro* saith it was the head of the *Salentini*. *M. Pacuvio*, the Tragical Poet, the nephew of *Ennius* on whose Tomb saith *A. Gellio*, was ingraven this Epitaph.

*Adolescens, temetis properas, hoc se saxum rogat,  
Ut se aspicias; deinde quod scripsimus est, legas.  
Hic sunt poetæ Pacuvii Marci sita  
Ossa; hoc volebam, nescius ne esset: vale.*

*Castro.*  
*Otranto.*

The distance  
between *Otranto*  
and *Greece*.

Where the *Adriatick Gulf*  
beginneth.

Why it was  
called the  
Gulf of *Venice*.  
The Lake of  
*Liminitis*.  
*Brindesi*.

*Plato* and *Aristotle*, how  
great they  
would have a  
City to be.  
The Haven of  
*Brundesi*.

By whom  
*Brindesi* was  
built.

There



Matera.

The Mine of  
Bolearmonack.  
The Poet Eustachio.

Motola.  
Misagne.  
Otra.

Leccio.

The Epitaph  
of the Tomb  
the Poet En-  
nius.

There lieth with great reverence in the principal church thereof, the bodies of St. *Theodoro* and *Pelino*, Martyrs, and there is to be seen all the whole tongue of St. *Jerome*. The noble Families that are in this city, are these following, *Balzo*, *Bove*, *Caracciolo*, *Catignano*, *Cuggio*, *d' Eredia*, *Fornaro*, *Pando*, *Pascale*, *Pizzica*, *Ramondo*, *Scomafora*, *Sasso*, *Tomasino*, *Villanova*, *Vacchedani*, and others. Between *Brindesi* and *Otranto*, every place is full of Olives; but from *Brindesi* to *Ostuni* (for the space of 24 miles) there is nothing but bushes and woods. *Brindesi* is distant from *Rome* 360 miles, and from *Durazzo* 220. On the *Mediterrane* lieth in a corner of the River *Bradano*, *Matera*, the which some say should be *Acheronisia*, *Matera* is distant from *Gravina* twelve miles, and is very famous for the strangeness of the situation thereof, and for the multitude of people, and in it is a Mine of Bolearmonack, which is of excellent nature to heal a wound, and the bloody flux, and the biting of venomous creatures; and moreover there is a Mine of Saltpeter *Eustachio*, said to be of *Materca*, was a citizen thereof, a Physician which in verse writ of the vertue of the Baths of *Pozzuolo*, and also *M. Viro* of *Matera*, a very learned man of the Order of St. *Dominick*, was a citizen thereof, as the Chronicle of the Order of Preachers makes mention, saying, *Nec desuit Italia dare nobis fratrem vitum de Matera sydus, atque alterum longe clarius*. Following that way, we come to *Motola*, *Misagne*, and *Otra*, which hath the title of a Marquis; and a little farther appears the ruins of *Balefo*, but without that famous fountain, being either lost, or otherwise having changed its course. Afterward is to be seen *Leccio*, where resides the Council of State and the Nobility of the Province, which hath such a residence, such buildings, and the precinct of such a country, and so great civility, that it seems as a little *Naples*. *Carlo Sigonio* calls this city *Aletium*, and others *Licium*, which as some write was built by *Idomeneo* a Greek, Captain of the Cretian souldiers, and called it *Lirio*, of his own country. Others say that it was not *Idomeneo*, but *Malennio* King of the Salentinians that built it; but howsoever it is not to be doubted but it is ancient. Afterward it increased in people by the ruine of *Lupia*, and of *Rudia* the natural place of the Poet *Ennius*, which as *Cicero* writeth, upon his Tomb were engraven these verses,

*Aspicite O cives senis Ennii imaginis urnam,  
Hic vestrum panxis maxima facta patrum.  
Nemo me Lacrimis decoret, nec funera fletu  
Faxit ? cur ? volito viva per ora virum.*

Bembo in the  
7. book of the  
History of  
Venice.

This Leonardo  
Prato Guicciar-  
dino, and o-  
thers say, was  
of Naples, but  
itis not true.

This City hath an excellent fruitfull Territory with pleasant Gardens, and about it is a Grove of Olive trees of forty miles, which yields a very fair prospect. Within the said city besides many goodly churches, there are also 13 convents of Friars, 8 of Munks, and two honourable and worthy Hospitals. The citizens thereof are generally given to Arms and Learning, and all apparel themselves very costly. This city hath brought forth among others, excellent men of War, as *Leonardo Prato* Knight of *Jerusalem*, Bailief of *Venosa*, which as *Bembo* writeth, was one of the best Captains of his time, and in the enterprise of the *Rodes* kild in a single combat a Turkish Giant, which very often had overcome valiant Christian Captains, he being very expert in the Wars, served the Commonwealth of *Venice* with such general applause, that after his death the said Commonwealth erected a Statue of Marble, which at this present is to be seen in the Church of St. *John* and *Paul*, with this subscription,

*Leonardum Pratum militem fortissimum, & ex provocatione semper victorem. Praefectum Ferdinandi junioris, & Friderici Regum Neap. ob virtutem terrestribus, navalibusque preliis felicissimum magnis, clarissimisque rebus pro veneta Republica gestis, pugnantem ab hoste cesum.*

*Leonardus Loritanus Princeps, & amphiissimus ordo Senatorius prudentia, ac fortitudinis ergo, statua hac aequestri donandum censuit.*

*Scipio Ammirato*, an excellent Historian, liveth at this present with much honour to this city, which for his rare qualities is much esteemed by the Duke of

Tuscan.

*Tuscan.* Going a little forward through this pleasant and delightfull country, is situate upon a hill the City *Ogento*, by *Ptolemeo* called *Uxentum*, which hath the title of a Count subject to the house of *Orsina*; and walking certain miles appeareth the fair country of *St. Pietro in Galatina*, the natural country of *Marc. Antonio Zimara*, and of *Theophilus* his son, an excellent Philosopher. Departing from thence, and walking a mile appeareth *Soletto*, called by *Pliny* *Solerum*, of which place was *Matteo*, called of *Soletto*, the famous Nigromant. Hard by is the worthy country of *Galatena*, to the which *Antonio* (called the Galatean) hath given great honour, a Philosopher, Orator, Poet, and an excellent Cosmographer, whose Works are well known, he was dearly esteemed of King *Ferdinando* of *Aragon*, and of King *Frederick*, from whom he obtained many bountifull gifts; he departed this life with much honour in the year of our Lord 1509. in the city of *Lecce*, on whose Tomb remaineth this Epitaph.

*Ogento.*  
*St. Pietro in*  
*Galatina.*

*Galatena.*

*Qui novit medicas artes, & sydera cœli*  
*Hac Galatensis humo conditus ille jacet*  
*Qui cœlum, terramque animo concepit Olympum*  
*Cernite mortales quam brevis urna regit.*

The fields of this country are fruitfull, and yield all sorts of corn, wine, and oyle; the Marquis thereof is *Cosmo Pinelli*, the son of *Galeazzo*, Duke of *Acerenza*, a Lord warthily qualified, very vertuous and kind, and as he hath an honourable presence, and a Princely port, loves not only Arms, but Learning also, wherein is added further perfection in the full felicity of a flowing wit, graciously to expresse his noble and high magnanimity, whereby he doth not a jot degenerate from his worthy progenitors. Walking along we may discover certain small Villages and Castles here, and there near these places, which being of no great importance, I think best to omit. Going from *Galatena* six miles, appeareth *Paravita*, and *Nardo*, a city very fair and ancient, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Neritum*, where is often seen in the air, the southwind blowing, as it were in a glass, the likeness of those things which are round about, the common people that knows not the reason or cause thereof, imputeth it to a diabolical illusion, whereas the reason is the disposition of the place, and the quality of the air, which is made thick through the superfluous and excessive humidity opposite unto it: hard by are to be seen the ruines of *Veste*, where not long since were discovered certain Epitaphs of the ancient Letters of *Messapie*. Afterward we come to *Casalmuro*, edified by the ruines of the ancient *Mandurio*, which hath a very fruitfull Territory.

*Cosmo Pinelli,*  
*Marquis of*  
*Galatena.*

*Paravita:*  
*Nardo.*

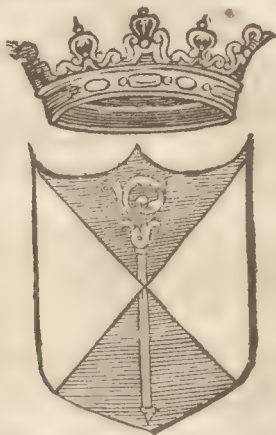
But coming now to an end of this Province, it remaineth that we declare something of the Inhabitants, the which generally are very strong, and of a comely constitution, simple in behaviour, and more neat then those that dwell near unto them, their proper language seems to be divers, for some speak with the pallat, others with the pallat and the brest, and in all appears a strong and ingenious wit, and in their apparel very decent and comely. They apply themselves much to Arms, and those that are exercised in Learning prove very excellent. Whereupon I do believe that which a wiseman feigned, that here *Mars* and *Minerva* should incounter, only for that it seemeth that the most part of men therein are employed in Learning and Arms. The Arms of this Province is or. four pales gu. a Dolphin proper, in his mouth a Cressent argent. The original of the which Arms was in the year 1481. At the time that *Alfonso* of *Aragon* Duke of *Calauria*, the son of *Ferdinando* the first King of *Naples*, drove away the Turks from the city of *Otranto*, and other places; whereupon the men of this Province willing to shew that great service which the King had done for them, in delivering them from the hands of the wicked Tyrant *Mahomet* the second, Emperor of the Turks, for this cause devised the said Arms, declaring by the four pales gu. in the field or. the Arms of the King *Ferdinando* of *Aragon*. The Dolphin was no new invention, but very ancient, for so much as the monuments declare, that the Dolphin with Neptune were the proper ensignes of the country of the *Salentini*; but only they added the half-moon in the mouth of the Dolphin, noting thereby that the new

*Casalmuro*  
*Mandurio.*  
The nature & quality of the inhabitants of this Province.

The arms of the region of *Otranto.*



Seigniory which the Tyrant *Mahumet* endeavoured to hold in this worthy Province, was by the care and diligence of the valiant *Alfonfus*, and the vertue of the Inhabitants thereof taken from him:



The Countrey of

**B A R Y,**

The eighth Province of the Kingdom of

**N A P L E S.**



The fertile and fruitfull Province of the Countrey of *Bary*, was in old time called *Anpulia Pucetia*, of *Pucetio* the brother of *Enotrio*, and son of *Licaone*, which with many followers departed from *Greece* 375 years before the Wars of *Troy*, and settled themselves in this place, the which people were sometimes called *Pucetii*, and sometimes *Pedicoli*, and were the first men sent out of *Greece* to dwell elsewhere. Also the said people which inhabited between the Territory of *Taranto*, *Brindesi*, and the River *Aufido*, were named *Etolis*, of *Etolia* of *Greece*, the people whereof came into these places to inhabit, as certain Writers affirm, the *Pediculi* being droven from thence, remained therein. What these *Pediculi* were, *Strabo* declares in his sixth book, and *Pliny* in the third; and say that they were nine youths, and as many wenches which departed from *Iliria*, and here inhabited, from whom descended 13 people, and to the end they might dwell the more securely, built many Castles, and were called *Pediculi*, that is to say, boys or children. At this present it is called the Land of *Bary*, from the city of *Bary*, anciently called *Tapigia*, and *Baretum*, the head of this Province, in the which city in a stately church wherein with great reverence is preserved

preserved the body of St. *Nicholas*, sometimes Bishop of *Licia*, from whom continually issueth (as is said) a certain liquor, called by the Citizens *Manna*, which is an admirable thing, and the Priests which have the keeping thereof use to bestow on those that come thither, little viols of glafs full of the said *Manna*. The said Church is served by a hundred beneficed Priests: The bounds of this Province was according to *Strabo* and *Pliny*, from the Territory of *Taranto*, and of the *Brindesi*, along unto the River *Fortoro*, from thence by the Mount *Gargano*, and towards the *Adriatick* Sea, or rather *Ionian* (according to *Ptolomy*) even to the *Lucani*, and the *Irpini*, and the *Sanniti*, and so the said bounds have on the South the *Salentini*, *Lucani*, and *Irpini*, on the North the coast of *Ionian*, and *Adriatick*, on the West the River *Fortoro*, the limit of the *Caraceni*, and *Ferrentani*, now called *Abruzzo*. The goodness and fertility of this Province is very great, for it yields Grain, Wine, Oyl, Barley, Beans, Fitches, Annis, Comin, Coriander, Saffron, and Bombace. There are great Woods of Almons and Olives, so bigg-bodied and so high, that it seems that nature hath brought them forth as a wonder unto men. And to be brief, so great is the difference of these Trees, from those which grow elsewhere, as is between the wild Olives and those which are planted, and also of the greatness of the bodies, and their admirable height, with the fashion of their boughs, whereupon the Ancients have said that they were dedicated to *Minerva*, and have also feigned that in these places was hanged *Filida* the Nymph; and is no less plentiful of Oringes, Limons, and other the like fruitfull Trees, as well for the benefit of living creatures, as for pleasure; besides there is excellent hunting, both for fowls, and also wild beasts. The Sea thereof hath great store of good fishes, the air is very chearfull and temperate, but the waters are otherwise, for they are gross and brackish. There are on the side of the Sea these Cities and Countys following, *Barletta*, of later Latinists called *Barolum*, a worthy City, rich and full of people, built by the inhabitants of *Canusio*, but enlarged by the Emperor *Frederick* the second. In the midst of the Market-place of this noble City is a great Statue of Mettal of ten yards high of the Emperor *Frederick*, although the *Barletani* affirm that it is the Image of the Emp. *Heraclio*, nevertheless the first opinion is truest. There is also a very strong castle, which is accounted one of the four that are so famous in *Italy*. Presently follows the fair, city of *Trany*, named by *Pliny*, *Trinium* built by *Terreno* the son of *Diomides* and repaired by the Emperor *Trajan*. Hard by is *Molfetta*, a city full of civility, which with the title of a Prince is possesst by the Lord *Don Ferrant Gonzaga*, chief Justicer in the Kingdom. *Nicolo*, surnamed of *Giovenazzo*, companion of St. *Dominick*, gave the name to this City, to whom was revealed the manner of conveying his bones, as is to be read in the book of the famous men of the Order of Preachers. Walking along we come to *Mola*, *Saint Vito*, *Polignano*, *St. Sresano*, and *Villanova*. Farther within the land are these cities, *Monopoli*, built by the ruins of *Egnatia*, to which City hath grown great honour by *Bartholomeo Sibilla* of the Order of Preachers, an excellent Philosopher and Divine, and *Camillo Querno*, a singlar Poet who lived in the time of Pope *Leo*, *Ostuno*, *Ceglie*, *Conversano*, *Gioia*, *Rotigliano*, *Altamura*, *Acquaviva*, *Cassano*, *Monorvino*, *Modugno*, *Terlizzi*, *Rutigliano*, *Guarato*, *Pulignano*, and *Biseglia*, called in old time *Vigile*, a noble city and full of Traffick, wherein was found the bodies of St. *Mauro* Bishop of *Sergio*, and *Pantaleone*, martyred for the Christian faith, being revealed to *Francesco del Balzo d' Andri*, Lord of this city, who caused them to be put with great reverence in an honourable Sepulchre, from which riseth (as they say) continually a precious liquor called *Manna*: After follows *Bitetto*, *Ruvo*, and *Gravina* a great city, very fair and civil, the which with the title of a Duke is anciently possesst by the worthy Family *Orsina*, *Don Antonio Orsino* is the present Duke thereof, a young man, which is very likely to imitate the honourable steps of Duke *Ferrant* his father of worthy memory. And the said *Gravina* was the Garner and Store-house of *Puglia*, for the inestimable quantity of corn which was gathered in the Territory thereof; and there is one notable thing which is there done every summer by the Stork, whereby the country receiveth no small benefit by the destruction of Serpents which breed there too plentifully, which the Storks feed

The limits & fertility of this country of *Barl.*

The fable of the nymph *Filida*.

*Barletta*.

The city *Trani*  
Don *Ferrant*  
*Gonzaga*,  
Prince of  
*Molfetta*.  
*Nicola di Gio-*  
*venazzo* com-  
panion of St.  
*Dominick*.

*Monopoli*.

The city *Gravina*, why it was so called.



The barel  
which the  
stork makes  
with the ser-  
pent.

*Bironto.*

*Cornelio Mus-  
so Bishop of  
Bironto.  
Adri.  
Canosa.*

The tarantole  
and their na-  
ture, see *Alex-  
ander of Alex-  
andria* in the 2  
lib. of thes.  
*Geniale. cap. 17*  
The quality  
and condition  
of the men of  
this Province.

The arms of  
this Province,  
and the signi-  
fication there-  
of.

upon; whereupon I will not conceal the manner observed by this bird in killing that venomous creature, as the people of the country report, and is at all times to be seen. The Stork hath a very long beak, bigg and sharp pointed, and making one of his wings to serve as a buckler, which is very great among the bigg quils thereof, thrusteth his beak in and out, being accompanied with a very long neck, so fiercely pricketh and gripeth his enemy, untill he kill him, and afterward taking him in his mouth carrieth him to his nest, oftentimes flying within the view of the city. And it is to be noted that in this combat was never seen any stork killed by the serpent; whereupon the Dukes have alwaies observed by a penal Act to punish whomsoever killeth any stork, and therefore they live familiarly with them. The Arms of *Gravina* are certain ears of Corn, and bunches of Grapes, to declare how much the Territory thereof aboundeth with these two sorts of fruits, that is to say Corn and Wine, whereupon some think from thence it taketh its name. In this Province is *Bironto*, so called as it were *bonum totum*, it is a rich and a populous city; the Territory thereof is very fertile, for so much as it yields besides Wine, Oyle, and Corn, Almons, and Oringes, and Limons in great abundance. *Julius Acquaviva* Duke of *Atti* was Marquis of *Bironto*. This country is famous by the means of *Antonio* the Divine, an excellent Preacher, and *Mariano* likewise a Divine of great name in his time. *Cornelio Musso* the Bishop doth also increase the honour of this city, an admirable and incomparable Preacher, whose Works are generally known. There is *Andri* the renowned and beautiful City, and likewise *Canosa*, near ancient *Canna*, where *Maherbal* Captain of the horse said unto *Hannibal*, *Vincere scis Annibal, sed victoria uti nescis*, because he obtaining the victory of *Canna*, went not presently to *Rome*, as he was advised. In this Province are bred a great multitude of venomous serpents, called the Tarantole, which Latinists call *Phalangi*, which are certain living creatures little differing from the likeness of a frog, which with often biting, so envenometh that the infection cannot be cured, but with musick, dancing, singing, and colours, and without these means they cannot live. The men of this Province are generally of great courage, and very forward in military affairs, but very frail, and unable to encounter adversity, whereof grew this proverb, That in the beginning of the battel they are more then men, but in the end less then women. They are for the most part of a swart complexion, and of a tall stature, in conversation courteous, and painfull in their affairs, they abstain marvelously from stealing, in taking parts, and in bargaing they are very honest, and seldom is any contention among them, the women are beautiful, loving, and compleat. Some have thought, because there is no Iron in this country, they had in old time little use of swords, but only a long staff pointed with a little iron, which served them to fight and defend themselves; but having the enemy in a streight, or a little distant, the footmen cast darts and other weapons, going to skirmish, they wore only one coat, they had their Targets painted with divers colours, and very few used any mail; but at this present it is otherwise; for there is not a boy that knows not how with good aim to discharge a peece, and almost every one is trained up in the practice of military affairs. The Arms of this Province is per saltier azur and argent, a crosier or Bishops staff or. These Arms as I think, signifie by the corners, the bounds thereof, which divide it from the other Provinces, and by the Bishops staff, should seem to declare the devotion of St. *Nicholas*, and so much the more we may believe it, in so much as the body of the said Saint lieth in the principal City of this City.



# ABRUZZO

On this side the ninth Province of the Kingdom

O F

# NAPLES.



**BRUZZO** is the coldest part of all the Kingdom, but the Province is very famous, for the puissance and glory of the ancient Sanniti, which are the Pentri, Amiternini, Precutini, Marci, Caraceni, Vestini, Marracini, and Irpini; although *Pliny* also addeth the Frentani, and Peligni. All these people descend of the Sannity, from the City of *Sannio*, called in old time *Sannum*, where the Sabines remained, being arived in these places, from whom the said Sannity derive their original. Of what power and authority these people have been, would be a thing no less difficult then tedious to recite, insomuch as their Empire became so great, that they overan, sacking and spoyling even to *Ardea* of the Latines, and also to *Campania felix*, whereby they held War in these countries the space of 80 years, oftentimes incountring the Romans with victory, and after divers fortunes both on the one and the other side, in the end they became so subject by the means of the Fabii and the Papirii, both the fathers and their sons, that they could never any more strive against them. The History is well known of the famous exploit at the gallows of *Caudine*, when under the Consulship of *Vestivio* and *Posthumio*, the Romans being there intrapped, were afterward inforced by *Pontio* Captain of the Sanniti, to pass dishonourable under the yoke, the which being indured by the Romans with a silent disdain, within awhile after was revenged with a notable overthrow given unto them under the most valiant *Cursor L. Papirio*, the which is discoursed at large by *Titus Livius*. At this present (as is elsewhere

The Sanniti & their inhabitants.

How long the war continued between the Sannites and the Romans.

The valley of *Caudina*.



The confines  
of the country  
of the San-  
nites.  
Who were  
the worthiest  
people of the  
Sannites.  
Why it was  
called *Abruzzo*  
The limits of  
*Abruzzo*  
Where *Abruz-  
zo* hath its be-  
ginning.

Peligni the  
most valiant  
people of all  
Italy.  
*Civita di Chie-  
ti* the chief  
city of this  
Province.  
*Pepin* the son  
of *Charls* the  
great, for what  
cause he de-  
stroyed *Civita  
di Chieti*.

where declared) where is named the Gallows *Caudine*, is called the streight of *Ar-  
paia*, and where the Romans past under the yoke, is the yoke of *St. Mary*, and  
the Valley *Caudine* is eight miles distant from *Benevento*. *Strabo* speaking of the  
Sannity, thus saith, *Sannites postremo à Sylla deleti sunt, quos cum ceteris Italis bel-  
lo fractis, solos arma retinentes, ac Romam oppugnantes, videret, alios in fuga ce-  
cidit, alios abjectis armis se dedentes ad quatuor millia in villa publica, qua in Campo  
Martio est trucidavit, fractisque prescriptionibus, non ante destitit, quam univer-  
sum Sannitium nomen deleverit, aut Italia fugavit.* The Region of *Sannio* was  
more in length then in breadth, for it had on the North the *Ferentani* and *Pugliesi*,  
on the South the *Campani* and *Lucani*, on the West the *Aufoni* with *Piligni*, and  
on the East the same *Lucani* and *Pugliesi*. The worthiest people of all the *Sanniti*  
were the *Pentri*, *Caraceni* and *Hirpini*; from whom this country of *Abruzzo* de-  
rived its name, there are sundry opinions, for some say, they were called by the *La-  
tines* *Aprutium*, because it is mountenous and full of wild hoggs. Others affirm  
that a part of *Abruzzo* being sometime inhabited by the *Precutini*, time having  
corrupted the word, instead of *Precutio*, was called *Aprutio*. I name this Pro-  
vince *Abruzzo*, as it is by the Kings Court, and as at this present it is commonly  
called, changing the letter *P*. into *B*. The bounds of *Abruzzo* had on the East  
the River *Fortore*, *Tronto* on the West, on the North the *Adriatick* Sea, and on  
the South the *Apennine* Hills, and moreover also it had on the East the Plain *Puglia*,  
with the River *Fortore*, on the West part of the *Sabines*, *Picentini*, and *Campani*,  
with *Latium*, the *Equicoli* along the *Apennine*, as much on the one side of the  
said Hill, as is on the other. It now taketh its beginning from the mouth of the  
River *Pescara*, and goeth along the shore of the *Adriatick* sea, even to the mouth  
of *Fortore*, where it ends with *Capitanato*, leaving by that Province the City of  
*Teramo*, and between the Land with *Abruzzo* on the other side, and that branch  
of the River *Pescara*, which rising from the streight of *Valata*, passeth by the foot  
of the *Apennine* against the Land of *Popoli*, and near it entreth into the Valley  
called *Iramonti*; leaving all the country which hath the River on the right side;  
and a little higher above the *Marfi* are the *Apennine* Hills, where the River *Sangro*  
springeth, which riseth from that obscure Valley of *Barrea*, which they call the  
Kings Valley, in the Plain near the castle of *Sangro*, which divides this Province  
from the county of *Molise*. This Province is partly plain, and partly mountainous,  
and hath great plenty of Rivers, and great and thick Woods, and the Territory  
thereof is very fertile, for it bringeth forth Wine, Grain, Oyle, Rice, Barley, and  
other Corn, and everywhere is gathered great abundance of excellent Saffron.  
And although the air be somewhat cold, nevertheless the amenity of the country is  
sweetned thereby with so good a temper, and such plenty of fruits, and herds of  
cattel, and abundance of wild beasts, besides ravenous creatures, as wolves and  
bears. Some think that the *Frentani* were the most valiant people of all *Italy*, but  
(as I think) they were much deceived, having not first well considered the words  
of *Pliny*, who describing the Region of the *Frentani*, saith it makes the fourth,  
which from the River *Tiferno* beginneth the fourth Region of the *Frentani*, so that  
by these valiant people he meaneth the *Frentani* themselves, and the *Marucini*,  
which came afterward, and the *Peligni*, and the *Precutini*; and who readeth the Ro-  
man Histories, may know that the Squadrons of the *Peligni* were preferred before all  
the *Latine* Nations. The principal city of this Region is called at this present *Ci-  
vita di Chieti*, named by *Ptolomy* *Teatea*, and of *Pliny* *Theate*, and also of *Strabo*,  
*Theate*, and was so called by *Theate* the mother of *Achilles*. Both these said Au-  
thors write, that this city was the chief and principal head of the *Marucini*, as like-  
wise *Silvio* affirms the same, saying,

*Marbucina simul Frentanis emula pubes,  
Corfini populos, magnamque Theate trahabat.*

This city is situate upon a very high hill, distant from the *Adriatick* Sea no  
more then seven miles, it was destroyed by *Pepin* the son of *Charls* the great, for  
taking part with the *Longobards*; but it was about two hundred years following re-  
paired

paired again, and became so pleasing to the Normans for the most pleasant situation thereof, that *Gotsfredo* the brother of *Ruberto Guiscardo*, in the time of Pope *Nicholas* the second possessing this Province, made the said City the head of all the Country of *Abruzzo*, the Territory thereof is very excellent, and bringeth forth all necessary things, as well for profit as pleasure. beyond the River *Sangro*, among the *Peligni* is the ancient City of *Orton* upon the Sea, being by *Strabo* called *Ortonium*, and of *Caro*, *Ortonum*; but *Ptolomy* nameth it *Ortoni*. And *Strabo* writeth that it was in old time called *Petra Piratorum*, because the Rovers and Pirats retired hither when they had robbed at the sea; in the which City is to be seen in a very stately Church, where with great reverence is preserved the body of *St. Thomas* the Apostle, with his ancient Tomb, in which Church appeareth alwaies upon the Steeple when any ship is in danger at sea, the miraculous light of *St. Heramo*, which the Ancients attributed to *Castor* and *Pollux*, although Philosophers affirm that it naturally proceeds from the repercussion of the air through the winds and water, which seemeth very unlikely, because there is not so much as the leaf of a tree that moveth without the providence of God; how should this light casually chance, the sea presently becoming calm, and the sailers in safety, which in that perilous state called faithfully upon the name of God? Neither can it be by the means of any evil spirits, for never is shewed any deed of piety but by some celestial and divine means, and especially towards the faithfull. Not far distant from *Ortona*, is to be seen *Ferentana*, at this present corruptly called *Franca villa*, because it was often possess'd by the French; this City was (according to *Razano*) the head of the *Frentani*. From the River *Sangro*, or *Sanguine*, called in old time *Saro*, four miles distant; and as far from the sea is *Lanciano*, a noble City, called by *Pliny*, *Anxium*, and of *Ptolomy*, *Anxanum*: Here at two several times in the year, that is to say in the month of *May* and *August*, do Merchants assemble almost from all parts of *Europe*, *Asia*, and from other parts, where is a principal Mart or Fair very famous through all the world: on the right hand of *Lanciano*, at the foot of the Hill is *Maiella* and *Palumbaro*; and on the right hand of the River *Sangro*, near the Sea, is the Monastery of *St. John*, where sometimes was the famous Temple of *Venus*; and above are these Countries, *Fossaceca*, and the Fort of *St. John*; and a little higher on the side of *Sangro* are seen the great ruines of the City of *Bica*, which the country people call *Seca*; on the right hand cometh the River *Aventino*, and joyneth with *Sangro*, and near the foot of *Maiella* are these Countries, *Civinitella* and *Lama*, and on the right hand of the River *Aventino* is *Palena*, the word being corrupted in place of *Peligno*, near the which appears the ruines of the ancient City sometimes the chief and head of the *Piligni*, called *Superequani*. This Country is ennobled with the dignity of a Count, the Lord whereof is *Matteo* of *Capoa*, Prince of *Conca*, a very rich Lord, and a great lover of Learning.

But returning behind *Lanciano*, going along the shore of the sea, we come to the mouth of the River *Foro*, which riseth from the Mount *Maiella*, where it entereth into the Sea, near the which is the Castle *Tollo*, and on the left side thereof near unto it is *Miglionico*; and a little higher is *Fara*, and before it is *Rapino*, and near to *Maiella* is *Penna*. After the mouth of the River *Foro*, is to be seen on the sea the mouth of the River *Lenro*, which also riseth from *Maiella*. One whose right side (but yet very near) distant from the Sea but five miles, appears *Villamaina*, above the which (nevertheless under *Maiella*) is the Castle *Petrone*, near to the which is the Fort of *Montipiano*, and above the fountain from whence the River *Lenro* springeth, is *Castel Menale*. And somewhat lower upon the *Mediterrane* is *Bucchanico*, a civil Country, honoured with the dignity of a Marquisat, the Territory whereof is very fertile, and hath great plenty of Olives; going a little farther we come to the noble and fair City of *Solmona*, by *Strabo* called *Sulmo*, and likewise *Ptolomy* and *Caro* so name it; the said City was built by *Solemo* of *Frigia* the companion of *Aeneas*. That eloquent Poet *Ovid Nasone*, was here born, as he witnesseth in the 4 book of *de Tristibus*, in his tenth Elegy,

*Sulmo mihi patria est gelidis umberimus undis,  
Miliis qui novies distat ab urbe decem.*

And

*Gotsfredo* the the Norman made *Civita di Chieti* the principal city of *Abruzzo*. *Orton*. The body of *St. Thomas* the Apostle. The light of *St. Heramo*, which appeareth to sailers when they are in great danger. The city *Ferentana*, now called *Franca-villa*. *Lanciano*.

The river *Foro*. *Tollo*. *Miglionico*. *Fara*. *Rapino*. *Penna*. The river *Lenro*. *Villamaina*. *Petrone*. The fort of *Montipiano*. *Castel Menale*. *Bucchanico*. The city *Solmona*, the natural place of the Poet *Ovid*.



And the Poet *Martial* in the first book of his Epigrams declares the same, saying,

*Mantua Virgilia gaudet, verona Catullo,  
Peligna gentis gloria dicar ego.*

The River *Aterno*; now called *Pescara*.

The stony oyle which riseth in the territory of *Cantalupo Caramanico*.

*Cusano*. The mines of pitch which are in *Mannupello*.

The nature & condition of the people of this Province. The arms of this Province, and what they signifie.

This City hath the dignity of a Principality, the Lord thereof is *Don Horatio of Noia*, a most generous Knight. Departing from *Sulmona* we come to the River *Aterno*, now called *Pescara*, from the City of *Pescara*, which is very near, built by the ancient City of *Aterno*, from whence the River hath its name. The said City is ennobled with the dignity of a Marquisat, possesst by the Family *Davolo*. Going a little farther towards the *Mediterrane*, is the little Castle of *Cantalupo*, situated at the foot of a Hill, under the which most miraculously doth flow a liquor called the stony oyle, the which is very carefully gathered for the vertue and medicinal operation. Afterward appears *Caramanico*, a noble Country, the Territory whereof is very fertile; and a little beneath is to be seen *Cusano*, in whose higher parts the River *Librata* endeth in *Pescara*, in old time called *Albula*, into the which runneth two little Rivers, which also descend from *Maiella*, in the midst whereof is the Country of *Lietto Mannupello*, in whose Territory is a Mine of Pitch, which was found the year 1577. And it is in the manner of *Tarr*.

Being now come to an end of this Province, it remains that I declare somewhat of the Inhabitants. The people of this Country are very tall and strong, and in countenance not much unlike the French Nation; in bargaining with strangers they are simple and courteous, full of courage, and much affected to the profession of Arms, wherein they grow to great perfection; they are not very costly in their apparel, but much given to hunting, they are also well inclined to Learning, and apply themselves much to the study of the Law, and Phisick. The Arms belonging to this Province, is or. a wild Boars head couped in pale on bas, a yoke in chief gu. noting as I think thereby, the great abundance of wild Hoggs that are therein, and with this, that memorable exploit that chanced between these people and the Romans, as it is before recited; moreover it may be said, that these two charges should signifie the same service, placing the head of the Boar as a fierce and cruel beast, for the arrogancy of the Romans put under the yoke. But I refer my self to better judgment.

ABRUZ.



# ABRUZZO

On the other side the tenth Province of the Kingdom

O F

# NAPLES.



The worthy and renowned *Alfonso* of *Aragon*, the first of this name, King of *Naples*, willing to take away the continual strife which fell out among the Collectors of the Impost and Custom of *Abruzzo*, divided the said Province into two parts; and so that which is included in *Aterno*, and the Hills of *Marfi*, is called *Abruzzo ulteriore*, which I am now to handle. This part contained the *Marrucini*, *Piligni*, and *Ferentani*, and part of the *Sanniti*.

The limits of *Abruzzo* on the other side

*Abruzzo* is now divided from *Campania* of *Rome* between the Region of the *Equicoli*, and a little River of obscure name, having on the one side certain Vaults and Caves, and on the other a high Hill. It is divided from the Province of *Abruzzo* on this side by a branch of the River *Pescara*, running from the foot of the *Apennine* above *Raiano*, and directly against *Popoli* endeth its course: and a little higher by the *Apennine* Hills, near the head of the River *Sangro*, between *Pesco* and *Sarli*, and *Gioia*, and above the Lake *Fucino*, in the utmost parts of the *Marfi*. By the same Hills which lie towards the South it is also divided from the Country of *Lavoro*, by the River *Garigliano*, even at the spring which riseth by the Valley of *Orvito* under the Fountain, near to *Balzorano*, cometh *Abruzzo* on this side to joyn with the Territory of *Sora*. And these places end not only with the *Marfi*, the *Marrucini*, the *Peligni*, the *Ferentani*, the *Vestini*, the *Sanniti*, and the *Preguntini* of *Abruzzo*, but also with the Territory of *Naples*.

The fertility of this Province.

This Countrey is both in men and situation very strong, it hath great plenty of Corn, herds of Cattel and Wine, it hath many Rivers, and an excellent air, there is great variety both for hunting and fowling, there are also Bears, and great store of Wolves.

L

But



Montepagano.  
The river Vi-  
ciola.  
The river Tor-  
dino.  
Teramo.  
Campio.  
Bisigno.  
Rugnano.  
Muro.  
Locariso.  
Guardia di Vo-  
mano.  
Castelvecchio.  
Tranfrondo.  
Cauriano.  
Forcella.  
Mariano.  
Rapino.  
Montorio.  
Compostoso.  
Poggio.  
Motola.  
Monteverde.  
Montegualco.  
The river Pi-  
emba.  
Porta d'Adria.  
Sittia.  
Hadria, now  
called Atri,  
where the Em-  
peror Adrian  
was born.  
From whence  
the Adriatick  
Sea had its  
name.  
Celino.  
Schiariano.  
Civita St. An-  
gelo.  
Ilece.  
The river Sa-  
lino.  
Porto St. Ange-  
lo.  
The river Sino.  
Cassilento.  
Pignano.  
Serra.  
The river Ta-  
ro.  
Civita di Pen-  
na.

Valerius Maxi-  
mus de pietate  
ciga parentes.  
Luca de Penna.

But now coming to describe in particular the Rivers, and the Cities which are in this Province, I will begin from the shore where is a Castle called *Montepagano*; and going along twelve miles upon the Sea-side, is to be seen the River *Viciola*, which springeth from the *Apennine* near the Mount *Corvo*, and running along, entrencheth into the River *Tordino*, by *Pliny* called *Juvantio*, which also floweth from the *Apennine*, near to the foot of the said Hill *Corvo*. Among the said Rivers appears *Teramo*, a City full of civility, the Bishop thereof is ennobled with many Titles of dignity, and the Lord is called a Duke. The said City is the head of all this Country, named by *Pliny* and *Protolmy*, *Interamnina*, the which name it had because it is situated among the Rivers, for a little above it runneth into *Tordino*, a swift stream called *Fiumicello*, near the which are three Countries so near, that they are all called by one only name *Campio*. Above the Fountain of the River *Vicola*, are these Castles, *Bisigno* and *Rugnano*, from the River *Tordino* to the River *Vomano*, by the sea-side are only six miles, and between the one and the other are many Countries and Castles, some in the midst, and others nearer to the one than the other, because the Rivers in their courses make many turnings.

It were requisite to declare with what order all these are placed from the head to the feet, and first is *Muro*, *Locariso*, *Guardia di Vomano*, the old Castle, *Tranfrondo*, *Cautiano*, *Forcella*, *Miano*, *Rapino*, *Colle Vecchio*, *Fornarelo*, *Montorio*, *Poggio*, *Umbreco*, and *Roseto*: and where *Vomano* springeth from the *Apennine*, are many Villages well inhabited, as *Compostoso*, and *Poggio*, which is a Castle, and *Massione* on the left hand of *Vomano*; and within the Country are situated these Castles, *Motola*, *Monteverde*, and *Montegualco*; and here endeth (as *Pliny* saith) the *Precutini*. And following the same course, we come to speak of the *Marrucini*, which *Livy* saith, caused themselves voluntarily to be enrolled among the Souldiers that went with *Scipio* into *Africa*. Now then after the River *Vomano*, comes another River called *Piomba*, where is another Castle which is called *Porto d'Adria*; and a little higher is a Country called *Silva*; five miles within the Land, and almost in the midst between the said two Rivers, upon a high Hill is the City of *Atri*, called in old time *Hadria*, which was a Colony of the Romans. Here was born (as *Celso* the Spartan writeth) the Roman Emperor *Adrian*. *P. Vittore* believeth that the *Adriatick* Sea had its name from this City, the which also *Sceto Aurelio* affirms in his book of *Cesars*. Above *Atri*, or *Hadria*, upon the right hand of the River *Piomba*, is the Castle of *Celino*, and above where this River springeth, is the Country of *Schiariano*, on the left side of *Piomba*, two miles within the Land, is *Civita S. Angelo*, which *Pliny* and *Protolmy* names *Angelo*; above the said Country, near the River, is the little Country of *Ilece*. From *Piomba*, three miles from the Sea, is another River called *Salino*; on the right hand whereof on the shore is a Castle called *Porto S. Angelo*, and a little above within the Country entrencheth into *Salino* another River called *Sino*, which floweth from the *Apennine*, at the foot of the Hill *Corvo*, on whose right side are eight Countries and Castles, the which shall be named the one after the other, *Cassilento*, *Montefico*, *Pignano*, *Bisento*, *Corvignano*, *Serra*, and *Valviano*; and a little below the mouth of the River *Sino*, doth also run into *Salino* another River called *Tavo*, which riseth near *Corvo* in the *Apennine*. In the midst of these Rivers, five miles distant from the Sea, is *Civita di Penna*, an excellent Country, and very famous in old time, *Pliny* calleth this City *Pinna*, and placeth it among the *Vestini*. Of this City was the most valiant young man *Pluton*, of whom *Valerius Maximus* maketh mention; but much more it is honoured for bringing forth that famous Lawyer, called *Luca* of *Penna*, who learnedly writ upon the three books of the Code wherein appears his great knowledg both in Divinity and the Law, and particularly of the constitutions in the municipal Laws and customs of this Kingdom, as he sheweth to be very judicious and skilfull in divers places, and especially in *Law-Causes*, de *senten. advers. fiscum lat. retractandis lib. 12.* In the *Rubrick C. de Magistris sacr. scriiniarius lib. 12.* where he teacheth the Office of a principal Secretary of the Kingdom. And in the *l. à palatinis, C. de privilegiis eorum qui in sacro palatio militant*, where very diffusely he disputeth of one of the principal constitutions of the Kingdom, alleading *Andrea* of *Isernia*, Prince of the

the Feudists. All this I thought good to declare, what a worthy man hath been of this City, although otherwise modern writers have falsely christned him for a Frenchman, defrauding his Country, where at this present in the Hall of the publick Palace is to be seen his ancient Picture, with the late named young *Pluton*, and besides yet standeth his house where he dwelt. Afterward not much distant from the River *Tavo*, appears above the Hills the pleasant country of *Laureto*, and the Hill *Corvino*. Then cometh near upon the shore the mouth of the river *Aterno*, now called *Pescara*, which is one of the principal rivers of the country; and near the Monastery of *Casanova*, runneth into it another river which riseth on the right hand on the side of the *Apennine* called *Nuria*, on whose right side are *Montesilvano*, *Spotorio*, *Meluso*, *Pianello*, and *Capogatto*, all Castles; and under the fountain of the said river is the noble Monastery of *Casanova*, of the Order of *Cistello*, which is not only beautified with sumptuous buildings, but with great riches. Above *Nuria* on the right hand of *Pescara*, are *Rossano*, *Alento* *Perranico*, the Towers of *Amionello*, and a little above is *Castiglione*. And coming down from thence we incounter a river called *Capod'acqua*, who hath a very great spring, and near the fountain is *Offena*, and on the left hand is *Busso*, between the which two Castles, but two miles distant is *Capistrano*, the natural place of the holy *John Capistrano* of the Order of the Minors of *St. Francis*, who in his life did many miracles. Above *Capistrano* within the Land is *Carapello*, and at the ascent of the Hills near to the river *Pescara*, is *Vetorito*, and *Raiano*; and going but a few miles higher upon the ridge of a Hill is to be seen the ruined City of *Amiterno*, by *Strabo* named *Amiternum*, whose magnificent buildings both of the Theatre, and certain great Churches, and mighty Towers declare what greatness it was in old time, and *Livy* writeth that *Spurio Cornelio Carvilio* the Consul, took *Amiterno*, and there were cut in pieces 2800 Citizens, and 4280 made prisoners, and notwithstanding the same *Livy* addeth, that *L. Scipio* going into *Africa*, they voluntarily offered themselves to go with him in that action with the *Umbri*, *Norcini*, and the *Reatini*; *Amiterno* is called by *Virgil*, full of Towers. There are to be seen among the ruins of the said City, graven in Marble, the triumph of the *Sannites*, when they caused the Roman Army to pass under the yoke at the Gallows of *Caudino*, and the Sepulchre of the daughter of *Druso*, and near to the Theatre is the Temple of *Saturn* the founder thereof. This City had among other famous Citizens *Caio Crispo Salustio*, Proconsul for *Cesar* in *Africa*, and the first writer of the Roman History, and the Bishop *Vettorino*, who died for the faith of Christ, as *Protony* and *Lippomano* saith, in the Empire of *Nerva*, whose name remaineth in a Castle built among the stones of those ancient ruins, where are his bones and 83 Martyrs; by whom the said City was destroyed I cannot yet understand.

Going from hence two miles is *Civita Tomassa*, a little Castle, in whose circuit are to be seen many ruins of ancient buildings, with many inscriptions, which apparently shews that here was the ancient City of *Foruli*, celebrated by *Virgil* in his seventh book of *Eneid*. and of *Silio Italico* in his eight book, and *Strabo* maketh also mention thereof, and placeth it among the *Sabines*. And following that way about three miles there are to be seen great foundations of square stones, which the country-people call *Furconio*, whereupon it is not to be doubted that there stood the City of *Furconio*, the which was not so ancient nor populous, nor so rich as *Amiterno*, but of greater dignity and honour in the time of the Christians, for in all the Councils for the space of 800 years following, which had been in *Rome* or any other place of *Italy*, we read the Bishop of *Forconio*. Here was thrown down from a high Tower, that young and holy man *Massimo*, whose miracles moved Pope *John* the 16. and the Emperor *Orto* to visit his reliques, giving to the Bishoprick twenty thousand crowns yearly, of the which it is almost wholly deprived, and by *Alexander* the fourth bestowed upon the City *Aquila*. In this place is the Furnals wherein *Ginfa*, a most holy Virgin, was condemned to be burnt, but by the providence of God was delivered by an Angel, and inclosed in the Mount *Offido*, which is now called *Bazzarano*. The said City was destroyed by the Longobards, the people whereof being dispersed, were united with the

*Laureto*.  
The hill *Corvino*.  
The river *Aterno*, now called *Pescara*.  
The river *Nuria*.  
*Montesilvano*.  
*Meluso*.  
*Spotorio*.  
*Capogatto*.  
*Rossano*.  
*Alento*.  
*Castiglione*.  
*Offena*.  
*Busso*.  
*Capistrano*.

*Carapello*.  
*Vetorito*.  
*Raiano*.  
*Amiterno*.

*Livy lib. 10.*

*Virgil lib. 7.*

*Crispo Salustio*.

*Civita Tomassa*.

*Foruli*.

*Furconio*.

The hill *Offido*.



The City *Aquila*.

Robert Guiscard the Norman created Duke of Puglia and Calauria.  
1060.

Amiternini, Abienfi, and the people Duronii, which likewise fled the wrath and fury of the Longobards; and found the conduct of an Amiternin their Captain called *Aquila*, they built in a pleasant place upon the ridge of a plain and low Hill, a City called by the name of their Captain, *Aquila*; which in process of time increasing with people, was beautified, and afterward enlarged by the Emperour *Frederick* the second King of Naples, to the greatness which now it seems, a City truly very worthy, famous and rich, and the head of this Province. Here Pope *Nicolas* the second, being much molested by the Roman Barons, came to the Parliament with *Robert Guiscard* the Norman, who restoring *Benevento*, and all that which he held of the Church, was by the said Pope created Duke of Puglia and Calauria; the which (as we have also declared in the lives of the Kings of Naples) was in the year 1060. The said Citie is in compasse four miles, and without the walls it hath a very pleasant vally of excellent pasture, compassed with trees, and watered with crystalline and fresh Springs, besides the profit which proceeds from the river *Aterno*, which dividing it with a pleasing current, yeelds also a great commodity by the Mills. The length of this plain is not above four and twenty miles, and three in breadth; but every where fruitful. It hath great abundance of all sorts of wood, and plenty of corn, wine, oyl, and every other thing which serveth for the use of living creatures: their Orchards are such as neither through cold, or the heat of Summer they ever fail in yeilding their fruits. Whereupon *Marial* saith,

*Nos Amiternus ager, felicibus educat hortis.*

The number of the Churches of *Aquila*.

The wares and Merchandize wherein this Citie most abounds, are very fine flax, saffron, silk, cloth, wooll, great plenty both of great and small cattell, that it serves the most part of Italy with flesh: the horses are excellent courfers and very swift. There are in this City an hundred and eleven Churches all richly benefited; and besides, they have many Reliques of Saints, among the which are the four Protectors of the Citie, carefully and richly kept, and faithfully worshipped. And within a Coffin of silver, of the value of 1800 crowns, is to be seen the body of *St. Bernardino* Senef of the order of the Minors of *St. Francis*, the first reformer of the regular life of that religion. And in the Church of *Collemaggio* are to be seen the bones of *St. Pietro* of Marrone, called *Celestino* the fifth. The other two Protectors, that is to say, *St. Massimo* in *Duomo*, and *St. Equitio* in *St. Lorenzo*, and every one of these had a statue or Image from the middle upward, of their naturall bigenisse of pure silver. Moreover, there is besides the said Churches twelve magnificent and stately Monasteries of religious Nuns.

The nature and manner of the Aquitani.

This Citie is much commended for the Conserves and Preserves that are there made: The Citizens thereof for the most part, exercise merchandize, and making of cloth, and in every thing shew prompt and ready wit: In Arms they are fierce and cruell, and very costly and magnificent in civil matters; they are courteous, & in their apparell and conversation very civill. The Lady *Margarite* of Austria, the naturall daughter of the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, governed this Citie many years, the Citizens for the benefit they received by her, made her a stately palace in length 256 hands breadth, and in breadth an hundred and sixty, with an hundred windows round about, a very costly building. But it is not fit that I should omit the remembrance of the strong & wel fortified Castle which is in the said Citie; for to them that know it, it seems one of the goodliest Forts in all Italy. This Citie by the tolling of a Bell is able to arm 15000. men. It hath a great county, rich and much exercised in Arms, the situation is for the most part mountainous and strong. *Pontano* speaking of this Citie, thus saith: — *Austus post civibus, atq; opibus prolatis etiam consinibus, facta est Aquila urbs quidem ipsa civibus, auctoritate, & opibus clara, regionisque totius caput.* And in another place speaking thereof, saith the like words; *Nam & populus ipse, quamquam lanificio deditus, ac texture, maxime tamen bellicosus est, finitimisque undique formidini, nec minus regibus qui Neapoli imperant.* And *John Albino* in his 5. book de Bello inestino, *Alphonso* 2. *Aragonei Ducis Calabria*, declaring the riches and great power thereof, thus writeth, *Reges praterea urbes, caterosq; primores, per tot annos tributo exhaustos, veteri quodam odio in regem, Apostolicæ sedis signa intrepide secuturos, populis insuper*

*Pontano de bello Neapolitano.*

*insuper quotidianis injuriis supra modum lacescit invisos, rerum omnium egenos, undiq; bello cinto, brevi regno ejici posse praesertim, quod ditissima, ac populosissima urbs Aquila, totius regionis caput, Apostolica sedes Imperium datis obsequiis subire deposcit, cujus urbis defectionem ad Aragonei nominis interfectionem satis esse putaret, &c.*

Aquila was made (as we have said) a Bishops Seat by Pope Alexander the fourth, in the year of our Lord 1257. the which Bishop, besides many other prerogatives which he hath, acknowledgeth not any other Metropolitan, or any other superior, except the Bishop of Rome. *Basilio Pignatell*, a Neopolitan Gentleman, is now Bishop of this City, a most carefull and vigilant Prelat, and of great sincerity of life.

There are in this City many noble Families, which are these following, *Angili del Cardinale Antonelli, Alfieri, Angelini, Baroni, Baroncelli, Brancioni, Bucciarelli, Camponeschi, Caselli, Carli*, called *Cardicchi, Caprucci, Castiglioni, Colantonii, Crispo, Dragonetti, Emiliani, Eugenio de Matteus, Emiliani, Franchi, Gagli, Lucentini, Piccolomini, Legistis, Lepidi, Lepori, Maneri, Mariani, Matrucchi, Michiellotti, Nardi, Oliva, Orselli, Pasquali, Porcinarii, Prati, Pica, Paoli, Perelli, Rustici, Rofis, Rivera, Simeoni, Ugolini, Salvati, Trentacinque, Valla, Vetusti, Vinnio, Zechieri*.

The noble families in Aquila.

The Families extinguished are these following, *Bonaginiti, Findazi, Roiani, Pretatti, Camponeschi, Gaglioffi, Mozzapiedi, Todini, Miraluce, Cocci, and Orselli*. There are besides many other honourable Families of strangers, indued with all true nobility, which being more then we purposed to speak, we will at this time omit.

The said City hath brought forth many excellent men, and famous as well in Arms as in Learning, as *Ansaldo of Aquila*, General of the Army of *William* the evil, King of *Naples* and *Sicilia*, *Anronuccio Camponesco*, General of King *Ladislaw*, and Captain of the *Venetians*, and was afterward by Pope *Eugenio* the fourth, created General of the holy Church, *Minicuccio Ugolino*, Captain of King *Alfonso* of *Aragon*, *Guelfallione Fonticulano*, was General of the *Perusini*, against *Braccio*, and took in battel *Nicolo Piccinino*, and to his great honour defended *Padova* from the fury of the *Venetians*; *Geronimo Gaglioffa* was a Colonel of *Charls* the eight King of *France*, and Master of the Camp of King *Lewis* the twelfth in the Conquest of the Kingdom of *Naples*; *Francesco Rustico* was Captain of the Crossbow-horsmen of King *Ferdinando* the second. In Learning there have been very famous men, as *Pietro*, called *Scotello of Aquila*, a religious Frier of the Order of *St. Francis*, which learnedly writ upon the four books of the Master of Sentences. *John Aquilano*, a Frier also of the Order of *Saint Francis*, a famous Preacher of his time; he composed a book which he entituled, *Visitorum lima*. *Francesco Virio*, a most famous Lawyer, who now liveth, and hath lately publisht the Forest of divers opinions, and hath done many things besides, and of the decisions of the Kingdom, of the Audience of the Country of *Bary*, where he was the Kings Auditor, whose works are very profitable to the professors of the Law. *Giovanni Crispo*, called *de Monte*, writ three books of Law, one of *Gradibus*, the other of *Hered. qui ab intest. de.* and the last of *actionibus*. *Gioseppe Rustici*, a Doctor of great account, which is now a Counciller of the great Duke of *Tuscane*, hath written and published a Treatise, *An, & quando liberi in conditione positi vocentur*, and very shortly he is to publish another discourse, *De utraque conditione si sine liberis decesserit, ad L. cum avus, F. de cond. & demonst.* *Jacopo Carli*, a learned Doctor, hath written in Law a book entituled, *Gemmatas Pavo in quo juris canonici, & civilis materia tanguntur*. *Alexander Trentacinque*, a most noble and renowned Doctor of Law, writ of *Substitutionibus*, with other subtle and witty adviements. *John Aquilano*, a famous Physician, writ a discourse of *sanguinis missione in pluritudine*. *Bernardino Cerillo* writ the Annals of the City of *Aquila*, his natural Country, and the History of his time. *Serifino Aquilano* was the mirror of his time for Poetry, whose Works are well known, over whose Sepulchre *Aretino* caused these Verses to be engraven,

*Qui giace, Serafin Partirti hor puoi,  
Sol d' haver visto il sasso, che lo serra  
Assai sei debitor a gli occhi tuoi.*

Here



Here lieth Serafin depart in peace,  
Enough thou art indebted to thy eyes  
To have seen the stone under which he lies.

*Sebastian Aquilano*, a Phisician, hath published a discourse de *Morbo Gallico*, and another de *febre sanguinis*. *Cesar Campana*, which now abideth at *Vicenza*, hath writ with an eloquent stile in the vulgar tongue the History of the World. *John Angelo Contecelli* hath published a discourse de *differentiis febrinum*, and another de *Sanguinis missione*. *Blasio Pico* a Phisician hath writ the contemplative Grammer. *Angelo Fonticulano*, a worthy Historian, writ very eloquently in the Latin tongue the Wars of *Braccio* of *Montone* with the *Aquilani*.

There remain many other noble and learned men, which have much ennobled this City, as I have understood; but because I have no true information thereof, I think it not amiss to omit them.

Monte Reale.

The Territory of this City brings forth besides other things, great abundance of Saffron, which as the *Aquilani* themselves affirm, there is made thereof every year more then 60000 crowns. Above *Aquila* in the *Apennine* under the River of *Pescara*, is *Monte Reale*, called in old time *Monte Pireo*, but enlarged and beautified by King *Charles* the second of *Angio*, abandoning the first name, it is a city very fair, civil, and rich, compassed round about with a very strong Wal; here with great reverence lieth in the church of *St. Mary* of *Piano*, the body of *Saint Dominick*, of whom the *Chronicle* of *St. Francis* maketh mention; and in the church of *St. Augustine* is to be seen the body of *St. Andrew*, which in token of his holy life it pleaseth God (as they say) to shew many miracles. There now liveth with much honour to this country, *Pertio*, *Pompeo*, and *John Circii*; all three Doctors of Law, and great learned men, of whom there is much commendation by *Vivio* in the *Foreest* of common opinions. The Territory of this country is very fertile, for the spacious vallies and pleasant hills yield grain, wine, fitches, beans, flax, hemp, and other fruits. A little distant from the said country is the River *Pescara*, and at the mouth thereof on the left side is the city called *Pescara*, named by *Pliny* and *Ptolomy*, *Aterno*, a most ancient city, which they also so called the said River, which according to the common opinion was held the swiftest and coldest of all the Rivers in *Italy*. The said country is honoured with the dignity of a Marquisat subject to the house of *Avelo*.

The river  
Pescara.  
Pescara, called  
in old time A.  
terno.

The river Al-  
ba.  
Manoppello.  
The foot of  
Molise.  
Torre.

Lucolo.

Caramanico.  
Cantalupo.  
Torre.  
Popoli.  
Tagliacozzo.  
The Marfi  
Boniface, the 4  
Pope.  
When the  
name of the  
Marfi were  
changed.  
The Marruvii.

Somewhat higher in *Pescara* runs another River called *Alba*, and into *Alba* cometh two little streams, which flow from the Mount *Maiella*, between the which is *Manoppello*; and a little higher on the side of *Maiella* is the Fort of *Molise*, and underneath is *Cosano*, and upon the bank of *Pescara* is *Torre*, a little country; and on the side of the River *Pescara* is *Lucolo*, a populous country; and not very far is *Caramanico*, a very good country, and hard by lieth *Cantalupo*, in whose Territory riseth under a Hill, a quick spring of *Petronical Oyl*. Near the bank of *Pescara* is the country of *Tocco*, which hath an excellent Territory, where is made the best Oyl in all *Abruzzo*, and the purest Wine; and four mile off is *Popoli*, a most noble and populous country which hath the title of a Dukedom, it is very strong every way, partly by the Rivers which cannot be past as a plash of water, and also by the Forts which guard it as a Wall. And going certain miles we come to *Tagliacozzo*, a country well inhabited, and very rich; but not very ancient, it hath the title of a Dukedom, governed by the Family *Colonna*.

But we are now come to the country of the *Marfi*, destroyed long since by *Hannibal*, with all the other people round about; in this country was a city called *Valeria*, the natural country of Pope *Boniface* the fourth, who obtained of the Emperor *Phocas* the Temple *Pantheon* in *Rome*, dedicated to all the gods of the Gentiles, which he dedicated to all the Saints. This city in the time of the *Longobards*, had the name of *Marfi* changed into *Valeria*; *Pliny* saith that *Marfi* was a city from whence all the country took its name. These people were also called *Marruvii* of *Virgil*, when in his seventh book he saith,

Quin

Quin, & *Marruvia venit de gente sacerdos*

Virgil lib. 7.

The which words *Servio* declaring, saith, that they were the people *Maruvii*, which inhabited neer the Lake *Fucino*, as it were Inhabiters about the Sea, so called for the greatnes of the Lakes which were in those dayes, although others affirm it was so named by *Marro* their King, the companion of *Marsia*. And the said *Servio* saith, that *Medea* which followed *Jason*, came at length into *Italy*, and taught certain people which inhabited neer the Lake *Fucino*, the way to charm Snakes and Serpents with words, and likewise shewed the remedies against the venom of these creatures, whereupon it was by these called *Medea Angitia*, as if it vexed and afflicted the Serpents with their charms: the which people were also named *Agnitii*, of which *Virgil* in his seventh book thus saith,

The Agnitii.

*Et Marsis quæstæ in montibus herba,  
Tenemus Angitia, vitrea te Fucinus unda.*

Virgil lib. 7.

*Pliny* saith, that in his time this generation of *Marsi* also continued, descended (as he supposed) from the son of *Cerces* and therefore had this vertue against Serpents. *Guilio Capitolino* writeth, that the Emperour *Heliogabulus* gathered a great company of Serpents with the incantations of the *Marsi*, the which he caused on the sudden to be thrown in the place where the people assembled, to see their publique sports; whereupon many being bitten, fled with great terror. Neither is it to be held as a fable which is written of these Incantations, because the Prophet *David* singing his Psalms, makes a similitude of the deaf Adder which stoppeth his ears to avoid enchantments. And *St. Augustine* expounding it saith, That that similitude was meant of the *Marsi*, which maketh his charm to draw the Adder out of his dark obscure hole into the perfect light; and the serpent which loveth darkness to avoid the sound of the charm, which he knoweth will inforce him, layeth one of his ears to the ground, because he would not hear; and the other he covereth with his tail. *Livy* writing the wars of *Italy* beginneth from the *Marsi*, calling it *Marsica*, and among the people that rebelled against the Romans, here he nameth the *Marruci*, and the *Marsi*, and in another place saith, that the *Marsi* being overcome by *L. Murena*, and *Cecilio Pina*, desired peace of *Silla*. In the which war *M. T. Cicero*, being a follower and fighting therein, grew into so great a dislike of the Romans cruelty, that he utterly abandoned his military profession, and wholly employed his time to the study of learning: Whereupon it so fell out, that *Rome* had yet a wit comparable to the greatnesse thereof. *Silio Italico* speaking of the *Marsi*, thus saith,

*Livy* lib. 2.

*M. T. Cicero* abandoned the wars, and applied himself to the study of learning.

*Marsorum novit terra gens nota per omnes  
Et bellare manu, & chelydrie cantare saporem  
Viperæque herbis hebetare, & carmine dentem.  
Ætææ prolem; Angiciam mala gramina primæ.  
Monstravisse ferunt, talique domare venena.  
Et lunam excussisse polo, stridoribus amnes  
Frenantem, ac sylvis montes undasse vocatis,  
Sed populus nomen posuit metuentior boves,  
Quum fugeret Phrygios trans aquora Martiarenos,  
Migdoniam Phocis superatus pestilæ loson  
Marruvium veteris celebratum nomine Marv  
Urbibus est ille caput interiorque per udos  
Alba sedet campos, pomisque rependit aristas  
Cetera in obscuro fama, & sine nomine vulgi,  
Sed numero castella valent, & milite forti.*

(Now)



The lake Fucino, now called Celano.

The water Martia brought to Rome.

The city Archippa drowned in the lake Celano.

Pliny lib. 2. Vibio Sequestre. Paterno. Transfaco. Giuiano. Celano.

Now ten miles distant from *Tagliacozzo* is the fishy Lake of *Celano*, or rather of *Alba*, or of *Marfi*, named by *Strabo* the Lake *Fucinus*, and likewise of other writers, the which for the length thereof seemeth as a Sea, being thirty miles in compass; and hath in it great plenty of fish, and excellent fowling for Mallards, Wygens, wild Geese, Swans, and Moor-hens. There is in this Lake a fish (according to *Pliny*) which hath eight pair of fins, all other fishes besides having but four. The water of this Lake was brought to Rome by *Martio* being Edile; whereupon by his name it was called the water *Martia*, which was reputed the best water of all the conduits in Rome. *Gallano* a grave writer reherfeth, that in the said Lake was drowned *Archippa*, a very goodly city, which was builded by *Marfia* King of the Lidi. And *Suetonius* writeth that the Emperor *Claudius* maintained eleven years continually 30000 men to damm up the said Lake. There entreth into the said Lake the River *Giovenco*; and runneth upon the water, to be discerned in such manner that as it cometh in running upon it, so it returns without mingling it self therewith, as *Pliny* testifieth, and *Vibio Sequestre*, by whom it is named *Pitornius*, thus saith, *Pitornius fluvius, per medium lacum Fucinum Marforum ita decurrit, ut aqua ejus non misceat stagno*. Round about it are these castles, *Paterno*, *Transfaco*, *S. Apetito*, *Giaiano*, *Avezzano*, *S. Jona*, *Magliano*, *Celano* is under the title of a Count very rich, and a populous country, and the bounds of the country of the Latines. There was of this country (as is read in the book of the conformity of St. *Frances* in the rubrick de *Provincia Penneusi*) St. *Thomas* which writ the first legend of St. *Frances*, and composed the sequence of the dead, which was sung in the Mass, that is,

*Dies ira, dies illa Solvet seclum in favilla, &c.*

Wherefore the Emperor Frederick destroyed Celano.

The city Alba.

Livy lib. 10. Cesa.

This city was destroyed by the Footmen of the Emperor *Frederick* the second King of *Naples*, because the citizens thereof were confederate with *Otho* Duke of *Saxony*, yet it continued not long but the said citizens newly repaired it. Three miles distant from the Lake upon a high hill towards the *Apennine*, appears the ancient ruines of the city of *Alba* of *Marfi*, which was made a colony of the Romans at the same time with *Sora*, whither were brought six hundred inhabitants. *L. Genutio*, and *Servilio Cornelio* being Consuls, as *Livy* declareth. This city was one of the twelve colonies that refused to aid the Romans in the time of *Hannibal*. This city was accounted by *Pliny* in the fourth Region, wherefore *Silvio* maketh mention in the eight after this manner,

*Alba sedet campos, pomisque repondit aristæ.*

Pietro Marfi. The river Castellano. The river Tronto. Ascolo.

Ascolo restored to the church by Queen Jone the second. Bettutio Barro, a famous Orator.

From *Alba* four miles distant at the foot of the hills is *Cesa*, a little castle, the natural place of *Pietro Marfo*, a man very learned, as his works do well testifie, and especially his commentaries made upon *Silvio Italico*. And going up certain miles into the region of the *Pregutini* is the river *Castellano*, which descendeth from a valley of the *Apennine*, named the valley *Castellana*, and runneth for a little space towards *Ascolo*, and after a while endeth in *Tronto*, which compasseth *Ascolo* in *Piceno*, but to me it seemeth better to account the said city in this present Province of *Abruzzo* on the other side, not only because it is on this side *Tronto*, but also for that in former time it was under the jurisdiction of the Kings of *Naples*, but Queen *Jone* the second restored it to the church. The said city is situate upon a very strong place, fortified with a good wall, and compassed with high hills; it aboundeth with all things necessary for the sustenance of living creatures. *Bettutio Barro*, a most eloquent Orator was born in *Ascolo*, to whom *Cicero* gave the honour of the victory above all the Poets of that age, as it appears in *Bruto*, and *Venidio Basso* the victorious Captain of the Romans, which went with an Army against the *Parthians*, of whom were written these words, but too nipping, Now he is made a Consul, which lately was a Mule-keeper (forasmuch as before he had the

the command of Mules, of whom the Satyrical *Giovenal* saith in the seventh Satire,

*Si fortuna volet, fies de Rhetore, Consul,  
Si volet hac eadem, fies de Consule Rhetor.  
Ventidius, quid enim, quid Tullius? an ne aliudque  
Sydus, & occulti miranda potentia sati.*

The famous  
men of Ascolo.  
*Ventidio Bassi*

Ascolo had also Pope *Nicholas* the fourth, a learned, wise, and a vertuous man, as *Petrarck* and *Platina* among the Pontifical Bishops declares; although *Biondo* saith he was the third; likewise *Cecco de Ascolo* was a Citizen thereof, an Astro-  
nomer, a great Philosopher, and a famous Negromancer. And *Enoc*, an eloquent Orator inuaded with the Greek and Latine tongues, through whose diligence were found out *Marco Celio Aprio*, and *Pomponio Porfirione* upon *Horace* in the time of Pope *Nicholas* the fifth. The same City hath also brought forth *Gratiadio* of the Order of Preachers, an excellent Divine and Philosopher, which writ the Commentaries upon the old art, eight books of natural Philosophy, and three of *Aristotle*, *de anima*, wherein he sheweth his great learning. Afterward going along from *Vallecastellana*, we come to the rich and populous country of *Amatrice*, situated under the fountain of *Tronto*. Then followeth *Civitella*, lying not far off among the hills, in a country very strong through the nature of the place, and the strong wall that compasseth it round about, which country was valiantly defended by the Duke of *Guise*. Now being come to *Tronto*, in the which place are not only the bounds of the *Pregutini* and *Sanniti*, which are in *Abruzzo*, but also of the Territory of the Kingdom of *Naples*, I am now forced to finish the description of this Province, somewhat noting the nature of the inhabitants, which are of a bigg and tall stature, strong bodied, of a white complexion, fierce countenance, and a resolute mind, courteous towards strangers, in bargaining simple, accustomed to the manning of Arms, and much inclined to Wars, and very cruel to their enemies. They are also very forward in learning: The men which inhabit in the city are seemly and civilly apparelled; but those that live abroad in the hills and mountains are very barbarous and unhandfom, for they cloath themselves with very course and base cloath. The Arms of this Province is Azure upon three mounts united and fixed in base or. an Eagle displayed ar: crowned of the second. The which Arms some think, that the Eagle signifieth the Standard which was taken in battel from the Romans; although others suppose it signifies the Emperor *Adrian*, which was born in *Hadria* a city of the Province, and say that three Hills or. declares the fertility and riches of the country: neither are their opinions to be mistaken which say that the Eagle signifieth the city of *Aquila* it self, the head and principal of all the country.

Pope Ni-  
cholas the 4.

*Amatrice.*  
*Civitella.*

The nature &  
quality of this  
Province.

The arms of  
this Province.

M

The





The County of

## MOLISE,

The eleventh Province of the Kingdom of

## NAPLES.



Pontano. lib. 5.

The ancient  
bounds of this  
country.

Plin. lib. 3. c. 11

The County of *Molise* is the least Province in the Kingdom, for it is part of *Sannio*, wherein is *Esernia*, and *Boiano*. This Province was so called from the city of *Molisa*, from whence they also had their name which governed this country, and *Pontano* witnesseth that in his time there was also standing the noble house of *Molisa*, the which he setteth down in his fifth book of the History of the Neopolitan War; Cui adjungitur ab iisdem questori-  
bus: *Sannii quoque pars ea, in qua est Bovianum, & Esernia, qui ager recenti nomine est Molisus, Molisio ab oppido, à quo originem duxere qui agro quondam imperaverunt. Qua re familia quoque Molisa hodie agnoscitur.* The inhabitants of this country are the *Sanniti*, *Frentani*, and *Caraceni*, the confines of the which people anciently were (according to *Ptolomy*) the river *Fortoro* on the East, the river *Sanguine* on the West, the *Adriatick Sea* on the North, and the *Apernine Hills* on the South. At this present the bounds thereof extend not so far in respect of the new division made by the Kings Exchequer, of which country now a great part is under *Capitanato*, the Principality on the other side, the country of *Lavoren* and *Abruzzo*. *Pliny* declaring the confines of the *Frentani*, writeth thus, *Flumen portuosum Frento, Teanum Apulorum, itemque Larinum, Cliternia, Tifernus amnis, inde regio Frentana*; and in another place saith, *In ora Frentanorum à Tiferno flumen Trinium portuosum. Oppida Histionium, Buca, Ortona, Aternus amnis. Intus Anxatini cognomine Frentani, Carentini supermates & infernates, Lavenus.*

*nueses*. These people were so named of the Citie *Frentana* neer to *Teano* of *Puglia*, the which Citie at this present is called *Francavilla*. These people becoming very puissant, made war against the Romans; but being overcome, (as *Livy* writeth) by the *Consull Q. Aulio* in the year 433. with one battell; were sworn to the keeping of their faith, and so obtained peace from the Senate. *Cesar* maketh mention of the *Frentani* in the first book of his Commentaries, and also *Polybius*. And *Cato* writeth, that these people had their originall from the *Liburni*, and *Dalmati*, and afterward from the *Toscons*; and their principall Citie was *Larino*. This Province is almost wholly plain, and hath a very plentifull Territory; for it yeildeth grain in great abundance, and all other sorts of corn, there is also flax, silk, bombace, saffron, annice, corianders, hony, and good wines, and very fruitfull trees, and great plenty, the air is temperate and healthfull, sweet rivers, and great store of cattell; there is excellent hawking and hunting, but no ravenous creature is therein except Wolves. I will begin to describe this Countrey from *Campobasso*, a City built in the midst of the Hills, on this side the *Apennine*, from *Boiano* twelve miles distant, for here begins the first countrey of *Puglia*. The said countrey is very populous and rich, from whence the counties of *Campobascio* have had their originall and surname. Going from this countrey towards *Luzeria* four miles, is *Campo di Pietra*, which hath a good Territory; and following that way no more then six miles, appears upon the top of a high hill the Castell *Pietra*; and from hence five miles is *Macchia*, which hath the title of a County. And from *Campobascio* sixteen miles, is the Castell *Selantia*, and from hence seven miles is *Riccia*, opposite to whom is *Gambatesa*, and after eight miles, is the Castell of *Motta*; and a litle higher are these Cities and Castles, *St. Gintiam*, *Coletorto*, *Geldono*, and in the top is *Circo* the great, where the river *Fortore* springeth: six miles from thence is *Vinchiaturo*, afterward is *Baronello*, *Busso*, *Ratino*, *Rocchetta*, *Montesaggiano*, and following that way neer the river *Fortore* are these Countries and Castles, *Petrella*, *Castel de Lino*, *Morrone* and *Giovenisso*. Then we come to very large and spacious fields, which continue the space of eighteen miles, even to the sea, and therein are to be seen the ruines of the ancient *Gerione*, so often named by *Livy*, neere whose walls he writeth that *Hanniball* made his stay. Upon the Hills which joyn with the *Apennine*, and are above the fountain of *Vulturno*, on the right hand, are these Castles, *Montenegro*, *Riofreddo*, and a litle below is the Castle *Forolo*, so called also in old time: then coming down by the course of the river three miles, neer *Fornello* is a new countrey, but very populous and rich, which yeilds the best wine in all the countrey: Directly against *Fornello*, there belongs to *Vulturno* a vally called *Porcina*, and then somewhat lower there entreteth into *Vulturno*, a River which comes from *Esernia*, an ancient Colony of the Romans, to which City that learned Lawyer *Andrea* of *Rampino*, called by the Surname of *Esernia*, hath given much honor, whose works are of great estimation with learmed men: he was a man of great account, and of the counsell of Queen *Jone* the first, and (as *Liparulo* writeth) was slain by *Curado* of *Gottis*, a Dutch Baron for giving judgment against him. This Citie hath a very fruitfull Territory, and the Citizens for the most part are employed in merchandise. Not far off is *Supino*, a fair and an ancient citie, called in old time *Sepinum*; of whom *Pliny* calleth the Inhabiters *Sepinates*. Ascending then towards the *Mediterrane*, within a mile of the river *Fortore*, and eight miles from the sea, is the noble Castle *Guilliniaco*, and as much more higher is *Guardia Alferes*, so named, above the which is *Lupara*, *Cartabuttaccio*, and *Lucito* which hath a fair and fertile Territory, the Lord thereof is *Alonso Pescicello* a Neapolitane Gentleman, a generous young man, and wife, and much inclined to learning. And keeping on that way, there is to be seen *Limosano*, *Castelpignano*, *Rocchetta*, *Casal reparando*, and *Lespineto* which was repaired by Queen *Jone* the first, by the mediation of *Pietro Cardillo* a Neapolitan, her Favorite. Of the which mention is made in the Register of the Exchequer Rolls of the said Queen; of which Family there remains at this present a branch of the old stock, even that learned *Ottanio Cardillo*, a man indewed with much knowledge, and liveth with great renown.

Then a litle forwa rd appears *Boiano*, a City once esteemed the richest, & as it were the principall of *Sannio*, whereof *Livy* maketh oftentimes very honorable men-

The originall of the *Frentani*. The things most plentiful in this countrey.

The description of this Province.

*Campobasso*.  
*Campo di pietra*  
*Macchia*,  
*Celentia*,  
*Riccia*,  
*Gambatesa*,  
The Castle of  
*Motta*.  
*St. Julian*.  
*Coletorto*  
*Geldono*.

*Circo*.  
The river  
*Fortore*.  
*Vinchiaturo*,  
*Baronello*,  
*Busso*,  
*Murrone*.  
*Gerione*,  
*Livy lib. 22*.  
*Montenegro*,  
*Riofreddo*,  
*Forolo*,  
*Fornello*,  
The vally  
*Porcina*,  
*Esernia*,  
*Andrea* of *Esernia*, a famous Doctor of the law,  
*Supino*,  
*Guilliniaco*,  
*Lupara*,  
*Cartabuttaccio*,  
*Lucito*,  
*Limosano*,  
*Castelpignano*,  
*Rocchetta*,  
*Casal reparando*,  
*Lespinato*,

*Regeſt Regins*,  
anno 1343,  
litera A, fol.  
117,  
*Boiano*.  
*Livy lib. 9, 10*,



tion, and sometimes faith, that it was sack't and ranfack't by the Romans, and was more prey'd and spoyl'd then ever was all *Sannio* besides. Moreover, *Silio Italio* maketh mention thereof when speaking of the Samnits, he faith,

*Silio lib. 8.*

*Affluit, & Samnis, nondum vergente favore  
Ad pœnos, sed nec veteri purgatus ab ira  
Qui Batulum, Mucraſque colunt, Boviana quique  
Exercent luſtra aut Caudinis faucibus hærent.  
Et quos aut Ruſſra, aut quos Aſernia, quosve  
Obscura incultis Herdania miſit ab agnis  
Brutius haud diſpar, animorumq; una juvenſus  
Lucanis excita jugis, Hirpinaq; pubes.*

The hill Fi-  
terno.  
The river For-  
tore.  
The river Tri-  
nio.  
Roccavivara.  
Trivento.  
Jacobo Caldoro.  
Salcito.  
Fossaceca.  
Bagnulo.  
Civita nova.  
The nature  
and condition  
of the people  
of the coun-  
trety.

The Armes of  
this Province,  
and what it  
ſignifieth.

In the Book of the Colonies is thus written, *Bovianum oppidum lege Julia, milites deduxerunt: sine iter Colonis populo iter amplius non debetur quam pedes Ager ejus per centurias, & Scamnia est designatus.* Prolomy calleth the ſaid Citie *Bucianum*. The ſaid Citie is adorned with the dignity of a Duke. Not very far from *Boiano* is the Hill *Fiterno*, which proceedeth from the *Apennine*, from whom the river *Fiterno*, now called *Fortore* hath the name. Paſſing from thence towards the ſea, and going to- wards *Termine*, is the mouth of the river *Trinio*, which *Pliny* calleth *Trinium Portuſum*, on whoſe left ſide five miles off, is *Castelluzzo Roccavivara*, and the noble citie of *Trivento*, honored with the title of a County, poſſeſſed in the time of the King of *Aragon* by *Jacobo Caldoro*, a moſt valiant Captain, but it is now governed by the houſe of *Aſſiſto*. The moſt reverend Biſhop thereof *Julius Ceſar Mari- conda* a Neapolitan Gentleman, and a Prelate of no leſſe learning then ſincere life, graceth now this citie with his great vertue. Then follows *Salcito*, *Fossaceca*, *Bagnulo* and *Civita nova*. And coming now to an end of this province, I wil ſpeak of the Inhabiters thereof, which are very ſtrong and valiant, and much inclined to Arms; they are alſo obſtinate in their opinions, and in bargaining with ſtrangers very crafty and ſubtile, for the moſt part they exerciſe merchandiſe and husbandry, they apparel themſelves more for their own eaſe, then with any decent or comely civility, although the women more reſpect ſtrait lacing then ſeemly attire.

This Province uſeth for the Arms thereof in a field gu: a ſtar of 8 points ar: with- in a border of *Ceres*: What the ſaid Arms doth ſignifie, I do not well underſtand, yet thus much I may ſay, that the garland of *Ceres* ſignifieth the great plenty of corn which this countrey yeilds; and by the ſtar argent, noteth the great good will & love of the people which they have to retain the memory of the family of *Balzo*, which in former time governed almoſt all this whole countrey, with other places ſoſ great importance in the kingdom; whereto I give ſo much the greater credit, inſomuch as the houſe of *Balzo* gave in their Arms a ſtar ar: in a field gu: Therefore I think it very fit not to neglect this opinion in the preſent deſcription of this province, al- though ſome think that the Star ſignifieth the proſperity of the countrey, whereof the Poet ſaith,

— Subitoque fragore  
Inſonuit latum de cælo lapſa per umbras  
Stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.

Among the Romans the ſtar was placed above the heads of *Romulus* and *Remus*, which ſucked the teat of the Wolfe, ſignifying the cuſtody of their proper *Genio* or good ſpirit, who preſerved them being children.

Capitanata



## CAPITANATA:

The twelfth Province of the Kingdom

OF

## NAPLES.



His noble and fruitfull Province of *Pugliapiana*, which at this present is called *Capitanata*, was anciently named *Iapygia*, *Dau-nia*, *Mesapia*, and *Apulia*. The said Province stretcheth from the river *Lofanto*, where the country of *Bary* endeth, and passeth to the river of *Frontone* (now called *Fortore*) containing in breadth all between the *Apennine* hills, where are the *Irpini* and the *Sanniti*, and the *Adriatick*, or rather *Ionian* Sea, so that on the East it hath the country of *Bary*, with the river *Lofanto*, on the South the *Apennine* with the *Irpini* and *Sanniti*; on the West the *Ferentani* and *Carraceni*, with the river *Frontone*, and on the North the *Adriatick* or *Ionian* Sea. *John Pontano* in his second book of *Histories* handling many things, saith that in the time of the first *Normans*, and afterward the *Greeks*, this Province was called *Catapaniata*, because those that were sent to rule here by the Emperors of *Constantinople*, were called in the Greek tongue *Catapini*, and that afterward by corruption of the word, it was called the Province of *Capitanata*, and those that governed it *Capitani*. The words of *Pontano* are these. *Apulix pars ea, que ab Frenone flumine, hodie Fortorium est, ab Aufidi ripas, sua nunc appellatione est Capitanata: quæ Normanorum primus, ac Græcorum temporibus fuerat Catapaniata: quod qui ejus moderatione esset ab Imperatore. Constantinopolitano præpositus, disceritur Græco nomine Catapanus: quæ vox contrahitis, acque immutatis literis recentioribus, versa, est in Capitanatam, quique Catapanus fuerat in Capitinium. Quæ verò Calabria pars olim fuit, in qua Tarentum, Brundisium, ac Salentinorum maritima est ora, ea ab Hydrunto oppido, ad quod est ab Macedonia Epiroque, quam brevissima ad navigatio Hydruntina hodie terra dicitur. At qui est ab Aufido tractus ad Calabria, hoc est, Hydruntinæ fines ter-*

The bounds of  
*Capitanata*.Why it was  
called *Capita-*  
*nata*.*Pontano lib. 2.*  
*de bello Neap.**Terra Hydrun-*  
*tina.*

re:



*ra*: quo intraſtu ſunt ad mare poſita Barolum, Trannum, Vigile, Melſita, Juvenatium, Barum, Polygonanum, Monopolis? ab urbe Baro, qua caput olim regionis fuit Barenſis vocitata eſt terra: regionum quaſtorum conſtitutione ac juſſu. Poſt eam montana loca, quaque olim fuere illinc Lucania, hinc Apulia, iſdem illis temporibus vocari coepta Baſilicata. Qua appellatio unde poſſimum ducta ſit, jure antiquo vocari coepta Baſilicata. Sunt enim qui exiſtunt, hand ſatis tamen certis auctoribus, ceps eſt, ac dubium. Sunt enim qui exiſtunt, hand ſatis tamen certis auctoribus, Constantino olim ab Imperatore regionem eam filia, ac genero traditam dotis nomine: veri autem alius videtur eſſe ſimilis, à Baſilio quodam fortiſſimo viro diſentino, Græcos induſtria ſua pepuleris, atque Pænos, &c.

This Province (as is ſaid) was in old time called *Japygia*, of *Japyge* the ſon of *Dedalus*, as *Herodotus* affirmeth; but as *Servius* ſaith upon this verſe of *Virgil*,

*Viſtor Gargani condebat Japygiis agris.*

Why it was called *Japygia* Meſapia.

Daunia

Apulia

How *Puglia* came into the hands of the Romans *Hannibal* did much harm to *Puglia*, *Strabo* ſaith. The things which are moſt plentiful in *Capitannia* The nature of the earth

The number of the cities, countries, and caſtles that are in the ſaid Provinces The circuit of the hill *Gargano*

He ſaith that *Japygia* was a part of *Puglia* wherein ſtandeth the Hill *Gargano*, which reacheth even to the *Adriatick* Sea. It was alſo called *Meſapia* of the people *Meſapii* which inhabited in a part thereof; although others ſay that it was ſo named of King *Meſapo*, the ſon of *Neptune*. Being afterward poſſeſt by *Dau-no* the ſon of *Pilumno*, and of King *Danae*, the Grandfire of King *Turnus*, all that country was called *Daunia*. After him *Diomedes* coming with a great number of the people *Etolii* there to inhabit, he divided the country between himſelf and *Diomedes*. Afterward it was named *Apulia* of *Apulo*, a moſt ancient King of theſe places, which came hither to inhabit a long time before the Wars of *Troy* *Ptolomy* divideth *Puglia*, the one part from *Tiſerno* to the city of *Bary*, called *Daunia*, and from thence unto the *Salentini* (which are the people of the cou. try of *Otronto*) called *Pencetia*.

*Puglia* came to the knowledge of the Romans rather through Wars then friendſhip, for (as *Livy* writeth) with the rebellion of the *Sannites* the Romans had alſo *Puglia* their enemy, whoſe Territory was laid waſte and ſpoiled by them, and at ſundry times after (as it appears in *Livy*) came into the power of the Romans. All this region was from the beginning in great proſperity: but *Hannibal* and other Wars that ſucceeded him, deſtroyed it and left it deſolate, the which *Strabo* confirms in his ſixth book, when writing thereof he ſaith, *Priori tempore univerſa hujus terre ſecunda fortuna florebat, poſtea vero, & Annibal ſequentia bella deſertam illam reddiderunt.* This moſt fruitful Province bringeth forth great ſtore of wheat, barley, and other corn, and more plentiful then any other part of *Italy*, although many fields are reſerved for the paſture of ſundry flocks of ſheep which are brought from *Abruzzo*. The earth or ſoil although it be ſandy and light, and the graſs which grows thereon be ſmall and ſlender, it is nevertheless very fruitful, and ſtoreth *Naples*, *Slavonia*, *Venice* and *Tuſcane*, with plenty of fleſh. This region endureth much water, whereupon the Poet *Horace* ſaith that *Apulia* is full of ſilk, and in ſome places it wanteth trees: the air is temperate, but in the ſummer ſeaſon it is ſo much altered with heat, that it is not only hurtfull to ſtrangers, but even to the natural inhabitants of the country. All this region is very plentifull of every thing, both horſes and excellent ſheep, the wool is ſofter then that of *Taranto*, but not ſo fine, the hony there is much commended, the vallies which lie by the plains, makes it a very pleaſant country, whereby all the Province is much inhabited, ſo that it hath in all ten cities, and 52 towns and caſtles; the cities are *St. Angelo*, *Manfredonia*, *Siponto*, *Leſina*, *Vieſte*, *Alcoli*, *Bovino*, *Volturna*, *Termole*, *Troia*. This Province containeth the Hill *Gargano* with the appurtenances thereof, which ſtretching out as it were an arm of the *Apennine* towards the *Adriatick* Sea compaſſeth in the loweſt deſcent thereof, which ends in the plain 200 miles, where appears all the riches of *Puglia* with plenty of water; it is alſo very well garniſhed, and alſo richly furniſhed with trees, and phyiſical herbs, for the which there repairs from far countries infinite Herbaliſts and Simpliſts, whereupon it ſeems that nature hath indued it with ſo great perfection, to contend for the precedence and primacy with all the

the other Hills of the Orient. *Diomedes* purposed to make the said Hill an Island, because the isthmus thereof is no more then two miles broad, but this and other works he undertook, were left imperfect, because he returned home to his own house where he ended his life, although some write that he remained here during his life. Others feigning, report that he vanished into the Isle of *Diomedes*, and that his companions were transformed into fowls.

In this Country is bred the *Tarantola*, whose venom (as is before declared) is cured with sounds and singing. Here also breeds the *Chertidri*, or the *Cavalette*, which the country people call *Brucoli*, which being dispersed here and there, do feed and wholly devour all the fields with infinite hurt and spoil. In the top of the said hill is the famous and noble city of *St. Angelo*, from the which at this present for the most part the hill is so called, for the Archangel *St. Michael* which appeared there, where is to be seen the most devout and honourable Cave, and holy Temple dedicated in honour to the Archangel *St. Michael*, which (as every one knoweth, is one of the most famous Oratories in all Christendom, and is at all times visited and frequented with great superstition of infinite people. The said city is very populous, and strong by nature, and exceeds in the plenty of all things necessary for the sustenance of living creatures.

This place being possessed by the Saracins, they fortified it and held it a long time, untill *Grimoaldo* the fifth Duke of *Benevento*, and 11 King of *Italy* went with an Army against them, and almost slew them all, which was in the year 652. *Grimoaldo* being dead, the Saracins newly possessed it again; But the Emperor *Charls* the great and King of *France* coming into *Italy*, after he had overcome them, put them all miserably to death with the edge of the sword.

But now seeing a fitting occasion is presented unto me to declare what the said Church was, and the beginning of the building, and the great devotion thereof.

Here is a cave or vault in a main rock in the aforesaid hill, which descendeth many steps very low, before the which descent are in the same rock certain buildings wrought by hand, where are Tables written of infinite miracles and favours by God vouchsafed unto men through the intercession (as they say) of that Saint. Below in the cave is a great dore of brass very curiously wrought, which entrencheth into that wonderfull vault, the house of the most holy Archangel *St. Michael*, which standeth towards the East, and round about it is alwaies to be seen to distill a pure liquor. In the midst is a little quire, which is ascended by four steps; but as a man approacheth near to the holy Altar of the Angel, he is suddenly stricken with great devotion in the contemplation of high and celestial things. There is to be seen the little Altar consecrated by the holy Archangel *St. Michael*, where he hath left the print of his foot, the which little Altar stands upon another Altar curiously wrought, where the Priests commonly say Mass. On the left side are certain other Altars cut out of the rock, all very commodious to say Mass. The floore of the cave is paved with white and red Marble well mixed and divided. Without above the vault there is a very fair and pleasant Wood, very strange and wonderfull to those that behold it, because that through a great brow of the hill not any tree can be discerned, and that which yields the greatest wonder of all is, that so many great trees grow upon the main rock.

The cause why this place was dedicated to *St. Michael*, our Ancestors say grew by this accident: In the year of our Lord 494. in the second year of Pope *Gelasio* the first, and the third year of the Emperor *Anastasius*, there was a citizen of *Siponto*, called *Gargano*, a man far richer in cattel then any one in the country, the which under the custody of many herdsmen grasing upon the Hill *Gargano*, had a Bull which was strayed among the Woods, and seeking him a long time through those parts, in the end, one day found him feeding before the dore of the said cave, wherewith *Gargano* being offended, put an arrow into his bow, and shot to kill him; but scant had the arrow touched the Bull, but it rebounded back, and with the point strook *Gargano*, the which being held as a great miracle by the Herdsmen that were there present, perswaded *Gargano* to find out some holy man of sincere life and great authority, to whom he recited this

The city of *S. Angelo*.

The Saracins possessed these places, and when they were driven away.

The description of the holy cave of *S. Angelo*.

The cause why this church was dedicated to *St. Michael* the Archangel. An. 494.



this accident. The which *Lorenzo* hearing (which was accounted so religious a man) admiring at so great a miracle, caused the people to fast three dayes, and with many prayers reconciling themselves unto God. The Fast ended, and divine Service solemnly celebrated, the night following *St. Michael* appeared to *Lorenzo*, said unto him: By the will of God, and through my means, it is to come to passe, O *Lorenzo*, that the Bull hath discovered this place chosen by my self, where I desire a Church should be made to my name, that I might have a dwelling upon the earth amongst men: Declare to the Citizens, that in this place I am to pardon in the name of God the sins of the people which repair hither. The which vision, after *Lorenzo* had rendered due thanks unto God, he declared it. Then with generall procession and many ceremonies, they went very religiously to the holy cave, where with great devotion they said solemn service, and so to the honor of *St. Michael* the Archangell, the place was dedicated.

The Pope understanding thereof sent three Bishops to consecrate the Church, and the Angell appeared again saying, that needed not to be consecrated by humane means, which was consecrated by divine providence, and that in token and sign thereof, they should find the print of his foot upon the Altar. The morning following they went in procession, and so finding it, after they had all yielded due thanks unto God, consecrated another hill hard by, which at this present is called the holy Hill, whither repair infinite people with great devotion on every side. Now not long after the Neapolitane Army coming to *Seponto*, after it had sack't *Benevento*, the people betaking themselves to prayer, after they had fasted three days, the night following the Angell appeared in sleep to *Lorenzo*, admonishing him, that the next morning he should cause all the people to arm themselves, and to assail their enemies Camp, and he would aid them therein. The people beleeving the words of *Lorenzo*, marched with their army into the Fields, and invaded their enemies, upon whom came from heaven even at an instant, so horrible a tempest with lightning and thunder, that the enemies army was not onely scattered and disperst, but most of them cruelly slain.

Now the faith and devotion of the people greatly increased, and with much alms and great gifts of gold and silver, the Church was very richly beautified and enlarged. All this which is rehearst, his own legend testifieth (which you may believe if you please, and also the learned *John Pontano* in the second book of the Neapolitane war, writeth, whose words are these, *Nec vero alienum fuerit ( quoniam in templi mentem maxime angustii incidimus : ad cuius antrum ab ultimis terrarum finibus annis singulis plurimi mortales solvendi votis accedunt ) de ejus initiis : quaque ab antiquis auctoribus habeo comperita, pauca pro meo instituto referre. Est nativa specus durissimo è saxo, in quam multis gradibus : ceterum non lato admodum aditu descenditur : specularibus quibusdam lumen præbentibus. Vestit eam parte superiore, qua nativa ipsa quidem, ac perimosa testudo est, è quercu vasta proceritate lucus, muris tamen circumdatus, pecori nequa patrat ingressus. Ante vero antrum in imum descendens, qua specus diffunditur, mira animum religio subit, loco ipso sub obscuro, & horrido, solaque natura constituta. Admonent religionis tabella, votaue passim suspensa, titulos indicantia. Ubi vero ara admittus ad numinis procumbes statuam, loco solo, & ab hominum accessu simoto, repente inhorrescit tacito metu animus : atque in divinarum tantum rerum cogitationem versus, in preces suppliciaque effunditur. Augent venerationem aliæ item ara nullo sumptu, nullo artificio factæ, quibus natura ipsa videtur locum statuisse. Cur autem Michaeli potissimum dedicata specus fuerit, hæc à majoribus traicta comperior, annos quidem supra noningentos, atque amplius repetita, qua quidem tempestate Heruli, Goti, Barbaræq; aliæ quædam gentes per Italiam bacchabantur. Garganum quendam civem Sipontinum cujus prægrande armentum Gargano pasceretur in mente, a quo & ille nomen duxisset cum armentalem taurum, qui obraverat, per silvas suis cum pastoribus queriraret, inventum tandem eum ab ejus, de qua dictum est, spelunca bestium pascentem animadvertisse, itaque ira percitum, contento arcu, summis in illum viribus sagittam emisisse, eamque ubi tauri tergus attigisset, retro flexam è vestigio, recurvataque spiculi acie sagittatorem petiisse. Qua res inter pastores in religionem, cum esset versa, tum Garganum rem hanc sacerdoti expositurum, Laurentium adisse, præbatissimæ vitæ antistitem, ibi illum recognita, factique admiratione ductum, dierum trium jejuni in-*

Pontano lib. 2.

Templum S. Michaelis in monte Gargano.

Laurentio antistito.

dicto,

dicto, multis etiam adhibitis precibus Deum esse consulendum: Gargaro respondisse. Itaq; absoluto jejuniis, re sacra rite facta, noctu dormiente Laurentio astitisse Michaellem Angelorum principem admonentem his verbis. Mea opera, ac Dei pressu factum Laurentii, qui taurum indicem esse voluerim basilicæ hujus, quam mihi ad inhabitandum cum hominibus in terris paravi. Hæc mea est basilica, meum hoc sacrarium apud mortales futuro. E-nuntia hæc civibus, ut monente me, per te intelligant, ea in spelunca, iis in adytis abolituræ esse me mortalium peccata, qui ad eam confugerint. Quo accepto oraculo antistes somno exiit, ubi Deo gratus egisset, re populo indicata, summa civium cum frequentia venerabundus, indistinctis supplicationibus pontificis habitu amictus, ascenso monte ad speluncam procedit, sacrag; ibidem peracta re, non tamen ut ingredi antrum ausus esset quicquam multis cum precibus decantatis rite divinis laudibus, Deo gratias egit — nomenq; Michaelis per omnes laudes celebratum. Ritique rebus his peractis Sipontum rediit, Sipontum, magna civium lætitia, ingentiq; urbis universæ gaudio. Nec vero multis post diebus. Neapolitanorum exercitus, quorum opes profligatis Beneventanorum rebus abunde tum pollentes erant: Sipontum obsedit. Igitur sollicito de populo suo antistiti, post indictum dierum trium jejuniis, quo triduo fuerant etiam indutæ ab hoste impetratæ, astitit rursus dormienti Michael, admones, & pie, & rite factum, quod per jejuniis, ac preces à Deo auxilium implorasset: Michaellem se Angelorum principem jussu Dei illa dicere, imperareque uti insequenti die de quarta hora, populus universus arma caperet, in hostemque repente irrueret, se ipsum armatum in acie civibus assuturum. Hæc igitur populo tuo experfectus disere, ac bono animo esse jube. Hora igitur dicta, armatus atque ad pignam infructus civis hostem negligentius agentem improvisus invadit, fundit, fugat validis adeo repente exortis procelis, summoque è montis jugo prorumpentibus terrifico impetu fulminibus, uti maxime fœda tempestatis vi, ac fulgurum sescenti ex hoste examinati referantur. Fugatis igitur, ac cæsis hostibus, sacris Deo optimo maximo; ac Michaeli rite factis, cum antistes decrevisset speluncam ipsam (uti moris est: Christianique ritus) dedicare Gelasium Pontificem Maximum, per id tempus Soracle agentem de ea dedicatione consulisset: Astitit illi tertio inquires, mihi egomet nulla adhibita hominum aut arte, aut opera vacuum feci hoc saxum, mihi egomet desertum humano cultu montem dextra hac subaperui, mea ego in lapide hoc vestigia infixi, mihi ipsemet ædem hanc statui, sacrarium feci, basilicam dedicavi. Quæcunque igitur ab hac æde basilica, sacrario humana dedicatio absit, ritusque omnis abesto humanus, Michael ego sum, qui hoc excavato saxo, hoc antro, hoc habitaculo: his assidue manantibus stillis ablatus sum, ac deleturus, mea ad aram confugientium mortalium errata. Age expergiscitor sacerdos, civibusque hæc tuis disserito, cumque iis simul rem divinam illic facito, neq; adesse antro meo sacrario meo, meæque basilicæ, tuque populusque tuus mortales ænigme omnis placatum atque propitium sciunt, &c.

On the side of this Hill, which lieth towards the East, is the Citie Viesse, in old time called *Vesice* which hath a very fair Haven, from whence Pope Alexander the third, aided by William the second, King of Naples, departed towards Venice with thirteen Gallies to be reconciled to the Emperour Frederick Barbarossa. This Citie was destroyed in the year 1480 by Acomat Bascia, Generall of the Army of Mahomet, the second Emperour of the Turks, whilst he attempted the subduing of Italy. Among other Captains and men of special note which valiantly fighting died in the defence of the said Citie, Din Giaime of Aierbo of Aragon, Innico de Vera, Guilio Acquaviva, Carlo Stella, Diomedes of Tolfa, and Francisco son of the famous Doctor Paris de Apuzzo Councillor of King Ferranti, whose Nephews sons of the said Paris, I know in Naples, and are my very dear friends, neither do they any jot degenerate from their worthy progenitors, for John Jacobo and John Carlo are Doctors of the law and very learned, and John Baptista de Apuzzo his Brother, is employed in the Kings affairs.

The said Citie was suddenly repaired by King Ferdinando, at the intercession and mediation of Antonio Miroballo Lord thereof. Ptolomy saith, that here being the second head of the mount Gargano, endeth the Adriatick sea, and beginneth the Ionian. Neer the Sea side passing over the river Lofanto, appears the place where was the ancient Citie of Salapia built by Elsia Rodiano, but according to Varro by Diomedes; and here Hanniball the Carthaginian being at the first so fierce a Warrior, became enamored of a woman, which made him so effeminate as impaired much his reputation.



The Lake of  
*Andoria*.  
*Manfredonia*.

*Castelluccio*.

*Monte Rotano*.  
*Celenza*.

*St. Marco*.  
*Volturnara*.  
*St. Gaudio*.  
*Rosseno*.  
*Montefalcone*.  
*Lefina*.  
The Lake of  
*Lefina*.

*Serra Capriola*.

*St. Martino*.  
*Colletorto*.  
*St. Giuliano*.  
*Macchia*.  
*Campo di Pietra*.  
*Geldono*.  
*Circomaggiore*.  
*St. Nicandro*.

*Porcina*.  
*St. Seniero*.  
*Strabo lib. 6*.

The Temple  
of *Calcante*, &  
of *Podalirio*.

tion. Not very far is the Lake of *Andoria*, by *Pliny* called *Mandurium*; hard by is *Manfredonia* augmented by the ruins of *Siponto*, where at this present is a great concourse of Merchants, conveying from thence great plenty of corn; this City is very populous and civil, and in it are these noble Families, *Beccarini*, *Gentile*, *del Avantage*, *Caverletta*, *Minadois*, *Nicastro*, *Visco*, *Tontoli*, and others. But first before I proceed any farther to declare what the *Monte Gargano* is here towards the sea, I will finish that which lieth upon the River *Fortore*: Above *Sanseverino* four miles is *Torre* the great, which is a Country that hath the title of a Dukedom subject to the house of *Sangro*, which lieth from *Fortore* twelve miles; and as much above *Torre* the great is *Castelluccio*; and a little from thence is *Monte Rotano*, and somewhat higher is *Celenza*, which hath a very fruitful Territory, and is adorned with the title of a Marquisat, the Lord whereof is *Carlo Gambacorta* a Neapolitan Gentleman, a very famous and worthy Lord, whose honourable actions are well known, having many years with so much wisdom and valour governed through the grace and favour of King *Philip*, the two Provinces of *Principato*, and *Basilicata*, and at this present with great honour ruleth and governeth this present Province.

Not far from *Cilenza* is a country called *St. Marco*, and near that is *Volturnara*, which hath a good Territory, and the Lord thereof holdeth the title of a Marquis; and not far off is the country of *St. Gaudio*, and a little above is *Rosseno*, and beyond that, near the river of *Fortore*, is the Castle *Montefalcone*.

The River *Fortore* runneth into the Sea near the Lake of *Lefina*, which contains 40 miles in compass; and a mile from this Lake, and four from the Sea, is the city of *Lefina*, from whence the Lake hath taken its name, the which city was built by the men of the Isle of *Lefina* of *Slavonia*, some say that the *Saracins* spoiled the said city.

*Leandro Alberti* believeth that the aforesaid Lake is named by *Pliny* in the 10. chapter of his third book *Lacus Pantanus*, which breeds good fishes, and great Eels, and at all times there is good fowling for wild Geese, Mallards, and Swans. Within the land four miles above *Lefina*, and within a mile of *Fortore* upon a high hill is *Serra Capriola*, in a populous and a civil country, the which is well known through all the Kingdom for the toll or custom of cattel, which pass through it from divers countries to winter in *Puglia*, and for the custom of sheep, where they pay in that place so much for every beast by the head.

Somewhat higher are these countries and castles, *St. Martino*, *Colletorto*, *St. Giuliano*, *Macchia*, which is adorned with the dignity of a Count subject to the house of *Regina*; and not far off is *Petra di Cratello*, *Campo di Pietra*, *Geldono*, and in the top is *Circomaggiore*, near the which springeth the river *Fortore*; then on the left hand of *Fortore* is *St. Nicandro*, five miles from the Sea, and near the Lake of *Cefina* on that side which is nearest the Mount *Gargano*; then farther within the land is *Porcina*, a populous and a civil country, where is also a very stately magnificent Palace made by the Emperor *Frederick* the second, for a retiring house of pleasure after his sports of hunting in those parts.

Going six miles forward we come to *St. Seniero*, a country very rich, noble, civil, and populous, whose Territory is so fertile that it is not inferior to any in this Province; the said country hath lately been innobled by the Kings favour with the dignity of a Prince, which the Family of *Sangro* possesseth.

*Strabo* writeth in his sixth book, that in the Territory of *Daunio* (although that imperfect and corrupt book nameth it *Sannio*) at a hill named *Drio*, in the manner of a Wood, was in his time two Temples, the one in the very top, assigned to *Calcante*, that whosoever came to demand any thing of the Oracle, sacrificed a black ram, lying down themselves upon the skin. The other Temple was dedicated to *Podalirio*; below at the very foot of the Hill, distant from the Sea a hundred furlongs. From the which Temple did spring a little brook very wholesome and comfortable to cure the infirmities of cattel; therefore it may the better be believed, that such Temples have been in these places hereabout, for *Strabo* saith, *In agro Daunio circa cumulum, quem Drion nominant, basilica monstrantur? una quidem Calchantis in summo vertice, & cui petentes oracula ingrantem imolant arietem,*

*etiam, & strata in pelle dormiunt. Altera Podalirii in infima montis radice posita, abest a mari stadiorum circiter C. Ex ea rivulus manat, ad omnis pecorum morbos salutarius.*

Now it is time to return to the Mount *Gargano*, or rather *St. Angelo*, to the end I may the better describe certain places which are there.

In the midst then of the said hill, where is the fair and spacious plain of flourishing and pleasant pasture, is to be seen the country of *St. John Ritondo*, where every year on the 11 of *June* are assembled the Bailiffs and Officers thereabout, a chief and principal magistrate coming thither in the name of the King, the which after they have well considered the store of grain, barley, and other corn, with a general consent they proclaim a price of all victuals.

Not far from the said place are *Cagnano*, and *Carpino*, which have a fruitfull Territory; the Baron thereof is *Antonio Nava*, so honourable and worthy a Lord, and so virtuously given, as he is generally honoured and loved of every one, and hath been the special occasion that this work is published this second time. At the foot of the said hill near *Manfredonia* is *St. Vito*, a very great country, but wholly abandoned for the great abundance of Serpens that are therein. Not far off is the Castle *Arignano*, and *St. Nicandro*.

Departing then from the foot of the Mount *Gargano*, and leaving the places near adjacent, we come to *Foggia* in a populous country, which hath a very fertile and fruitfull Territory, yielding great plenty of grain, barley, and other sustenance. Some say that it was built of the ruines of the ancient city of *Argirippa*, the which (as *Strabo* saith) was in old time one of the greatest cities in Italy, and was first called *Argostippium*, afterward *Argyripa*, and at the last *Arpe*, and saith that it was builded by *Diomedes*.

At this present liveth with great honour to the said city, *Giovannbattista Vitale*, a very plausible and pleasant Poet of our age.

But it is not fit I should smother in silence the custom of the sheep of *Puglia*, which is one of the greatest revenues that the King hath in the Kingdom, and consisteth in the rents of the herbage, which cometh every year into the Kings Exchequer by the Officers for the pasture of sheep, and greater cattel, of the which rents in truth, some pay 13 duckets for a hundred sheep, and some 12. and some 10 and a half, and some 9. and some 6. and some 3. and some 15 carlins for a hundred, and others 12 crowns for a thousand. But of greater cattel some pay 37 duckets and a half for a hundred, and others 12 and a half, and some 18 duckets and three quarters the hundred; whereupon the said receiver satisfieth to the Masters of the herbage, according to the quality and goodness of the pasture; as it falleth out. As in the year 1592. there was allowed to the said custom four millions four hundred seventy one thousand and four hundred ninty six sheep; and of greater cattel nine thousand and six hundred. Of which sheep and cattel in general is paid unto the Kings receipt six hundred and two and twenty thousand and a hundred seventy three duckets and seven carlins, of the which sum is abstracted 380492 duckets for the payment of the herbage to divers particular persons, with the alms bestowed upon the poor; and other charges, yielding to the Kings Exchequer 241264. the which sum of money was carried into the Kings general Treasury.

This kind of payment of custom hath been very ancient, for the like was paid in the time of the Romans, as it appears by *Varro*, and other ancient Writers. But this Kingdom being invaded by divers Nations, the custom decayed through the extremity of long wars, untill the time of the worthy and renowned *Alfonso* of *Aragon*, first of this name, King of *Naples*; who newly restored it in an excellent order, and constituted *Francisco Malubre*, Commissary for the reformation thereof, and was the first receiver, to whom he allowed for his pains 700 duckets with the pasture of a thousand sheep, as *Marino Trezza* in his second book *de sub. feu.* the which the excellent Lawyer *Carlo Tapia* Neapolitan, relateth with great learning and eloquence, in the first book of his Commentaries in the Rubrick and final Law, *F. de constitutionibus Principum num. 98.* This worthy man liveth with much admiration for his virtue and honourable qualities, and at

*St. John Ritondo.*

*Cagnano.  
Carpino.  
St. Vito.  
Arignano.  
St. Nicandro.*

*Foggia.  
Argirippa.*

The custom of the sheep.

The number of the cattel that were culomed in the year 1592.

The custom of the revenue of the sheep made in the the year 1592. The payment for sheep

hath bin very ancient in the Kingdom.

*Alfonso* of *Aragon*, King of *Naples* restor'd to the custom of sheep.



Luceria of the  
the Pagans.

Paul Diacono,  
lib. 5.

Charls the 2  
King of Naples  
drove the Sa-  
racins from  
Luceria, and  
from all the  
Kingdom.  
The body of  
St. Augustine in  
Luceria.

By whom  
Troia was  
built.

The Councel  
of Troia.  
The bodies of  
Saints in Troia.

Afcoldi Satri-  
ano.

this present with general applause exerciseth the office of the criminal Judge of the great Court of the *Vicaria*.

Departing from *Foggia* 12 miles, appears upon a little hill, situated in a Plain, the fair City of *Luceria*, in the which city in the time of *Strabo*, was the stately Temple of *Minerva*, where were many and rich gifts, the which city was the ancient seat of the *Dannii*, and was also built by *Diomedes*. It is true, that it was destroyed in the time of *Strabo*; whose ruines even at this present declare how great it was, and what power and authority it had; it was afterward repaired with the fragments of the old ruined buildings, and so continued even to the time of *Constantius* the son of *Constantine* the third Emperor of *Constantinople*, who destroyed and spoiled it in the time of *Vitaliano* Bishop of *Rome*, as *Paolo Diacono* writeth in his fifth book, and *Biondo* in his ninth book of Histories. Where having slain all the Citizens, sackt it, and afterward burnt it; yet within a little time following it was reedified, but nothing so fair and magnificent as at the first. The which city being given by the Emperor *Frederick* the second, to the *Saracins*, was so strongly fortified that it became very powerfull, commanding and domineering over all the bordering places; neither was any man able to expel them until the year 1271. *Charls* the second King of *Naples* after many conflicts conquered them, and enforced them to forsake their hold. The Territory of the said city is very plentiful, and yieldeth all sorts of victuals. To the which city twice in the year do assemble almost all the Merchants of *Italy*, *Grecia*, *Sicilia*, and *Slavonia*, and from other countries to traffick and sell their wares; and this city is the head of the whole Province, for there resides the Kings Audit with his Vice-roy. In the Church of *St. Dominico*, which is therein, lieth the body of *St. Augustine* the Hungarian, of the Order of Preachers, sometime Bishop of the City, where he is highly revered by the people, and was canonized by the holy Church, naming him *St. Augustine*, by consent and agreement of the Apostolick Colledge; God shewing to his creatures (as they they say) how acceptable the merit of this man was unto him, in the bestowing upon them infinite favours by the means of his Sepulchre.

From *Luceria* eight miles upon a small hill is the noble and rich city of *Troia*, which hath a fertile and plentiful soil; under the North side of this little hill runneth the river *Chilone*, which flows from the *Apennine*, this city was builded by *Bubagano Catapano* of *Greece*, and not a Captain of the Greeks, as *Frier Leandro* affirmeth. Of the original thereof *Leo* Bishop of *Ostia* maketh mention, after whom *Carto Sigonio* a diligent writer of Histories in our time, following, accounteth the building thereof about the year 1016. Some hold opinion that it was the ancient *Efana*, which was beaten down by the Emperor *Constantine*. There are in the said city these noble Families, *De Clarivis del Vasto*, *Lombardo*, *Palonibo*, *de Tucciis*, *Gioiolo*, *de Rubeis*, *Sangro*, *Saliceto*, *Silvei*, *Sassone*, *Tancredo*, and others. Here was held a Councel in the year 1092. by Pope *Urban* the second, for to reform certain customs of the Clergy, as *Biondo* and *Platina* declare in the life of the said Bishop. In the principal Church that is therein, lies the bodies of *Eleutherio* Martyr, *St. Pontiano* Bishop, *St. Secondino*, and of *St. Anastasia*.

Walking along by the fields, we may see the castle *Carignola*, where the French men were overcome, the Duke of *Nemors* their Captain General and Vice-roy of *Naples*; for *Lewis* the twelfth King of *France* and *Naples* being slain, by *Consalvo Ferrando* of *Cordova*, Captain of *Ferdinando* the Catholick King of *Spain*, having in his company the valiant Captains, *Fabritio* and *Prospero Colonnese*, Romans, in the year 1503. as we have written at large in the lives of the Kings of *Naples*.

Going a little farther in the descent of the *Apennine*, appeareth *Orsara*, and afterward the city of *Bovino*, the Lord whereof hath the title of a Duke. Four miles farther is *Delliciro*; and from hence seven miles is the ancient city of *Afcoldi*, innobled with the dignity of a Prince. And this city is surnamed by Writers, *Afcoldi Satriano*, as a difference from that of *Abruzzo*. This city was ruined by *Ruggiero* the Norman, having understood they purposed to rebel against him, his

his father being then in *Dalmatia*, the which was afterward repaired again by his father, but not with that greatnels. Walking then towards the Sea, we come to the sumptuous and stately Church dedicated to St. *Leonard* by the Emperor *Fredrick* the second, where is a worthy Monastery assigned to the Dutch Knights of the Order of St. *Mary of Prussia*, allowing them great revenues, who governed the said holy Temple a long time with great religion and devotion. In the end they decaying, the said Monastery was given in *commendum*, whereby at this present it is very ill governed. This worthy Church is in great reverence not only with the people near inhabiting, but also among all the Italians; and there are to be seen great heaps of iron pieces of sundry fashions, as chains, shackles, collers, and others of like sort to hold prisoners, and to inchain men, the which were all (as they say) miraculously delivered, and the persons set at liberty through the prayers and intercessions of that worthy St. *Leonard*, both from prisons and the Gallies, in the Church resteth his said body. Directly against this Province are situate the Isles of *Trinity*, which was in old time called *Diomedes*, which had that name for the Fable which the Greeks feigned upon the companions of *Diomedes* transformed into fowles, being of the bigness of the Magot-a-py, seeming also in their tune to imitate a humane voice, but not so pleasing, according to the fixions of the Poets in the ancient time of the forein Greeks, the which declared with their singing and flying, the content of their arival, being shunned and despised of all others, bewraying by the clapping of their wings, and their pittifull shrieking, the contempt of their company; but now in truth they are much available, and do great good by their fatness, to those which are benumbed, or swoln in any member with any cold humour. There is in this Isle a Fortrefs, and a very fair Monastery of Canonical regular Priests. The women of this Province are all in general very fair, the men great and well proportioned, but inclining to a brown complexion, which proceeds of the great heat. Their proper language is all after one manner, but somewhat rude and impolished. They have very strong arms, wherefore they often exercise wrestling, and the managing of weapons. They are not very neat and curious in their apparel, but very ingenious and sharp witted, they follow not the affairs of the Sea, for almost all employ themselves in the profit of the fields. They inhabit in Castles and Cities, and in the time of tillage, and the gathering in of their fruits they go to the fields with carriages of bread and wine, and other necessary things for so many daies, and with their oxen they remain day and night untill they have tilled and sowed, or gathered in their grain, barley, and other corn; that being done, they fire the straw, and returning with the rest home to their dwellings, where they continue till time requires again to manure and sow their ground. They are all rich and very courteous and carefull to keep their word, and in bargaining very free. The Arms of this Province is azure on a mount of *Ceres* fixed on bafs St. *Michael* or. the which arms signifie the apparition of the Angel Saint *Michael* upon the Mount *Gargano*, and the ears of corn the great plenty of the Province.

The Church of St. *Leonard* given to the Knights of St. *Mary of Prussia*

The Isles of *Diomedes*, now called *Trinity*.

The quality & condition of the people.

The Arms of this Province.







# A DESCRIPTION OF THE Kingdom of Naples.

## The second Book.



E having finished the first book of the description of the Provinces of this Kingdom, it were requisite to speak more particularly as we have promised; to the end the reader may be the better satisfied of so much as he desires to know thereof.

The Kingdom then of *Naples* (as hath been said) is divided into 12 Provinces, the which contains 2700 popularities, of which there are 20 Archbishops, and 127 Bishops, and 1464 Countries; in which places live at least

two millions of people; for in the Province of the Country of <i>Lavoro</i> was taxed in the Kings Schedule by Families	58152
The Principality on this side by Families	47562
The Principality on the other side by Families	30535
<i>Basilicata</i> by Families	38747
<i>Calabria</i> on this side by Families	50878
<i>Calabria</i> on the other side by Families	55457
The Country of <i>Otranto</i> by Families	50874
The Country of <i>Bary</i> by Families	39141
<i>Abruzzo</i> on this side by Families	27046
<i>Abruzzo</i> on the other side by Families	48689
The County of <i>Molise</i> by Families	15693
<i>Capitanata</i> by Families	20804

Whereupon the abovesaid number of Families being collected together, make in all 483468. and this is the number at this present of all the Families in the Kingdom; in the which number the City of *Naples* is not comprehended, nor the hamlets belonging thereto, for the freedom and priviledges which the Neapolitans hold. The revenue of the Crown both in the ordinary and extraordinary, ariseth very near to three millions of Crowns, yet excepting the donative: which is now reduced into an ordinary revenue. The dignified or titular Barons of the Kingdom in this year 1596. are 155. whereof 20 are Princes, 34 Dukes, 40 Marquisses, and 5 Earls; but the Barons without title are about 1400. the which are all bound to serve personally for the defence of the Kingdom. The Duke of *Alba* in the year 1556. in the War against Pope *Paolo* the fourth, had 20 thousand footmen, 7 hundred armed men, and a thousand seven hundred light-horsemen. Now at this present the King maintaineth ordinarily for the defence of the Kingdom, 4000 Spanish footmen under many Captains, with a Master of the Camp, and an Auditor; and this Corporation of people is called the third of *Naples*. In the Cities



stles of the Kingdom, and Fortresses made for the guard and defence of the Sea are held 1608 footmen ordinarily Spaniards, comprehending also the Officers which remain in the Castles for the service of them. There are also 1020 armed men ranged into 16 companies, that is to say five Spanish, and eleven Italians, 60 men in a company; there are besides reserved for the Viceroy-General of the Kingdom a hundred men, and 80 for the great Constable. But for light-horsmen there is not above 450 ranged into five companies. And for the guard and service of the Viceroy he hath an hundred *Almain* Holbardiers, besides a hundred Gentlemen, that is to say 60 Spaniards, and 50 Italians, that are continually attendant, whose duty is to frequent the Court, to accompany the Viceroy in time of peace and war, and therefore they are bound to have their arms and their horses. Moreover for occurrences in defence of the Kingdom, there is maintained in exercise of the war an Army of 24078 footmen of the Kingdom, the which hath not been very long since it was ordained, for because that in all the Provinces of the Kingdom there are ordinarily limited five footmen for every hundred Family; these footmen in every Country of the Kingdom are chosen by the Electors of that Country; therefore if the souldiers named do not please their Captains, they ought to chuse others that may content them; these footmen are bound both in the occurrences of the Kingdom, and out of the Kingdom to serve five years, and then in change of them to chuse others. And in the same manner is paid to the said souldiers, to Captains, Ensigns, Sargeants for that time which they serve, the same pay that is given to Spanish footmen and their Officers. These souldiers of this new Army (which together are so named) enjoy certain priviledges of freedom. The strength of the Kingdom consisteth also in 30 Gallies, with their helps which are 27. but the principal Fortresses are *Naples*, with three Castles, *Gatta la Mantia*, *Trani*, *Cotrone*, *Gallipoli*, *Monopoli*, *Taranto*, *Bary*, *Brindesi*, with the Fortrels of *St. Andrea*, *Barletta*, *Otranto*, *Manfredonia*, *Monte de St. Angelo*, and towards the *Mediterrane*, *Capoa*, *Cosenza*, *Catanzaro*, *Civitate*, *Aquila*. All the men in general are strong, valorous, painfull, well made, and comely, ingenious, courteous, inclined to piety and vertue, desirous of novelty, litigious, given to pleasure, religious and devout, the which the many and great magnificence of the Churches, and riches of the Clergy do testifie. In the wars they declare their valour and courage. The Nobility are liberal, magnanimous, warlike, and make particular profession of policy and chivalry.

The nature &  
disposition of  
the people.

Now forasmuch as we have spoken somewhat of the Revenues of the Crown in this Kingdom, it will not be amiss to discourse more particularly thereof.

The



The REVENUES of the CROWN in  
the noble and most happy Kingdom  
OF  
**NAPLES.**



Before I discourse of the Revenues which the king of *Spain* hath in this noble kingdom of *Naples*, it were requisite for the better satisfaction of the Reader, first to declare in what manner the kings in former time have received it: Therefore to let you understand that under the kings of the Normans the Revenues pertaining to the king was received by a price, that is to say for every twelve marks of Revenue was paid three florines. The which continued untill the time of the Emperor *Frederick* the second, who disliking that kind of payment, called a general Parliament, where assembled all the Barons and Feuditarie persons of the kingdom, subject unto him, and thither also repaired all the chief Magistrates of the Cities and Countries, after the king had made an excellent Oration in commendation of the kingdom, he exhorted them all, that for a general benefit, and aid, and confirmation thereof, should be decreed and ordained a certain and ordinary Revenue, to the end that the poor might not be oppressed by the rich and mighty; but that every one might pay so much as were fit and requisite.

The Royal revenue under the Kings of the Normans was received by a price.

This



This Proposition of the King seemed unto all just and convenient, and so willing to satisfy the desire of the king, desired eight daies respite to consult thereon, which was gently granted unto them. After which time expired they met the 16 of April 1218. at the Parliament in the Castle of *Vovo*, where was decreed and concluded by all the Barons, Feudatories and Burgises of the Cities and Countries, that the Regal Revenues for the aid and defence of the Kingdom, should be received by collections *per res, & libras*, that is to say, he that had most wealth should pay most, and who had not should pay least, the which payments because they were not sufficient for the supply and succour of the Kingdom, they increased it to the number of six collections, and these were called ordinary Exchequer payments, as *Luca da Penna* testifies in the *L. 1. num. 3. C. de indic. lib. 10.* and *Antonio Capece* in the invest. ver. *feudorum clausula ver. collectis colum 5. in fi. & in prin.* and *Andrea of Isernia* in c. 1. & *extraordinaria*, in prin. & num. 62. *que sint reg.* The which likewise *Fabio Giordano Neopolitan* in his Chronicle thus writeth, *Postquam Neopolitanum Regnum in Federici secund. Imperatoris ditionem venit, noluit ille, ut redditus, ad fiscum pertinentes licitatione exigeretur, quemadmodum à superioribus Regibus factum erat, nam usque adejus tempora pro duodenis Marchis, tres argentei floreni solvebantur, hinc animadvertus providus Imperator pauperes hac ratione nimium vexari, & opprimi, anno millesimo supra ducentesimo decimo octavum, octavo Kalendas Maias in arcem Lucullanam, Castellum Normandiacum etiam dictum; publica comitia haberi voluit, quò convenientibus omnibus ferè Regni hujus Regulis, & feudatariis, sic dictis, oppidorum dominis, atque etiam nonnullis urbis prætoribus Fredericus ex excelsa sede, regalique solio elegantem, ac doctam in Regni laudem orationem habuit; universos abhortatus, ut pro publico omnium commodo stabilique Regni quasi præcidio præcipuus, ac certus quidam per singulos annos census designaretur, ne singuli nimis, ac ultra modum vexarentur. Imperatoris oratio universis placuit, à quo satis humaniter octo dierum spacium his fuit concessum, ut ea de re inter se maturim deliberarent, quo dierum curriculo elapso cunctis Regulis visum fuit, ut Regni census post hac non licitatione, sed per collectas colligerentur, ut qui plura possideret bona, plus solveret; qui verò pauciora, minus, hic exactioris modus breve duravit tempus, nam cum non esset satis ad Regni necessitatibus subveniendum, procedente tempore crevit usque ad sex collectas, que ab omnibus solutiones fiscales vocabantur.*

This manner of receiving of Collections continued untill the time of the most famous and renowned King *Alfonsus of Aragon*, who purposing better to establish the affairs of the Kingdom, assembled in *Naples* the 28 day of February 1442 a general Parliament, and required that in place of the six Collections, should be levied on every Family ten carlines. And although *Matteo de Afflitto* in the cap. & *plaustrum num 6. que sint reg.* saith that that Parliament was held in the City of *Benevento*, nevertheless in the chapters of the Kingdom, cap. 1. *Regis Alfonsi* appears the contrary, because he saith that the said Parliament was held in *Naples* in the Church of *St. Lorenzo*. In the year following 1449, the 20 of September (as it is noted in the Register intituled *Literarum cura secundis anni 1451. fol. 133.* which is preserved in the Royal Chamber of the Summary) the said King being in the Greek Tower, caused there a general Parliament to assemble, where the King so propounded, that he maintaining so great an Army, as well by land as sea, to no other end and purpose but to secure and defend the Kingdom from the incursions and invasions of enemies, which neglected no opportunity to prejudice and indanger it, the Royal Revenue of the Kingdom being not sufficient, he was enforced either to increase it, or to give way to the enemy, therefore he had considered that for an universal benefit, it would do well that there should be imposed five other Carlines on every Family besides the ten, the which payment being not grievous nor heavy but lawfull and honest, may be easily supported of all: And to the end they may know, it is not our purpose to impose new Taxes, nor through a covetous and greedy desire to heap treasure together, but only to secure them from the Tyranny of others, and therefore at this present I promise to give to every Family of the Kingdom a bushel of salt.

The King having finished this Speech, they all cried out with a loud voice, saying,

saying, Whatsoever your sacred Majesty commands shall be done, and in token of faithfull Subjects, since that you have vouchsafed to bestow salt on your most loyal Kingdom, we humbly desire that your sacred Majesty will accept of us in behalf of the whole Kingdom, two grains more for a Family, as a gratification for the said salt, which shall be at the appointment of your Majesties Officers; the which was accepted of the King; the number of which Families as it then appeared in the Royal Taxation, with all the Cities and Countries of the Kingdom (except 5804 families of the exempted and disburthened Countries untill this new and last numeration, which was in the year 1595.) were 475727 families, and the sum of money which was gathered of these payments amounted to 715095 duckets, under which number of Families the Albanesi, and Illirici are not comprehended, which under one only name are called *Slavoni*, the which payed no more then eleven Carlins the year, therefore they had no salt given them, and every year were numbered, being lawfull for them to go from one place to another in the Kingdom, the number of which extraordinary families were 4451. and payed according to the said taxation every year 4896. duckets and ten grains. There are also exempted from the said usual and common payment the Companies which have perpetual free privileges, which import 41510 duckets, two carlins, and seven grains, the which with the noble City of *Naples*, are in all the Provinties of the Kingdom (as we have before said) in number 54. There are also exempted the Universities which are free for some prefixed time, which pay not the said payments, which import 1609 duckets, eight carlins, and eight grains, the number whereof are but four. They are also excepted which pay by covenant and agreement, which import 23794 duckets eight carlins and three grains, and are 25 companies. Moreover there are exempted many particular men which hold priviledged immunities, which import 1203 duckets, two carlins and five grains. So there is received clearly, exempting the priviledged Universities, those that are free for a time; and the Universities which pay by covenant, and the priviledged men 654873 duckets, six carlins, and seven grains. This then is the ordinary payment which the King receiveth every year of all the families of the Kingdom.

There is likewise another ordinary payment called *Adogo*, which signifies royal service, this is payed by the Feudaries in place of personal service, because every one is bound to present himself personally before the King when he goeth to war. At the which service the feudary was bound personally to be ready with his only person, when he possessed an intire fee. It was held an intire fee, when the revenue thereof did amount to 20 ounces, the ounce is 6 duckets, by the which intire fee the said feudary was bound to continue his said service the space of three months at his own charges with three horses and arms, as *Andrea de Isernia* affirms in C. 1. *similiter potest*, nu. 14. ver. in Reg. Sici. de cap. *qui cur. vend.* and *Capece* in the cap. *Imperialem*, *præterea si quis in feudatus* 10 col. ver. *item nota quod quando de probib. feu. alie. per feder.* And in the decision 10. nu. 14. Neither was the feudatary inforced to serve longer then the said time, unless the King would have him near unto him for his service, and then the King ought to give him pay, the which appears in the Chapters of King *Charls* the second, which begins *Item statuimus quod Comites, Barones, &c.* The which three months of service which the said feudist ought to do, should begin to be counted from the day that the muster was taken, the which that great feudist *Andrea d' Isernia* thus declareth in *consfi. Hostici.* 3. Col. ver. *sed quæro quando, & à quo tempore.* But if the feudist serve not personally, he ought to provide another fit to send in his place, that may content the King, as was ordained by the Emperor in *Cap. Imperialem, firmiter de probib. feu. alien. per Feder.* And this was when the feudist did possess the said whole entire revenue; for when the revenue did not arise unto the said quantity of 20 ounces, then more fees or tribute were joyned together, that might make up the whole fee of 20 ounces, and so amongst them sent one souldier with three horses and arms, which for three months followed the Kings service, from the which conjunction of feudists, as *Andrea d' Isernia* saith in cap. i. num. 9. *Verſi & quantum adobarcementum de contro. feu. apud par. term.* This said royal ser-

What a whole intire fee was. *Andrea d' Isernia.*

*Capece.* A feudary was bound but to 3 months service.

The Chap. of King *Charls*.

The feudary when he served not personally to what he was bound.



vice was called *Adogo*, as it were a uniting. And in very truth, although the said feudists contribute their money to the said service of the King, at that time which they paid for the said whole fee of 20 ounces the half, and somewhat more, that is to say ten ounces and a half; yet for all this they shall pay at this present, that is for every hundred duckets of revenue he payeth the half, which are 50 duckets and five graines besides for a ducket more, which are in all 52 duckets and a half, and this payment is meant when the fee consisteth in slaves. But if the fee be without slaves, because the feudist could not have aid or assistance, he ought only to pay six ounces. And if the fee consisteth in money, that is to say in personal payments, or alienated revenues established, he payeth only five ounces because that revenue may be augmented, as *Isernia* saith in *cap. 1. fin. quis dicatur dux, Marchio*, and in the *cap. Imperialem. firmiter* in 2. col. ver. *idem videmus quod solvitur*. So in like manner to do that royal service when the feudists have not the whole fee, they are to joyn together in the manner abovesaid, and to pay for one souldier, according to the said sum of ten ounces and a half, the which the said *Isernia* saith in the said *cap. 1. nu. 9. de contro feu. apud par. ter. di. vers. & quantum ad adohamentum*. And moreover also it standeth in the election of the feudatory, if he will personally serve, he cannot be enforced to pay for the Kings service; but if the feudist be not fit and able, or not in health, he ought then to send another in his place of sufficient strength and ability, the which the afore-leadged Author writeth in the said Chapter *Imperialem. firmiter, nu. 32*. For these services then which belong to feudists, are certain slaves, or rather lands to help towards the moyety of the said service held by the Barons at the rate of five carlins a Family, for these Families which the Universities are taxed, if the land consist not of so many Families, which at the rate of five carlins a Family, comprehendeth not the moyety of the payment of the said taxation of the Baron; that University or Countrey is not bound to any further charge, but for so many families as are taxed, paying at the rate of five carlins a family, and for that which wanteth the Baron is enjoyned to pay together with some other moyety which he hath. But if the number of Families be so many that the payment of every family at the abovesaid rate of five carlins exceed the moity of the contribution which belongs to the University, then that overplus which groweth is to be divided among the Families, to the end that the only moity which belongs to the aid and help of the Baron may be received. Of which *Affitto* doth very largely discourse & in *cap. Caroli 2.* which begins *Comites Barones, sub rubr. de subven. Vassal.* The which help of Vassals was thus divided by *Charls* the second, as it is noted in the said Chapter. *Comites, Barones, & feudatarii, sub rubr. de subven. Vassal.*

*Affitto.*

*Charls 2.*

Afterward the Kingdom came into the Jurisdiction of *Ferdinando* the Catholick King, who understanding the many contentions and strifes which were in the Kingdome between the Barons and Vassals for the payment of this Imposition of the *Adogo*, to settle things in order, appointed that all the Barons and feudists, with their revenue should be noted, and that all the Cities, and Countries, and Families of the Kingdom should be newly numbred, and ordained that the helps of the moity of the taxations which the vassals paid to the feudists by reason of the Kings service, should be no more received by the feudists, but by the Kings Treasurers and Officers. The sum at this present did amount, which was paid every year by the feudists into the Kings Exchequer to 75616 duckets, and as many more were received of the vassals. But the whole intire *Adogo* which every Province paid, wherein the Barons and feudists of the Kingdom were taxed, appears here under-witten.

<i>The Country of Lavoro duckets</i>	18346
<i>The Countie of Molise, duckets</i>	3152
<i>The Principality on this side, duckets</i>	12489
<i>The Principality on the other side, duckets</i>	10348
<i>Basilicata, duckets</i>	14671
<i>Calauria on this side, duckets</i>	6962

Calauria

Calabria on the other side, 2000 duckets	7317
The Country of Otranto, 1000 duckets	13495
The Country of Bary, 1000 duckets	8142
Abruzzo on this side, 1000 duckets	7280
Abruzzo on the other side, 1000 duckets	8651
Capitanata, 1000 duckets	9669
<hr/>	
The sum of the duckets,	120568

When it hapneth in the Kingdom to bestow a Donative upon the King, the Barons use to examin what every one of them holds, deviding the payment by the rate which they pay of the *Adogo*; the which *Adogo* (as we have said, which at this present is present is paid) is 52 duckets, 2.10. for the hundred, if the fee consist in vassals; but being without vassals, he payeth for his *Adogo* 26 duckets and a quarter, which is the moiety of the whole fee; but if the Baron possesseth a fee that is dishabited, he payeth for the Taxation of the *Adogo* 30 duckets for a hundred.

And it is also to be understood, that when the Baron or Feudist dieth, the heir of the dead doth not pay for the first year the *Adogo* into the Kings Exchequer; but the year ended, after the death of the said Baron, the heir payeth his Livery, which payment is half the revenue which the Baron hath by the year; and if it so fall out that the heir do not reveal the death of the Baron, the year being past he forfeits nine times the value, which the Livery of the Baron importeth, therefore when the Livery is paid, all the Countries and debts are levied which the dead Baron is found to have.

The Cities also and Lands of Demains pay the Livery to the King every fifteen year, even as at the death of a Baron. Thus have I briefly declared the ordinary Impositions which the Families and Feudists of the Kingdom pay. Now remaineth to declare the extraordinary payments which every Family payeth yearly into the Kings Exchequer.

First of all every Family payeth four grains, the which payment is received every month. This Imposition was made by *Don Pietro* of Toledo Viceroy of the Kingdom the second of May 1541. the which first imposed three grains upon the Spanish Footmen to pay, and appointed the said payment to be received every fourth month, as it appears by a Letter of the said *Don Pietro*, inserted in the Letters of the Kings Chamber, under the date of the 21. of May 1542. In the year after 1544. in the month of September, the said Imposition was increased to four grains, as it is expressed in a Letter of the said Viceroy inclosed in a Commission of the Kings Chamber, dated the third of September 1544. At the last in the year 1566. *Don Perasenna de Rivera* Duke of Alcala ordained that the said Imposition should be received of all the Families of the Kingdom according to the former Order, the which even at this present is received.

The Imposition levied on the free Companies, the which pay no other Impositions then above written, containeth yearly for the number of ordinary Families 215216 duckets six carlins, and six grains; and for extraordinary Families 1019 duckets and 8 carlins, the which sum joyned together are 216236 duckets 4 carlins 6 grains.

There is also an Imposition paid for the wages of the Barigelli of the fields, which are those that guard and keep the high-ways, and goe against Outlaws.

This Imposition was made by *Don Pietro* of Toledo the third of August in the year 1550. only in the Provinces of the Principality on this side and the other; and the County of Molise, Capitanata, and Basilicata, to avoid the robberies which were daily committed, for which cause were appointed the Universities to pay all those losses which were there committed. It was afterward ordained that the said Imposition should be gathered of all the Provinces except the Land of Lavoro; but for the service which the said *Barricelli* did in that Province, they should

Places of Demains which pay the Livery. Extraordinary payments, on whom, and when it is imposed. The imposition of 3 grains made by *Don*



should be payed out of the Kings Exchequer. The said Imposition was received of every Province diversly, the which we have declared in their places. This Imposition riseth to 18506 duckets, seven carlins and two grains yearly.

The sum of  
the imposition  
for the Castles

There is another Imposition which is paid for the guard and defence of the Towers and Castles, the which Imposition was intituted by *Don Perafanno de Rivera* Duke of *Ascala*, to the end the Kingdom might be secure from Rovers, by the which imposition all the whole Kingdom payed for every Family seven grains, and the twelfth part of a grain. But the Countries which were distant twelve miles from the Sea payed the half of the said payment, the which amounted to 25348 duckets yearly.

There was likewise gathered of the Universities the payment for the building of the Castles, when they were builded, and there was received according to the payment which they paid for the guard of the said Castles. And because at this present there are not any Castles builded in the Kingdom, therefore that payment is no longer continued.

The sum of  
the imposition  
for repairing  
the highways.

There was also gathered another Imposition of three grains of every Family of the Kingdom for the repairing of the streets and high-waies of the Kingdom. This Imposition was intituted by the Duke of *Alcala* the 20 of July 1539. as it appears by a Letter inserted in a Commission of the Kings Chamber of the *Summaria*, dated the first of July, registred in the Royal Register, *Litterarum Curia xxi. feb. 93.* the which payment containeth 41640 duckets yearly.

The sum of  
the payment  
for the soldi-  
ers and men  
of arms.

The Families also of the Kingdom payed 17 grains for to pay the souldiers and men of arms which guarded and defended the Kingdom, this payment in the year 1555. was received 45 grains for a Family, in the year after 1559. the Kingdom being augmented by the means of *Don John Manriquez* Viceroy of the Kingdom, the said payment was deducted to 36 grains. And last of all because the number of Families were very much increased, it was brought to 17 grains a Family, the which payment amounteth yearly, excepting the free Universities 74900 duckets two carlins and eight grains.

Finally the Universities and Families of the Kingdom pay two grains through the decay of 5804 Families. These are extraordinary payments, which the Families of the Kingdom pay into the Exchequer.

Also the Kings Exchequer receives from the said Kingdom other Revenues and Rents, which consist in divers things, which are these following,

The custom  
of the sheep of  
*Apulia*.

The custom of the sheep of *Apulia*, which is one of the principal Revenues which the King hath in the Kingdom, the which consisteth in the herbage, which the Kings customer renteth every year to the husbandmen for the pasture of sheep, and greater cattel, whereof some pay thirteen duckets and eight carlins for a hundred sheep, and some twelve, and some ten and a half, and some six, and some three, and some fifteen carlins for a hundred, and some twelve crowns for a thousand; but for greater cattel there are some which pay thirty seven duckets and a half for a hundred, and others twenty two and a half, and others eighteen duckets and three quarters: Therefore the receiver satisfieth to the Masters of the herbage according to the goodness and qualitie of the pasture: As in the year 1592. there was assigned to the said custom four millions, four hundred seventy one thousand, 496 sheep, and of greater cattel nine thousand six hundred, of which sheep and greater cattel is paid into the Kings Exchequer 622172 duckets and seven carlins, from the which sum is deducted 380492 duckets and five carlins and two grains, for the payment of the herbage given to divers particular persons, with the alms bestowed upon the poor, and other charges, returning into the Kings Exchequer 241264 duckets, four carlins, and five grains and three quarters, the which sum is carried into the Kings Treasury. This customary payment hath been very ancient, for in the time of the Romans the like was payed, as it appears in *Varro*, and other ancient Writers. And as we have before said, the Kingdom being invaded by divers Nations, the custom decayed through the long wars, untill the coming of the worthy and renowned *Alfonso* of *Arragon*, first of this name, King of *Naples*, the which newly restored it, in the year 1447. with excellent orders, and made *Francesco Maluber* Commissary for reformation there-  
of.

The custom  
of *Puglia* very  
ancient.

The custom of  
*Puglia* newly  
intituted by  
King *Alfonso*.

of. In the year 1301. *Lewis* the twelfth King of *France*, having devided the Kingdom with King *Ferdinando* the Catholick King, and *Apuglia* and *Calauria* being allotted to King *don Ferdinando*, he created *Frederick Menidois* Neopolitan custommer of the sheep, who received by means of the rents of the herbage 83 280 duckets. The French King perceiving so great a revenue, challenged the custom, saying it belonged unto him, through which discord after long wars, the Frenchmen were driven out of all the Kingdom. Leaving as an example for others, that who seeks all, commonly loseth all.

The second revenue is the custom of Silks, which is one of the best revenues in the Kingdom, and this is in the Province of *Calauria*, for ail the silk which was there made, and in other places, they anciently paid five grains in the pound. This custom was in the year 1483. by King *Ferdinando* the first, sold to the Prince of *Bisignano* for eighteen thousand duckets. In the year after 1541. *Don Pietro* of *Toledo* Viceroy of the Kingdom, imposed five tornese more upon the pound, and assigned it to the said Prince, because of the right which he pretended unto the County of *Milito*. This revenue now yields seventy thousand crowns yearly. In the same year the said *Don Pietro* in the name of the Emperor *Charls* the fifth imposed five other grains more upon a pound of silk, and this he did because of the fortifying of the Castle of *Curone*. In the year 1555. *Don Bernardino* of *Mendoza*, being Viceroy of the Kingdom, ordained that of all the other Provinces should be gathered one carlin for a pound of silk, and appointed that that imposition should be paid in the time that the silk grows. Afterward *Don Francesco Pacecco*, Cardinal *Saguntino*, Viceroy of the kingdom, imposed in the year 1557. upon all the silk which went out of the kingdom another carlin in the pound. Last of all in the year 1580. *Don John Zunica*, Prince of *Pietra Pertusa*, purposing to take away the deceits which by means of the said extractions were committed, with the will and consent of the Kings collateral Council, ordained that even as in the Province of *Calauria* was received fifteen grains on the pound at sundry times, he would have the same at one entire payment, that is, to be paid in the time that the silk grows; and also he would that in the other Provinces should be received two carlins on the pound. By the which order the said revenue was much augmented. To the which Imposition is also annexed Saffron, of which is paid one carlin the pound. The receipt of this revenue ariseth yearly to the summe of 148003 duckets.

The custom of silk sold to the Prince of *Bisignano*.

The sum of the imposition upon silk and saffron.

The third revenue is the custom and profit of Iron, the which Imposition was ordained by the Emperor *Frederick* the second, who made it unlawfull for any man to bring iron into the kingdom to sell, except to the Kings Paymasters or Tenants, and the price was rated throughout all the Provinces. The which custom although at sundry times it was diversly received, nevertheless at this present for the most part, the third part thereof is paid, which is the half of the price, which is paid for the iron brought into the kingdom to the paymasters. Therefore the said price is imposed by the Kings Chamber of the *Summaria*, over which before the price was established, it caused to be taken in *Naples* a diligent information of that it stood the Rentmaster in. And so goes the fourth part of steel, and the fifth of pitch, the which revenue amounteth to the sum of 61856 duckets: And according to the same rent go the custom of the mercerie wares of *Calauria*.

The custom of Iron, and by whom it was instituted.

The fourth revenue is the regal custom, and the greatest storehouse of the City of *Naples*, because there is received 18 grains by ounce of all the merchandize which are sold by the Merchants, by reason of the custom there are received also divers other payments, that is to say 15 grains by the ounce by reason of the storehouse: the which custom amounteth to 115025 duckets.

The great custom of *Naples* and the revenue thereof.

The fifth Revenue are the Royal Customs of the Merchandize of the Provinces of the Countries of *Otranto*, *Bary*, *Basilicata*, and *Capatanata*, the which revenue ariseth to 97300 duckets.

The sum of the fifth revenue.

The sixth Revenue is the Regal custom of the thirds of Wine, which is half the price of the Wine which is paid to the king, being called the Custom of the thirds of Wine, as a difference from another which is paid to the City of *Naples*.

The revenue of the custom of Wine.



Of Oyl and  
Sope.

Of Wine con-  
veyed out of  
the kingdom.  
The custom of  
Cards.

Of eggs, birds,  
and kidds.  
Of Manna.

Of the race of  
Horses.

Of forfeitures  
to the King

Of horses that  
are bought.

Of the con-  
veying of  
corn.

The revenue  
of fines, why  
it was so cal-  
led.

The aids of  
Tuscan.

The revenue  
of the City of  
Vesiti and o.  
thers.

A new im-  
position upon  
Brimstone.

The new im-  
position on  
hemp.

A new imposi-  
tion on the  
infidels.

The due of  
Salnitro.

ples. The revenue of this Royal Custome amounteth to 970013 duckets.

The seventh Revenue is the new Impost of Oyl and Sope, which is paid at the rate of one carlin for every stear, which is the measure of oyl in Naples so called, the which revenue containeth 10400 duckets.

The eighth Revenue is the new Impost of Wine which is transported out of the Kingdom, the which Revenue ariseth to 104000 duckets.

The ninth Revegue is the custom of playing Cards, this new Custom was Imposed in the year 1578. and for every pair of Cards the customer received a carlin, which yielded 15310 duckets.

The tenth Revenue is the Custom of the Marketplace of *Maiure*, called otherwise the place of Small-Wares, the Revenue whereof ariseth to 9390 duckets.

The eleventh Revenue is the Custom of Eggs, Kidds, and Birds, which are brought into the City of *Naples*, which ariseth to 2300 duckets.

The twelfth Revenue is the Impost of artificial or inforced Manny which is paid at the rate of one carlin the pound, which contains 700 duckets.

The thirteenth Revenue are the two Races of Horses which the Kings Court maintains in *Puglia* and *Calauria*, which is received by the sale which is made of the said horses, and other things, 5670 duckets.

The fourteenth Revenue are the profits, forfeitures, and compositions which proceed from the Kings Chamber, and from the great Court of the *Vicaria*, and from the kings Audit of the Provinces of the kingdom, which yearly amount to the sum of 34000 duckets.

The fifteenth Revenue is the Custom of Horses which are bought of strangers in *Naples*, which importeth 500 duckets.

The sixteenth Revenue is the due of *fus salmarum* for the conveying of Grain, Barley, and Pulse, which is transported into the kingdom, the which Revenue ariseth to 4000 duckets.

The seventeenth Revenue are the Customs which are commonly called the fines of the *Annunciata*, which consist in a certain duty, and is received at the four Gates of the City of *Naples*. And in the Market-place of the said City is received the kings due for the slaughter of Cattel. And this Revenue of the Fines of the *Annunciata*, was so named because the king *Don Frederick* of *Arragon*, having taken up a certain quantity of money at Interest of Merchants, he agreed with them that they should be paid out of those duties, therefore he appointed that they should alwaies be paid by the Masters and Governors of the Hospital of the *Annunciata*, to the end every one might be satisfied his due. The which even to this present with great diligence is received by the said Governors, paying it to the said Creditors, and the overplus of the said Revenue they return into the kings general Treasury. This Revenue ariseth yearly to 247001 duckets, which discharge the said debt, the which doth amount yearly to 2247 duckets, three carlins and three grains, so there remain to the king no more then 2339 duckets.

The eighteenth Revenue are the helps and aids of *Tuscan*, which do amount to 13000 duckets.

The nineteenth are the Revenues of the City of *Vesiti*, of *St. Severino*, and of the Fee of *Tacina*, and many others, the which sum imports 24577 duckets.

The twentieth Revenue is the new Imposition upon Brimstone which is digged in the kingdom, and is paid at the rate of three carlins for a kintal, the which commodity is now omitted.

The 21 revenue is the new Imposition of Hemp, which is paid at the rate of 15 carlins for the kintal, the which commodity is also omitted.

The twentiethtwo revenue is a new imposition upon the Infidels, which are ransomed and are received in this sort, from two hundred crowns downward is paid eight duckets by the poule, from two hundred to five hundred is paid ten crowns by the poule, from five hundred to a thousand is paid fifteen crowns by the poule, and when the ransom is of some quantity, the more is paid in respect of the said taxation.

The twentieththird Revenue is the custom of the extraction of *Salnitro*, which is received

received at the rate of a crown for a kintall, the which commodity is omitted.

Twentifourth Revenue is the industry and labour of Salt, and Salt-Pits of the Kingdom; and although at this present there is not any commodity thereby, nevertheless the King hath a Rent, and according to the charge of the said Rent, they are constrained to fetch salt out of the Kingdom, to maintain their Store-houses furnished, and for the provision of Officers and other occasions, the Kings Court payeth to the Rent-Masters by the year 17700 duckets, and receiveth no profit or benefit by the sale, but they are bound to deliver to the Universities of the Kingdom bay salt at the rate of a bushel for every Family by the year, and when they give white salt, they are bound to give the more according to the rate that the bay salt is valued. And so they are enjoined to give to all the Officers and servants of the Kings Chamber, salt answerable to the rate of the charges which they are above enjoined.

The industry and labour of Salt.

The twentieth Revenue are the duties for the custom of Grain, Barley, and Pulse, going out of the Kingdom, the which is laid up for the store of the Kingdom, but being brought out, there is great abundance.

The duties of the commodities of grain and others.

The twentieth Revenue is the devolution for the dead, and the end of the lines of Barons of the Kingdom, and of Offices that are void by the death of them that held them; but because these things are extraordinary, there is no particular account kept of the Revenue thereof.

The end of the lines of Barons, and the Kings Offices that are void.

The twentieth Revenue are the Liveries of heirs, profits of penalamerccements, forfeitures of Statutes, Incroachments, and other extraordinary Revenues which falls to the King, through many and sundry causes; which being no certain nor constant revenues, I make no distinction of them. But as it is judged by *John Baptista d' Assaro*, *Cesard d' Acampora*, and *Alfonso Crivella*, the most diligent and reasonable Arbitrators of the Kings Chamber, say the revenue is worth 150000 duckets.

The revenue of Liveries of heirs and forfeitures and others.

Moreover the King hath in this Kingdom 24 Cathedral Churches, the which held more then fifty thousand crowns yearly.

The Cathedral Churches of the Kingdom.

He hath also profit from many Abbots, which are the ancient patrons of the Kingdom, the which yield ten thousand crowns yearly.

The Abbats of the Kingdom.

The sum of the Revenue which the King hath in all the Kingdom (except the donatives) is two millions, nine hundred ninty six thousand, nine hundred thirty seven duckets, seven earlins and four grains 2996937.

Thus have I briefly discoursed, only to note the greatness of his noble Kingdom the which is not to be wondred, that at sundry times there have repaired so many sorts of barbarous Nations from farr, and even remote parts of the world (as is well known) to make spoil thereof. But now through the providence of God, it remaineth in much peace, and secure under the protection of the puissant King *Philip 2*, the people having never enjoyed so peaceable a times, with the great benefit and abundance of all things.





The Donatives which have been made at  
fundry times by the Noble City of *NAPLES*  
and the KINGDOM to their KINGS.



Mong other Priviledges which the faithfull City of *Naples* and the Kingdom holdeth, one is, that the King cannot for any occasion demand a Donative or assistance; nevertheless it hath been known that in times of calamity and the great necessitie of their Kings, they have been succoured and assisted with all their strength, their money, and their men. Therefore for these worthy deeds they have deserved to be called no Vassals, but faithfull friends.

I now purposing to discourse of the Donatives which have been made unto the Kings, beginning from the year 1507. and having a desire for no other cause thereto begin, but because from thence I have had a true information of writings, being alwaies a more laudible thing to declare few things and true, then many and ambigulous.

In the year then 1507. the last of the month of *January*, was held a general Parliament by the Deputies of the noble City of *Naples*, in the Monastery of Mount *Olivet*, where met (according to the custom) the Princes, Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Barons and Feudists, and Burgises of the Cities, and free Towns in the Kingdom, in which general Parliament was concluded, that to the Catholick King *Ferdinando*, in respect of the former Wars, and the present affairs, and to maintain the Kingdom in peace, should be given a donative of three hundred thousand duckets, the which being propounded, the speaker or advocate of the Cities and Commonwealth, after he had used some few plausible words, desired that besides that day, they might have three daies respit to consult thereon. And the time being come, it was generally concluded, that it should be paid in this manner, that is to say, by the rate thereof, the Barons should pay fifty thousand duckets, levied by the rate of the *Adogo*, and that the said sum should be all paid by *August* 1508. and the remainder the people of the whole Kingdom should pay, as well landed men, as the

the Barons, eleven carlins a family, that is to say three carlins the next months of *April* or *May*, and three the months of *October* and *November* of the same year 1507. and two in the months of *February* and *March* in the year 1508. and three in the month of *October*. the same year. Of which donative was no man exempted, except the noble City of *Naples*, and the Hamlets belonging thereto.

The 26 of *November* in the year 1520 was held (according to the custom) a publick and general Parliament, in the which the Barons of the kingdom considering the great charges which *Charls* the fifth had been at, then king of the Romans, about his Coronation in *Aquisgrane*, they gave him thirty thousand duckets, and concluded that it should be paid within the time of three years, levying the first payment of the three, at the birth of our Lord next ensuing, in the year 1521. and was levied in the selfsame manner, which was paid to king *Ferdinando*. neither was it permitted that any person should be exempted, except the City of *Naples*.

In the year 1523. the first of *September* was held in the Monastery of Mount *Olivet*, a publick Parliament, where was concluded that to the Emperor *Charls* the fifth, for the necessity which he had to pay his Army, should be given him two hundred thousand duckets, which should be received at three payments, that is to say, at *Easter*, the birth of our Lord, and in *August*, and it was decreed that of this Donative not any person, though privileged, should go free, except the City of *Naples* and the Hamlets belonging thereto.

The 16 of the month of *July* 1524. in the Monastery of Mount *Olivet* (according to the accustomed manner) was held a general Parliament, and concluded that to the Emperor should be given 50 thousand duckets by reason of his Army which he had in *Lumbardy*, and of this payment were only freed the venerable Churches, and Hospital of the Annunciation, with the City of *Naples*, and the Hamlets.

The 19 of *May* 1531. was held a general Parliament, where having a principal respect to the Wars which the Emperor made with the Turk, and although the kingdom had been much exhausted through long wars, dearth, and pestilence, nevertheless the Barons shewing a generous mind to serve the Emperor, made a donative of six hundred thousand duckets, of which the Barons paid an *Adogo* and a half, not by the way of an *Adogo*, but a pure and free Donative, and the remainder the people paid. This Donative was levied and paid in four years, and thereof was only free the City of *Naples*, and the jurisdictions of the Annunciation.

The 20 of *August* 1534. was held (according to the accustomed manner) in the Monastery of Mount *Olivet* a general Parliament, where with a general consent was agreed, that there should be given unto the Emperor one hundred and fifty thousand duckets to the end to chase away the Fleet of the Turks, which had given out to invade the coast of the kingdom, and this Donative was levied at three payments, that is to say at *September* next ensuing, at the birth of our Lord, and at *Easter* 1535. and the Barons contributed for the aforesaid donative fifty thousand duckets, the which payment they paid not by way of an *Adogo*, but as a simple donative, and the remnant of a hundred thousand duckets were paid by the people. From the which payment was not exempted any person, though he were privileged, except the famous and renowned City of *Naples*, and the Hospital of the Annunciation.

In the year 1536. on the eight day of the month of *January*, in the Church of *St. Lawrence* was by the Deputies of the renowned Citie of *Naples*, held a general and publick Parliament, at the which (according to the usual manner) met the Princes, Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Barons, Feudaries of the kingdom, and also the Burgises of the Cities and free Towns, in the which Parliament considering the charge of the Emperor to return into *Spain*, it was concluded there should be given him a donative of a million, and fifty thousand duckets, and this donative was the greatest that ever was made to any king whatsoever of the said kingdom, and was enacted with these Conditions and Covenants following, that is to



say, that the quantity which was to be paid by the Barons might be so much as would amount to the sum of three *Adogoes*, but yet not by way of an *Adogo*, but as a free donative, according to the taxation which at this present is to be seen in the Royal Chamber of the *Summaria*, and the remainder was appointed that the people, Cities, Countries, and Castles of the kingdom should pay. Of which donative fifty thousand duckets were levied in a year, and the Barons payed thereof one *Adogo*; but for the contribution of the million, which was agreed to be paid in five years, the two *Adogos* were not paid, and the people discharged the rest. The Emperor seeing the great affection which the kingdom did bear unto him, purposing in some measure to remunerate their good will towards him, granted both to the Kingdom and Cities, many priviledges.

In the year 1538. and the 27 day of *March*, according to the accustomed order, was held a publick Parliament in *St. Laurence*, where was decreed that there should be given to the Emperor a donative of 360 thousand duckets, and that of it the Barons should pay so much as did amount to the quantity of half an *Adogo*, not by way of an *Adogo*, but as a simple donative, and the remainder to the complement of the said sum, the people should pay. The which donative was levied and paid in five thirds, and the City of *Naples* was exempted, and the Lands of the venerable Church and Hospital of the *Annuntiation*.

In the year 1539 the 15 of *March* was held a publick Parliament (according to the accustomed manner) in *St. Laurence*, and was concluded, that in regard of the Occurrences which the Emperor had to pay his Army, should be given him a donative of 260 thousand duckets, with condition that the Barons part should be so much as would amount to half an *Adogo*, not by the way of an *Adogo*, but as a free donative, and the rest the people, Cities, Countries, and Castles of the Kingdom should pay: The said donative was received in three thirds, and payd.

In the year 1540. the 27 of *November* was held (according to the usual manner) a publick Parliament in *St. Laurence*, where was agreed that it were requisite to sustain and succour the great necessity, and charge which the King was at for the defence and security of the kingdom: but the kingdom being greatly exhausted, there should be given a donative of the quarter of an *Adogo*, but not by way of an *Adogo*, but as a simple donative, and the Cities, Countries, and Castles should pay 16 grains for a Family.

In the year 1541. the 29 of *July* was held (according unto the accustomed manner) a publick Parliament in *St. Laurence*, wherein seeing the necessity of the King, and the great preparation of the Turk to invade the Kingdom, to the end souldiers may be entertained, and also to fortifie and provide that the Cities and Countries may be able to resist the said invasion, it was concluded that there should be given a donative to the Emperor of 800 thousand duckets; of which the Barons paid an *Adogo* and a half, yet not as an *Adogo*, but as a simple and free donative, and the remnant the people of the Kingdom paid.

In the year 1543 was held (according to the accustomed order) a publick Parliament in *St. Laurence*, wherein was agreed that a donative should be given to the Emperor of a hundred and fifty thousand duckets; and fifty thousand more to make the compleat sum of 200 thousand, and it was ordained that it should be given by reason of the want of money.

In the year 1545. was held (according to the usual manner) a publick Parliament in *St. Laurence*, wherein was decreed that to the Emperor should be given a donative of 600 thousand duckets, to pay the Spanish Footmen, the repairing of the Streets and Lakes.

In the year 1546. was held (according to the accustomed order) a publick Parliament in *St. Laurence*, wherein was concluded, that to his Catholick Majesty should be given a donative of 240 thousand Duckets.

In the year 1548. was held (according to the ordinary manner) a publick Parliament in *St. Laurence*, wherein was decreed, that for the marriage of the Lady *Mary* of *Austria* the Emperours daughter, should be imposed five carlins on a Family, the which sum importeth a hundred and fifty thousand duckets.

In the year 1549: was held (according to the accustomed manner) in *St. Laurence*,

rence, a publick Parliament, wherein was decreed that there should be given to his Majesty, a donative of 600 thousand duckets, of which donative the Barons paid 200 thousand duckets, and the rest the people of the Kingdom.

In the year 1552. was held (according to the wonted manner) a publick Parliament in *St. Laurence*, wherein was concluded that there should be given unto his Majesty a donative of 800 thousand duckets, and 22 thousand duckets was granted, which was given unto the Viceroy, because he was a great favourer of the Kingdom with his Majesty.

In the year 1553. was held (according to the accustomed manner) a general publick Parliament in *St. Laurence*, wherein was decreed, that there should be given to his Majesty a donative of 30 thousand duckets.

In the year 1554. was held, according to the accustomed order, a general publick Parliament in *St. Laurence*, where was concluded that there should be given to his Majesty for the payment of his Army, 30 thousand duckets.

In the year 1555. was held (according to the wonted manner) a publick Parliament in *St. Laurence*, where was decreed that there should be given to his Majesty a hundred and six and fifty thousand duckets to pay the Companies.

In the year 1556. was held (according to the accustomed manner) a publick Parliament in *St. Laurence*, where was concluded that there should be given to his Majesty 400000 duckets.

The which sum of money was divided in this manner, that is to say, the City of *Naples* should pay 1000 duckets, and the Barons 225000 duckets, and the rest the people should pay.

In the year 1557. was held (according to the usual manner) a general publick Parliament in *St. Laurence*, where was concluded, that for the great necessity which his Majesty had to pay the Spanish Footmen, and the Dutch Companies, there was granted unto him a hundred thousand duckets, and this payment was divided between the Barons and the people of the Kingdom.

In the year 1558. was held a general Parliament in *St. Laurence*, where was decreed that there should be given to the King a million of gold, and 25 thousand duckets to the Viceroy of the Kingdom, and besides nine thousand and two hundred duckets to *Signor Marc. Antonio Colonna*, the which donatives were paid by the Barons and the people of the Kingdom.

In the year 1560. was held a publick and general Parliament in *St. Laurence*; where was concluded, that to the Kings Majesty should be given a million and 200 thousand duckets, and to the excellency of the Viceroy of the Kingdom 27 thousand and five hundred duckets, the which sum of money the Barons and people of the Kingdom paid.

In the year 1562. was held a publick and general Parliament in *St. Laurence*, where was decreed that to the Kings Majesty should be given a million of gold, the which donative the Barons and people of the Kingdom paid.

In the year 1564. was held a publick and general Parliament in *St. Laurence*, where was given to his Majesty a million of gold, and sixty thousand duckets to the renowned Prince of *Spain*, and Duke of *Calauria* his son, the which sum of money the Barons and people of the Kingdom payed.

In the year 1566. was held a publick and general Parliament in *St. Laurence*, where was given to the King a million and two hundred thousand duckets, the which donative the Barons and people of the Kingdom paid.

In the year 1568. was held a publick and general Parliament in *St. Laurence*, where was decreed that to his Majesty should be given a million and 200 thousand duckets, the which donative was paid by the Barons and people of the Kingdom.

In the year 1572. was held a publick and general Parliament in *St. Laurence*, where was concluded that to the Kings Majesty should be given a million and 200 thousand duckets, the which donative the Barons and people of the Kingdom paid.

In the year 1574. was held a publick and general Parliament in *St. Laurence*, where was given to his Majesty a million and 200 thousand duckets; the which donative





# A Description of the Rivers, Lakes, Eountains, Baies, Mines, Hils, and Woods, which are in this Kingdom.



**A** He River Acida runneth near Niceto, now called Donato.  
The River Amaseno runneth near Abbazia.

The River Alabro runneth near Supino

The River Albula, oserwise called Matrino, runneth near Musignano.

The River Aterno, now called Pescara, runneth near to Civita di Chieti

The River Avinio runneth near Fratte

The River Aventino runneth near the Fort of Rafino

The River Alandra runneth near Sala

The River Acheronte, now called Campagnano, runneth near Castello Franco, called in old time Pandofia, where was slain (as he was foretold by the Oracle) Alexander King of Molossus, whilst he understanding not the deceits of the devil, remained secure, having escaped another River of the same name in his own Country of Epire.

The River Ancitula runneth near Francica

The River Alaro, called in old time Sacra, runneth near Roccella

The River Elaro, called also Esano, runneth near St. Severina, and the City of Cotrone

The River Alex runneth near the City of Alelio

The River Areus runneth near Cosenza

The River Arentho runneth near Cosenza

The River Abuceto hath his original from the Hill Abuceto, which is in

the Isle of Ischia

The River Angitula runneth near Angitula

The River Agatha runneth near Regio

The River Aterno, now called Pescara, runneth near Pescara

The River Alba runneth near Manupello

The River Aginella runneth near Vasto

The River Agera, is in Calauria, and runneth into Faro of Messina

The River Alote in Calauria

The River Aufido hath his original from the Hills Hierpini, and runneth by Canola, and after into the Adriatick Seas; some it is called Canne, in respect of a City of the same name, not far off, which is very famous for the great victory of Hannibal, by the overthrow which he gave to the Roman Army, by which victory Hannibal had from the hands of the Roman Knights three bushels of Rings of gold; the said River is now called Lofanto

The River Ansure, now called Ufente, runneth near the City of Terracina, called in old time Ansure

The River Acci runneth near Saponara

The River Arnone runneth near Castelluccia

## II

**T**He River Bathino, called in old time Tordino, and Juvatino is near Montepagano

The River Balento runneth near Cosenza, which River is very famous for the Sepulchre of Alaricus the Goth, with certain treasure that is there hid, and the flight of the Emper-  
tor



ror Ocho, which was overthrowen  
by Basilus the Greek.  
The River Bato runneth near Scalea.  
The River Bradano runneth through  
Basilicata

## C

The River Calore runneth near Benevento, and riseth in the Mountains of Crepacore  
The River Cervano runneth into the Haven of Taranto, called the little Sea  
The River Coraco runneth near Roccella  
The River Crocchia runneth near Simari  
The River Crate runneth near Cosenza; the water whereof maketh hair yellow, and wool white  
The River Cratello runneth near Catanzaro  
The River Cacino runneth near Seminara  
The River Cardono runneth through the territory of Cosenza, and is full of golden sand  
The River Cato Castro runneth near Mantea  
The River Cochile, called in old time Sibari, whereupon Siceleo in the year of the world 2409 Yaith, the ancient City Sibari was builded, the which increased through the amenity of the Country in such greatnes, that it could arm sometimes three hundred thousand men; this River runneth near Cassano  
The River Colonea runneth near Rossano  
The River Calabrice entreth into the River Sibare, and runneth near Fagiano  
The River Clanio, called also Glanio, runneth near Cerra  
The River Canne runneth three miles distant from the City of Venosa, and entreth into the River Lofanto, near the which Rive was in old time the beautifull City Canne, called of the Latines Canusium, the which place is so famous (both by Poets and Historians so much named) for the great overthrow which Hannibal gave to the Romans, thorough the temerity and presumption of Terentius Varro, as Livy apparently declares in his 21 book, and Sillio Italico in his 9 book, Plu-

tarch in the life of Hannibal, and of Scipio, with many other Writers, in the which overthrow was slain the Consul, P. Emilio, L. Altilio, L. Furio Bicacculo, Treasurers of the Wars, 21 military Tribunes, and many Pretors, Councillers, and Ediles, whereof were Gn. Servilio, and Gn. Minutio Numantio, the which had been the year before Master of the Cavalier, and 80 Senators. There was slain in this great overthrow 40000 footmen, and 2700 of the Roman Cavalry, and as many of their friends and confederates, and many prisoners taken. Pto- lometus otherwise nameth this place Canusium, and Martial making mention of Canne, thus saith,

Hæc tibi turbato Canusina simillima-  
mulo  
Munus erit gaude, non fiet cito anus;

The River Clanto runneth near Lorian-  
ano  
The River Cosano runneth near Asse-  
rolo  
The River Casinio now called Sanguino, runneth near Venafro  
The River Cales runneth near the ancient City of Cales, now called Calvi  
The River Cerbalo runneth near Civitella in Puglia  
The River Calabrice runneth near Fagliano, and entreth into the River Sibare

## D

The River Diamia passeth near to Cerella

## E

The River Esaro runneth near the City of Cotrono  
The River Eterno passeth near Teano  
The River Evoli passeth near Evoli

## F

The River Fiumicello runneth near the City of Termole  
The River Flumiculo runneth near Civitella  
The River Fiterno, now called Salino, passeth near the City of Salino  
The River Fredo passeth near the City of Fredo  
The River Frento, otherwise called Fortore, runneth near Larino, a ruined

ruinated City

The River Furore passeth near Vieteri

The River Fanes, called also

runneth near the City of Benevento

The River Fineto passeth near Regina

The River Fibrena runneth between the City of Arpino and Sora

G

The River Glanco passeth near Valerofa

The River Gineto, called also Thieto, runneth near the said Country

The River Gronde passeth near the territory of Balbino in Calauria

The River Garga runneth two miles distant from the Country of Summaranno

The River Grande runneth near Altomonte

The River Galeffo runneth into the haven of Taranto, called the little Sea

The River Garigliano, called in old time Ganicus, and now Liris, passeth near the ancient City of Minturna, destroyed long since

I

The River Isarno passeth near the City of Nieto, now called Donato

The River Isclero passeth near the City of Caserta

The River Isturo runneth near the City of Agatha

The River Ispica passeth near the City of Pietra Fitta

The River Ipoieto passeth near Nicastro

L

The River Lire, called in old time Liris, and sometime Glanicus, is now called Garigliano; the said River runneth between Arce and Sora; Pliny saith that this River hath its original from the Lake Fucino

The River Librata of the Ancients, and among others, Pliny calleth it Albulia, for the whiteness thereof; the said River passeth into Abruzzo, and runneth not far off from Civitella of Tronto. This River springeth from the Apennine

The River Leudo runneth near the Country of Paolo

The River Lavo, called also Laino, runneth near Scalea

The River Lento passeth near the Monastery of St. Liberatore, and the City of Frantana, now called Franca-

villa; this River springeth from the Hill Maiella

The River Lucinio passeth near Rossano

The River Linterno passeth not very far from the River Vulturno Siris

The River Lofanto called also Aufido, runneth near Canosa, by Pliny it is named Aufidus, and it is also so called by Strabo, by Pomponius Mela, and by other ancient writers, This River riseth from a little Fountain of the Apennine hills, among the Irpini, not far distant from the City of Nusco, and from hence descendeth as a little brook of water, which in summer, the course or current thereof can hardly be perceived to run 30 miles; but in the winter season it is so much augmented by other Rivers and streams which pass into it, and besides through the showers and dews that are very often in that season, it overfloweth the greatest fields of Puglia, so comforting and watering the Country, that it seems a large, long, and great sea

The River Larasca springeth in Taranto

M

The River Melpi runneth near the City of the ancient Atinagia, now ruined

The River Moscano passeth near Piesco

The River Metauro runneth near Maida

The River Messina runneth near Policastro

The River Moro passeth near Ortona to the Sea

The River Moncata runneth near Lacania, and Maida in Calauria, in the Territory of which Country grow the Plantane Trees, a thing very rare in Italy

The River Medama passeth near Belloforte

The River Metauro passeth near Nicotera

The River Marno passeth near Terranova

The River Melfa runneth near the ancient City of Atina, which was one of the five Cities which were built for the defence of Turnus against Eneas, as Virgil saith in the seventh book of his Eneidos

Q

The



*The River Musanio springeth in the mountains of Crepacore*

## N

**T**He River Nursa passeth near the Abby of St. Clement

*The River Neta passeth near Torana and Regia*

*The River Neeto passeth neere Crotonce*

## O

**T**He River Ocinaro, called also Sabatio, passeth near Martorano

**T**he River Obvio passeth near Capistrano

## P

*The River Piomba runneth near Toritto*

*The River Paola runneth near the City of Paola*

*The River Pratello passeth near Piedemonte*

*The River Petrace runneth near Gioia*

*The River Pesipo runneth near Nicastro*

*The River Panoplecto passeth near Maida*

*The River Pitornio runneth near the Lake Fucino*

*The River Plumba passeth near Hadria*

## R

**T**He River Ruffeo runneth near Caramanico

*The River Raino runneth near Paleno*

*The River Reatio runneth near Mesuraca, called in old time Reatium*

## S

**T**He River Sabuto passeth near Nocera, and the ancient City of Teberina, which was destroyed by Hannibal of Carthage (and as the Ancients do affirm) Ligia, one of the Sirones inhabited upon the mouth of the said River

*The River Sebeto, called by the Latines Sebethos, is a little River which passeth without the walls of the noble City of Naples, which the Neopolitans call the River Magdalena, by reason of a Church dedicated to the said Saint, near which the said River passeth, Papin. Statio makes mention of the said River in his first book, de Selve, saying,*

*Et pulchra tumeat Sebethos alumna.*

*It is also named by Virgil, by Statio, and by Colomella, and by many other writers*

*The River Senno, called in old time Siri, runneth near Amendolara, and the ancient City of Sino, which was afterward named Heraclea, where the Statue of Minerva is very famous, which roused the eyes against the Ionis which sacketh the City, not respecting is*  
*The River Sapre runneth near the ancient City of Sapri, now ruinated*  
*The River Semiro runneth near Squillace*

*The River Seminara runneth near the said Country*

*The River Sebatio, called also Ocinaro, passeth near Abatio*

*The River Salinello, called also Suino, passeth near Villanto*

*The River Sino runneth near Corvignano*

*The River Sarno, called also Scafato, passeth near the City of Sarno*

*The River Soricella runneth near Grotta*

*The River Sabaro, called by the Latins Sibaris, runneth near the ancient City of Turia, in Calauria, the water whereof being drunk by oxen, sheep, and other cattel, makes their skins to become black, where very near is the River Crate, which worketh the contrary effect*

*The River Sarò, now called Sangro, passeth near Fossa Ceca*

*The River Sento runneth near the hill Zalario*

*The River Scofa passeth near Niceto*

*The River Sagara, very famous in Calauria, for the cruel battell between the Locresi and the Crisotonesi*

## T

**T**He River Targine passeth near Crotonce

*The River Tauro passeth near Civita di Penna*

*The River Tara riseth under Massafra near Taranto*

*The River Tordino, called by Pliny, Vivantium, runneth near the ancient City of Flaviano, now called Castello nuovo*

*The River Trinio runneth near Vastoaimone*

*The River Tamaro passeth near Castello franco & the City of Morcone*

*The*

The River Tiro runneth near the Territory of Baldino in Calauria  
 The River Treto passeth near Ceccano  
 The River Tavo runneth near the City of Tavo  
 The River Tinnaria runneth near Paola  
 The River Turbido passeth near Torano  
 The River Triferno, called also Piferino, passeth near Termole  
 The River Tropoalto runneth near Arriano  
 The River Trigno hath his beginning from Vasto, and fetching a compass, divideth Puglia from Abruzzo.  
 The River Tronto, called by Ptolomy in his third book Truentinum; and by Strabo Druentum, and by Pomponius Mela is named Truentium; this River riseth from the Apennine. Strabo and Pliny saith that in old time was builded the Castle Truento, near the mouth of the River, by the people Tiburni of Dalmatia, and called it Truentium, which at this present remains not any mention thereof, neither can it be known whether the River was named from it, or it from the River; this River

runneth within 5 miles of Crapolle

The River Ufente, called in old time Ansure, from the ancient City of Ansure, now called Taracina  
 The River Viciola runneth near Canzano  
 The River Vomano, called also Homano, runneth near Calvano  
 The River Volturmo passeth near the ancient Volturmo; now it is called the River of Capua, because it runneth by the said City  
 The River Variano passeth near Casano  
 The River Verre runneth near Bello-monte  
 The River Vado runneth near Sino-poli  
 The River Verde springeth in the Hill Maiella, between the Monastery of St. Martine, and the Castle Faran, of the Peligni (now called Abruzzo) the said River runneth near the City of Casale, and of Colle Macine. Upon the bank of the said River was the body of Manfred, King of Naples, buried by the commandment of the Pope, and upon his Tomb was engraven this Epitaph,

Hic jaceo Caroli Manfredus Marte subactus,  
 Caesaris herede non fuit urbe locus,  
 Sum patris ex odiis ausus confingere Petro  
 Mars dedit hic mortem, Mors mihi cuncta tulit.

## Of the Hills which are in the Kingdom.

**A** Buceto is a very high Hill in the Isle of Ischia, called in old time Enaria, Inarime, and Pithecusa, upon the which Hill springeth a River of the same name.

Aburno is a Hill in the Province of Lucania, now called Basilicata, which was a part of Calauria. This Hill is called of the Latines Alburnus, because it is all white: Virgil makes mention of the said Hill in the third of his Georgicks, saying,

Primus Alburnum Volitans.

Atheneo, a Hill called in old time Prenusse, Sirreo, Minervio, and the Hill Equano, and now it is called the Hill of Massa, from the City of Massa which stands but a little distant from the City of Surrento. There is to be seen on the said Hill towards the Sea, a great part of the ancient Temple of Minerva.

Atruno is a high Hill, which standeth but a little distant from Pozzuolo, in the midst of which Hill is a Plain very low, reduced into a circle, two miles in



compass, where is a little Pool with Sulphure-water which issueth out on every side, very comfortable and wholsome for those that are diseased and feeble. *Savonarola* maketh mention of the said Baths, calling them *Astrana*. *Ugolino* calls them *Struna balnea*.

Circes the  
daughter of  
Sole, and *Perse*.

*Circello*, named by the Latines *Mons Cerces*, and *Circens*, and of *Ptolomy*, *Gircean promontorium*. This Hill lieth near to *Gaeta*, and was so called of *Circes*, the daughter of the Sun, and the Nymph *Perse*, sister of *Ethe*, King of the *Colchi*, the great Magitian, who being married to the King of the Sarmatians, poisoned him through the desire she had to domineer and bear rule her self, the which was the cause that she was chased away by all the people, and so she came to inhabit in this Hill, which did abound with great plenty of excellent hearbs, and there made her residence, with the which hearbs the Ancients have feigned that she transformed men into beasts. There was upon the said Hill in old time a very beautiful and goodly City of the same name, with the Temple of *Circes*, and the obscure Cave of *Minerva*, where was shewed in the time of *Strabo* for the truth thereof, a Cup wherein *Ulysses* drank. Into the said City *Tarquin* the proud brought many inhabitants, because the fields *Pometini* very large and fair were near the Sea, subject to the said Plain, as *Dionysius* of *Alicarnassus* writeth in his fifth book, and *Livy* in the first. Much is written of the said Hill in many places, both by *Dionysius*, *Strabo*, *Livy*, *Pliny* *Pomponius*, *Mela*, *Solina*, *Procopio*, and also *Virgil* in his seventh book. The said City being afterward ruined, in place thereof was made a very strong Castle, which was a secure passage for many Roman Bishops.

The Hill *Carcino*, now called *Capo di Stilo*, and by *Ptolomeo* named *Promontorium Carcinum*, is the longest Promontory in all Italy as *Pliny* writeth by opinion of others. *Barbaro* in the corrections of *Pliny*, saith that it ought to be called *Cocintum*, as the ancient books of *Pliny* declare, and also of *Polybius*; *Barbaro* besides saith, that the book of *Pliny* was corrupted when he saith the Castle of *Carceno* was near to *Petilia*, because he should have said *Cacinum*, of which speaketh *Filiso* saying thus,

*Cacinum est oppidum non multum à Sicilia distans.*

The Cape of *Squillace* is a Hill upon the which in old time was the City of *Squillace*, called by *Pliny*, *Scyllarum*, and by *Strabo*, by *Solinus*, and by *Pomponius*, *Mela* *Scyllarius*. The said City was builded by the *Atenensi*, the companions of *Menestros*, which arived there.

*Crepacore* is a great back or brow of the *Apennine*, the which for the steepness and difficult ascent hath been so called, yet in old time it was called *Grumo*, from the which flows the River *Moscana*. The said Hill is near to the Cave *Menarda*.

*Cecubo* is a Hill which joyneth to the Gulf of *Gaeta*, and near *Castellone*; the said Hill is very famous for the excellent Wine it yields, for it bringeth forth the strongest Grape, the Wines of *Cecubo* are accounted with the best, as the *Fondani* and *Setini*, whereof *Martial* saith,

*Cecuba fundanis generosa coquuntur Amydis  
Vitis, & in media nata palude vires:*

*Casino* is a high Hill, which is not very far from the City of *Aquino*, and the Castle *Secca*, both being in *Campania felix*. In the said Hill was in old time the City of *Casino*, a Colony of the Romans, as *Titus Livius* writeth in his ninth book, declaring that thither was brought a Colony at the same time with *Minurn*. And also *Antonio* in his Commentary speaketh likewise thereof in his 36 book; And *Strabo* saith that in his time there was the glorious City of the Latines. And *Sillo* nameth it thus in his twelfth book,

*Nymphisque habitata Casini, rura evastantur:*

Here

Here was the Temple of *Apollo*, where was afterward builded the Stately Monastery of *Casino*, so named by the ruined City. The said Monastery was built by *St. Benedict* for his Monks, although the buildings of the Monastery at this present are not those which the Father *St. Benedict* builded, for not long after his death all things were ruined by the Longobards. *Totila* King of the Goths moved by the sanctity of *St. Benedict*, went up into the said Monastery; purposing to try if that were true which he had heard say of him, that is to say, that *St. Benedict* through a prophetic spirit did know any secret or hidden thing, apparelled himself like a page, causing another to go before him cloathed in Kingly attire, who feigned himself to be *Totila*, but the Saint knowing of God the deceit, requested him with a cheerful countenance to come in with the rest of his followers, and pointing to the King which was so basely attired to come foremost into the Monastery. But neither this, nor any other signes of sanctity which *St. Benedict* shewed to the Longobards, were sufficient to bridle the fury of these Barbarians from the spoil of this Monastery, the which had been foretold to the Monks by the Father *St. Benedict*. It was afterward reedified upon the first foundations, and also enlarged about a 112 years after by *Petronio Petronasso Bresciano*, through the perswasion of Pope *Gregory* the second, as *Paolo Diacono* writeth in his sixth book of the Histories of the Longobards, and *Elia Capriolo* in his fifth book of his Brescian Histories. The Monks thereof have more in revenue every year then fifty thousand duckets. In the said Monastery do lie the bodies of many Saints, and chiefly that of *St. Benedict* the Founder and Head thereof, and of *St. Scolastica* his sister, whose bodies were found in the year 1543. *Pliny* declares in the fourth chapter of his seventh book, that in the said City of *Casino*, in the time of the Consulship of *Lucinius Crassus*, and of *Caio Cassio Longo*, a certain girl was converted to a male kind, which by advice of the South-sayers was carried away into a desert Island.

*Totila* King of the Goths apparelled like a Page.

*Petronio Petronasso* reedified the Monastery of the Hill *Casino*.

A girl converted to a male.

*Caulo*, called in old time *Caulon*, is a high Hill in *Caiauria*, upon the which is situated the City of *Caulonia*, near *Locri*, the said Hill is very full of Vines, whereupon the Ancients consecrated it unto *Bacchus*. *Virgil* speaketh of this Hill in the third of the *Eneidos* saying;

*Caulonisque arcei, & naufragum Scyllaceum.*

*Pliny* in the third Book and tenth Chapter also discourseth of the said City, *Strabo* in his sixth Book, *Pomponius Mela* in his second, and *Stephano* of the City calls it *Caulonia*.

Christ's Hill is a high Hill, which is near the City of *Pozzuolo*, in the very same place which was called the Bath of *Trepergole*. It is said that in the time that our Saviour *Jesus Christ* arose from death to life, and descended into Hell, at his resurrection he took the said great Hill and stopt the hole or mouth of Hell which he made coming from thence, and for this cause (they say) it was called Christ's Hill; whereupon the Poet *Eustasius* thus saith;

*Est locus Australis, quo portam Christus Avernus  
Fregit, & eduxit mortuus inde suos  
Hæc domus est triplex, hinc jure Tripergula dicta.  
Una capis vestes, altera servat aquam,  
Utilis unda satis multum sudantibus aufert  
Defectum mentis, cum gravitate pedum:  
Hæc stomachi varias facit absentare querelas,  
Flebile de toto corpore tollit onus.  
Debilis, atque piger, quibus est non multa facultas,  
Consulimus tali ut sæpe fruatur aqua.  
Hujus amator aqua symptomata nulla timebit,  
Incolumi semper corpore lætus erit.*

But



The belief of  
the Au. hor.

But I believe with the holy Catholick and Apostolick Church, that our Saviour Jesus Christ the son of the omnipotent God, descended into Hell, as all the Prophets and holy Apostles have said; and I also believe that he arose the third day from death, as the Scriptures verify unto us; but that he should rise from this place, or any other, I am not so foolish to affirm it, or say that which I know not: For which thing I think better (as St. *Augustin* saith in the 8 upon *Gen.*) to doubt, *de occultis quam litigare de incertis.*

The Hill Cibe-  
le, now called  
Monte Virgine.

*Cibele* is a Hill near the City of *Mercogijacono*, on the top whereof was in old time a stately Temple dedicated to the honour of *Cibele*, Mother of the Gods. *Antonio Pio* in his Commentary maketh mention of this Hill, describing the way from *Benevento* to the Pillars; he placeth first *Mercuriale*, and afterward *Cibele*, Mother of the Gods. The said Temple was afterward dedicated by St. *William* unto the Virgin *Mary*; the which hill after the consecration above-said, the name of *Cibele* was changed into the name of *Virgine*, as it is called at this present, and the Congregation of the Fathers which are there is called *de monte Virgine*. This high Hill is separated from the *Apennine*, and also from the other Hills, except they touch a little at the bottom.

The bodies of  
*Sidrack*, *Mes-  
sheck*, and *A-  
bedneg*, prefer-  
ved in Monte  
Virgine.

The admirable  
Reliquary in  
Monte Virgine.

In the great Altar of the said Church are preserved the bodies of the three children which by the commandment of *Nechadonazor* King of *Babylon* were put into the burning Oven, because they would not adore the golden Image. In the said Church is a Reliquary of so much beauty and ornament for the gilding of the place, and for the many Reliques put in fair Vessels of silver and gold, that it would be very difficult to find a better, and perhaps not the like in all Christendom, as all Strangers say which come thither from far Countries. In the said hill, whether by the will of God, whom it pleaseth many times to work marvellous effects in sundry particular places, or by any other accident, neither within the Monastery, nor the distance of 500 paces round about, can be eaten or carried any flesh, or eggs, or milk, or any white-meat whatsoever, but presently it corrupts and becomes full of worms, although it be powdered, boiled, baked, roasted, or howsoever, the which thing is so manifestly known to all men, that of all those which come thither at all times of the year, none dare carry any thing, and if any will carry, it will not be without that afore-said signe.

Flesh and  
milk carried  
into Monte  
Virgine, be-  
comes full of  
worms.

*Epopon* was a Hill in the Isle of *Ischia*, from whence fire ascended with great fury, but is now become plain.

*Falerno* is a Hill near to *Pozzuolo*, the which was so named of a man, as *Servio* writeth. The Wine took its name of *Falerno*, which is very excellent that is had from this Hill, whereof *Sillio* speaketh in his seventh book:

*Gravida cui nectare vites,  
Nulli dant pralis nomen preferre Falernis.*

And *Pliny* in the sixth Chapter of his fourteenth Book doth largely discourse of the said Wine. Whereupon *Varro* in praising *Italy*, thus saith, *Quid in Italia utensile non modo non nascitur, sed etiam non egregium non sit? Quod far comparandum Campano? Quod triticum Apulo? Quod vino Falerno? Quod oleum Venetiano?* Many Writers make mention of the Wine *Falerno*, among whom *Tibul-*  
*lo* thus saith,

*Nunc mihi fumosos veteris proferte Falernos.*

And the same saith,

*Non tibi si pretium Campana terra daretur:  
Non tibi si Bacchi cura Falernus ager.*

*Martial* also speaketh of it saying,

*Refinata bibis vina Falerna:*

The said place is now called the Fort of *Mondragone*, and the Territory thereof passeth

passeth along even to *Volturno*. In the Plain of the said Hill is *Campo Stellato*, now called the Territory of *Carinola*, and also by the common people it is called *Mazzone*. Of what excellency this field *Stellato* was, may easily be understood by the words of *Cicero* written in his Orations against the Laws *de Campi*, forasmuch as in it he was forced to persuade that the field *Stellato* by no means ought to be sold by the Magistracy of ten men, when he saith, *At enim ager Campanus, hac lege amittitur, ut is terre pulcherrimos*. Whereupon *Cicero* declares that it was the proper ground of the people of *Rome*. *Suetonius* writeth that *Cesar* divided the field *Stellato* between 2009 Citizens of *Rome*, to get the good will of the people.

*Guaro*, or *Gualdo*, called by the Latines, *mons Guarus*, & *Gauros*, but now commonly called the Hill *Barbaro*, the said Hill is not very far from the Lake *Averno*, the foot whereof stretcheth even to *Cuma*, and to *Baia*. This Hill bringeth forth very fruitfull Vines, the which three times in a year yield excellent Grapes, and very precious and pure Wine, for which cause the Poets feigned that here was the habitation of the Nymphs. *Ausonius* makes mention, *Idyl. 8. Pli. 14. cap. 6. and 3 book. cap. 5. Lucan lib. 2. Floro. in lib. 1. cap. 16. Giovenal, in the 8 and 9 Sat. Galen 12. Methodi, de cib bonis, & malis suc. cap. 13. & 1. de Antidot. Giovanni Pontano in the 2. Parthenie, Cicero against Rullo. Statio lib. 3.*

The fertility  
of the Hill  
Guaro.

*Gargano* is a famous Hill, and standeth in the Plain *Puglia*, now called the Province of *Capitanata*. There are in the said Hill some pleasant Woods, and although for the most part it be without Trees, nevertheless there are gathered many kinds of medicinable herbs for divers infirmities. This high and famous hill proceedeth from the Apennine, and the circuit round about even to the lowest dissent, contains 100 miles, and on the top of the Hill is the renowned and noble City of *St. Angelo*, from the which all the Hill is now so called, and there is a very fair and goodly Church in the honour of *St. Michael* the Archangel, whether infinite people resorts from sundry places of Christendom, with great superstition and frequency at all times. Many ancient Writers make mention of this Hill *Gargano*, among whom is *Strabo*, *Pliny*, *Pomponius Mela*, and *Virgil* in his 11 book; saying,

*Victor Gargani condebat Japygia.*

And *Lucan* in the 5.

*Apulus Adriacum exit Garganus in undas.*

And *Horace* in the second of his verses saith,

*Querceta Gargani laborent.*

*Hermes* is a pleasant Hill which approacheth even to the City of *Naples*, and is commonly called the Hill of *S. Hermo*, because in the top thereof there is a Castle of the same name, made by King *Charls* the second of *Angio*. That excellent Poet *Pontano* saith in his *Lepidinia*, that the said Hill was so called by the fair Nymph *Hermese* which dwelt in the eminent and highest part of this Hill. *Galen* and *Marcell* call it *Trifolius mons* of the three-leaved grass, which grows there every where.

*Hilvo* is a high Hill which is in the Province of the Country of *Otranto*, the which hill is called by the Latinists *Hydruntium*, and by *Pliny* and *Strabo*, *Hydrus*, and *Hydruntis*.

The Hill *Miseno*, or the Promontary of *Campagna felix*, stands but a little distant from *Cuma*, it is named *Misenus* by *Strabo*, *Dionysius* of *Alicarn.* *Pliny.* *Anronino*, *Virg.* *Tacitus* in his 5, 14, and 15 book, and by *Ptolomy* it is called *Promontorium Misenum*. Likewise *Sillio* makes mention in his 8. It was so named according to *Dionysius* in his first book by *Miseno*, a worthy man, and a follower of *Aeneas* which died there, the which *Virgil* affirms in his 6 book of *Eneid*, when he reciteth that *Miseno* being dead, *Aeneas* wholly discomforted, demanded

Why it was  
called the Hill  
Miseno.  
of



The hill *Miseno*, called in former time *Æreo*.

of *Achate*, what they should do, and where they should bury him. And at the last was here buried, and of him was called *Miseno*, for before the coming of *Eneas* the said Hill was called *Æreo*. For *Virgil* saith in the sixth of the *Æneid*.

*Præterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici.*

And somewhat lower,

*Quem socium exanimum vates, quod corpus humanum  
Diceret. atque illi Misenum in liſtore ſicco  
Ut venere vident indigna morte peremptum:  
Misenum Eolidem, quo non præſtantior alter  
Ære ciere vos, Martemque accendere cantu,  
Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes.*

And a little farther,

*Nec minus interea Misenum in liſtore Tencri  
Flebant: & cineri ingrato ſuprema ferebant.*

In deſcribing the manner of his grave after a few Verſes ſaith,

*At pius Eneas ingenti mole ſepulchrum  
Impoſuit, ſuaque arma viro, remumque tubamque  
Monte ſub Æreo, qui nunc Miſenus ab illo  
Dicitur, æternumque tenet per ſecula nomen.*

*Eneas* kild his Trumpeter *Miseno*, and ſacrificed him to the Gods of Hell. The Tower of *Faro*.

*Pomponius Mela*, and *Solinus* ſay, that this *Miseno* (from whom the ſaid Hill taketh its name) was the Trumpeter of *Eneas*. And *Servio* upon the third and ſixth of the *Æneid*. ſaith that *Eneas* being deſirous to raiſe the ſouls of the dead which remained in Hell, out of the Lake *Averno*, but being unable to do it, unleſs he firſt kil'd ſome man, and after ſacrificed him to the Gods of Hell; to this effect he killed his beloved Trumpeter *Miseno*, and after the ſacrifice ended he obtained his deſire. Upon the ſaid Hill was in old time a Tower called *Faro*, on the which both day and night did burn a continual light, as a ſigne for Marriners to ſail with the more ſecurity. The ſaid Hill is ſtreightned in the manner of a Promontory of three breadths compaſſed with the Sea, and in the ſaid Cape where it begins to be narrow, although it be naturally full of Caves, it is ſo hollow and vaulty by means of the buildings that are thereon, raiſed and ſupported with Pillars, and built with Marble, that it ſeems as a Hill down-hanging, and within there was (as is to be ſeen) Baths, and very delicate banquetting places, among the which there was one called the Cave *Traconaria*, ſo named of *Traconibus*, for that *tracon*, ſignifieth water-courſes, as *Franciſco Tieltmanno* noteth in 148 *Pſalm*. The ſaid Cave is very large, long, and high, built in an admirable manner, and part of it is ſtanding, and part half ruined, and alſo ſome part wholly gone. That part which is to be ſeen lieth in this ſort, It hath in the miſt an entrie of 200 handsbreadth in length, and 18 in breadth, having on both ſides four lodgings vaulted in largeneſs ſome 12 and ſome 16 hands breadth, being between ſome of them the ſpace of 11 hands breadth, and between others 18. In theſe ſpaces are 4 dores, every one the breadth of 12 hands, the one diſtant from the other 16, except the firſt diſtance, which is in the entrance 18. but the other diſtances between the ſaid dores are equal. The Arches are ſupported and made with croſs interlacing. It is a thing very certain (as it is commonly judged of all) that the ſaid Caves were made to preſerve water. On that ſide of the Hill which lies towards *Cuma*, the ſaid Hill hath a poole of the Sea called *Mare Mortuum*, and round about upon the brow and edg of the main-land appear the ruines and goodly foundations of ancient buildings, and this was the place where *Suetonius* ſaith that *Octavius Auguſtus* kept his Army by Sea near *Miseno*, for the guard and defence of

of the Terrene Sea, of *France*, *Spain*, *Mauritania*, and of *Africa*, and of the Isles which lie in the midst thereof, of the which Army *Plinio Veronese* was Captain at the time that the Hill *Vesuvio* burnt, where he died whilst he attempted to see the great exhalations of that Hill, which cast the ashes even into *Africa*, *Siria*, and *Egypt*. Afterward within the land appears Foundations, incredible to those that have not seen them, where they now say is a wonderfull Lake, for these being (as it seems) the foundations of a goodly Palace that was in this part, which remaineth there standing, supported with very high Pillars, being a hundred and sixty paces long, and in breadth : 50. and so fair that it seems new, and I believe it was the Palace of *L. Lucullus*, which he had near *Baia* to dwell pleasantly in the time of Winter, because it stands in a very warm place. Whereof *Plutarch* maketh mention in the life of the said *Lucullus*, declaring that *L. Lucullus* having invited *Pompey* in the Summer season to his house *Frascati*, which is near *Rome*, seemed to jest and flout at him, saying he was not well advised, to build so goodly and stately a house as that was, being full of so many open Galleries, and broad Windows, and exposed both to the winds and cold; that though in Summer he might well inhabit, yet in Winter time it was utterly to be abandoned. To which he saith, that *Lucullus* also scoffingly, answered him, that *Pompey* was deceived in him, because he had better played the wife Crane, then he had done, for that house he only built for the Summer-season, having another as fair at *Baia* for the Winter, where was a continual Spring. The Tombs and Reliques of this Palace, and other ancient Monuments, which are half standing and half ruined, which are to be seen in these places, are such, that it seems as if there had been an absolute City, rather then a House. Of the said Hill *Miseno*, *Strabo* makes mention in his fifth book, *Cicero* in the second of his *Filippice*, *Antonio* in his *Commentarie*, *Ptolomy* in his third book, *Suetonius* in the 2 cap. 49. *Plin* in the 3. cap. 16. *Tacitus* in the 19 book, *Sill.* in the 8. *Proper.* in the 3. and in the 18. *Statio* in the 3 Sat. 1. and of modern Writers *John Pontano* in his 6 book of the Warrs of *Naples*.

*Officius Augustus* kept his fleet in *Mare Mortis*, for the defence of the *Tirrene Sea*.

*Pompey* flouted *L. Lucullus*.

The answer of *Lucullus*.

The Authors which make mention of the Hill *Miseno*.

*Massico* is a famous Hill which stands in *Campania felix*, and is now called the Fort of *Mandragone*, of a certain City that is there, which hath the title of a Duke. This excellent Hill is very famous as well in old time as in these our daies, for the singular and delicate Wine which it yields, being of a golden and amber colour, of a sweet and odoriferous savor, and of a most delicious and pleasing taste; these Vines grow in the top of the Hill. The Territory thereof in old time extended even to the Walls of *Sinussæ*, a Colony of the *Romans*, and with the back and ridge thereof the said Hill stretcheth to *Calvi*, now named *Calvi*, even to the left side of the Territory of *Venafro*, so that it confined on the one side with the Territory of *Falerno*, now called *Gaudio*, which in like manner brought forth these precious and excellent Wines of the colour of gold, which were so pleasing to the Roman Emperors, and of whom *Julius Cesar*, as *Pliny* in the 15 cap. of the 14 lib. writeth, honoured therewith his Feasts, and most renowned Banquets which he made in *Rome*. Of this Hill *Massico*, *Virgil* maketh mention in many places, and chiefly, in the second book of his *Georgicks*, saying,

The Hill *Massico*.

The wine of *Massico* in great estimation with the *Romans*.

*Sed gravidi fruges, & Bacchi Massicus humor.*

And in the 7 of *Eneid*.

The Authors which make mention of the Hill *Massico*.

*Verunt felicia Baccho Massica.*

*Sillio Itallico* in his 7 book,

*Massicus uviferis addebat nomina globis*

And the same saith in another place,

*Massica sulcabit mulcere Falernus in arvo.*

R.

And



And Horace in his first book of Verses,

*Est qui nec veteris pocula Massici.*

The Authors  
which make  
mention of the  
Wine of Fa-  
lernò.

Of the Wine *Falernò*, *Galen* makes mention in his second *lib. de ar. cur. de san. tuen. cap. 6*, and in *cap. 5*, and in many other places; and if any man desires to know more, he may read *Persius* in the third *Satyr*, *Giovinal* in the *Sat. 8. Silli. us* in the 7 *lib. Tibullus* in the second; *Horace* in the second book of Verses, *Ovid* in the fourth *de Ponto*, *Titus Livius* in the first, *Plin.* the 14 book *cap. 3. Macrobio* the third *de Saturnali*, *L. Floro* in the first book, and of modern Writers, *Jacobo Peretto*, and *John Baptista* in the book of the nature of Wines.

*Minervio.*

*Minervio* is a Hill, or rather a Promontory which standeth directly against the *Isle of Capre*, where upon an arm of the Hill are situate these Cities, *Sorrento*, *Melissa*, and *Vico*. The said Hill by *Pliny* and *Pomponius Nola*, is called *Promontorium Minerva*, and by *Strabo* it is named *Sirreum Athenium & preussum*. Now it is called the Cape of *Campanella*, because there stands a Tower as a guard which with the sound of a Bell makes a signe of the discovery of such Ships and Gallies as sails upon the Coast.

*Maiella.*

*Maiella* is a very high Hill which is separated from the *Apennine*, and standeth in the Province of the *Peligni*, and *Sanniti*, now called *Abruzzo*, the said Hill is discovered very far through the great height thereof, whose top is almost continually covered with snow; it is very rough and craggie, and the passage very difficult to the top on every side, near to the which are many Cities and Towns, many Rivers flow from it, and there are many Woods full of wild beasts, and chiefly Bears and Wolves. *St. Peter of Morovo* the Hermit, inhabited in this high Hill, being afterward called *Pope Celestine* the fifth, from whom the Religion of the *Celestini* had their original. *Olibano*, now called the Hill *Libano*. The said Hill stands but a little distant from *Pozzuolo*, and is full of very hard flint-stones, and therefore very barren and without Trees, it was called *Olibano*, because in Greek *olis* is as much as to say, all, and *banos* barren. *Suetonius* saith in his fourth book, c. 37: that the Roman Emperor *Ca. Caligula* caused the said Hill to be cut and digged, and commanded that all the Streets in *Italy* should be paved with the flints thereof. *Antonino Panormita* makes mention of the said Hill in his fifth Epistle, directed to *Niccolò Pissicello* Archbishop of *Salerno*. At the foot of the said Hill, on that side which lies towards the *Isles of Nista*, are two Baths, the one called the little Bath, and the other the stony Bath; it was called the little Bath, for the little Fountain thereof, nevertheless it is of so great vertue and efficacy, that the weak and diseased think that here is not only water, but even God himself, because it comforteth the head, the stomach, and all the other parts of the body, it clear-eth the cloudie thicknes of the eyes, and restoreth a weak sight, it drives away the Quartane, continual and quotidian Feaver, and to conclude, it cureth any grief, caused by what disease soever. The *Neopolitans* were wont to make use of this water before any other. Whereupon the worthy Poet *Eustasius* of *Matera* speaking of this Bath saith,

*Olibano.*

The Emperor  
*C. Caligula*  
caused the hill  
*Olibano* to be  
cut.

*Inter aquas Pelagi prope litus sub pede rupis,  
Magnus in effectu fons breve nomen habet.  
Balneolum dictum tanta virtutis amicum,  
Ut patiens illic sentiat esse Deum.  
Nam morbo quocumque dolet, seu rheumate quovis,  
Lotus aqua tali tempore liber abit,  
Et caput, & stomachum, renes, & cetera membra  
Comfortat, repidam si renovabis aquam.  
Hec prodest oculis, oculorum nube fugata,  
Consumptos reficit, quos tenet agra fames.  
Materiamque rudem consumit, & amphimericen.  
Plus alius hoc gens Parthenopæa sovet.*

Of this Bath *Savanarola*, *Ugolino*, and *Franciotto* makes mention, calling it *Bal-neum foris crypte*; *Mengo* saith that the Mine thereof is *Alume*, *Copper*, and *Iron*.

Under the Rock of the said Hill *Olibano* (as we have before said) is the stony Bath, and is so called because the said Fountain springeth from a Rock; this Bath breaketh the stone in the bladder, provoketh urine, purgeth the sand, and expelleth gravel, it healeth the pain of the head, cleareth the sight, maketh the deaf to hear, and driveth the sound and noise from the ears, it greatly comforts the heart and the stomach. The water of the said Bath drank luke-warm, purgeth the in-trails and inward parts. Of this stony Bath thus writeth *Eustasius*,

The bath of the rock, and the vertue thereof.

*Cui Petra dat nomen, mirum reor esse Lavacrum,*  
*Quod lapidem possit frangere, nomen habet.*  
*Infestos capiti solet hoc arcere dolores.*  
*Auribus auditum præstat, & addit opem.*  
*Lumina tergit, nebulis maculosa fugatis,*  
*Pectoris, & cordis esse medela potest.*  
*Vesicas aperit renes expurgat arena,*  
*Interiora lavat potius, & hujus aqua.*  
*Quam pluries vidi calidam potare petrosos,*  
*Quæ Urina fuit post lapidosa satis.*  
*Vos igitur, quibus est durus cum pondere mictus,*  
*Affidens talis liberat usus aqua.*

From that part of the Hill which lyeth towards *Pozzuolo*, at the foot thereof is another Bath called *Ortodonico*, and is so named because it springeth in the Bishops Garden, the passage into it is to be descended by certain stairs, and the dore thereof standeth towards the South, and therefore it is very dangerous for a man to enter into it, because the South wind blowing, the heat of the exhalations inclosed, seeking to get out, easily stiflcth whosoever is within it; but the water being carried out, it reviveth and comforteth the bodies which are made faint and feeble through fevers, helpeth the stomach, and taketh away the nauseousnes and desire to vomit, and cureth the fever. *Alcadiño* writeth of this Bath in this sort,

The bath *Orto-donico*, why it was so called:

*Hæc manet absconso telluris lymphæ meatu,*  
*Hanc via sub terris plena ismaris habet.*  
*Tu cave ne subeas thermas spirantibus Austris,*  
*Ne calor inclusus sit tibi causa nechi.*  
*Hæc aqua mira nimis consumptis est bona valde,*  
*Restaurat corpus nobilis usus aqua.*  
*Infirmos scilicet febris tennaverit artus,*  
*Et putat extremam tristis ad esse diem.*  
*Hæc fidens intrabis aquas, & sepe frequentans,*  
*Sentiet in robur se rediisse vetus.*  
*Pbthistis, ephemerine febres & nausea turpis.*  
*Pellitur his thermis, hebetica vitia fugit.*

*Palinuro* is a Promontory so named in the Province of the Principality on this side, and of the Ancients was called the Promontory of *Palinuro*, from which a little distant was in old time the ancient City of *Hielia*, which was afterward called *Velia*, and (as *Strabo* saith) was endued with excellent Laws and Statutes, and invironed with a strong Wall, and valiant people, and contended a long time with the *Lucani*, and *Possidoniatæ*. Of the which City the ruines are to be seen, and was distant from *Possidonia*, (as *Strabo* saith) 200 furlongs; Writers affirm, and especially *Pomponius Mela*, and *Servio* upon this Verse of *Virgil*. in 6:

*Palinuro.*

The City *Hielia*.

*Nigens crudelis, &c.*



Why it was  
called *Palinu-*  
ro.

That the said Province of *Palinuuro* was so named of *Palinuuro* of *Phrigia*, a Sailer of *Eneus* ship, which was there buried of which mention is made in many places, and among others in the seventh book, where he doth describe very particularly his death, and his grave, much commending him.

The Promontory *Possimrio* of the Province of *Principato* on this side, is now called the Cape of *Pisciotta*; *Strabo* calleth the Country, the River, and the Haven *Possinum*.

*Paussipis.*

*Paussippo* is a very pleasant and fruitfull Hill of *Campania felix*, wholly manured and adorned with goodly Towns and Villages, and is but a mile distant from *Naples*, and stretcheth towards the South even to the Sea, making many dales, which is the cause that all the descents and banks are very pleasant and delightfull through the many *Va lies*. There are also many Gardens full of fruitfull Trees, and especially *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Lemons*, and other fruit. *Pliny* saith in his 9. book and cap. 53. that in this pleasant Hill *Cesar* had a very beautifull house with Fish-pools, wherein was cast a Fish by *Pollione Vedio*, which lived 60 years; *Pollione* was Lord of the said place, and dying, bequeathed it (as *Dion* saith) to *Augustus*. This house was near to the highest part of the said Hill, in the place which is now called the fatal Cave, where at this present are to be seen the Baths which *Cesar* had there, whereupon by this it may be judged how pleasant this excellent Hill hath been. and especially for the banishing of sadness and melancholy from frail and feeble minds; for which cause it hath that Greek name, for *παιον* signifieth in Latine *quies*, and *πυλα* is as much as to say sadness. Near the side of this pleasant and delightfull Hill, are to be seen round about infinite buildings of Antick stately workmanship, which time hath utterly defaced; and on the side towards *Naples*, is the fair Village of the Prince of *Strigliano*, called *Serena*, and towards *Chiaia* at the foot of the Hill is the pleasant place of *Mergilino*, so named by the swimming of the fishes, where the learned *Jacobo Sannazaro* the darling of the Muses composed his divine Eglogues, and reedified a Church to *St. Mary* of the birch, in whose honour he composed Latine Verses, a most excellent and rare work of the deliverance of the said Virgin, in which Church in a goodly Tomb of Marble, with his picture carved thereon is he buried, on the which Sepulchre the Cardinal *Pietro Bembo* caused this Epitaph to be ingraven,

D. O. M.

*Da sacro cineri sderet, hic ille Maroni  
Syncerus Ansa, proximus, ut tumulo.*

*Virgils Sepulchre.*

At the foot of the Hill on the side towards the Sea, is the delightfull place of *St. Mary* of *Piedigrotta*, and on this side lieth the Cave of *Cocceio*, which some attribute to *Basso*, and some to *Lucullus*, made after the manner of that of *Cuma*, the which is wholly cut artificially out of the Rock. Upon the hill in the right side towards the entrance of the Cave, in the way towards *Naples*, is *Virgils* Sepulchre, the which neither *Biondo* nor *Razzano* could find. But being found in these daies, I went to see it with that excellent Lawyer *Fabio di Giordano*, a worthy Poet, and a great Herbalist, and a searcher of Antiquities, and with us also went the Lord *Geronomo Colonna*, and *Paolo Portarello*, persons of great judgment and wisdom: Being come to the place, we found upon the said Cave a Chappel smoothly vaulted round about with Marble, and within were places for Images to stand, in the midst was a Tomb of Marble with four little Pillars likewise of white Marble, the which supported a Coffin whereon were ingraven these Verses,

*MANTUA me genans, CALABRI rapuere, tenet nunc  
PARTHENOPE, cecini pascunt, rura, Duces.*

Opposite thereto without the Chappel, was an Epitaph of white Marble, with these modern Verses ingraven,

*Qui*

*Qui cineres tumulo hac uestigia? conditur olim  
Ille hoc qui cecinit pascua, rura, Duces.*

After we had well considered the place, and among other things worthy to be noted, which we beheld looking up to the top of the said Chappel, was a great Bay Tree naturally growing, for the roots thereof took hold through the chinks and crevices of the Wall. Whereupon I presently thought that this was the very true Sepulchre of *Virgil*, and that nature had caused that Bay-Tree to grow as a signe to discover unto us that here lay the ashes of that great Poet. So *Seigneur Colonna* said, my masters, this requireth matter for us to do something worthy memory, and he would not depart from thence till every one of us had made certain Verses; and because I was the youngest of the company, he said unto me, *Seigneur Scipio*, by the rule of the Law, you ought to begin first. And so presently we made these Verses.

A Bay-tree  
that grew nat-  
urally over  
the Sepulchre  
of *Virgil*.

*Quod sacri Vatis cineres, tumulumque Maronis  
Sponte sua hic viridis laurus adulta regat:  
Indicat, & musis, & divi semper amicum  
Virgilium, speret cui fore nemoparem.*

Then said the worthy *Fabio*,

*Busta ubi grandi loqui steterant, tumulumque Maronis,  
Iustaque saculorum pondera saxa ruunt:  
Delpbica formosis increvit frondibus arbor.  
Atque in iussa sacras explicat alta comas  
Ne tanti cineres vatis sine honore jacerent,  
Officium prestat laurus amica suum.*

*Seigneur Fabio* having ended, *D. Paolo* began to say,

*Quod super hunc tumulum crevit Parnasia laurus  
Sponte sua manetque pios atque ossa Maronis  
Atque loci genium viridans proleget umbra  
Divini vatis signat reverenter honores  
Ut quoniam nemo ante illum, nec post eris unquam  
Qui sic ruris opes, salis vel carmine reges  
Diceret, illius vigat per secula nomen  
Laurus ut hac tumulo foliis frondentibus extas.  
Observatque memor sacri monumenta poeta.*

*Sarno* is a Hill so called of the City of *Sarno*, which is situated at the foot of the Hill, where also a River taketh its name which runneth hard by, near to the mouth whereof was *Pompey*, and not far from the Hill *Vesuvio*, as *Pliny* saith, they were named the *Pompeians* (as *Solino* affirmeth by *Hercules*) which brought thither his oxen with great pomp from *Spain*. The *Pompeians* had a long Country full of goodly Villages. The said Country began at the point where is now the Tower of the Annuntiation, and stretcheth even to *Castello à mare*, beyond the River *Sarno*. In old time (as *Srabo* declares) in these places did first inhabit the *Ofci*, and after the *Toscani*, the *Peligni*, and also the *Sanniti*, the which were driven out by the Romans. This pleasant Country yieldeth excellent Wines. *Pliny* writeth in the 6. cap. of the 14 book, that the said Wines grew still to their greatest perfection and goodness even till ten years, age not any thing impairing them. This fair and pleasant Country of the *Pompeians*, was for the most part destroyed by an Earthquake in the time of *Nero*, which was one of the best parts of the Province of *Campania felix*.

*Sarno.*

The Country  
of *Pompeians*  
one of the  
beautifullest  
parts of *Cam-*  
*pagna* spoiled  
by fire of the  
Hill *Vesuvio*.  
See *Corn Tavi-*  
um in 15 book  
of Histories.

*Taburo*



*Taburno* is a high Hill near *Capoa*; in old time it was called *Mons Taburnus*, as *Virgil* declareth in the 2 of the *Georgicks*,

*Non segnes jaceant terra, juvat Ismara Baccho  
Conferere; atque olea magnum vestire Taburnum.*

And elsewhere of the said Hill, and particularly in the twelfth book is made mention, saying,

*At velut ingenti Sylva summoque Taburno.*

*Trifolino* is a Hill which joyneth even with the City of *Naples*, and called by the common people, the Hill of *St. Hermo*, and sometimes of *St. Martino*, because upon the top of the said Hill there is a very fair Church, and a Monastery of *Carthusian Monks*, under the name of *St. Martin*; the other Church of *St. Hermo* stands within the Castle, which was builded by *Charls* the first of *Angio* King of *Naples*, for a defence and guard of the said City. The said Castle was newly fortified by the Emperor *Charls* the fifth. All this Hill is beautified with goodly buildings, and other worthy edifices; this pleasant Hill yieldeth excellent Wines, which are much commended by *Galen* 5 *Salubrium*. & 1 de *antid.* and *Martial* in *Xenia* speaking of the Wine *Trifolino*, thus saith,

*Non sum de primo fateor Trifolina Lyco  
Inter vina tamen septima vitis ero.*

It is called the Hill *Trifolino* by reason of the three-leaved grass, which growes there very plentifully:

*Tifata* is a Hill which lies above *Capoa*, whereof *Sillio* speaketh,

*Tifata umbrifico generatum monte Calenum.*

*Titus Livius* likewise nameth it in the seventh and twentysixth book, describing that *Hannibal* departing from the *Brutii*, came into these places to relieve *Capoa*, besieged by *Q. Fulvius*, and *Appius Claudius*, the Roman Consuls, and pitcht his Camp in a Valley but a little distant from the said Hill, with the greatest part of his Army, and with 30 *Eliphants*.

*Vesuvo*, or *Vesuvio*, is a hill that stands over against *Naples*, and opposite to the *Pompeians*, divided on every side with high hills, and hath at the foot thereof round about many pleasant Woods, but in the top is very dreadfull, hideous, and unpassable, in the midst whereof is a great hole made with fire, which seems as a Theatre digged even out of the bowels of the Hill, from whence in old time did ascend great abundance of fire. Of these flames *Beroso* the *Caldean* in his fifth book of *Antiquities* maketh mention, saying, that in the last year of the King *Arli*, the 7 King of the *Assirians*, the said Hill burned. *Suetonius* in the life of *Titus* saith, that in the time of the said Emperor it yielded also great abundance of fire. Of the like fire in the same manner relateth *Dion* the *Greek*; the said fire burned two Cities that stood near unto it, that is to say, *Erculanio*, and *Pompey*. After the fire had continued three daies and three nights, it cast so many ashes with so great violence, that they were carried with the force of the wind even into *Africa*, into *Syria*, and into *Egypt*; whereupon *Pliny* being desirous to see the cause of these fires, went even to the Tower *Ottavi*, and there was stifled with the smoke which rose from the said hill. This burning was the cause that the *Curati* were created in *Rome* for the Country of *Lavoro*, whose office was to provide for those inconveniencies in all that Country. *Vesuvo* is now much tilled, and yieldeth excellent Greek Wine, and great store of Corn, and there is also gathered great plenty of good fruits; it is now called the Hill of *Somma*, because it standeth over against *Naples*. On the one side it hath the Fields, on the other the Sea; at the foot of the hill is the fair City of *Somma*, which is adorned with the Title of Duke. Of the said Hill thus saith *Sillio Italico* in the 12 book,

*Mon-*

The Wine of  
*Trifolino*.

*Lib. 13.*

Why it was  
called the Hill  
*Vesuvo*.

*Monstrantur Veseva juga, atque in vertice summo  
Depasti flammis scopuli, fractusque ruina  
Mons circum, atque Ethne satis carentia saxa.*

And *Martial* in the 4 book of his Epigrams,

*Hic est Pampineis viridis, vesuvius umbris  
Præsserat hic madidos nobilis uva locus.  
Hæc juga quam Nyssa colles plus Bacchus amavit  
Hoc nuper satyri monte dedere choros.  
Hæc veneris sedes Lacedæmone gratior illi  
Hic locus Herculeo nomine clarus erat  
Cuncta jacent flammis, & tristi mersa favilla  
Nec superi vellem hoc licuisse sibi.*

Some say that *Vesuvio* was so called for the sparkles of fire which in old time it cast out, as it were full of sparkles, for in old time a sparkle was called *Vesuvia*. Others say that it was also named *Vesbio*, of *Verbio* Captain of the *Pelasgi*, which did domineer and command the said Hill. *Servio* was deceived in expounding those words of *Virgil* in the 7. saying,

*Et vicina Veseva ora jugo.*

because he saith that *Vesuvio* is not the same that is *Vesuvio*, and that the first standeth in *Liguria*, from whence the River *Po* floweth. and that the second is in *Campania felix*. Nevertheless by the authority and testimony of excellent and grave Writers, that bill of *Liguria* hath been called *Vesuvio*.

## FENNS.

**T**He Fenn Pontana, called of the Latinists *Palus Pontina*, was so named (as *Strabo* saith) from the City of *Pometia*, sometimes a Colony of the Romans, made at the same time with *Suessa*, according to *T. Livius* in his 9 book. It proceedeth of two Rivers, the one called *Aufido*, the other *Ufente*; of the first *Virgil* maketh mention, saying, *Et in mare volvitur Ufens*. And in the 7. *Ufens* insignis fama. Now it is vulgarly called *Aufente*, and also *Baudino*. This Fenn is so large, that as *Pliny* saith, with the authority of *Martiano*, that there were 24 Cities. *Titus Livius* writeth in his 47 book, that the said Fenn was dried up by the Consul *Cornelius Cethegus*, and the ground became solid and firm to sow corn. But in process of time, care being not had thereof, it returned to its pristinate state, and was all filled with water; the which *Theodorico* King of the Goths noting, caused it to be made drie another time. At this present the said fields are become for the most part so moonish, as well by the means of the said Rivers, as the great flowing of the waters, which spring from the bottom of the bordering hills round about, and there settle and remain, their ancient passages being stoppt, whereby they were wont to depart and pass into the Sea. So by this means there is to be seen a great Moor: Upon this Fenn or Moor was the City of *Terracina*, called in old time *Ansure*, which was the chief and head City of the *Ufsci*. *Strabo* saith that in former time it was called *Trachina*, which is to say sharp and rough, by reason of the stony Hills where it is situate. *Servio* saith, that in *Terracina* was adored a little *Jupiter* called *Aufuro*, which in Greek signifies as it were not shaven,

*Cornel. Cethegus,*  
the Consul  
dried up the  
Fenn Pontana.

*Jupiter. Aufuro*  
ven,



ven, because he had no beard by reason of his youth; whereupon *Marriat* in the 10 of his *Epigrams*, writing to *Faufine*, thus saith,

*O nemus, ò fontes, solidumque madentis arene,  
Littus, & aquoris splendidus Anxur aquis.*

And *Horace* in his *Poetry* saith,

*Sterilique diu palm, aptaque remis  
Unicae urbes alis: & grave sentit aratrum.*

*Servio* also saith, that not very far from *Terracina*, was a City called *Satura*. *Suetonius Tranquillus* writeth that *Tiberius* being invited to a Feast at *Terracina*, in a place called *Pretorio*, suddenly fell from aloft many great stones, which kild many of his friends and followers, and himself hardly escaped. *Spartiano* saith, that *Antonino Pio* repaired the Haven of *Terracina*. This City had also the immunities and priviledges of *Anzo*, and of *Hoftia*, the which were likewise suspended at the coming of *Asdrubale* into *Italy*.

*Acherusa* is a Fenn or Moor, which is now called *Coluccia*, and are certain waters of a rusty iron colour, which amaze whosoever see them, and overspread much ground between *Capoa* and *Aversa*, infecting the air, and making the earth unfruitfull, through the great abundance in that Plain, whereby the Country becomes altogether unprofitable. It stretcheth even to *Cuma*, overflowing every place, the which is so plain, that the water runneth not, but in summer is accustomed to be drie. Of the which water none in old time would taste, believing it was an infernal water, which distilled from the near adjacent waters, through the great heat of *Flegiton*, whereupon they builded there a Temple to *Pluto* the God of Hell. The Ancients have also said that *Hercules* at his departure from Hell, took the Crown from the head of *Oppius*, and planted it for a memorial on the side of the said Moor; whereupon the Poets afterward feigned that all the Poppies that grew there had black leaves. *Pliny* makes mention of this Moor in his 3 book, *Strabo* in the 5 book, *Sill.* in the 8. *Virgil* in the 6 of *Eneid.* saying,

*Unum oro, quando hic Inferni janua regis  
Dicitur, & tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso.*

## OF LAKES.

**A***Nsanto*, of the Latinists called *Amsanctus*, is a Lake which lieth between *Lucania* and the *Irpini*, the water whereof yieldeth a stinking favour like *Brimstone*, and therefore all the fowles that fly over it fall down dead to the earth. *Cicero* nameth this Lake in the 1 of *Divinat.* saying, *Mortifera quaedam pars est, ut Amsancti in Hirpinis, & in Asia Plurionica, quae vidimus.* And *Virgil* in the 7. of the *Eneid.*

*Est locus Italiae in medio sub montibus altis,  
Nobilibus, & fama multis memoratus in oris,  
Amsancti valles.*

*Agnano* is a Lake which lieth near *Pozzuolo*, and is invironed with high Rocks, the said Lake is very deep, and yieldeth not any thing but Frogs. In the Spring time there are often seen many heaps and bundles of Serpents, which are smothered

ed and stifled in the water by divine providence, the which permitteth not that they multiply and increase, being so pernicious to humane nature.

*Averna* is a deep Lake which is three miles distant from *Cuma*, and is called of the Latinists *Avernus*, it was so named (as *Nonio Marcello* saith) for the mortal and deadly savour of the water against birds and fowles, which incontinently die if they fly but over it. It is compassed round about with high Hills, except at the entrance. Round about it are very delightfull and pleasant places; in this Lake were men sacrificed, and here also, as *Homer* declareth, was *Elphenore* slain by *Ulysses*, and sacrificed, and likewise *Miseno* by *Eneas*. The water of this Lake hath a brackish and salt taste, and a black colour. In old time the said Lake was invironed with thick Woods, through the shadow whereof it was alwaies obscure and fearfull; whereupon *Augustus* caused all the Woods to be cut down: On the left hand in the turning of the Lake, is the Cave of *Sibilla*; and a little farther near the water is the Temple of *Mercury*, the ruines whereof are yet to be seen. Of this Lake *Aristotle* maketh mention, *de admirabilibus mundi*. *Valer. Flac. lib. 2.* *Seneca in Troade. 9.* *Curt. lib. 8.* *Dion. in 5. of Antiquities*, *Vibio Sequestre*, *Nonio Marcello*, *Strabo*, *Pontano*, in the 2. and especially *Virgil* in the 6. saying.

The Lake *Averno*.

*Inde ubi venere ad fauces graveolentis Avernii  
Tollunt se celeres.*

And a little farther,

*Quam super banda ulla poterant impune volantes  
Tendere iter pennis, talis sese balisus atris,  
Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat,  
Unde locum Grai dixerunt nomen Avernii.*

Very near the Lake *Averno* is the Lake *Lucrino*, whereof we will speak in its place.

*Andoria* is a Lake in *Puglia*, and named by *Pliny*, *Mandarium*, and by *Boccas* in his book of *Lakes Andurium*, from a Castle very near unto it, called *Andurio*, the said Lake is not very far from the shore. *Plin. lib. 2. cap. 105.*

The Lake *Fucino*, named by *Strabo*, *Lacus Fucinus*, and likewise by other Writers, the said Lake is commonly called *Celano*. This Lake is in the Country of the *Marfi*, now called *Abruzzo* on the other side; it is in compass 20 miles, and is very full of excellent fishes, where is also great fowling for Mallards, wild-Geese, and Swans. Round about the Lake are the Castles of *St. Apetito*, and *St. Jona*, and these other places and Cities also, *Paterno*, *Transaco*, *Giagano*, *Avezzano*, *Magliano*, and *Celano*, is under the title of a Count, a very rich and populous Country, from whose name this Lake was also called *Celano*. The River *Gioventio* entreth into the said Lake, and runneth upon the water easily to be perceived, in such manner, that as it entreth in, and runneth upon it, so also it returns without mingling it self with it. In the said Lake was swallowed up the magnificent City *Archippa*, built by *Marfia*, King of the *Lidi*. *John Pontano* declareth in his book *de Magnificentia*, that the Emperor *Claudius* maintained eleven years continually 30 thousand men to dam up this Lake, the which water *Martia* in his Edileship conveyed to *Rome*, and called it by his name, which was esteemed and commended before any other water that was brought thither; *Martial* besides makes mention of this Lake, saying,

*Fucinus, & pigri taceantur stagna Neronia.*

*Lusina* is a Lake so called of *Lusina*, a City of *Capitanata*; this Lake is distant from the said City little less than a mile, near to the which the River *Fortore* runneth into the Sea. This Lake is forty miles in compass, and by *Pliny* is called *Lacus Pantanus*, which breedeth excellent fishes.

*Plin. lib. 3. cap. 10.*  
The Lake *Lucrino*, why it was so called.

*Lucrino* is a Lake near the Gulf of *Bais*, in *Campania felix*, directly against

S

*Pozzuolo*,



*Pozzuolo*, it is commonly called the Lake of *Licola*. This Lake *Lucrino* was fortified by *Hercules* to keep his oxen he brought from *Gerion*: It was afterward much better amended and ordered by *Agrippa*: *Sirabo* saith that he made it in that sort that boats might pass into it; some say that this Lake *Lucrino* was so called *de Lucro*, that is to say from the gain and commodity that arise of the fishes that are therein taken, and from this Lake there goeth a way to *Averno*: In this Lake *Lucrino*, there is plenty of Oysters, whereof *Martial* speaketh,

*Non omnis laudem, præcenique Aurata meretur  
Sed cui solus erit Concha Lucrina cibus.*

And in another place saith,

*Ebria Baiano veni modo Concha Lucrino  
Nobile nunc stria luxuriosa Garnum.*

The History  
of a Dolphin.

*Pliny* writeth in the 9 lib. cap. 8. that in the time of *Augustus*, there was a Dolphin in this Lake *Lucrino*, and that a poor mans son which daily went to school to *Baia* by *Pozzuolo*, seeing him, began to call him *Simon*, and very often with pieces of bread which he carried for this purpose, so inticed and allured him, whereupon the Dolphin grew greatly in love with him; by which means being called by the boy at any time whatsoever, though he were hid, and in the bottom of the Lake, nevertheless he would presently come and take the meat from the boys hand, and afterward suffer him to mount upon his back, laying down his sharp fin, and so take him up and carry him to *Pozzuolo*, playing with him through a great part of the water, and in like manner would return with him, and this he continued for many years, until the boy died; and the Dolphin coming to his accustomed place, and missing him, so lamented and sorrowed, till in the end he pined away, and also died with very grief.

The Sepulchre of *Scipio*  
*Africano*.

The Lake of *Patria* is a very great Lake, and full of fish, and is near to *Linturno* in *Campania felix*. On the right hand of the said Lake, not very far from the Sea is to be seen at this present, a Tower not very ancient, called *Patria*, built upon the ruins of *Linterno*, which was the Town of *Scipio Africano*, for *Prolemeo*, *Pliny*, and *Mela*, and *Livio*, placed *Linterno* between *Vulturno* and *Cuma*. *Scipio Africano* made choice to live rather in *Linterno*; as a voluntary exile, then to abide in *Rome* among such ungrateful people, because he had experience of that true Proverb, That a benefit is seldom rewarded but with ingratitude. *Scipio* dying, left in his Will, that this Epitaph should be ingraven upon his Tomb,

A Proverb.

*Deiſſto Hannibale capta Carthagine, & auſto  
Imperio, hos cineres marmore teſtus habes,  
Cui non Europa, non obſtitit Africa quondam  
(Reſpice res hominum) quam brevis urna premit.*

See the Elegy  
of *Juvio* in the  
life of *Scipio*  
*Afr*.

The Lake *Fondano*, named *Fandanus* through the error of *Pliny*, instead of *Fundanus*, as the learned *Barbaro* noteth The said Lake is in the Province of the Country of *Lavoro*, near *Formia*, and *Villa Caſtello*. There are very good fish had from this Lake, and especially great Eels.

The same and report being every where spread, that *Scipio* remained at *Linterno*, thither repaired certain notorious Pirates to visit and honour him, drawn by the same and renown of his many victories. By this clearly appears the force of virtue, how powerfull and puissant it is even amongst all people, that it inforceth not only the good to love it, but also the wicked and reprobate to honour and embrace it.

*Salapia* is a Lake in *Puglia Daunia*, which is now called the Province of *Capitanata*:

The Lake *I'arrone*, called in old time *Gerne*, lieth in the Province of *Capitanata*, and

and is thirty miles in compass, where are these Cities, Cappino, Cognato, and Iscitella. The said Lake breedeth very good Fishes and Eels.

## Of the WOODS.

**A**gnitia is a Wood which standeth near the City of Alba in the Territory of the Marfi, now called Abruzzese, of it Virgil maketh mention in the seventh book.

The Wood Hami, called in old time Sacer Lucus, this sacred Wood is three miles distant from Cuma, a City of Campania felix. The said Wood, with the Temple standing upon a high Hill, was within a mile and half of the Baths of Tripergotu; the which Hill was planted on every side with sumptuous buildings even to the top. Of this Hill Livy maketh mention in his third book *ab urbe cond.* saying that they sacrificed there in the night. We have written at large thereof in the book of the Antiquities of Pozzuolo, whereto I refer the Reader.

Lusilla is a Wood in length three miles, where are very goodly pastures for droves and herds of Cattle. It is distant from Lusilla two miles, and a little more from the ancient Lavo, called Laino, a City of Calauria on this side.

Dannia was in old time a very fair Wood all of Oaks, in the midst whereof was a stately Temple dedicated to Jupiter Dodoneo, whose Statue was very much honoured, because it revealed things by the means of a Pidgeon. This Wood stood in Puglia, and was so called of Danno the son of Pilumno, and of Danao the Grandfather of Turnus, which ruled Puglia, the which Province was afterward called Dannia.

Sila, called for the excellency thereof, Sila Brettiana, is a very fair Wood, which contains 200 miles in compass, and standeth near Cosenza, a City of Calauria on this side; this famous Wood is not so hideous and loathsome in Winter, through the continual snow and ice, as it is pleasant and delightful in Summer, where the fresh air with delicate streams of water full of fish, the sundry parts in fowling and hunting, the infinite droves and herds of cattel which plentifully feed, represent in effect that which the Poets feign of their Arcadia. In this Wood are Trees which yield Pitch and excellent Turpentine, whereof Strabo in his 6 book thus saith,

*Est Sylapicis, ferax optime Brettiana dicta proceris arboribus & aquis recentibus referta ad 97 longitudinis.*

Of this Sila, Virgil maketh mention in the 12. book, saying,

*Ac velut ingenti Sylâ, summæque Taburno.  
Cum vno conversis inimica in prælia lauri  
Promissus incurrens, pavidi cessere magistri  
Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussamque juventa  
Quis proci imperiet, quem tota armenta sequantur.*

Dioscorides in his first book doth much commend the Pitch which comes from thence, and Galen also doth greatly praise it in his book *de Amido.* and in the 3 *de copia medicamentorum*, and in other places; it is also commended by Paulo Agineta in the third book *de arte medendi*, of Aetio in the fifteenth book, of Pliny, of Columella, of Vegerio, and of Scribonio an excellent Physician, which flourished in the time of the Emperor Tiberius

Phil. lib. 14.  
Columella lib.  
13.  
Vegerio. l. 4.



## Of the Mines in the Kingdom.

*In the Province of the Country of Lavoro, called in old time Campania felix.*

**I**N the Isle of *Ischia*, called in old time *Enaria*, is a Mine of Gold, and of Alumè, the which *Bartholomeo Perdice Genoway* found in the year 1465.

In the Territory of *Pozzuolo* is a Mine of Alumè, of Brimstone, of Copper, of Iron, and of Saltpeter.

In the Territory of *Sessa* is a Mine of Gold and Silver.

In the Hill of *Somma*, called *Vesuvio*, and *Vesuvio*, are Mines of Gold, Brimstone, and Alumè.

*In the Province of the Principality on this side.*

In the Territory of *Olibano* is a Mine of Silver.

*In the Province of the Principality on the other side.*

In the Territory of *Prata* is a Mine of Gold and Silver.

*In the Province of Abruzzo on this side.*

In the Territory of *Lietto Mannupelle*, is a Mine of Pitch in the manner of Tarr, and is of the same operation that Pitch is, this was found in the year 1577.

In the Territory of the Country of *Cantalupo*, at the bottom of a Hill doth flow a certain Liquor called *Petronical-Oyle*, which is very soveraigne and medicinable.

*In the Province of the Country of Otranto:*

In the Territory of the City of *Matera*, are Mines of Bolearmenick, and of a certain earth called by the Latinists *terra Lennia*, and *terra Sacra*, it is much commended by *Galen*, and many other Physitians, as an excellent remedy to heal wounds, and the bloody flux, and pestilent diseases, and the biting of venomous creatures, and to preserve a man from poyson, and to vomit poyson already taken, and for other infirmities. There is also a Mine of natural and artificial Saltpeter.

*In the Province of Calauria on this side.*

In the Territy of the Country of *Martorano*, is a Mine of Steel.

In the Territory of the City of *Cosenza*, near the River *Jovinio*, are Mines of Gold, and Iron; and in a place commonly called *Macchia germana*, is a Mine of Gold, of Lead, and Brimstone; and a little farther in another place called *Miliano*, is a Mine of Salt and Alumè.

In the Territory of *Pietra fitta*, near the River *Isfica*, are Mines of Steel, Lead, and Salt.

In the Territory of the Country of *Regina*, are Mines of Alabaster, of Brimstone, and of Coperas.

In the Territory of the Country of *Longobucco*, are Mines of Silver, and Quicksilver.

In the Territory of *Rossano* are Mines of Salt, and of Alabaster, and the Marchesite stone.

In the Territory of *Alto monte* are Mines of Gold, of Silver, of Iron, and of Alabaster, and there grows Cristal, and there also mighty Hills of white salt.

*In the Province of Calauria on the other side.*

In the Territory of the City of *Regio* are Mines of Alabaſter, of Brimſtone and Saltpeter.

In the Territory of the City of *Taverna* is a Mine of Antimonium, which is a ſtone of the colour of lead, and very brittle, like that which grows in *Britany*.

In the Territory of the Country of *Agata* is a Mine of Iron, and Steel, and of the Adamant ſtone.

In the Territory of *Belforte*, is a Mine of Gold, and of Iron, and there grows Copraſs and Criſtal.

In the Territory of *Calatro* is a Mine of Iron.

In the Territory of *Belvedere* are Mines of Silver, of Iron, of Brimſtone, of Alum, of Salt, and of white and black Alabaſter, and there grows a ſtone which ſhineth like Silver.

In the Territory of *Soriano*, is a Mine of Quickſilver.

In the Territory of *Nicaſtro* is a Mine of Quickſilver, and there are alſo goodly Hills of mixed Marble.

In the Territory of *Mefuraca* is a Mine of Earth, which yields a colour called of Latinists *Gilvus*.

In the City *Corone* grows a Thistle which yieldeth Maſtick, and alſo it grows in *Caſtroville*, and in many other places of *Calauria*. And to conclude, *Calauria* is a very goodly Region, and yieldeth plenty of all good things.

The





The Castles and Forts of defence which are in  
the Kingdom of *Naples*, with the num-  
ber of Souldiers which remain in every  
Guard, and their monthly pay.

The names of the Ca- stles	The num- ber of soul- diers	The pay, what it monthly imports	The names of the Ca- stles,	The num- ber of soul- diers	The pay, what it monthly imports
In <i>Naples</i> are these 3 Castles,		Duckets:	The Castle of <i>Civisella</i> .	94	Duckets. 321.0.13
1. The new Castle.	167	775.2.12	The Castle of <i>Pesara</i> .	62	303.2.10
2. The Ca- stle of <i>E- ramo</i> .	110	452.2.9	The Castle of <i>Viesi</i> .	36	247.1.13
3. The Ca- stle of <i>Vo- vo</i> .	25	90.4.11	The Castle of <i>Monsfre- donia</i> .	34	137.1.13
The Castle of <i>Baia</i> .	69	233.0.13	The Castle of <i>Barletta</i> .	52	194.1.13
The Castle of the Isle <i>Ischia</i> .	34	116.	The Castle of <i>Bary</i> .	28	118.1.13
The Castle of <i>Gaeta</i> .	86	322.3.3	The Castle of <i>Monopo- li</i> .	29	140:
The Castle of <i>Capoa</i> .	51	200.1.13	The Castle of <i>Brinde- si</i> .	41	151.
The Castle of <i>Aquila</i> .	53	197.1.13	The little Castle of <i>Brindesi</i> .	63	223.4
The forti- fied Castle of <i>Brindesi</i> .	56	175.3	The Castle of <i>Cosenza</i> hath only a Capt. with the pay of 10 crowns monthly	1	10:
The Castle of <i>Leccie</i> .	54	201.1.13			
The Castle of <i>Otranto</i> .	86	144.1.13			

The names of the Castles	The number of soldiers	The pay, what it monthly imports	The names of the Castles;	The number of soldiers	The pay, what it monthly imports
The Castle of Gallipoli	30	Duckets: 125.1.13	In the Isle of Nisita the Court maintaineth a Garrison		Duckets.
The Castle of Taranto	46	176.0.4			
The Castle of Corrone	39	136.3.6	The Fort of the City of A-	6	20.4
The Castle of Biseglia hath but only a Captain	1	10	maintaineth 6 soldiers		
The Castle of St. Germano hath only a Captain with the allowance of 200 duckets yearly	1	17	The Fort of St. Cataldo maintain there	6	262.
The Castle of Trani hath only a Captain with the pay of 10 crowns monthly	1	10	In the Isle of Tispare are two Gunners	2	2.





# A CATALOGVE

Of the Earls and Dukes of *Puglia* and

*Calauria*; and of all the Kings of *Naples*,

*Normans, Suevoi, Angioini, DuraZZeschi, Aragonesi, Castilliani, & Austriaci.*



Although I have more at large written in another book of the lives of all the Kings which have ruled the Kingdom of *Naples*; but being now to speak of the same subject, I will handle every thing with as much brevity as may be, hoping that as it will be no small ornament to this work, so it will give no little contentment to the Reader.

It is then to be understood, that in the year of our Lord 987. the last year of the reign of *Lewis* the fifth King of *France*, a valiant Norman souldier, and of great magnanimity, called *Tancred*, having twelve sons which he had by two wives, that is to say, of *Moriella Lacha* his first wife, he had *Fru mentino, Godfredo, Sarno, Tancred, Malugero, Dragone, Godfredo*, and *Alberedo*; of the second wife, called *Fresanda Rotaria*, the daughter (or as some write) the sister of the Earl of *Altavilla*, he had *Guglielmo Feraback, Unfredo, Ruberto, Guiscard*, and *Ruggieri Bosso*, with these twelve sons *Tancred* determined to seek out some new Country to inhabit, and to try some new and better fortune, with hope to find some other place to live better, and more richly, through his industry and wit; and coming into *Italy*, first arived in *Romagna*, and perceiving that *Landolfo* Prince of *Salerno*, was much opprest through the excursions and outroads of the Saracins, sent in his aid six of his sons. who being well provided by the Prince, both of horse and arms, in three battels wherein they incountred the enemy, made an admirable slaughter of them, whereupon they returned as it were in triumph to *Salerno*, and were by the Prince and all the people received, and with much intreaty were solicited to remain in that Court. But they declaring that what they did was not for any human pomp, nor for any other end but the service of God, refusing all gifts, returned to their own habitation. But within a few years following, there fell certain controversies between *Pandolfo* of *St. Agata*, and *Gnaimaro* Prince of *Salerno*, *Pandolfo* sent Ambassadors into *Romagno*, requesting *Guglielmo, Dragone* and *Umfrido*, three sons of *Tancred*, with many promises and offers to serve under his pay; which that he might the better do, in the manner of another *Narsetes*, sent them

not

not only rich furniture for horses, and costly apparel for themselves, but great store of money. These worthy men made no delay to come to the Prince *Pandolfo*, through whose assistance the enemy being foild, was forced with shame and sorrow to retire; but *Pandolfo* being brutish and ungratefull, made no great account of them, which they perceiving, for this cause, the time of their service being expired, took part with *Guaimaro*, who by their worthy deeds, in a short time recovered much. Through these famous achievements the Normans gained the reputation of valiant Warriors with every one. In the mean time died *Tancred* their Father, which was Earl of *Altavilla*, the which Count descending to *Guglielmo Ferrabach* his eldest son, omitted no time to go into *Normandy* to take possession thereof, where after he had settled the affairs of his State, returned afterward into *Italy*, bringing with him no less then fifteen thousand Normans into *Romagna*, and in process of time got not only the dominion thereof, but also the most part of *Tuscan*.

Things resting in this manner, the Saracins possess all *Sicilia*, and *Sardinia*, and many times did much prejudice the Coast of *Italy*, whereupon Pope *Sergio* the 4 fearing, and much suspecting they would overrun all *Italy*, demanded aid of *Guglielmo Ferrabach* *Guglielmo* through the perswasion of the Pope, went in this expedition with eleven thousand of his souldiers, together with *Maniace*, Captain of *Michèle* *Paslagone* the Greek Emperor, to the recovery of *Sicilia*, and with much valour and courage expeld the Saracins out of all the Isle; but *Maniace* not observing the agreement, that what was gotten should be equally divided between them, *Ferrabach* growing wrathfull, past with his Normans into *Puglia*, making a mighty slaughter, subdued the greatest part, and finding a fit and secure place builded the City of *Melfi* in a difficult place, and well fortified by nature. The which *Maniace* understanding, came upon him with a strong Army; but *Ferrabach* braving the enemy, which besieged him, being wearied with travel, came out against them, and encountering them, gave them a mighty overthrow near the River of *Lofonte* in *Puglia*, the Normans remaining Conquerors, and so rich both of reputation and spoil, mounted mightily in state, endeavouring both by might, and other Military means to obtain other places and Cities in *Puglia*, the which achievements succeeding with so great felicity to the Normans, it followed that all *Puglia* came into the possession of the said *Guglielmo*, who through his valiant acts, had the name of *Ferrabach*, that is to say, strong-arm, of which dominion he afterward took the title of an Earl. Afterward *Guglielmo* died in the year of our Lord 1042. and because he left no child, his brother *Dragone* succeeded in the County, which was Lord of *Venosa*, who had at his beginning a great overthrow by *Melo*, Captain of the Greek Emperor, and lost a great part of *Puglia*; but being aided by *Guaimaro*, Prince of *Salerno*, he oftentimes fought with the Greeks, without any advantage; yet in the end in a great conflict he overthrew and dissolved the Greek Army, and not only recovered that which he had first lost, but also got many Castles and Holds, which the enemies possess upon the Sea-coast of *Puglia*. At this time the Emperor *Henry* the second came into *Italy*, and having pacified the affairs of the Church, went into the Kingdom, and confirmed to *Dragone* the County of *Puglia*, from whom he received not only much money, but had also the best and fairest horses that were in all the Kingdom.

The Emperor departing *Italy*, the Earl *Dragone* moved the Beneventani to War, and in two battels which he made, his Army was overthrown, and he flying, was slain by the enemies. His brother *Humfrido* took the possession of the Earldom, at which time *Guaimaro* Prince of *Salerno* was cruelly murdered by his own people, and his son was made Prince, with the help of the Normans, which the said Count laboured with long War; in the end the Count ill demeaning himself with the *Pugliesi*, was for his cruel nature slain in the year 1057. *Baselardo* his son succeeded in his fathers Dominion, the which being chaled away in the same year by *Ruberto* *Guiscard* his uncle, this *Ruberto* became the fourth Earl of *Puglia*, who being a valiant man at arms, and of a great spirit, suddenly besieged *Reggio*, and having taken it, went with prosperous victory subduing other parts and Cities of *Calauria* to his dominion. Afterward he returned into *Puglia*, took *Troia*, and

The Saracins possess Sicilia.

*Ferrabach* maketh War with the Greeks.

*Guglielmo Ferrabach*, Count of *Puglia*. The death of *Guglielmo* 1042. *Dragone*, Count of *Puglia*.

The Count of *Puglia* confirmed by the Emperor *Henry* the 2 to *Dragone*. 1051. *Umfrido* Count of *Puglia*. An. 1057. *Baselardo*, Count of *Puglia*. *Ruberto* *Guiscard*, Count of *Puglia*.



Ruberto Guiscard attributeth to himself the title of Duke of Puglia and Calabria.

Nicolas the 2 Bishop of Rome, came to the Parliament with Guiscard, an. 1059.

Robert Guiscard invested with the Dukedom of Puglia and Calabria.

The oath of loyalty and homage of Duke Robert.

The second oath.

Taranto taken by Robert Guiscard.

Salerno taken by Guiscard in the year 1076.

and in such manner never rested, taking from hand to hand many Cities, and brought all the Normans of that Country under his Empire; and being fully resolved to continue no longer an Earl, with a general consent caused himself to be called Duke of Puglia and Calabria. At this present Nicholas the second, Bishop of Rome, being much incumbred with the Roman Barons, came in the year 1059. to the Parliament with Guiscard, in the City of Aquila, and Guiscard having with much humility adored the Pope, made peace with him, and restored unto him the City of Benevento, and all other places that he had belonging to the Church, for the which the Pope not only received him into grace and favour, but confirmed and invested him with the Title of Duke of Puglia and Calabria. The which act was registred and confirmed with a solemn Oath, and so Ruberto was now made a Vassal and Liegeman of the Church. Sigonio writeth two Acts of the Oath which Ruberto at this present made to the Pope, the one to pay the yearly tribute, the other loyalty and homage, the which two Acts I thought good to insert in this place, to the end the Reader may know how the Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction began in the Kingdom of Naples:

The first is in this sort.

*Ego Robertus Dei gratia, & St. Petri Dux Apuliae, & Calabriae, & utroque subveniente futuris Siculis ad confirmationem traditionis, & ad recognitionem fidelitatis de terra S. Petri, promitto me quotannis pro unoquoque jugo bonum pensionem duodecim denariorum Papiensium persoluturum B. Petro, & tibi D. meo Nicolao Pape, & omnibus successoribus tuis, aut tuis, aut tuorum successorum nunciis ad S. Resurrectionem obligans me, & meos heredes, sive successores tibi, & successoribus tuis. Sic me Deus adjuvet, &c.*

The second is thus:

*Ego Robertus Dei, & S. Petri gratia Dux Apuliae, & utroque subveniente futuris Sicilia ab hinc in posterum fidelis ero S. Romanae Ecclesiae, & Apostolicae Sedi, & D. meo Nicolao Pape. Neque ero auxiliator, aut adjutor, ut vitam, aut membrum amittas, aut capiaris mala captione, consilium quod mihi credideris, & ne enunciem imperari, non enunciamo in tuum detrimentum sciens S. Romanae Ecclesiae ubique adiutor ero ad tenenda, & acquirenda regalia S. Petri, ejusque possessiones pro viribus meis contra homines, & adjuvabo te, ut securè, & honorifice utens Pontificatum Romanum, terramque S. Petri: Et Principatum nec invadere, nec subigere tentabo, nec pradari contendam sine tua, tuorumque successorum licentia. Pensionem de terra S. Petri, quam ego teneo, aut tenebo, sicut statutum est, recta fide studebo, ut quotannis Ecclesiae Romanae persolvam, omnes Ecclesias, quae in mea consistunt ditine cum earum possessionibus in tua potestate dimittam, & defensor ero earum ad fidelitatem Romanae Ecclesiae. Et si tu, vel tui successores ante me ex hac vita decesserint, pro ut monitus fuero a primis Cardinalibus, clericis, & laicis Romanis, opem feram, ut Pontifex erigatur, & ordinetur ad honorem S. Petri. Haec omnia suprascripta servabo S. R. Ecclesiae, & tibi & successoribus tuis ad honorem S. Petri ordinatis, qui mihi firmaverint investituram à te mihi concessam. Sic me Deus adjuvet, &c.*

Afterward by commandment of the Pope, Ruberto went with his Army against the Roman Barons, and never ceased untill he had subdued them all, and made them obedient to the Pope. Having then a purpose to expell the Saracens out of Sicilia, made many progresses into that Isle, took Messina, surprised Rimeto, built in the Valley of Demona, the Castle of St. Mark; and from hence returning into the Country of Otranto, took Taranto by assault, four years after it was besieged, through the fiction of Argirizo of Bari, returned again into Sicilia; and with a puissant Army besieged Palermo, the which City when he had taken, committed the Government of that Isle to his brother Ruggieri Bosso, determined for a difference risen between him and the Prince Gisulfo his brother in law, to subdue Salerno, whereupon with a mighty siege he begit the said City, into the which he entered by a breach in the Wall, and easily obtained it, as he had done many other places, and so became Lord of Salerno in the year 1076. and without any delay followed the conquest of the rest of Campania, and forso much as he had an ingenious and deep conceit, took advantage by the dissention and ill government of the Grecian Princes, purposing to make war upon them, because many years before they attended

ded no other thing but the chasing and dispossessing the one the other. Then he past the Sea with an Army of 15 thousand fighting men, and meeting with the Army of *Alessio*, gave him a mighty overthrow. Not long after Pope Gregory the 7 being afflicted with cruel war by the Emperor, *Henry* the 4. requested aid of *Ruberto Guiscardo*, and for to induce him the rather to his desire, they met together at *Aquino*, and after at *Ceperano*, and there the Pope confirmed to *Ruberto* the same things which *Nicholas* the second, and Pope *Alexander* had first granted unto him. And so *Ruberto* was again made a Liegeman of the Church, and took his Oath in this manner,

Ego Robertus Apulie Calabria & Sicilia Dux, post hac ero fidelis tibi Domino meo Gregorio Pontifici, neque auctor ero, aut operam dabo, ut vitam, aut membrum amittas, aut dolo malo capiaris consilium, quod mihi communicaveris, in cuius dampnum sedens non enunciaro. S. Romanam Ecclesiam, & te adjuvabo, ut teneas, acquiras, & defendas regalia Sancti Petri ejusque, possessiones pro meis viribus contra omnes homines, præter partem Firmanam, Marchiam, & Salernum, & Amalfim de quibus adhuc non est decretum, & adjuvabo te, ut tuis, & honorifice teneas Pontificatum. Terram S. Petri, quam nunc tenes, vel habiturus es, postquam sciero tua esse potestatis, nec invadere, nec acquirere conabor, nec prædari audebo, sine tuo, tuorumque successorum permisso: pensionem de terra S. Petri quam ego teneo, aut tenebo, quotannis bona fide persolvam S. Romanæ Ecclesiæ, omnes ecclesias, quæ in ejus sunt ditiane, tua potestate dimittam, easque defendam. Si tu, aut successores tui ante meæ vitæ ingraverint, pro ut monitus fuero auxilium ero, ut Pontifex eligatur, & ordinetur.

Pope Gregory the 7 confirmed to *Ruberto* the Dukedom of Puglia and Calauria.

*Guiscardo* having finished his saying, *Gregory* thus replied,

Ego vero Gregorius Pontifex investio te Roberte de terra S. Petri, quam tibi concesserunt antecessores mei *Nicolaus* & *Alexander*. De illa autem terra, quam injuste tenes, Salernum dico, & Amalfim, & partem Marchie Firmanæ, annuo te patienter sustineo in confidentia Dei omnipotentis, & tuæ bonitatis, ut tu postea ad honorem S. Petri ita te geras, sicut & te gerere, & me suscipere decet sine periculo animæ tuæ, & meæ. Presently *Ruberto* answered in this manner,

The investing made by Pope Gregory.

Ego Robertus Dux ad confirmationem traditionis, & recognitionem fidelitatis, de omni terra, quam ego teneo propriè sibi Domino meo, promitto, me quotannis pro unoquoque jugo bonum pensionem duodecim denariorum Papientium soluturum B. Petro, & tibi Domino meo Gregorio Pontifici, & omnibus successoribus tuis, aut tuis, aut successorum tuorum nunciis, ubi dies Sanctæ Domini Resurrectionis advenerit.

Within a while after the Emperor *Henry* begirt Pope *Gregory* with a very dangerous siege, the which *Guiscardo* understood, being in *Grecia* with one part of his Army, leaving the other to his son *Bæmund*, came with all celerity to relieve the Pope, and entering in by the port del popolo, drove the Emperor away by force, & delivered the Pope from the siege, and conveyed him to *Montecassino*, and afterward to *Salerno*, where he liv'd the remnant of his life. *Guiscard* afterward returned to his enterprises beyond the sea, where having done many worthy exploits beseeeming a most valiant Prince, died in *Corfu* of *Grecia* the year of our Lord 1085, in the month of July, being 62 years of age, his body was afterward conveyed into *Italy*, and buried in the City of *Venosa* in *Apulia*. *Ruberto* was of a high spirit, provident, and very ingenious, whereupon he was called by the Normans for his surname, *Guiscardo*, which signifieth subtle and witty. He had successively three wives, the first was *Albereda*, sister to the Prince of *Capoa*, which brought him *Ruberto*, who died young, and *Bæmundo*. *Sigelaica* his second wife, sister to the Prince of *Salerno*, by whom he had *Ruggieri*, *Sivardo*, and *Eria*. Of his third wife, named *Isabella*, the daughter of *Ugone*, the first of this name, King of *Cypris*, he had not any child. After the death of *Ruberto*, *Bæmundo* his eldest son was altogether employed in the war which he had in *Grecia*; in the mean time *Ruggiero* his younger brother, with great cunning, took upon him the Government of the Dukedom of *Apulia* and *Calauria*, and obtained of Pope *Urban* the second, the confirmation of the State, in the Council which was held in the City of *Troia*, the which *Bæmund* understanding, came with his Army to drive him away; but fortune offered him the opportunity of a more glorious enterprise, forasmuch as in the Council held in *France*, in *Chiaromonte* of *Alvernia*, the voyage beyond the

*Ruberto* delivereth Pope *Gregory* being besieged.

The death of Duke *Ruberto* *Guiscardo* an. 1085.

*Ruggieri* the Norman Duke of *Apulia* and *Calauria*.



Bamund created Prince of Antiochia.

Ruggieri died in the year 1110.

William the Norman, Duke of Apulia and Calauria in the year 1118.

Ruggieri, Count of Sicilia, the son of Ruggieri Bosso, possesseth the Dukedom of Puglia and Calauria.

An. 1123.

The death of Duke William.

Sea to recover the Sepulchre of Christ from the hands of the infidels was made manifest, whether went so many Christian Barons, French, Germans, and Englishmen; Bamund being of a generous mind, and full of magnanimity, animated by emulation of the glory of so many honourable men which went in this noble enterprize, leaving all things to his brother, went with these to the Conquest of the Holy Land, where having streightly besieged Antiochia, took it, and was therefore by the general consent of the Army, for that enterprize, made Prince, and Earl of Tripoli: he afterward married Constance, the eldest daughter of Philip King of France, which brought him a son named Bamund, which succeeded in the said Principality.

But returning to Ruggieri, who having held the Dukedom of Calauria and Apulia 25 years, died in the year 1110. and left William his eldest son, his heir, born of Adelandra his wife, daughter of Robert Frisone Earl of Flanders. This Duke William peaceably posselt his State, and made Pope Galasio his special friend, by whom he was invested in the said Dukedome of Apulia and Calauria in the year 1118. The year following the Duke thinking to marry the daughter of John Commeno, Emperour of Constantinople, being promised unto him, embarked himself to go thither, and committing the tuition of his State to Pope Calisto the second: In the mean time the year 1123. Ruggieri Earl of Sicilia his Nephew, the sonne of the aforesaid Ruggieri Bosso, following so fit an opportunity, nothing esteeming the Pope, invaded Calauria, and before the Pope could well bethink himself how to relieve it, he had got the possession of all Calauria and Apulia.

The Duke William being deceived, and returned without his wife, retired himself to the Prince of Salerno his kinsman, where not long after, without leaving any issue, he died in the year 1127.

The

The Kings of *NAPLES*.*Ruggieri I. King of Naples.*

**R**UGGIERI by force of arms, and by the right of inheritance, being Lord of so great a State, with whose power the Pope *Honorius* the second being not able to contend, made peace with him, and received of him an Oath of Loyalty and homage, and so created him Duke of *Apulia* and *Calauria*. The said Act was solemnly done and registred in *Troia*, a City of *Puglia*, in the year 1118. Afterward *Ruggieri* began War with the Prince of *Capoa*, and so afflicted him, that in the end he usurped his Principality, but growing proud with this great prosperity, would be no longer called Duke of *Apulia* and *Calauria*, and Earl of *Sicilia*, but entituled himself King of *Italy*; the which thing *Honorius* seemed to dissemble; but *Innocentio* the second which succeeded him, could not by any means indure, being moved with rage, without measuring otherwise his strength, raised a sudden tumultuous Army, and with all expedition and violence came against *Ruggieri*, which knew nothing of that preparation, that he chased him from *St. Germano*, and through all the Country of *Abadia*, and besieged him being within the Castle *Galluccio*, above *Sessa*, where flying, was forced to retire back again. The other *William*, son of the besieged *Ruggieri* understanding thereof, with great celerity came to relieve his father, and did a very admirable exploit, in breaking their forces, and taking the Pope prisoner, with many Cardinals, and at the same instant redelivering his father from the siege. *Ruggieri* through his great courtesie and reverence used to the Pope, obtained without the Title of King, particularly the City of *Naples*, which till this time had been under the Greek Empire. *Ruggieri* perceiving the good will of the Neopolitans, created 150 Knights. *Innocentio* being set at liberty, returned to *Rome*, and found that in his absence had been created one *Pietro* an Ante-Pope, the son of *Pier Leone*, a very powerfull and factious Citizen of *Rome*, which was called *Anacleto* the second. *Innocentio* having no doubt thereof, with the help of the *Pisani*, past into *France*. *Ruggieri* went to *Benevento*, and visited *Anacleto*, and obtained the Title and Crown of King of both the *Sicilies*, which was done the 25 of *July* 1130. and was the first that in this part of *Italy* had the Title of King, and was made a Liegeman and Vassal of the Church; the which Insalment (as *Sigonus* noteth) was the same that the aforesaid Pope *Innocentio* afterward confirmed in the year 1139. declaring him lawfull

An. 1128.

*Ruggieri* entituled himself King of *Italy*.*Innocent* the 2 warreth upon *Ruggieri*.Duke *Ruggieri* besieged in the Castle *Galluccio*.*Ruggieri* delivered from the siege.The City of *Naples* given by the Bishop to Duke *Ruggieri*.*Ruggieri* created King of both the *Sicilies* An. 1130.*Sigonus* in his book of Histories An. 1130.



The death of  
King Ruggieri,  
anno 1153.

lawfull King of Sicilia, Duke of *Apulia* and *Calauria*, and Prince of *Capoa*:

*Ruggieri* having performed many noble enterprises, died in the year 1153. being 59 years of age, his body was laid in a Costly and stately Tomb of Porphyry in the Church of *Monreale* of *Palermo*, where these Verses are ingraven,

*Si factus homines, si regna, & stemmata ludunt,  
Non legum, & recti sit norma Rogerius istis  
Est lusus robus, comite à quo nomine natus  
Virtutem his splendor situs, diademâque Regum,  
Vixit ann. LIX. Regnavit an. XXIII.  
Menses V. obiit an. MCLII.*

*Ruggieri* had four wives, the first was *Airola*, the daughter of the Earl of *Caserta*; the second was called *Albira*, daughter of the King of *Spain*; the third named *Sibilla*, sister of the Duke of *Burgony*; the fourth was called *Betrice*, which was the daughter of the Earl of *Resta*; of his two first wives he had not any children, *Sibilla* brought him *Ruggieri*, which was Duke of *Apulia* and *Amalfo*, and *Guiglielmo* which was Prince of *Capoa* and *Salerno*, which died both in their fathers time. Of *Betrice* his last wife he had *William*, Prince of *Taranto*, which was afterward King of *Naples*, and a daughter named *Constance*, who by the advice and Councel of the Abbot *Giachimo Calaurès*, the King put her into a religious house of Nuns. He had a base son called *Tancredi*, who was Earl of *Leccio*, and King of *Naples*.



*William the wicked, the 2. King of Naples.*

An. 1153.  
William ex-  
communicat-  
ed by Adrian  
the 4.

**W**ILLIAM, called by his surname the wicked William, the first begotten son of *Ruggiero* his father, succeeded in the Kingdom, and in the beginning of his State usurped by force of arms *Ceperano* with the Suburbs of *Benevento*, and *Banco*, with other places belonging to the Church; for which cause he was excommunicated by Pope *Adrian* the fourth, and deprived also of the title of King, and discharged his subjects of their

their obedience towards him. *William* conceiving a most violent hatred against the Pope, raised a mighty Army with a purpose to go for *Rome*, but being for his perverse nature hated of his Barons, many of them rebeld against him, and called the Pope into the Kingdom. The which was the occasion that *William* changed his purpose, and converted his fury against the Prince of *Capoa* which had been the Author of that conspiracy. The Pope which saw all the Kingdom in Arms, with admirable celerity made a mighty Army pass to *Benevento*, and without any resistance took a great part of the Kingdom, by the which victory the Barons which called him, did swear unto him loyalty and homage. *William* understanding that *Emanuel*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, and *Frederick Barbarossa*, the first Emperor of *Germany*, made expedition to aid the Pope, therefore he thought it his best way to be reconciled with the Church, sent an honourable Ambassage to the Pope, wherein much humbling himself, desired to be restored to the grace and favour of the Church, and possession of his Kingdom, and promised to restore whatsoever he wrongfully detained from the Church. The Pope willing to extinguish the War, went to *Benevento*, and expected *William*, who prostrate at the Popes feet, desired absolution, and took an Oath of Loyalty and homage, and first restoring whatsoever he had taken from the Church, was invested in the Kingdom the year 1156. *William* afterward lived alwaies in peace with the Church, but was ever much troubled and molested by his Barons, and hated of the people, and surnamed for his evil conditions, *William* the wicked. He departed this life the year of our Lord 1167. and lived 47 years, and in the principal Church of *Palermo*, near his fathers Tomb was buried. He had by his wife *Margarite* the daughter of *Garzia*, the second King of *Navar*, *Ruggieri*, which was proclaimed King by the Sicilians. *William* Prince of *Taranto*, which succeeding in the Kingdom, was called *William* the good, and *Henry* Prince of *Capoa*.

The Pope is called into the Kingdom.

*William* maketh peace with the Pope

Anno 1156.

*William*





*William the good, 3. King of Naples.*

Anno 1167.

**W**ILLIAM Prince of *Taranto*, called the good, as differing from his father, was after his death Crowned King at eleven years of age, and presently pardoned all those which had been Rebels to his father, and took away all the grievances imposed by him upon the people; defended alwaies the affairs of the Roman Church, against whosoever sought to molest it; and especially in the time when the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* a strongly besieged Pope *Alexander* the 3. within *Anagni*. Whereupon *Alexander* ignorant of the coming of *William*, not only with great courage and stoutness maintained the Pontifical dignity, but many times foiled the Imperial Army. But being afterward perswaded by *Philip* King of *France* to retire with his honour from the said siege, had from King *William* a Gally, which for that purpose he had secretly sent, wherein he being imbarcked with certain of his Cardinals, went to *Clarimont* in *France*, for his better security, where he excommunicated and deprived the said *Frederick* of the Empire, and aggravated likewise the censure against *Ostavian* the false usurping Pope.

*William* strongly armed himself both for Sea and Land against *Andronico* the Emperor of *Constantinople*, for the injuries done in *Italy*. He afterward defended the City of *Tire*, and with his Navy foiled the Forces of *Salandine*, and afterward cleared the Sea from Rovers:

And this good King having honourably ended all his actions, after he had reigned 21 years, and lived 32. died in *Palermo* in the year of our Lord 1188. his body with great honour, *Jone* his wife, sister to King *Richard* of *England*, caused to be laid in a Tomb of Marble, curiously wrought and embossed, upon which caused this inscription to be ingraven.

*Hic situs est bonus Rex Gulielmus:*

The said Sepulchre being ruinated and spoiled through the injury of time, hath newly been very magnificently repaired and renewed with fair Marble by the Archbishop of *Torres*, where this new Epitaph is to be read.

*Inclita quas verbis, sapientum carba recenses  
Virtutes solus factis, hic praestitit omnes,*

*Egregius*

*Egregius quare bonus est cognomine dictus  
 Utque bonus magno longe est prestantior illo.  
 Major Alexandro sic Rex Guilielmus habetur,  
 Artibus ipse etenim pacis, bellicque fuisse,  
 Clarus, ut semper iusta, ac pia bella gerebas,  
 Sic quoque lata tibi semper victoria parata est:  
 Et nunc ne vilis, jaceas Rex optime, presul,  
 Te decorat tumulto hoc Ludovicus Torrius  
 Hoc ipso in templo quod tu Guillelme dicasti.*



*Tancred the 4. King of Naples.*

**T**ANCRED Earl of Lecce, the natural son of King Ruggieri, Anno 1188: and Uncle to the good William, was by the death of his Nephew, which had not any child, created King of both the Sicilies in the year 1188: Pope Celestine the third being desirous to bring the Kingdom under the jurisdiction of the Church, as feudatory of the Apostolick Sea, invested in the year 1191. Henry the sixth Emperor, the son of Frederick Barbarossa, with these conditions, That he should recover at his own charge the Kingdom of the two Sicilies, with acknowledging the Church, and to pay the accustomed Tribute; and to the end it might seem more colourable, and be the better done, he gave under a pretence of Inheritance, as a dowry for his wife Constance, the lawfull and natural daughter of the aforesaid Ruggieri, whom secretly he caused to be brought from the Arch-Bishop of Palermo, from the Monastery of St. Mary, in the City aforesaid, where she was Abesse, being now 52 years of age, very unfit for the procreation of children, dispensing with her, although she had been a profest Nun, and Crowned them in Rome, of both the Sicilies in the year 1191.

The first thing then which Henry did, he went to besiege Naples; but in the beginning of the third month, the Plague growing very hot, he returned into Germany without any more adoe. The Emperors Army being departed Italy, Tancred having recovered his Kingdom at the same time, among these affairs, his

Henry the 6. Emperor, by some called the 5. Constance a nun, given for wife to the Emperor, Henry the 6. The coronation of the Emperor Henry, &c. Constance, an. 1191. Naples besieged. The death of Ruggieri, the son of King Tancred.



King Tancred  
died in the  
year 1194.

The wife and  
children of  
Tancred.

The Emperor  
Henry entreth  
the Kingdom,  
and taketh it.

The wife and  
children of  
Tancred made  
prisoners.

son *Ruggieri* died, which was also Crowned and proclaimed King, and had married *Irene*, the daughter of the Emperor *Isacio*; and within a little while after him, *Tancred* his father, conceiving so passionately the death of his son, growing grievously sick, died. His body was buried in the principal Church of *Palermo*, and in the same Tomb they laid his son *Ruggieri*. *Tancred* departed this life in the end of the month of *December*, the year of our Lord 1194. having reigned little more then eight years. He left behind him three daughters, and one son called *William*, whom *Sibilla* his mother caused instantly to be crowned King of *Sicilia*.

The Emperor *Henry* understanding of the death of *Tancred*, pretending that the Kingdom appertained to him, as before is recited, returned from *Germany* in the year 1195. and with a mighty Army entered the Kingdom of *Naples*, which he finding full of civil discord, easily obtained without the loss of much blood, and took prisoner *Magarito*, King of *Albania*, which was come thither in the aid of *Tancred*. He had afterward *Sibilla* in his hands, the late wife of *Tancred*, together with his son *William*, and three daughters, that is to say *Alteria*, *Constanza*, and *Modonia*, and sent them all prisoners into *Germany*, and afterward caused *William* to be gelded, to the end he should be unable to beget children, and afterward blinded him, and then released the said daughters. *Alteria* was married to the Earl *Gualtiero* of *Brenna*, son of the Earl *Girardo* of *Brenna*, and brother of *John* of *Brenna*, which was afterward King of *Jerusalem*. *Modonia* was married with *John Sforza*, *Frangipane*, a Roman Lord, which was Earl of *Tricarico*. *Constanza* was the wife of *Pietro Ziano*, Earl of *Arba*, and Duke of *Venice*, who being old, with the consent of his said wife, became a Munk of the Order of *St. Benedict*, which was in the year 1229.

Thus ended the ancient and noble masculin race of the Norman *Guiscards*, in the Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicilia*, which from the time of *William Ferabach* continued 188 years, and governed the Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicilia*, with much honour and renown.

## SUEVI.



Henry the Suevoian, sixth Emperor, and fifth King of Naples.

**H**ENRY the Emperor having extinguished the male-issue and progeny of the Normans, and remained absolute Lord of both the Sicilies, caused Frederick his son to be Crowned by the Electors of the Empire, King of Germany. Afterward purposing better to establish the affairs of the Kingdom of Naples, sent thither a Lieutenant one of his Barons called Marqueredo d' Ameneuer, whom within a few months following he created Duke of Ravenna, and Marquis of Ancona; and at the same time gave to Philip Duke of Suevia his brother, the Dukedom of Tuscane, with the Lands of the Countess Matilda. So Henry being carefull to range his Army to invade England, for certain hatreds conceived against Richard the first King of that Land, altered his mind in Messina, through his delight in hunting, being in the time of Harvest, whereupon the Feaver growing grievously upon him, ended his life the 8 of May, in the year 1197 having ruled the Empire 9 years, and governed in peaceable possession the Kingdom of Naples and Sicilia four years and one month. His body with the stately pomp of solemn obsequies, was buried in the Church of Monreale in Palermo, in whose sumptuous Tomb of Porphyrie is engraven this Epitaph.

Anno 1195.

Henry the Emperor died in the year 1197.

*Imperio adiecit Siculus Henricus virosque,  
Sextus Sueuonum candida progenies.  
Qui monacham sacro uxoris duxit ab aris;  
Pontificis scriptis hic tumulatus inest*

*Imperavit an. 9. men. 1. obiit Messana Anno 1197.*





Frederick 2. Emperor, and 6. King of Naples.

An. 1197.  
The coronation of Frederick the 2 Empe. 109, an. 1198.

Why the Kings of Naples are intituled Kings of Jerusalem, Anno 1220.

A Law made by Frederick.

Frederick the Emperor crowned King of Jerusalem, An. 1229.

Discord between the Pope and the Emperor Frederick.

**F**REDERICK the second Emperor, the son of the aforesaid Henry, succeeded in the Kingdom of Naples and Sicilia, and because he was a child, and but three years of age, Constanza his mother, caused him to be Crowned King of both the Sicilies, and with him, in his name began to govern the Kingdom, and had the entailment of the Kingdom from Pope Innocent the third, in the year 1198. Frederick being of perfect age, married Isala, the only daughter of John Count of Brenna, and of Mary the daughter of King Conrado of Montferrato, and for her dowry among other things, had the title and the right of the Kingdom of Jerusalem, and hereupon Frederick, and all the rest which succeeded in the Kingdom of Naples, were called Kings of Jerusalem. In the year 1220. two years after his Coronation of the Empire, Frederick being in grace and favour with the Pope Honorius the third, and with the Church, made and published in Rome that Law which beginneth, *Ad decus seu nos Fredericus*, the which Law is registred in the book of the feuds, under the Title *De statutis, & consuetudinibus contra libertatem Ecclesiarum*, the which Law the said Pope confirmed and approved. Frederick also made at the same time the constitutions of the Kingdom, which afterward the learned Doctor *Afflato* expounded. Frederick having ordered his affairs in Germany, went in the time of Gregory the 9 into Soria, and after much wars, made peace with Salandine for 10 years, and for that cause had Jerusalem, and all the Kingdom thereof, except a few certain Castles, whereupon on Easterday in the year 1229. he took the Crown of that Kingdom in the City of Jerusalem. Afterward there grew between him and Pope Honorius great discord, because he took upon him to bestow the Bishopricks in Sicilia, and Frederick pretending he might lawfully do it, and dispose at his own pleasure by reason of a Bull, which by Pope Urban the second was granted to *Ruggieri* the Norman, concerning the Monarchy of the said Isle, the Pope mistaking the presumption and ostentation of Frederick, excommunicated him, and deprived him of the Empire and the Kingdom, the which censure Pope Innocent the fourth confirmed in the year 1245. Frederick lived five years after in continual trouble and vexation, and at length having ruled the Empire 33 years, and the

the Kingdom of Naples and Sicilia 51. and that of Jerusalem 28. died of an infirmity that grew in his throat, the 13 of December, in the year 1250. in the Castle of Fiorentino in Apulia, having lived 54 years. Manfred his base son caused his body to be carried with great pomp and honour into Sicilia, to the stately Church of Monreale in Palermo, and there buried him in a sumptuous Tomb of Porphyry, whereupon these Verses were engraven.

The death of the Emperor Frederick.

*Qui mare, qui terras, populos, & regna subegit,  
Cæsareum fregit subito mors improba nomen,  
Sic jacet, ut cernis Fredericus in orbe secundus,  
Nunc lapis hic totus, cui mundus parvit arcer.  
Vixit an. 54. Imperavit an. 37.  
Regni Hierusalem an. 28.  
Regnorum utriusque Sicilia 51.  
Obiit an. Domini 1250.*

He left of six wives which he had, many children; of the first, which was Constance of Aragon, the sister (or as others write) the daughter of Don Ferdinando King of Castile, he had Conrado, which died young. Henry and Giordiano; Henry was King of the Romans, who in the year 1236. he put to death because he favoured the Popes faction. Of Isola his second wife, the daughter of John of Brenna King of Jerusalem, he had Conrado, which was Emperor of Germany, and afterward King of Naples. Of Agnese his third wife, the daughter of Otho Duke of Moravia, he had not any children. Of Ruthina the fourth wife, the daughter of Otho Earl of Uvolferzhansen, he had Frederick, which died in his infancy. Of Elizabeth his fifth wife, the daughter of Lewis Duke of Bavaria, he had Agnese, which was married to Conrado the Landgrave of Turingia. Of Matilda his last wife, daughter of John of England, he had Henry, which was King of Sicilia, and Constance, who was married to Lewis the Landgrave of Nescia; Frederick had also by Blanca Anglana of Aquosana his concubine, these children, Manfred Prince of Taranto, and usurper of Naples, Enzo King of Sardinia, Ansisso, of whom he made small account, and Frederick Prince of Antiochia. Of daughters he had Ann, which was married very young to John Dispose of Romania. Of Henry, and of Margarine the daughter of Lupoldo Duke of Austria, was born Frederick, which was Duke of Austria, and Henry. Of Conrado and of Elizabeth the daughter of Otho Duke of Bavaria, came Coradine, which coming to the conquest of the Kingdom, was taken by Charles of Angio King of Naples, and beheaded. Of Manfred his natural son, which married Helena the daughter of Michel Dispose of Romania, came Henry, Godfrey, Ansisso, and Elena.

The wife and children of the Emperor Frederick.

The natural children of the Emperor Frederick.

Conrado





*Conrado the 4. Emperor, and 7. King of Naples.*

Anno 1251.

**C**ONRADO the son of *Frederick*, understanding the death of his father, came with a great Army into the Kingdom, and was received with great joy and honour by *Mansfred*, in *Barletta* of *Apuglia*, and being informed that *Naples*, *Capoa*, *Aquino*, and the whole Abby of *St. Germano*, were become Rebels through the instigation of the Earl of *Caserta*, and dinoted to the Church, conceived thereat so great indignation and ire, that with his Army he wasted and overrun the Country, and made *Tomaso* Earl of *Cerra* to come and submit himself to his mercy, and had by agreement *St. Germano*, and all the State of the Earl of *Caserta*. He afterward besieged *Capoa*, and having spoiled and destroyed all the Country, took the City, and threw the Walls thereof to the ground: he did the like to *Aquino*, the which he sacked and burned. Afterward he besieged *Naples* both by Sea and Land, and after eight months had it by agreement; but they not observing their Covenants, he caused afterward the Walls to be ruined, and the Fortresses of the City, and many Noble houses of Gentlemen and Citizens he banished. *Conrado* having *Naples*, at the same instant had the rest of the Kingdom: He now remaining in peaceable state, and given to his pleasures, being inhumane and of a cruel nature, caused *Henry* his Nephew to be slain upon the high-way, the son of *Henry*, King of the Romans, which was come from *Sicilia* to visit him: But that revenge was not long delayed, for *Mansfred* his natural brother, which endeavoured by all means to become King, with a poysoned potion upon a light occasion kil'd him, which was in the year 1254. and the 3 of *June*, having held the Empire 3 years and 5 months, and the Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicilia* 2 years and 19 daies. His body was buried in the principal Church of *Naples*, under a little narrow Marble stone. *Conrado* before his death made his Will, and ordained his youngest son his heir general, born of *Elizabeth* the daughter of *Otho* Duke of *Bavaria*.

*Capoa*, *Naples*,  
and *Aquino* tre-  
ken by the  
Emperor  
*Conrado*.

*Henry* slain.

the death of  
*Conrado*.

Anno 1254.

*Mansfred*



Manfred the 8 King of Naples.

**M**ANFRED Prince of Taranto, the natural son of the Emperor Frederick the second, having usurped the Kingdom, was by Pope Alexander the fourth excommunicated. The said Pope died within a while after, and Pope Urban the fourth, a Frenchman, was created in his place, who fearing the threatnings of Manfred, called unto the conquest of the Kingdom Charles of Angio, Earl of Province, brother of St. Lewis the 9 King of France, to whom he gave the oath of both the Sicilies, with the right and title of the Kingdom of Jerusalem, and at his own charge should maintain the War, and conquer it. Charles being animated by his brother and others of the Nobility, with a valorous courage undertook this famous enterprize. In the mean time Urban died, leaving the Papacy to Clement the 4. in whose Popedom, Charles with a most glorious Army came to Rome in the year 1265. and was then with Beatrice Berenguer of Aragon his wife, in the Church of S. John Lateran, by Pope Clement again invested, with solemn ceremony, and Crowned with an Imperial Crown, King of both the Sicilies, and of the Kingdom of Jerusalem, and made exempt from the Empire, with Covenant that neither he nor his successors that should be chosen Emperors, should by any means accept thereof, the which was done with solemn oath, and so Charles was made a Liegeman and Feudary of the Church, and promised to pay for tribute a yearly Rent of 40 thousand marks to the Bishops of Rome. Charles towards the end of February in the year 1265. came into the Kingdom, and incountred with Manfred, and after divers fortunes, both on the one and the other side, Charles remained conqueror, and Manfred was overcome. Manfred reigned 10 years 4 months, and 16 daies.

Latine, and was a name of honour among the Spaniards for the many victories which the most valiant Berenguer obtained.

An. 1263.  
Anno 1295.  
For the better understanding of the Reader, the said Beatrice of Aragon was the daughter of Don Raimondo Berenguer of Aragon, Earl of Province, and of Beatrice the daughter of Thomas Earl of Savoy, which was married with Charles of Angio 1245. the which Beatrice as the eldest of all the other sisters, inherited the said Count of Province. Berenguer is as much as to say Berengarius in

Angioini.



## ANGIINI.



Charles of Angio, the 9 King of Naples.

Anno 1267.

**C**HARLS remaining Conqueror, was received by the Neopolitans with royal pomp, and proclaimed King, and having ordered the affairs of both the Kingdoms, was made by Clement the 4. Deputy of the Empire of Italy. Understanding afterward that Corradine the Suevian, the son of the Emperor Conrado, sometime King of Naples, was come with a mighty Army to recover the right of inheritance of his Kingdoms, made great preparation of War. Corradine entreth the Kingdom, and after divers and sundry skirmishes, at length Corradine was overcome, and flying disguised, was taken in *Asturi* by John Francipane Lord of that place, which sent him to Charles, who after he had kept him more then a year in prison, caused him to be beheaded in the midst of the Market-place of Naples, which was in the month of October 1269. and so Charles with little labour recovered all the Kingdom. He made afterward great Wars with the Saracins, and especially with *Arageno* King of *Tunis*, because that barbarous King refused to pay the Tribute, which was accustomed to be paid to the Kings of Naples, Charles did in such wise afflict him, that he enforced him not only to pay the charges of that War, but also doubled the Tribute. In the year following, 1276. *Ugone Lusignano* the 11 of this name, King of *Cypres*, and *Mary* the daughter of *Melisenda*, and of *Raimond Rupini*, Prince of *Antiochia*, contending about the inheritance of the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*. *Mary* being at variance with *Ugone*, came to *Rome*, and caused the said King *Ugone* to be convented before the Pope; the Pope by his decree commanded, that the examination and decison of the cause should be determined by the Barons of the Holy Land, and the Master of the Hospital and the Temple, who were accustomed to have a voice in Council in the election of the Kings of *Jerusalem*. The which the Princess *Mary* considering, being a woman very aged, faint, and wearied with travel, and the dangers of so long a journey, being advised by her friends and by *Pietro Manso* knight of the Temple his Ambassador, compounded with King Charles, and receiving of him a great sum of money, resigned all her right and Title which she had unto the said Kingdom. Whereupon Charles afterward by means of the Pope, obtained a favourable sentence, and was declared lawfull and absolute King of that Kingdom, as well by the ancient right of *Frederick*, as also by that of *Mary*.

Mary resigned to King Charles the Kingdom of Jerusalem.

Charles

*Charls* afterward for the more security of things, sent the Earl *Ruggiero Sanseverino* Governor into *Soria*, who in the name of *Charls*, received the faith and oathes of homage of the Knights and Barons which were in the kingdom. By these aforelaid reasons, all the posterity of the said *Charls*, and also all the other Kings of *Naples*, as heirs, are always intituled Kings of *Jerusalem*. *Charls* reigned 19 years, 2 moneths, and 26 days.

See the Register of King *Charls* 1. of the year 1268 Ind. 6. *littera* A. fol. 55.



*Charls* the second, 10 King of *Naples*.

*Charls* the second, son of *Charls* of *Angio*, reigned 25 years and 17 days. *Charls* was also King of *Hungary* by the right of *Mary* his wife, the daughter of *Stephen* 5. of the name, the King of that kingdom, who being slain by the *Cumani*, the fourth son of the aforelaid *Stephen* died without any heir. Whereupon his husband of *Mary*, was crowned King of that kingdom, together with *Martel* his son.

Anno 1285.



*Robert* 11. King of *Naples*.

*Robert* the third begotten son of *Charls* the second, reigned 33 years, four moneths, and 24 days. This *Robert* was a wise and prudent King, he made honorable

Anno 1309.



nable wars with *Henry* the seventh Emperour, with *Frederick* King of *Sicilia*, & in *Tuscane* in behalf of the *Florentines*, where in the famous overthrow of *Montecatino*, between the *Guelf* and *Gibellini*, he lost *Philip* Prince of *Taranto*, and *Pietro* Earl of *Grannia* his brothers. He sent his son *Charles*, surnamed *Without land*, against *Frederick* King of *Sicilia*, and went against *Castruccio Castricani* the head of the *Gibellini* in the time that the dominion of *Fiorenza* was given to *Charles* *Without land*. *Robert* was a religious King, and a lover of the learned, whereof two things do sufficiently witnesse; the marvellous stately Church, and other things which he builded in *Naples*, and the great familiarity with the two *Tuscan* lights of learning, *Petrarke* and *Boccace* had with him. *Robert* died the 20 of *January*, 1343.



*Joan* I. 12 *Queen* of *Naples*.

Anno 1343.

**J**oan I. of this name, Niece to *Robert*, and daughter of *Charles* *Without land*, called also *Famous* for his prowesse and valor, succeeding in the kingdom, was married with *Andreasso* of *Hungary*, her Cousin germain once removed, to whom she gave herself and kingdom in Dowry. But afterward she being not able to endure the insolency of her husband, oftentimes falling into discord, caused him unawares to be hanged by the neck in a Gallery, in the year 1346. The which being done, was married again to *Leo* the son of *Philip* Prince of *Taranto*, the brother of King *Robert*. After whose death was married anew with *Giacomo* of *Aragon*, the Infant of *Majorica*, who living also but a small time, *Joan* in the year 1376. was married once again, and took for her husband *Osbo* of *Este*, Duke of *Brunswick* in *Saxonia*. She afterward favouring the part of *Clement* Antipope, was by the censure of *Urban* the sixth deprived of her kingdom, and *Charles* of *Barazzo* invetled therein, and so through fear she adopted for her son *Lewis* Duke of *Angio*, the second begotten son

son of *John King of France*. *Charles of Durazzo* being come with a most puissant Army into the kingdom, had *Jane* in his power, and caused her to be hanged. *Jane* reigned 39. years 4 months and 12. days.

## DURAZZO.



*Charles the 3. of Durazzo the 13 King of Naples.*

**C**harls of *Durazzo*, the third of this name, King of *Naples*, remained absolute possessor of the kingdom; he had great wars to preserve and defend it, and especially with *Lewis of Angio*: And being afterward called into *Hungary* to take the possession of that kingdom, went thither, and was solemnly crowned in *Alba Reale*; but afterward by the means of the old Queen *Elizabeth*, was kild in a Parliament, which was in the year 1386. Through the right that *Charles* had in the aforesaid kingdom, all his successors, and the other Kings which succeeded in the kingdom of *Naples*, were called kings of *Hungary*. *Charles* reigned four years, three moneths, and nine dayes. Anno 1281.





*Ladislaus the fourteenth King of Naples.*

Anno 1386.

**L**adislaus after the death of his father had great troubles by *Lewis of Angio*. In the year 1403. being requested by the Barons of *Hungary* to take the Crown of that kingdome, as belonging unto him by lawfull inheritance, went thither; and coming to *Zara*, was received with great joy of all, and the fifth of *August* by the Bishop of *Strigonia* (according to the accustomed order) was crowned King of *Hungaria*, *Dalmatia*, *Croatia*, *Servia*, *Galitia*, *Lodomeria*, *Comaria*, and *Bulgaria*. Here returned into *Italy*, and after he had settled the affairs of the kingdom, being desirous to enlarge his Dominion, dominiered even to *Rome*, wherein he entred in triumphant manner, being called with the cries and clamors of the Soldiers, Emperour of *Rome*, which was the 25 of *April* in the year 1408. And having in the end disquieted *Italy*, and himself, died the sixth day of *August* in the year 1484. without leaving any child, having reigned eight and twenty years, eight months and thirteen days.



Joan 2, 15 Queen of Naples.

**J**One the second of this name, after the death of *Ladislaw* her brother, succeeded in the Kingdom. But growing afterward into discord with Pope *Martin* the 5. was deprived of her Kingdom; and *Lewis* the 3. of *Angio*, Duke of *Lorain* and *Bar*, the son of the second *Lewis*, was proclaimed King. The which thing was the only foundation and ground of all the mischiefs which for a long time afterward followed to the miserable and unhappy kingdom. For the Queen was constrained, being not able to defer herself against the power of *Lewis* and the Pope, to adopt for her son *Alfonso* King of *Aragon* and *Sicilia*, the son of King *Ferdinando*. *Alfonso* being called by the Queen, abandoned the assault and siege of the Castle of *Bonifatio*, the principal Fort, and of greatest importance in the Isle of *Corfica*, and provided 28 Gallies well furnished, and other Barks, and led with him many valiant Captains, and came to *Naples* in the year 1621. Now began the Queens affairs to appear, which before was trod under foot, and to change countenance; and what through counsel, courage, and the aid of King *Alfonso*, the Queen was at liberty, and her affairs increased with much reputation. But the year following, 1423. the Queen growing contentious with him, under colour of ingratitude, sought to annihilate and disannull the said adoption, and adopted for her son, calling to her assistance the same *Lewis*, thorow whose war she was constrained to make the first adoption, and chased away *Alfonso* by force of arms from all the kingdom, and so lived peaceably all the rest of her life. The year 1434. *Lewis* dyed; and before a year was expired from the time of his death, the Queen received continual molestations and prejudice by *John Antonio Orsino* Prince of *Taranto*, and by *Giacomo Caldora*, and other followers of the *Aragones*, thorow the vicinity and neighbourhood of *Sicilia*, where *Alfonso* maintained a great Army. So partly being oppressed with a fever, and troubled with a discontented mind, in the year 1434. the second of *February*, the life, the line of *Charles* of *Angio*, & the house of *Durazzo* of the French blood, which only rested in her, ended all regality, having reigned 20 years, 5 moneths, and 26 days. And because she had no child, she made her heir (as was reported) *Renato* of *Angio* Duke of *Lorain*, and Earl of *Frevence*, the brother of *Lewis* her adopted son.

After the death of the Queen, the *Neapolitans* created sixteen men of the principal in the City, which they called Governors, because they should have care and charge of the City, and of the Kingdom. These sixteen Governours, in all the bu-

Anno 1414:

This *Alfonso* was the 5. of that name K. of *Aragon* and *Leontio* Calcondile in the history of the Turks in the 5 Book writes that that *K. Alfonso* of *Aragon* was of the House of *Medina*.

Anno 1423:

Anno 1434:



sines and affairs they dispatched, writ thus the Title of their government, *Concilium & Gubernatores Reipublica regni Sicilia ordinati per clara memoria Serenissimam & illustrissimam Dominam nostram Dominam Joannam secundam, Dei gratia Hungarie, Hierusalem, & Sicilia reginam, &c.*

Within a little time after rose in the Citie divers contentions, because Pope *Eugenio* the fourth understanding the death of *Jone*, sent a Legate to *Naples* the Bishop of *Recanati*, and Patriarch of *Alexandria*, giving the Governors to understand, and the Councell of the Citie, that the kingdom of *Naples* was fallen to the Church as his Feud or Fee, willing them not to bestow the dominion upon any but him whom he shall nominate and invest King. The Governors answered, that they would have no other King but *Renato* Duke of *Lorain*, whom their Queen had left as her successor. By this means the kingdom understood the admonition of the Pope, and the answer of the Governors, wherewith many of the Princes and Barons of the kingdom much misliked the succession of *Renato*; and being published that that Will and Testament was falsly forged by the *Neapolitans*; one part of the Barons, and people which were of the faction of the *Aragonesi*, called King *Alfonfus* of *Aragon*: Whereupon through contrary consents and inclinations rose the factions of the *Angioini* and *Aragonesi*. The Governors being likewise at discord among themselves, the whole kingdom was divided, and put into great trouble and molestation. In the mean time the greatest part of them sent Ambassadors to *Marselis* for *Renato*. That part of the Duke of *Sessa*, the Earl *Venasro*, and many other Barons, called *Alfonfus*, who being full of military courage, and inflamed with an incredible desire of glory, having his Army ready in the year 1436. came to *Gaeta*, and was received by the Duke of *Sessa*, and besieging the said Citie, came with his Navy to battell with *Baiagio* Captain Generall of the Fleet of the *Genowayes*, and *Alfonfus* valiantly fighting, was at length overcome, and taken prisoner, and carried to the custody of *Philip* Duke of *Millane*, who afterward knowing the singular vertue of *Alfonfus*, being desirous to hold him his companion and friend, made a league with him, and suffered him to go at his own pleasure, together with the other Lords which were also prisoners.

King *Alfonfus*  
taken prisoner

# Kingdom of NAPLES.

## ANGIOINI.



*Renato of Angio the 16. King of Naples.*

**R**enato of Angio being at that time prisoner, to John Duke of Burgonie, the Neapolitan Ambassadors deprived of all hope to have Renato, caused Isabella his wife to come in his stead, a very wise and worthy Lady, who made great wars with Alfonso. Afterward Renato being set at liberty by the Duke of Burgonie, in the moneth of May 1438. came to Naples, whose coming gave great hope and expectation to the Angioini, and was royally received, and presently prepared all necessary things for the wars, and retained many principall and excellent Captains, through whose valour he obtained all Calabria, and the Dukedome of Melfi, in Abruzzo he had at his command many places. In the moneth of June, 1438. he had from Pope Eugenius the instalment of the kingdom of Naples and Jerusalem. Many actions and battels fell out between Renato and Alfonso; but at length the party of the Aragonesi prevailed. Alfonso in moneth of June 1442. by the way of an Aquaduct, which brought water into the City, took Naples, and the third day with the will of Renato he had the Castle of Capoa and other forts. Renato growing into despair not to be able to recover the kingdom, with Isabella his wife, and his children, returned into Provence, where he past all the rest of his life in peace, having held Naples, and part of the kingdom in an uncertain and troublesome possession four years and ten days. Being come to the age of 64 years, married Ioan della Valle, a noble French Lady, with whom too excessively satisfying his pleasure, became weak and feeble, and so died the 19 of February in the year 1481. and was buried in Nansi, a plentiful place, and a principall City of the Dukedom of Lorane, and upon his Tomb these four verses engraven.

Anno 1381.

*Magnanimum regis hoc saxum, fortemq; Rhebatum,  
Mortales heu, qua conditione sumus,  
Invidia factis huius fortuna subinde  
Ne tanti, & tanto celsus honore foret.*

ARAGOES.



## ARAGONESI.



Alfonfus 1. of Aragon, called by his surname, The  
Magnanimous, 17 King of Naples.

Anno 1442.

**A**lfonsus King of Aragon and Sicilia, after many dangers and infinite travell, entred Naples in triumph upon a golden Chariot; and by the means of *Francesco Orsino* President of Rome, made peace with the Pope *Eugenio*, and obtained a very large intalment of the Kingdom, for he was also invested in the Kingdom of *Hungary*, by the right of *Joan* his mother: And besides that, obtained from the said Pope, that faculty and power, that *Ferdinando* his naturall son was ordained his heir, and to succeed after his death in the intalment and possession of the Kingdom: the which investing was likewise afterward confirmed by Pope *Nicolas* the fifth. *Alfonfus* was very magnificent in buildings, he reduced the new Castle in Naples into the form it now appears, truly a very Royall and stately piece of work. He enlarged *Mola*, and caused the Fens about the City to be made dry. He took the Isle of *Zerbi*, overcame in battell the King of *Tunis* and made him tributary, and subdued certain Cities in *Barbary*; he oftentimes sent Armies against the Turks, and at the instance of the Pope, chased away *Francesco Sforza della Marca*. He was very studious in learning, and made great account of learned men, whereof he kept very many in his Court. And to conclude, he was a Prince of great magnanimity. He reigned sixteen years, one moneth, and one and twenty days. He died the 28 of June in the year 1458. being 64 years of age: He had for his wife, *Mary* the daughter of *Henry* the third King of *Castile*, surnamed the *Weak*, by whom he had no Children. The *Neapolitans* buried the body of *Alfonfus* with a stately Funerall, and laid him in a Coffin covered all with cloth of gold, the which at this present is to be seen in the Vestry of *St. Dominick* in Naples, and at the foot thereof are these Verses,

*Inclitus Alfonso, qui Regibus ortus Iberis  
Hic, regnum Ausonia primus adeptus adest.*

*Ferdinando*



*Ferdinando 1. of Aragon 18 King of Naples.*

**F**erdinando the first of this name, after the death of his Father, succeeded in the Kingdom, and was by the Institution of Pope *Pius* the second, anointed and crowned King by *Latino Orsino* the Cardinall. But very often was like to lose it through many wars, and especially by *John of Angio*, the son of *Renato*, which had a great Train and Troop of the Barons of the Realm, which drew unto them a great number of Rebels. In the year 1481 died. (as is declared) *Renato of Angio*, who having no male children, made heir of all his state and inheritance. *Charls* of *Angio* Earl of *Main* his brothers son, who dying within a while after without children, bequeathed his inheritance to *Lewis* the 11. King of *France*, to whom not onely descended, as supream Lord, the Dukedom of *Angio*, but also of all *Provence*. *Ferdinando* having afterward intelligence, that *Charls* the 8. King of *France*, made preparation with a mighty Army to recover the Kingdom of *Naples*, by the right of the *Angioini*, who by the death of King *Lewis* his father was interessed therein, began to make provision of men; and being very carefull in the preparation of the war, growing sick, died the 25 of *January* in the year 1494. having reigned 35 years, 5 moneths, and 25 days. Anno 1458.

Y

*Alfonsus*





### Alfonso 2. the 19 King of Naples.

Anno 1494.

**A**lfonso the second of this name, after the death of *Ferdinand* his Father, obtained the kingdom; and in the beginning of the fourth month was crowned in the Cathedrall Church of *Naples* by *John Borgia* Cardinall of *Montereale*, Legate of Pope *Alexander* the sixth, with greater pomp and majesty then was ever used to any King of *Naples*. But understanding that *Charles* the 8. K. of *France*, gave order for the pretended war, fearing because he was become odious to the people of the Kingdom, through his austerity, resigned the Kingdom to *Ferdinando* his son Duke of *Calauria*, a young man much differing from him in nature, which every one loved, and retired himself into the countrey of *Mazara* in *Sicilia*, being before time given unto him by *Don Ferdinando* the Catholique King of *Spain*, where he spent the remainder of his life, having reigned one year and three days.

### FRANCESI.



### Charles the fourth the twentieth King of Naples.

Anno 1495. **C**harles de Valois the eighth of this name King of *France*, and fourth of the same name King of *Naples*, came in the beginning of *January* 1495. to *Rome* with a mighty Army. Pope *Alexander* full of incredible fear and anguish, fled into the

the Castle of St. Angelo. But the King having no purpose to offend the Pope, met with him, and concluded friendship, and a perpetuall confederacy for the common safety & defence. *Charls* was inveited conditionally by the Pope of the kingdom of *Naples*, and obtained also from the said Pope *Zizimo Gemini Ottomano* the brother of *Bajazeth*, Emperour of the *Turks*. After *Charls* had remained a moneth in *Rome*, he pait into the kingdom, and although some small resistance was made by *Ferdinando*, at length he got the dominion of the whole kingdom. *Ferdinando* after that the Castles of *Naples* were yielded, departed with fourteen Gallies illarmed into *Sicilia*. *Charls* after he had pacified the kingdom, demanded of the Pope the free installment of the Realm of *Naples* the which although it were at *Rome* granted him, yet it could not be thought fit in respect of the *Aragonesi*, whereupon the Pope refused to give it him. *Charls* afterward being departed to return into *France*, many of the Barons rebelled through the severity and cruell demeanor of the *Frenchmen*. Whereupon *Ferdinando* was recalled, who chased away the adversaries. *Charls* reigned ten moneths and 26 days, he died a sudden death the night before the 8 of *April* in the year of our Lord 1497. being returned from playing at Tennis. He was buried in the Church of St. Denis of *Paris* in *France*; and on his Tomb this Epitaph was engraven.

*Charls* the 8. invested in the Kingdom of *Naples* conditionally.

*Hic Octavo jaces Francorum Carole Regum,  
Cui victa est forti Britonis ora manu  
Parthenope illustrem tribuit capitea triumphum,  
Clavag; Fornovio pugna peracta solo.  
Capit Henricus regno depulsus ajuro  
Bellare auspiciis scepra Britannia tuis.  
Optines longinqua dies si fata dedissent  
Te nullus toto major, in orbe foret.*

ARAGONESI.



*Ferdinando* the second the 11 King of *Naples*.

**F**erdinando the second of this name, a valiant man, endued with Princely qualities of liberality and Clemency, who for to strengthen and corroborate his affairs with a more firm conjunction with *Ferdinando* the Catholique King of *Spain*, took for his wife (with the Popes dispensation) *Joan* his Aunt, born of of *Ferdinando* his Grandfire, and *Joan* the sister of the aforesaid King; and at the same time had of Pope *Alexander* the sixth, the installment of the kingdom. And being placed in great glory, fell sick and died the 8. of *October* in the 1496. He reigned one year, 8 moneths and 14 days.

Anno 1493.





### Frederick the 22 King of Naples.

**F**rederick Prince of Taranto, the son of Ferdinando the first, by the death of his Nephew succeeded in the kingdom, & in the year 1497. obtained of Pope Alexander the sixth, the instalment of the kingdom. And being much troubled with continuall war, because Charles the 8. King of France, died without leaving any children, the kingdom fell to Lewis Duke of Orleans, as the necest in blood by the masculine line, and was the twelfth of this name. This Lewis came upon him with a mighty Army; but Ferdinando the Catholique King being confederate with Lewis to his own prejudice (for a displeasure conceived against Frederick) yet conditionally, that Lewis should divide the kingdom with him. Frederick that was not able to make head or resist the puissance of so great forces united against him, especially finding his kingdom exhaust, and ill provided, retired into the Isle Ischia near to Naples with all his Family, and afterward gave his kingdom wholly into the possession of King Lewis his enemy, not bequeathing any thing to the Catholique King Ferdinando, reputing himself to be ill dealt withall by him, that in stead of a friend and defender, he was come to the contrary to dispossess and deprive him of his kingdom. Frederick was very courteously received by Lewis, and he assigned unto him the Dukedom of Angio, and so much revenue as amounted yearly to thirty thousand Crowns; and the French King obtained in recompencee from King Frederick all the right and interest which he had in the kingdom. Within a little time following Frederick fell sick at Torse in France, where his pain increasing upon him, died the ninth of September in the year 1504. He had to his wife being Prince of Taranto, the Lady N. della valle Bertania, of the worthy Family of Alibret, of the most Noble Royall blood in Gasconie, the kinswoman of the father of Charles the eighth, King of France, by whom he had one onely daughter called the Lady Carlotta, which was brought up in the French Court, and afterward succeeded in her mothers inheritance. Of his second wife Isabella the onely daughter of Pirro del Balzo Prince of Altamura, and Duke of Andry, he had six children, that is to say, three male and three female; the male children were Don Ferdinando Duke of Calauria; and Prince of Taranto. Don Cesar and Don Alfonsus, the which two last died in their Fathers time. The women kind, the first named the Lady Julia, was married in the year 1533. to Giorgio Paleologo Duke of Montferrato, and Marquis of Sanluzo, of the noble blood of the Emperours of Constantinople. The Lady Isabella and the Lady Caterina were never married. The Queen Isabella after the death of King Frederick, seeing herself deprived of all humane comfort, because that being discharged of that kingdom by the King of France, by reason of the Articles of peace concluded between the Catholique Ferdinando and the said King, returned with her children to Ferrara, where she was

Anno 1504.

was very courteously received by Duke of *Alfonfus* of *Este* her kinsman, where she died in the year 1533. her children remaining desolate, and much persecuted by Fortune went to *Valentin* in *Spain*, where was the Duke *Ferdinando* their brother; and no long time following, the one after the other died. And in the year 1559. the fifth of *August*, the aforesaid Duke ended his life, without leaving any issue. And so in him was extinguished the Progeny of the old King *Alfonfus* of *Aragon*.

## FRANCESI.



*Lewis the 12 King of France and 23 King of Naples.*

**L**ewis the twelfth of this name King of *France*, divided with the King *Anno 1501.* of *Spain*, according to their covenants, the kingdom of *Naples*, and obtained of Pope *Alexander* the sixth the instalment, according to the tenor of those conditions which he had made. But in the year 1502. their Lieutenants growing into difference about the Confines, fell to Arms, and at last the *Frenchmen* were driven out of that kingdom, through the valour of that worthy Captain *Consalvo Fernando*; and *Ferdinando* the Catholique King remaining absolute possessor thereof. King *Lewis* held the Realm of *Naples* one year and ten moneths; but in *France* he reigned sixteen years, and died in the beginning of the year 1514.



## ARAGONESI.

*Ferdinando the Catholick 24 King of Naples:*

Anno 1503:

**F**erdinando the Catholique remaining absolute Lord of the kingdom, maintained it in great peace all the time of his life, and obtained of Pope Julius the second the investing of all the kingdom. Finally, after many victories achieved in divers parts, he died in *Madrigalejo* a City of *Castile*, the 22 day of *January* in the year 1516. having been King of *Naples* twelve years and three moneths. His body was buried in the Royal Chappell of the City of *Granata*, and upon his Tomb this Inscription was engraven

*Mahometica secta prostratores, & haeretice pravitatis extinctores Ferdinandus Aragonum, & Helizabetha Castella, vir, & uxor unanimes Catholici appellati, marmoreo clauduntur hoc tumulo.*

*Jane the third, 25 Queen of Naples.*

Anno 1516.

**I**One the third of this name, daughter of *Ferdinando* the Catholique King, being now the widow of *Philip* Archduke of *Austria*, succeeded in the kingdom, and having fourteen moneths governed all her kingdoms, substituted her heir *Charles* her eldest

eldest son; who had scant accomplished 16 years of age. *Charls* remaining at *Brussels* in *Flanders* & being much exhorted by the Emperour *Maximilian* his Grandfire, reformed in the year 1516. the order of the Knights of the *Golden Fleece*, and so reduced them to the number of 31. And because many through death were void, he elected to the said Order amongst others, these Lords, *Francis I.* King of *France*, Don *Ferdinando* Infant of *Spain*, *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, *Lewis* King of *Hungary*, *Frederick* Count Palatine, *John* Marquis of *Brandenburgh*, *Charls de Lanno* Lord of *Sanzelle*. Moreover, Don *Lodovico* of *Vaimonte*, great Constable of the kingdom of *Navarre*, took in *Naples* the possession of the kingdom for the said Queen. *Charls* so soon as he was invested by the Queen his mother, sailed into *Spain*, and was received of all the people with infinite joy; but yet many of the greatest Nobility, and principall of the kingdom, would not accept him as King, but onely as Prince, for offering wrong to the Queen *Ione*, since by Testament of the Catholique King her father it was decreed, that after the death of *Ione*, *Charls* of *Austria* should succeed: Upon the which succession grew great tumults and contentions; but in the end things were well qualified, admitting him for King, together with the Queen his mother, to be done with this condition, That the affairs of the kingdom should be governed in both their names, the money stamp, and so all other business whatsoever. And so once again on the 25. of March, in the year 1517. the said Queen confirmed to *Charls* the former endowment. The year ensuing the 13 of April, *Charles* was proclaimed King together with his Mother: And the 18 of the moneth of May *Prospero Colonna* took in *Naples* the possession of the kingdom in the name of *Charls*, which was done with solemnity. *Charls* then being received to the Administration of *Spain*, sent also to the administration of all the other kingdoms. In the year 1519. *Charls* elected into the number of the Knights of the *Golden Fleece*, in place of *Gismondo K.* of *Polonia* lately dead, *Christerno K.* of *Denmark*, and *Frederick* of *Toledo*, Duke of *Alva*. In the mean time died the Emperour *Maximilian*, and the Electors of the Empire assembled according to their ancient custome, at *Francford*, a Citie of low *Germany*, for the election of a new *Cesar*; and by a general consent the 18 of June in the year 1520. they chose Emperour *Charls* of *Austria* King of *Spain*. *Ione* having reigned (as we have said) absolutely 14 moneths, and together with *Charles* the 5 Emperour her son 38 years, and four moneths, retired herself to *Tordezilla* a Citie of *Spain*; where within a little while after she ended her life the thirteenth of Aprill in the year 1555.

Anno 1517.

Anno 1519.

Anno 1520.



## A U S T R I A C I.



Charles 5 Emperour, and 26 King of Naples.

Anno 1526:  
Charls 5 mar-  
ried Isabella  
of Portugall.

**C**harls the fifth Emperour, after the death of *Ione* his mother, remained absolute Lord of all his kingdoms; and being (as is said) elected Emperour, the same year past the Sea from *Spain* into *Flanders*, and from thence into *Germany*, where he was received in the moneth of *October* in *Aquisgrane*, a noble City both for the ancient residence & the famous Tomb of *Charls* the Great, with a mighty concourse of people was first crowned. In the moneth of *January* 1526. *Charls* celebrated his marriage in *Hissali* with *Isabella* of *Portugal* his wife, the sister of King *Iohn* of *Portugal*. Afterward he went into *Spain*, where being arrived, proceeded very severely against many who had been authors of sedition; all the other he pardoned and discharged. And to joyn with justice and clemency examples of gratitude and remuneration in the acknowledging of that wherein he was engaged to Don *Ferdinando* of *Aragon*, Duke of *Calauria*, (who having refused the Crown and the kingdom of *Spain* offered unto him by the States thereof, though he were a prisoner) set him at liberty, and with great honor called him to the Court, and married him to the richest Princess then living, even the Widow of the Catholique King *Ferdinando*, by which means he much gladdened the people, and the Duke received honor, liberty, and infinite wealth, and was created for his time viceroy of *Valentia*. The Emperour without any charge, or the expence of a peny, got the friendship of the Duke, the love of the people, and great security to his State. The year ensuing 1527. on the 21 of *May* the Emperers *Isabella* was delivered of her son *Philip* in the Citie of *Castilia*, through whose happy birth was made every where generall feasting and triumphs. In the moneth of *October* 1528. the Emperour by the death of Don *Carlo de Lannois*, sent for his Viceroy into *Naples* Don *Hugo Moncada*, a man very expert in Arms, and a valiant Captain, in the which year *Monsignor Odetto Fois Lotrecco* went with thirty thousand Footmen and six thousand Horsemen into the kingdom of *Naples*, in the name of King *France*, and overcame *Melfi*, *Venosa*, and many other places in *Basilicata* and *Apulia*, and with the success of victory besieged *Naples*, the which siege continuing certain moneths, in the mean time *Andrea d'Oria* sent the Count *Philip d'Oria* his Nephew with eight Gallies to annoy the Gulf of *Naples*; wherewith *Moncada* being much discontented, seeking to remedy the same, he caused

Anno 1527.  
The birth of  
*Philip* King of  
*Spain*.

Anno 1528.

*Monsig. Lotrecco*  
besiegeth  
*Naples*.  
This siege was  
the 29 of April  
1528.

to arm six Gallies and two Foists which were within the Haven, and putting therein the very flower and principall of the people that were in the Citie, he in his own person, with the Marquis of *Vasto*, *Ascanio Colonna* great Constable, *Cesare Ferramosca*, and many other worthy men, with a resolution to encounter the enemy, and confidently to overcome, were imbarked there. The Count which suddenly perceived the Imperiall Gallies to go forth of the Haven, retired himself presently to the sea, and encountering together at the Cape of *Orso*, the Imperiall Forces were overcome, and there dying with many others, Don *Ugo*, and were taken prisoners the Marquis *Vasto*, and *Colonna* the great Constable, with other worthy men. The Count obtaining the victory, presently victoriously went to *Genoway* to find the Admirall *Andrea* his Uncle, who disdainig the dealing of the French King, because he had taken from him the office of the Admiralty and Generall of the Sea, and given it to *Mon-signor Barbighio*; he agreed by the means of *Vasto* with the Emperour, and brought *Genoway* and *Savona* under his Crown. Whereupon he went with all expedition into the kingdom in the behalf of the Emperour, and discharged the French Army which lay at the siege of *Naples*. Afterward *Charls* made peace with the French King, and gave him for wife the Lady *Elinora*: and the King forsook *Barletta*, and that which he held in the kingdom of *Naples*, and payed to the Emperour for a fine, one million and two hundred thousand crowns, and yeilded up unto him all the right and possession that he held in the Dukedom of *Millane* and the kingdome of *Naples*. The Emperour having ended his peace, went by Sea to *Genoway*; from thence he past to *Bolonia*, where in the moneth of February 1530. was by Pope *Clement* the seventh, which was come thither with his whole Court to that effect, and was solemnly crowned with the Imperiall Crown. Afterward the Emperour departed from *Bolonia*, & went into *Germany*, and what he afterward did there, is written in Histories. In the year 1535. *Charls* having made a voyage to *Tunis*, & there subdued *Moleasson* the lawfull King of the *Moores*, and made him his Feudary with certain conditions: went into *Sicilia*. From whence afterward he departing, came to *Naples* the 23 of November in the same year, and entred in, in triumphant manner; where were made him by the Citie many triumphant Arks and huge Colosses, with divers and learned Inventions. *Charls* remained with great delight in feasting and tilting all that Winter in *Naples*; where understanding that the French King was entred into *Italy* with his Army, and not knowing to what end and purpose, was much moved and displeased with him, went to *Rome*, and so proceeded in his journee. But at length the Emperour becoming a mortified man, and growing into contempt of the world, being unwilling to sustain any longer the heavy burthen of the Empire, wisely determined to renounce it: And to that end having caused all the Knights of the order of the *Golden Fleece* to assemble at *Brussels*, and all the States of the Low Countries, the first thing he did the 25 of October in the year 1555. he made King *Philip* his son head of the Knights of the *Golden Fleece*, and after dinner solemnly resigned unto him all *Flanders*, with the other States, and Titles, and right of *Burgony*, descending unto him from his predecessors. Not long after the Emperour continuing his determination, resigned and renounced in like manner in *Brussels* to the forenamed King *Philip*, the kingdom of *Spain*, *Sicilia*, *Majorica*, *Minorica*, with the new Countries called *America*, and the new world, reserving onely certain rents and revenues to sustain himself and his family, reduced to a small number of servants. His Majesty also giving not onely full and absolute power to the King of the Romans his brother, to govern and rule (as some write) the Empire in his place, but also freely resigned the Title, the Scepter, and Imperiall Dignity. So *Cesar* voluntarily deprived himself of his Monarchy, a thing truly worthy of consideration, that from the Emperour *Lotharius* till this present, never in so many ages chanced the like, although *Amurath* the great Turk resigned the Empire of *Constantinople* to *Mahumet* his son. In September 1556 *Charls* departed from *Brussels* with a great Fleet towards *Spain*, carrying with him Queen *Elinor* and Queen *Mary* his sisters, and so sailing with fair weather and a prosperous wind, they soon arrived in safety. *Charls* constantly persevering in his purpose, retired himself to the Monastery of of *St. Jussu*, neer to the village called *Sciarandiglia* eight leagues from the Citie of *Piacenza* in the Realm of *Castile*, where living godly, and with great devotion, he ended his

The battrell of the Emperours Gallies with the *Genoways*.

The victory of the Count *Philip d'Oriv*.

*Andrea d'Oria*, leaveth the service of the French King, and the cause why.

Peace made with the French King,

Anno 1530.

*Charls* the fifth crowned Emperour.

Anno 1535. The enterprise of *Tunis*.

*Charls* the fifth goeth in triumph through *Naples*. Novemb. 23. 1535.

The resignation made by *Charls* 5. of his kingdom to *Philip* his son

The resignation of the Empire made by the Emperour *Charls* 5.

Anno 1556.



The death of  
Charls the 5.  
Anno 1558.

The wife and  
children of  
Charls.

dayes the 21 of September in the year 1558, being of the age of 58 years. having ruled even to the time of his renunciation 37 years, 2 moneths, and 3 dayes the Empire, and 37 years and 8 moneths the kingdom of Naples, which he resigned to his son Philip. He was married (as is before declared) to *Isabella* of Portugall, the sister of *Iohn* King of Portugall, by whom he had the Catholique King *Philip*, and two daughters, the one called the Lady *Mary*, which with the Popes dispensation was married to *Maximilian* King of Bohemia, the son of the Emperour *Ferdinando* his brother. The other called the Lady *Ione*, was espoused to *Iohn* the King of Portugals son. He had children by another naturall means, as *Don Iohn*, and *Margarita*, which was first married to *Alexander de Medici* Duke of Florence, and afterward to *Ottavio Fernelse* Prince of Parma and Piacenza. Upon the Supulcher, of this invincible Emperour, are engraven these two Epitaphs.

1.

**L** Iquisti exuvias gelido sub marmore, sed non  
Quantum eras Cæsar marmor, & urva capit.  
Pro tumulo ponas orbem, pro tegmine cælum,  
Pro facibus stellas, pro Imperio Empireon.

2.

Non aurum, non marmor erunt, non gemma, sed omnia  
Carole terra tui corporis urna decens,  
Conteget immensum quantum patet undique cælum,  
Sol tibi funerea pro face lumine erit,  
Proque tua memori fama, pro nomine stabit  
Æternum tempus, quod tua facta notet.  
Natura effundat lachrymas, elementa gemiscent.  
Perstient tumultum vix sat is ista tuum.



*Philip of Austria 27 King of Naples.*

Anno 1554.

**P**hilip of Austria, the most puissant Catholique King, which reigneth with all Triumph and Honor, after he was invested in the kingdom, and the Title of the kingdom of *Ierusalem* by the Emperour his Father, by reason of the ensuing marriage

marriage between him and Queen *Mary* of England, he sent in his name to Naples the Marquess of *Pescara* to take the possession of the kingdom.

Afterward in the year 1556. Pope *Paul* the fourth entring in, invaded *Marc Antonio Colonna* of *Paliano*, and spoyled the rest of his estate, and ministred occasion of War to the King. Whereupon the Duke of *Alva* the Kings Lieutenant, with an Army of twelve thousand Footmen, and fifteen hundred Horsmen, invaded the Dominion of the Church, and the war ensued, called *War of Campania of Rome*, which continued a year.

Afterward peace was concluded between the Pope and the King. In the mean time Queen *Mary* the wife of King *Philip* died, without leaving any children.

The King after many controversies had with *Henry* the second King of France, made peace with him in the year 1559. And for a greater confirmation thereof, and true reconciliation, the Catholique King married *Isabella* the daughter of the most Christian King, who died in child-bed in the year 1568.

The King fearing the want of issue in the year 1570 married *Anna* the eldest daughter of the Emperour *Maximilian*, who died in the year 1580. and left behinde her a Son called by the Fathers name, *Philip* the second, which liveth, and is now King of *Spain*. Anno 1570.  
3



PSALM 19.

*Domine saluum fac Regem, & exaudi nos in die qua  
invocaverimus te.*



The Titles of Dignity which all the Kings of this Kingdom have used.

1. **R**ogerius Dei gratia Siciliae, & Italiae Rex, Christianorum adjutor, & clypeus Rogerii primi Comitum heres, & filius.
2. Gulielmus Dei gratia Siciliae Rex, & Christianorum defensor.
3. Gulielmus 2. Divina favente clementia Rex Siciliae, Apulia Dux & princeps Capuae, religionis Christianae adjutor & defensor, &c.
4. Tancredus D. gratia Siciliae Rex, ac Aletii Comes.
5. Henricus 6. Dei gratia invictissimus Romanorum Imp. semper Augustus ac Siciliae Rex.
6. Imperator Fredericus 2. Romanorum Caesar semper Augustus Italicus Siculus, Hierosolymitanus Arelatenensis felix victor, ac triumphator.
7. Conradus 4. Divina favente clementia electus Romanorum Imperator semper Augustus, ac Sicilia, & Hierusalem rex.
8. Manfredus D. G. Siciliae & Hierusalem rex, ac Tarenti princeps.
9. Carolus Dei gratia rex Hierusalem, Siciliae, Ducatus Apuliae, & principatus Capuae, alma urbis Senator, princeps Achaiae, Andagaviae, Provinciae, Forcalquerii, & Corciadoni Comes, ac Romani Imperii in Tuscia per sanctam Romanam Ecclesiam vicarius generalis.
10. Carolus 2. D. G. rex Hierusalem, Siciliae, Ungariae, Ducatus Apuliae, & principatus Capuae, Provinciae, & Forcalquerii, ac Pedimontis Comes.
11. Robertus D. G. rex Hierusalem, & Siciliae, Ducatus Apuliae, & principatus Capuae, Provinciae, & Forcalquerii, ac Pedimontis Comes.
12. Joanna D. G. regina Hierusalem & Siciliae, Ducatus Apuliae, & principatus Capuae, Provinciae, & Forcalquerii, ac Pedimontis Comitissa.
13. Carolus 3. D. G. rex Ungariae, Hierusalem, & Siciliae, Provinciae, & Forcalquerii, ac Pedimontis Comes.
14. Ladislaus D. G. Ungariae, Hierusalem, Siciliae, Dalmatiae, Croatiae, Romae, Serviae, Galitiae, Lodomeriae, Comariae, Bulgariae; rex, Provinciae, et Forcalquerii, ac Pedimontis Comes.
15. Joanna 2. D. G. Ungariae, Hierusalem, Siciliae, Dalmatiae, Croatiae, Romae, Serviae, Galitiae, Lodomeriae, Comariae, Bulgariae; regina, Provinciae, Forcalquerii, ac Pedimontis Comitissa.

INTERREGNO.

Consilium, & Gubernatores Reipublicae Regni Siciliae ordipatis per clarae memoriae Serenissimam & Illustriissimam Dominam, nostram Dominam Joannam secundam, Dei gratia Ungariae, Hierusalem & Siciliae reginam.

16. Renatus D. G. Ungariae, Hierusalem, & Siciliae rex, Andagaviae & Bari, Lotharingae Dux, Pontis Marchio, Comitatumq; Provinciae, Forcalquerii, Ceqviam ac Pedimontis Comes.
17. Alfonsus D. G. rex Aragonum, Siciliae citra, & ultra Farum, Valentiae, Hierusalem, Ungariae, Majoricarum, Sardiniae, Corsicae, Comes Barchionis, Dux Ate-narum & Neopatriae, ac etiam Comes Rossilionis, & Ceritaniae, &c.
18. Ferdinandus Aragon, D. G. rex Siciliae, Hierusalem, Ungariae, Valentiae, &c.
19. Alfonsus 2. Aragonensis D. G. rex Siciliae, Hierusalem et Hungariae, &c.
20. Carolus 4. D. G. rex Francorum, Neapolitanorum et Hierusalem.
21. Ferdinandus 2. Aragonensis D. G. rex Siciliae, Hierusalem, &c.
22. Fredericus Aragonensis D. G. rex Siciliae, Hierusalem, &c.
23. Ludovicus D. G. Francorum, Neapolitanorum et Hierusalem rex, dux Mediolani.

Ferdinando the Catholique King having divided the kingdom with Lewis King of France, did intitle himself so long as he so continued, Duke of Apulia and Calauria.

Ferdinan-

24. Ferdinandus et Elizabeth Dei gratia rex et regina Castellæ, Aragonum, Siciliæ, Granatæ, Toleti, Valentis, Galitiæ, Majoricarum, Hispalis, Sardinis, Cordubæ, Corsicæ, Giennis, Algarbii, Gibraltaris, et Insularum Canariæ Comes, et Comitissa Barchinonæ, Domini Viscayæ, et Molinæ, Duxes Calabriæ et Apulix, ac Athenarum, et Neopatriæ, &c. After the said King had chased away the Frenchmen from all the Realm, and made himself absolute Lord thereof, he used this title,

Ferdinandus D. G. rex Catholicus Castellæ, Aragonum, utriusq; Siciliæ, Hierusalem, Granatæ, Toleti, Valentis, Galitiæ, Majoricarum, Hispalis, Sardinis, Cordubæ, Corsicæ, Giennis, Algarbii, Gibraltaris, Insularum Canariæ Comes Barchinonæ Dominus Viscayæ et Molinæ, Dux Athenarum et Neopatriæ, Comes Rossilionis et Ceritanis, Marchio Oristanii et Gotiani.

25. Joanna 3. D. G. regina Castellæ Aragonum, utriusq; Siciliæ, Hierusalem, Granatæ, Toleti, Valentis, Galitiæ, Majoricarum, Hispalis, Sardinis, Cordubæ, Corsicæ, Giennis, Algarbii, Gibraltaris, Insularum Canariæ, Comitissa Barchinonæ, Domina Viscayæ et Molinæ, Ducissa Calabriæ, Athenarum et Neopatriæ, Comitissa Rossilionis et Ceritanis, Marchionissa Oristanii et Gotiani.

26. Carolus 5. Divina favente elementia Romanorum Imperator semper Augustus rex Germaniæ, et Joanna ejus mater, et eidem Carolus Dei gratia Reges Castellæ, Legionis, Aragonis, utriusq; Siciliæ, Hierusalem, Ungariæ, Dalmatiæ, Croatia, Navarræ, Granatæ, Toleti, Valentis, Galitiæ, Majoricarum, Hispalis, Sardinis, Cordubæ, Corsicæ, Muris, Giennis, Algarbii, Alceziæ, Gibraltaris, Insularum Canariæ, Indiarum, et terræ Firmæ, Maris Oceani, &c. Rex, Archidux Austriæ, Duc Burgundis, Lotharingis, Brabantis, Stiris, Corinthis, Carniolæ, Limburgis, Luxemburgis, Geldris, Calabriæ, Athenarum, Neopatriæ, Virtembergæ, &c. Comes Flandriæ, Habsburgi, Tirolis, Barchinonæ, Archois et Burgundis, Comes Palatinus, Hannoniæ, Hollandis, Selandis, Ferretti, Kiburgi, Namurci, Rossilionis, Ceritanis et Zutphanis, &c. Langravins, Alsatis, Marchio Burgonis, Oristani, Gotzani, et sacri Romani Imperii, princeps Sæviæ, Cathalanis, Asturis, Dominus Phrisæ, Marchis Sclavonicæ, Portus Naonis, Biscayæ, Molinæ, Salinarum, Tripolis et Mechlinis, &c.

The Title which Charles used afterward, when he was absolute King.

Carolus 5. Divina favente clementia Romanorum Imperator semper Augustus, rex Germaniæ, Castellæ, Legionis, Aragonis, utriusq; Siciliæ, Hierusalem, Ungariæ, Dalmatiæ, Croatia, Navarræ, Granatæ, Toleti, Valentis, Galitiæ, Majoricarum, Hispalis, Sardinis, Cordubæ, Corsicæ, Muris, Giennis, Algarbii, Alceziæ, Gibraltaris, Insularum Canariæ, Indiarum et Terræ Firmæ, Maris Oceani, &c. Rex Archidux Austriæ, Duc Burgundis, Lotharingis, Brabantis, Stiris, Corinthis, Carniolæ, Limburgis, Luxemburgis, Geldris, Calabriæ, Athenarum, Neopatriæ, Virtembergæ, &c. Comes Flandriæ, Habsburgi, Tirolis, Barchinonæ, Archois et Burgundis, Comes Palatinus, Hannoniæ, Hollandis, Selandis, Ferretti, Kiburgi, Namurci, Rossilionis, Ceritanis et Zutphanis, &c. Langravins, Alsatis, Marchio Burgonis, Oristani, Gotzani, et sacri Romani Imperii, Princeps Sæviæ, Cathalanis, Asturis, Dominus Phrisæ, Marchis Sclavonicæ, Portus Naonis, Biscayæ, Molinæ, Salinarum, Tripolis, et Mechlinis, &c.

27. Philippus D. G. Catholicus defensor fidei, Hispaniarum, utriusq; Siciliæ, Hierusalem, Portugallis, Ungariæ, Dalmatiæ, Croatia, Sardinis, Corsicæ, Majoricarum, Insularum Canariæ, Orani, Insularum Indiarum, Terræ Firmæ, et Maris Oceani, Archidux Austriæ, Duc Burgundis, Mediolani, Lotharingis, Brabantis, Limburgis, Luxemburgis, Geldris, Calabriæ, Athenarum et Neopatriæ, Marchio sacri Romani Imperii Oristani, et Gotiani, Comes Barcinonis, Ruscinonis, Ceretanis, Flandriæ, Arceis, Hannoniæ, Hollandis, Selandis, Namurci, Zutpheni, Burgundis, Habsburgi, et Tirolis, Dominus Cantabriæ, Molinæ, Phrisæ, Mechlinis, Ultrajecti, Transilaniæ, & Granningis, &c.



Of the Coronation of the Kings of  
N A P L E S.

**I** Have thought it a thing very fit and convenient, having declared what the Kings were of this noble and renowned kingdom, to receive also the manner and the ceremony which is used in the time of their coronation. But before I proceed any further, it is to be understood, that there are but only four Kings that are crowned and anointed by the order of the Pope, as is noted in the Records of the Roman Church, the which *Alberico de Rosato* also confirmeth, which are these following, the King of *Ierusalem*, the King of *France*, the King of *Naples*, commonly called *Sicilia*, and the King of *England*. All the rest are crowned by their Archbishops or Bishops by a certain custome. The Emperour is anointed and crowned in the same manner as are the said four Kings, and therefore all the other Kings are called by the name of *Highness*, and not *Majesty*, except those that are anointed by the order of the Pope, as is said. In the coronation then of the King of *Naples* the Pope sendeth a Cardinall his Legate, or a Patriarch, but he must have holy Orders, because the said Legate not having the said holy Orders, another ought to come which hath the said dignity. There also assembles (according to the accustomed manner) all the Archbishops of the kingdome, which crown this Prince with the greatest pomp and state that may be done to any Christian King. The principall thing before the King taketh this dignity, the seven Officers of the kingdom, which are seven principall secular Lords, that meet together at this coronation, are cloathed in Purple, lined with Ermins, with very rich attires upon their heads, and repair together with the Recorder of the Cite into the Cathedral Church of *Naples*, where is the ancient Tomb of *Charls of Angio*, which was the first that was crowned with an Imperiall crown, and invested King of both the *Sicilles* and *Ierusalem*; and there the Apostolike Legate, with the other Archbishops pontifically clothed with Miters and Rochets, and the other Prelats in Purple Vestments, attend the Kings coming at the Church Dore. Afterward when the King cometh that is to be crowned, he entreth into the said Church, accompanied with all the Princes, Dukes, Marqueses, Earls, Barons and Lords of the kingdom, and the Legat suddenly kissing his forehead, receiveth him, and saith unto him with an high and intelligible voyce these words, *I am come by the appointment of the supream Bishop Pope N. to crown thee King of Naples and Ierusalem*. After the Archbishop with the other, that have charge to say Service in the said Church, receive the King at the Altar, and there causing him to kneel down, and after is made by the Archbishop of *Naples*, of *Capoa*, and of *Salerno*, devout prayers for his Majesty, one of the Bishops demandeth of him in Latin, if he will promise to maintain always the Faith and Christian Religion? Defend the Widows, the Fatherles, and the Poor? Establish the kingdom, and minister justice to every one? And last of all, if he will always yeild due honor to the supream Bishop? To all which things the King answering, *He will*, two Archbishops take him by the arm, and lead him to the Altar, where he solemnly sweareth to observe all that which the Archbishop hath demanded of him. This done, the Archbishop of *Naples* demandeth with a loud voyce of all the Princes, if they will promise loyalty and service to his Majesty? Where being answered by all, *That they will very willingly*. Then two Archbishops lead him into the Vestry, and being there apparelled with Sandalles, richly set with Jewels and Pearls, with a Surplice like a Minister, and a Cope, lead him again to the Altar, and saying certain prayers, the Cardinall Legate accompanied with the Archbishops, rising from their seats with Miters on their heads, go unto him, and finding the King kneeling, with a loud and solemn prayer recommend him unto God, in whose hands are all Empires, that it would please him to make his kingdom stable and perpetuall, replenished with victory, piety, and honor. The King remaining on his knees, one of the Archbishops goeth to the Altar, and beginneth the Letany, and devoutly prayeth for his Majesty, the Archbishop of *Naples*, with the rest of the Bishops,

*Charls of Angio* was the first that was crowned with an Imperiall Crown, King of both the *Sicilles*.

The Kings of *Naples* are written sacred Royal Majesty. See the Glofs in the Preambles of the Constitution of the kingdom in the second colum.

shops undoing his Surplis, with certain zealous prayers, anoint his shoulders and his right arm, to signifie, that he sustaineth the burthen of the affairs of the kingdom, and draweth his sword for the conservation thereof: And moreover, the Royall purple Robe reaching down even to his foot, lined with fables, and richly embroidered with gold and pearl, signifieth Charity. That done, he still remaining in devout meditation, the Apostolick Legat standing, the King kneeling before him, delivereth into his hand the golden Scepter, all wrought in the top with Pearls and Jewels, wherewith religiously he commands the people. Then he puts a naked Sword into his right hand, wherewith he pursueth his enemies in the name of Christ. After that he puts a Ring on his finger, and a Bracelet upon his arm, to the end he may be faithfull and pure in good works. Then he presenteth unto him the golden Apple, to figure the kingdome, which he ought to govern with singular piety, verue, and perseverance. And finally, he putteth upon his head the Imperial Crown, divided into two parts, garnished with many Jewels, to signifie honor and glory, The King religiously remaining on his knees, the three Archbishops lifting him up, leid him to the Altar, where again the Lords that have the 7 offices of the kingdom, cause him to swear to do the duty of a good Prince, and to observe the priviledges & immunities of the Citie and Kingdom. Afterward they lead him to sit on the left hand not far from the Legate in a chair of state covered with cloth of gold, and the Legate with a loud voyce proclaimeth him King of Naples and Jerusalem: And the seven officers of the kingdom, with the Recorder, in token of obedience kisse his hand, and the like is done by the Princes and Nobility of the kingdom

These ceremonies finished, the King receiveth the Communion, where begins to sound the Organs, Trumpets, Cornets, and other Instruments, discharging the Artillery, and making great triumph and joy; and so Mass being ended, the King useth to invest many Lords into their States. The King being mounted upon his horse, entreteth under the Canopy embroidered with gold, in the top whereof gently wave up and down the Kings Arms, both of the Kingdom, of the Citie, and of the Provinces, carried by men of dignity and honor, which at one and the same time succeed in their honors and in their labours. Then beginneth the order of the pomp and state to march forward; the which I will omit to declare, lest I should seem too tedious, leaving it to every one to consider thereof.

And this great King is exempted from the Empire, neither acknowledgeth he any superior being a feudist of the Church, the which *Andrea d' Sormia* confirmeth in his Preambles concerning tribute in the ninth column: and likewise *Mattheo d' Afflitto*, & many other worthy Lawyers discourse thereof, the which the most say, that the King of Naples is one of the aforesaid four Kings that are anointed, and crowned by the order of the Pope Besides, he goeth before the elected Emperour being not crowned; because that before his coronation he is called *King of the Romans*: but being anointed and crowned, he is then called the *Roman Emperour*. Moreover, the said four kings do not follow behind the Emperour, as other kings that are subject to him, but go by his side; whereby it appeareth, that the King of Naples is one of the great Kings of the world, as well in dignity as honor of the Empire, therefore I think it not much expedient to take any great pains in expressing it, since the reputation thereof is well known to all that have any experience in learning. Sufficient is said hereof, for the Emperour *Charls* the 5. in the year 1554. marrying his first begotten son *Philip* Prince of Spain, to Queen *Mary* of England, would not invest him with any other Title, then the kingdom of Naples and Jerusalem, to the end he should not be inferior to so great a Queen. And so much concerning the coronation of the Kings of Naples.

What the anointing of the Kings shoulders and right arm signifie.

The Royall purple Robe signifieth Charity.

*Tullius Hostilius* King of Rome after he had overcome the *Etrusci*, was the first King that used the purple robe.

The Golden Scepter & the sword, the one signifieth that he commandeth the people, and the other that he pursueth the enemies in the name of Christ.

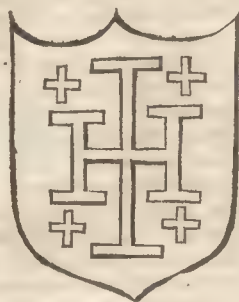
The Ring and the Bracelet signifie faith and purity.

The Apple signifieth the Kingdom.

The Crown declareth glory.

The King of Naples is crowned with an Imperiall crown.





## A brief Discourse of the Kings of JERUSALEM;

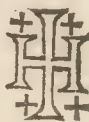
Beginning from *Godfrey*, where is shewed the true cause,  
why the Kings of *NAPLES* are intituled  
to that Kingdom.

**T**He subject of this Discourse we have here to handle, requireth that I also shew and declare the reason and cause by what right all the Kings of *Naples* have been intituled to the kingdom of *Jerusalem*, a discourse both for the greatnes and excellency of the matter, worthy to be known, from the true understanding whereof, every one may evidently see and perceive the great dignity and honor of the Kings of *Naples*, and by what right and title the said kingdom more justly belongeth to them then any other. For the better knowledge whereof it is necessary I briefly begin from the first Christian King of that kingdom.

*Anno 1099.*  
Godfrey of  
Bullen con-  
quereth Jeru-  
salem.  
Baldwin the  
brother of  
Godfrey.  
Godfrey crea-  
ted King of  
Jerusalem.  
The wonder-  
ful vertue and  
magnanimity  
of Godfrey.  
The death of  
Godfrey.

In the year of Christ 1099. the Christians having begirt *Jerusalem* with a strong siege, after the thirtieth day took it with a great effusion of the enemies blood, and the first that mounted the walls was *Godfrey of Bullen*, Duke of *Loterigia* and *Loven*, the which he valiantly conquering, gave the spoyle thereof to *Baldwin* his brother, Count of *Bolonia*, who assailing one of the Gates, surprized the enemies therein. This being done the 15 of July, the Christians bestowed eight whole days in visiting the holy Sepulcher, and other sacred and religious places. After this they advanced the said *Godfrey* by a generall consent and decree to the Royall Throne, who accepting the dignity and government of the said citie, yet utterly refused to be crowned, saying, It was not fit for him to wear a crown of gold, when the King of Kings had but one of thorns. This good King reigning but one whole year, what through the toil and labour of the passed war, or the distemperature of the air, died of a Fever, and was buried with generall lamentation in the sacred Temple of that most holy Sepulcher, in that very place of *Calvary* where Christ our Redeemer was crucified. This *Godfrey* was the first who for his Ensign or Arms of the said kingdom had not a Cross, (as commonly it was supposed) but a name abbreviated by two great Letters in a field *Ar*. which letters were an *H* with this letter *I*, which being joyned together, made this Mark or Character, which signified the name of the Citie and kingdom of *Jerusalem*, and the four corners of the said letters or name abbreviated, were charged with four Crosses Or, the which Arms though they were compounded of metall upon metall, that is to say, of gold and silver, yet they were onely privileged amongst all other Arms whatsoever

The Arms of  
Jerusalem in-  
vented by  
Godfrey.



soever, because *Godfrey* with the consent and generall agreement of all the Nobility that were with him at the conquest of the holy Land, did wholly condescend to bear the same, expressing by these two letters of gold the name of *Jerusalem*. Wherefore it is no marvell if (now-a-days) they fail in the true form of these Royal Armes, and the proper signification, being ignorant of the meaning and mytery thereof, besides age altering the use, and ignorance increasing, they knowing them no otherwise but by the outward shew of the figure, taking it to be a crosse, not marking the truth thereof, nor to what purpose *Godfrey* put the other four Croffets, if one onely would have sufficed? Therefore we may think these Arms were not invented of so wise a King by chance and adventure, but resolved upon with great judgment and discretion. Having now made a little digression, though very necessary for the purpose, I will return where before I left.

*Baldwin de Courtenay* Earl of *Edessa*, a King of *Jerusalem*.

*Edessa* a City of *Meopotamia*, from whence *Tobias* sent his son to *Sabothar*, and where *Ishalem* the Apostle was converted to the Christian faith.

The victory of *Baldwin*.

*Baldwin* taken prisoner

*Fulk of Anjou* King of *Jerusalem*.

The death of *Baldwin* the 2.

*Almerick* succeeded *Baldwin*.

The death of *Almerick*.

Marquess of *Montferrat* the Governour of *Jerusalem*.

After the death of *Godfrey*, was *Baldwin* before said Count of *Edessa* his brother made King of *Jerusalem* in his place, which was a man of great valor, for he wan the Citie of *Taberide* in *Galilee*, *Sidon*, *Accaron*, and many more upon the Sea-coast, and with the help of the *Genovays* and *Venetiens* afterward overcame the throg Citie of *Telemuzia*, he had also the Castle of *Seball*, which stands upon the river of *Jordan*, and did much increate his dominion. At length having reigned 18 years, ended his life without children, and was buried in the same Sepulcher with his brother. By the death of *Baldwin*, was *Baldwin* the second of *Burges* in *France*, made King by the generall content of the Christians, who was cousin germain to the two aforesaid Kings of *Jerusalem*; and in the second year of his reign, the Prince of the *Turks* in *Asia minor*, coming upon *Gaza* with a mighty Army, he valiantly encountred, overcame, and took him prisoner. And in the year following, the King of *Damasco* suddenly besieged the gates of *Jerusalem* with fifteen thousand fighting men: *Baldwin* courageously issuing out, and valantly charging them, at length put them to flight, and slew two thousand of them, and took their King with a thousand prisoners, and lost but onely thirty men. Not long after, *Balach* King of the *Parthians* arriving with a mighty Army, encountred with *Baldwin* hand to hand, overcame him, and carried him prisoner to *Cairo*, with many Christian Noble men. But at length *Baldwin* with the said Christian Nobility, were released with the payment of a great sum of money, and the King returned to *Jerusalem*, where reigning thirteen years, died without issue Male; and *Fulk* Count of *Anjou* his son-in-law, succeeded him in the kingdom, who had married his daughter *Alelesina* against whom the Barbarians durst never move any war, because of his two sons *Baldwin* and *Almerich*, expert and valiant souldiers, who being imployed as Deputies in his affairs, executed many great slaughters on the *Turks*. After this valiant King had reigned 11 years, running in hunting after a Hare, his horse falling with his head downward, died presently. Whereupon his son *Baldwin* the Great, and third of this name, was made King, who took *Ascalon* and *Gaza*, ancient Cities, and gave them to the Knights of the Temple. *Baldwin* performing other famous and worthy deeds of Arms, after he had reigned 24 years, died, and was buried in the holy Temple with the other Kings, and *Almerich* his brother succeeded in the kingdom, a valiant man, who had many conflicts with the *Turks*, and took the Citie of *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. Afterward he went against the great and mighty Citie *Cairo* called in ancient time *Carra*, and besieged it; and being very likely to win it, notwithstanding through the intligations of the Citizens, received a great sum of money, left the siege, and returned again to *Jerusalem*, and not long after died, having reigne 12 years, leaving behind him three children, *Baldwin*, *Sybilla*, and *Isabella*; to whom succeeded in his kingdom *Baldwin* the fourth of this name, his first begotten, who though he had the leprosie, notwithstanding he did very valantly and politickly govern the kingdom, and having no wife, yet because the Realm should not want a sufficient heir to succeed him, he married his sister *Sybel* to *William Longspath*, Marquess of *Montferrat*; and *Isabell* his youngest sister he promised with Jewels & Treasure to *Erfrando* of *Tours*, Governor of the *Rhodes*. This Marquess *William* had the government of *Jerusalem*; but being a weak & impotent King, did notwithstanding many famous and worthy deeds; but he little enjoyed the benefit of his victories, for that in the beginning of the second year of his reign he died, and left after him one onely



The death of  
Baldwin the 4.

The death of  
Baldwin the 5.

Jerusalem ta-  
ken by the  
Soldan.

Conrado Long-  
spathe Marquis  
of Monferrato  
made King of  
Jerusalem.

Cyprus surpris-  
ed by the  
King of Eng-  
land.

The Knights  
of the Temple  
made Gover-  
nors of Cyprus.

Guy of Lusig-  
non first King  
of Cyprus.

son, called *Baldwin*: *Baldwin* the King being desirous to provide for his Nephew, married again his sister *Sybell* to *Guy* of *Puise Lubrun*, son of *Hugh Lubrun* Duke of *Merchia* and Governor of *Lusignon* in *France*, with this agreement, that after his death the said *Guy* should govern the kingdom till *Baldwin* his Nephew were of sufficient age. But *Guy* carrying himself haughty and over-proud in the government of the said kingdom, was dismiſt again by *Baldwin* the King: This was in the year 1183. Moreover, he procured Pope *Lucius* the third to annoint and crown his Nephew King *Baldwin* the fifth being but a child, and appointed him *Bertrand* Count of *Tripoly* his Governor and protector of the kingdom. Thus King *Baldwin* the fourth reigning 6 years died, leaving Count *Tripoly* Tutor (as is said) of young *Baldwin* the fifth; but he resigning his charge, being withstood by *Sybel* the mother of the Boy, and *Guy* her husband: But in the beginning of the eighth moneth the little king *Baldwin* died; whose death the mother concealed so long, as the effecting of her intended purpose required, inſomuch that what with flattering and fair words, and with large gifts she wan the Patriark *Eraclio*, with the Nobility and principal men of authority in the kingdom, to create *Guy* her husband King. The Count understanding this, ſuming thereat, being incenſed with rage, and envying the proſperity of *Guy*, made peace with *Salandine* King of the *Saraſins*, promiſing to aid him againſt King *Guy*. The *Salandine* being now at peace with the Chriſtians, found opportunity by the diſcord of theſe Princes to break it; becauſe the Chriſtian Prince of *Montmale*, which governed the countrey from that to the river *Jordan*, being on every ſide inhabited with *Saraſins* who continually carried their commodities to *Jeruſalem* without the Kings knowledge, ſuddenly brake the truce; for the *Salandine* ſaw the time was now come which he long expected, aſſembled together fifty thouſand Horſmen, and an infinite company of Footmen without number, and got many cities of the Chriſtians, and increaſing their Army with the people of the countrey, took *Jeruſalem* by covenant after they had beſieged it one moneth. This was done the ſecond of *October*, 1187 in the third year of King *Guy*, having been in the poſſeſſion of the Chriſtians 89 years. *Salandine* entering *Jeruſalem*, cauſed firſt the ſteepleſ and bells to be thrown down, and of the Churches he made ſtables for his horſes, onely he reſerved the Temple of *Solomon*, which was waſhed with Roſe-water at his firſt entrance. Afterward he went to *Tolomayda* and beſieged it, wherein was the King and *Sybel* his wife, with four children, who with the children died together of a bloody flux. Now (as we have ſaid before) was promiſed to *Erſfrando* of *Turon* Maſter of the *Rhodes*, a noble young man, *Iſabel* to wife, the ſiſter of *Sybel*, a virgin, and alſo the daughter of *Baldwin* the fourth, and ſixth King of *Jeruſalem*, who now by the death of *Sybel* was next heir to her Fathers kingdom. This expectation increaſed a better regard of the Barons and Chriſtian Princes towards *Erſfrando*. But *Conrado Longſpath* Marqueſ of *Monferrato* underſtanding the ſudden death of *Iſabel* and her children, being deſirous of Sovereignty, and alſo enamored of *Iſabel* his neer kinswoman, ſecretly ſtole her away, but with her own conſent, and conveyed her to *Tyre*, and there privately married her. And ſo all the right of the kingdom of *Jeruſalem* came to him by his wife *Iſabel*; whereupon he was intituled King of that kingdom. The year 1190 after *Philip* King of *France* had ſollicitated *Richard* King of *England* to go into *Soria*; but King *Richard* deſer'd his going till the year following. *Richard* afterward obſerving his promiſe, came to *Meſſina* in the moneth of September, where *Philip* alſo was, from whence they departed having a proſperous wind. *Philip* in a ſhort time arrived at *Tolomayda*; but *Richard* by a tempeſt was driven to *Cyprus*, where *Chirſack* Duke of the Iſland, denied him harbour; whoſe diſcourteſie he took with ſuch diſcontent, as by meer force ſurprized the Iſland, and ſacking it, planted a ſtrong guard of his own people, and from thence paſſed to *Tolomayda* to joyn with the Chriſtian Army. Not long after he ſold the ſaid Iſland to the Knights of the Temple for a hundred thouſand crowns, who ill governing the ſame, were forced by the power of the *Cypriots* to depart thence, and ſo the Knights reſtored it again to *Richard*, who likewiſe returned them their money; and with the ſame conditions the year 1193, gave it to *Guy* of *Puise Lubrun* *Lusignon* in *France*, husband to *Iſabel*, ſiſter of King *Baldwin*, who before was enforced to flye *Jeruſalem*, in conſideration whereof he reſigned unto him all the Title and Interſt he had

to the kingdom of *Jerusalem*; and for this cause the King of *England* began to be called King of *Jerusalem*; and King *Guy* took the possession of *Cyprus*, and was called King of the said Isle. The which right to the kingdom of *Jerusalem* was nothing, because the same by all law now justly belonged to *Isabel* the daughter of King *Baldwin*, wife of *Conrado* Marquess of *Monferrato*; therefore can no right or title be attributed to the King of *England* herein. Not long after the King *Conrado* of *Monferrato* was slain in *Tyre* by two *Sarazins* called *Arsacides*, not leaving any male children, but one onely daughter called *Mary*. The Queen *Isabel* married again, and had to her husband *Henry* Count of *Campania*, who indowed her with the Signiory of *Tyre*: but that unhappy young man, living not many years with his wife, unfortunately fell from a loft or chamber in his own Palace, and so died, leaving three daughters, *Agnesa*, *Melissina*, and *Alicia*. Queen *Isabel* remaining thus a widow, married again the third time with *Almerick* Puie *Lubrun* *Lusignon*, King of *Cyprus*, who by the death of *Guy* his brother, succeeded in the said kingdom, and was second King of *Cyprus*; and in the right of *Isabel* his wife was also called King of *Jerusalem*, by whom he had three children, *Amarin*, *Sybilla* and *Melissenda*, but *Amarin* died young. King *Almerick* married *Sybil* to *Livon*, King of *Armenia*; and *Melissenda* the youngest daughter was married to *Raymond* *Rupini*, Nephew of the said King of *Armenia*, and his successor in the kingdom; the which *Raymond* was then Prince of *Antioch*. Of this *Melissenda* wife of Prince *Raymond* *Rupini*, was born that *Mary*, who in the year 1276, reigned to *Charls* of *Anjou* King of *Naples* the claim and Title she pretended to the kingdom of *Jerusalem*. At length King *Almerick* died, leaving his kingdom of *Cyprus* to *Hugo* his son, whom he had by a former wife, the which *Hugo* not long after the death of his Father, married *Isabel* the daughter of *Henry* Count of *Ciampaania*, and of his stepmother; and not long after the death of *Almerick* died also the Queen *Isabel* his wife, who by her will and testament bequeathed the kingdom of *Jerusalem* to *Mary* her daughter, whom she had by *Conrado* of *Monferrato* her first husband, recommending the tuition of her to the society of the *Hospitalers* and *Templers*, whom she appointed her *Guardians* or *Overseers*. Afterward in the year 1222 *John* Count of *Brenne* coming to *Rome*, having the title of King of *Jerusalem*, by the right of *Mary* his wife, daughter (as is before said) of King *Conrado* of *Monferrato*, being much honored, and presented to the Pope, going to *Pisato* procure aid for his enterprise into *Soria*, gave to the Emperour *Frederick* the second King of *Naples* lately excommunicated (but now reconciled to the Church) his onely daughter called *Iole* to wife, whom he had by *Mary* his wife, and in dowry with her all the right and title he had to the kingdom of *Jerusalem*. Whereupon *Frederick*, and all other that succeeded him in the kingdom of *Naples*, were called Kings of *Jerusalem*. And this is one of the reasons why all the Kings of *Naples* are invested with the title of *Jerusalem*. Afterward *Frederick* in the time of *Gregory* the ninth, in the year 1228, being as it were enforced, went into *Soria*, yet managed his affairs with such power and authority, that he agreed to conclude a peace with the *Soldian* for ten years, who restored unto him *Jerusalem*, with all the territories and kingdom thereof, except some few little Castles: Whereupon the *Easter* following in the year 1229, he was crowned in *Jerusalem*, and caused the Citie of *Joppa* now called *Zaffo*, to be repaired and newly re-edified. The Emperour settling and securing all things to his content, returned home into his kingdom; and in glory of so great triumph and victory, brought with him Elephants, Panthers, Dromedaries, Leopards, white Bears, Lyons, Linxes, or spotted beasts. After this the kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicil* came into the power and jurisdiction of *Charls* of *Anjou* Count of *Provence*, for the right and title that his predecessors had, defended to him as lawfull King thereof. But Fortune willing to confirm and establish his right, without any crosse encounter, it came to passe that *Hugo* Puie *Lubrun* *Lusignon* the second of this name King of *Cyprus*, married *Alicia* the third daughter of *Isabel* Queen of *Jerusalem*, and of Count *Henry* of *Ciampaania*; the which thing discontenting the Princess *Mary* daughter of *Melissenda* and *Raymond* *Rupini*, Prince of *Antioch* and *Borgne*, complained much of King *Hugo*, that being her kinsman, would usurp the title which was her right by *Melissenda* her mother being the second daughter, and not *Alicia* his wife, who was the third begor-

The death of King *Conrado*.

The death of *Henry* Earl of *Ciampaania*.

*Almerick* King of *Cyprus*, the third husband of *Isabel*.

*John* Count *Brenne* was made Companion of the Empire of *Constantinople*.

The Emperour *Frederick* taketh *Jerusalem*.

Anno 1269.

This *Hugo* for his vertue and valor was called the Great.



Mary the daughter of Melisenda, and of Raimond giveth her right to K.Charls.

King Charls of Angio is proclaimed lawfull King of Jerusalem.

Ruggieri Sanseverina sent to govern Jerusalem

The Arms of the kingdom of Naples.

ten. *Hugo* not onely little esteemed her complaints, but also otherwise did ill intreat her. Whereupon the disdainfull Prince *Mary* came to *Rome*, pretending her right to the aforesaid kingdom of *Jerusalem* as the Niece of Queen *Isabel* the daughter of *Almerick* naturall King of the said kingdom, summoned King *Hugo* before the Pope, and so began the stir and contention of the title and possession of the said kingdom: The matter being much debated by the Ambassadors of King *Hugo*, who knowing it to be far more available for them to have the deciding and determining of the cause committed to the Barons and Nobility of the holy Land; The Pope at the first instance referred the judgement and deciding of the matter to the Patriark of *Jerusalem*, the Masters of the Hospitall and the Temple, and other the Barons and Nobility of the holy Land, who were wont to have a voyce in Councell, and election of the Kings of *Jerusalem*; the which the Prince *Mary* perceiving, being a woman of great age, weary and irksome of travell, and the perils of so long a journey, being advised by her friends, agreed with *Charls* of *Anjou*, receiving of him a great sum of money, renounced all her right and title, and resigned wholly unto him all her interest whatsoever to the kingdom of *Jerusalem*, confirming the same by authentick and solemn writings, which was in the year 1276. Whereupon *Charls* afterward by means of the Pope, was proclaimed by lawful sentence, King of that Realm, as well by the ancient right of the Emperour *Frederick*, as also that of *Mary*; Inasmuch that by the reasons aforesaid it plainly appeareth, that the right and title of the kingdom of *Jerusalem* lawfully belongeth to the Kings of *Naples*, and to none other; and so the supposed titles both of the King of *England*, and also of the King of *Cyprus*, are little or of no worth. Wherefore I do not a little marvell that this last right and title was unknown both to *Pandolfo Colennuccio*, that writ a brief Epitome of the title of *Philip* King of *Spain*, *Naples* and *Jerusalem*, seeing the History is so apparent. But to return to the matter, *Charls* for the better security of his affairs, sent suddenly the Count *Ruggieri Sanseverin* Governor into the holy Land, who took an oath of the Knights of the Temple, and Barons of the Realm, of fealty and homage in the name of *Charls*: and so King *Charls* enjoyed not onely the said Realm, but also by the means of *Ruggieri* and other Captains, held a great part of *Egypt*. And we have often understood of many brethren of *St Francis*, and other persons worthy credit that have been in *Jerusalem* and in other places in *Egypt*, that in many stately buildings in those places, there is yet seen the Arms of King *Charls*, the which doe manifestly shew the great power and valor of that good King. But since occasion is now offered me, it will not be amiss if I shew what the Arms of the kingdom of *Naples* are, although we have writ thereof at full, in the book of the life of the Kings of *Naples*; but being rather enforced through the envy of some who have written concerning the Arms of the said kingdom, and briefly discoursed thereon. The Ensign or Arms then of this most noble kingdom, is a Field Azure, replenished with Flour de lices Or, which at first was charged with a Labell of four points gules, being carried as the impress of *Charls* the first of *Anjou*, with this Motto or Emblem, *Noxias Herba*, what time he came to the winning of the kingdom of *Naples*, and to expell and drive away King *Manfred* enemy to the Church, whom he overcame and slew. *Charls* in remembrance of so happy a victory, beautified the kingdom with these Arms, holding that field and flour de lices with the Labell for a particular Arms in memory of the said happy victory.

Stopping the mouths of those envious backbiters, who say the Arms of this Noble kingdom, was an Ass devouring his old furniture or trappings upon him, looked backward for new meaning thereby the instability of this happy kingdom, loving always new Governors like the Asses figure, which was devised by grose Asses, to dishonor and discredit this noble kingdom; but it is certain this little kingdom hath sustained great oppression, they imputing it to no other sense, have feigned this Assine simplicity; which saying the envious have not stuck to publish in books.

Manner of writing used by the Arragonian

*Kings of Naples writing to divers Princes.*

**K**ing Alphonso to the Emperour of Germany, was wont to write in parchment in the infrascripted manner.

To the most renowned Prince, and most excellent Lord, Frederick Emperour of the Romans, for ever Royall.

*The subscription was thus,*

Alphonso by th' grace of God King of th' Aragon, Sicilie on this side and beyond the Pharos, Valentia, Jerusalem, Hungaria, the Majorcas, Sardinia, Corsica, &c. greeting, and increafe of prosperous successes.

*And so in the Occurrences he used to write.*

Most renowned and most excellent Prince, we would intreat your Sovereignty, or your Mightines.

*To the Emperour of Constantinople.*

To the most renowned and most excellent Lord Drage Paleologo, Emperour of the Romans, for ever royall, our most dear kinsman. The subscription was as above.

*To Prester John of India.*

To the most eminent and most unconquerable Monarch, Lord Isaack Prester John, sonn of David, Lord of the Tables, Mount Sinai, Ethiopia, King of Kings, our most dear brother. The subscription in the manner aforesaid.

*To the great Tarch.*

To the most renowned Prince Amorat Bechi, great Lord of the Theucrians, our most dear friend.

*To the great Soldan of Babylon.*

To the most Illustrious Prince Abussac Jamac, great Soldan of Babylon.

*To the King of France.*

To the most renowned Prince Charls King of the French, our most loving kinsman and friend.

*To the King of England.*

To the most renowned Prince Henry, King of England, our most dear kinsman and friend.

*To the King of Cyprus.*

To the most worthy Prince John King of Cyprus, our most dear kinsman and friend.

*To the King of Castile and Leon.*

To the most renowned and Illustrious Prince, Don Henrich King of Castile and Leon, our very dear and very loving Cousin.

*To the Queen of Arragon.*

To the most illustrious Queen, our most dear and most beloved Wife, and Lieutenantes generall.

*To the King of Portugall.*

To the very Illustrious Prince Don Alphonso King of Portugall and Algarve, our very dear and well-beloved Cousin.

*To the King of Navarre.*

To the most Illustrious Prince Don John King of Navarre, our very dear and much beloved Brother and Lieutenant Generall.

To



*To the King of Granada.*

To the high Printe Don *Machand* King of *Granada*, our very dear and much beloved friend.

*To the King of Tunis.*

To the most Illustrious Prince Don *Ostunne* King of *Tunis*, our very dear and much beloved friend.

*To the Dolphin of France.*

To the most illustrious Prince *Lewis*, Dolphin of *Ufania*, our most dear kinsman.

*To the Prince of Austria.*

To the most Illustrious and our very dear and much beloved Cozen, *Henry* Prince of *Austria*, first born in the kingdoms of *Castile* and *Léon*.

*To the Duke of Cleves.*

To the most illustrious Prince *John*, Duke of *Cleves*, our most dear kinsman and friend.

*To the Duke of Osterlich.*

To the Illustrious and mighty *Albert* Duke of *Osterlich*.

*To the Duke of Brittannie.*

To the Illustrious and mighty *Peter* Duke of *Brittannie*, our most dear kinsman and friend.

*To the Duke of Burgundy.*

To the most Illustrious Prince *Philip* Duke of *Burgundie*, our most dear kinsman and friend.

*To the Duke of Burgundie his eldest son.*

To the most illustrious Prince *Charles*, first born of the most illustrious Duke of *Burgundie* and Lord *Charlois* our most dear kinsman.

*To the Duke of Savoy.*

To the Illustrious and mighty Prince *Lewis* Duke of *Savoy*, *Chablays* our, most dear kinsman.

*To the Earl of Foix.*

To the respected and excellent *Gascon* Earl of *Foix*, our most dear kinsman and friend.

Names

Names of all the Vice-roys of *Naples*,  
which began in the year 1505.

Year of Number of  
Christ. Vice-roys.

1505	1	<b>C</b> onsalvo Fernandes of the House of <i>Aghilar</i> a Cordouese by Nation, Duke of <i>Terranova</i> , who for his famous victories was called the <i>Great Captain</i> .
1507	2	Don <i>John</i> of Arragon, Duke of <i>Ripacurfa</i> .
1510	3	Don <i>Raimondo</i> of <i>Cardona</i> Count of <i>Albento</i> .
1514		* Don <i>Bernardino Villamarino</i> . * 1517. Don <i>Francis Remolinis</i> Cardinall of <i>Sorrento</i> were both Lieutenants.
1523	4	Don <i>Charls della Noia</i> .
1526		* <i>Andrew Carrasa</i> Count of <i>St. Severina</i> was a Lieutenant.
1527	5	Don <i>Ugo</i> of <i>Moncada</i> .
1528	6	<i>Philibert</i> of <i>Chalon</i> Prince of <i>Orange</i> .
1530	7	<i>Pompey Colonna</i> Cardinall.
1532	8	Don <i>Piedro de Toledo</i> , Marquis of <i>Villafranca</i> .
1553	9	Don <i>Lewis</i> of <i>Toledo</i> was Lieutenant.
1554	10	Don <i>Pietro Pacecco</i> Cardinall <i>Seguntine</i> .
		* 1554. Don <i>Bernardine</i> of <i>Mendoza</i> was Lieutenant.
1555	11	Don <i>Ernandez Alvarez</i> of <i>Toledo</i> Duke of <i>Alva</i> .
1559	12	<i>Bartholomew</i> Cardinall of <i>Cuova</i> .
		* 1559. Don <i>Frederico de Toledo</i> . * 1559. Don <i>John Mariquit</i> were Lieutenants one after the other.
1559	13	Don <i>Perafan</i> Duke of <i>Alcala</i> .
1570	14	<i>Antony Perrenotto</i> Cardinall of <i>Granvela</i> .
1577	15	Don <i>Innico</i> of <i>Mendoza</i> Marquis of <i>Mondefela</i> .
1579	16	Don <i>John Zunica</i> Prince of <i>Pietra Precia</i> .
1582	17	Don <i>Peter Giron</i> Duke of <i>Ossuna</i> .
1586	18	Don <i>John de Zunica</i> Count of <i>Miranda</i> .
1596	19	Don <i>Henry de Gusman</i> Count of <i>Olivares</i> .
1599	20	Don <i>Ferdinand de Castra</i> Count of <i>Lemos</i> and of <i>Andrada</i> : Marquis of <i>Sarria</i> and Count of <i>Villaluna</i> , went Ambassador to <i>Rome</i> , sent by <i>Philip the second</i> , and left in the kingdom for Lieutenant Don <i>Francisco</i> his son, who governed with great wisdom.



## The seven principall Offices of the KINGDOM.

### High Constable.

**T**Here are seven principall or chief Offices in the kingdom, The first whereof is, the *Great* or *High Constable*, who stands in place of Generall, or the Kings Lieutenant in the wars which happen in the kingdom; and in such a case orders and provides for all such things as belong to the Militia. This Office lasts as long as the war: And when the King creates such a one, he puts a golden Truncheon in his hand saying, Take this sacred Truncheon in thy hand to drive away and keep back the enemies and opposers of my people. And this word *Constable*, much used amongst *Tuscan* Writers, did anciently signifie a Captain of a quantity of Cavallery. But in proceſs of time by *Constable* was meant a Commander of Foot-Soldiers, the Captains of Horse beginning to be called *Conduſtors*. *Bembo* in his Latin History calls the Constable *Centurion of Soldiers*. In the kingdom of *Naples* the office of Constable signified not onely a Captain, but one of far greater authority, it being of the seven offices the greatest: And as it hath been always conferred upon great Lords, so we see it at this day settled upon the person of *N*. He by right commands all Martiall persons, as well afoot as on horse-back; And in Royall Parliaments sits next the King on his right hand. *Pontanius* in the fourth book of his History of *Naples* speaking of the office of the Constable, refused that word as too base and abject, and not Roman, and so named him in Latin *Magnus militie Magister*, the great Master of the Militia. Some would liken the office of great Constable to the *Præſectus Prætorio*, yet there seems to be a difficulty in it, seeing the *Præſectus Prætorio* was always created out of the Knightly order, which Rule is not observed in the High Constable who is alwayes selected from among the greatest and most illustrious Barons of the Kingdom, I believe their opinion was grounded upon this, that the *Præſectus Prætorio* was next to the Prince a supream office, depending upon none else, over all the Militia, just as the high Constable is amongst us; he hath 2100 Duckets a year pay, and pretends in time of service when the war is without the kingdom, he ought to have it double: Whereupon there is a consultation depending in the Royall Chamber, which is yet undecided.

### High Admirall.

**T**He *High Admirall* is the second Office of the kingdom: And though the *Great Justice* have pretended to have the second place; yet there arising many years ago, a controversie for precedencie between the Duke of *Somma*, high Admirall, and the Duke of *Amalfi* chief Justice, and the question being, which of them should at that time precede, it was thus judged, That for the present the Duke of *Somma* as high Admirall, should precede the chief Justice, and this was done in a summary kind of judgment: for the Viceroy who was at that time, having called together the Regents before he went to the Chappell on a Sunday morning, he caused this question to be resolved standing, so far that the Usher was commanded to say, That his Excellency commanded the High Admirall should go before the chief Justice, not debarring howsoever the chief Justice of any reasons which he might hereafter alledge for himself. Signior *Agnolo of Costanzo* told me that none of those

Regents

Regents being called by the Viceroy that very morning wherein he had commanded the Usher to publish that Order, had told him they were moved to give sentence on the high Admirals behalf; because there was a very ancient Record found in the Kings Chancery, by which it plainly appeared, that in a Parliament held in the time of *Charles* the third, King of *Naples*, *Thomas Marzano* Count of *Squillace*, high Admirall, preceded *Rogger Acclocciamuro* chief Justice. And this Record is likewise made mention of by *Martin Frezza* in his first book *de Subfendis* pag. 54. num. 35. And though in the Parliament held by King *Alphonso* in *Benevento*, they seemed to sit in another order, yet because there was no authentick Record thereof extant, as of that of *Charles* the third, judgement was given on the high Admirals side; and so much the rather, because it seems to be very just, that the Generall of the Sea, who is the Admirall, should immediatly follow the Land Generall, which is the Constable. This Office alone, of all the other seven, retains to this hour its jurisdiction, which all the rest have lost. And from this also hath been taken away the Generalship of the Gallies of the kingdom, though there yet belongs unto him a very large jurisdiction both in *Naples* and elsewhere through all the kingdom; over all those which any way by indutry live upon the trade of the Sea. The great Court of Admiralty hath its name of *Great*, even just as that of the *Vicaria*, and its Tribunall is governed by one or more Judges, according to the high Admirals pleasure. He chuses his Lieutenant, who carries in his hand the staff of Jurisdiction, as the Regent of the *Vicaria* doth: And he as well as the Judge, hath a place in the Royall Chappell, next to the last Judge of the Civill *Vicaria*, as *Frezza* saith, *lib. 3. pag. 432. num. 23*. He may likewise appoint fifty men for the guard of his person, with fifty Constables on Horseback, and 25 *Comensali*, or fellow Boorders, and other persons, as is contained in his priviledges, which may go armed in the Citie of *Naples*, and all the kingdom over with any manner of Arms, though they be prohibited by the law. He hath also all his household Officers, and such Officers also as belong to his Court. He appoints in every Sea-town a Vice-Admirall, a Register, and two Marshals: and in every Province a Provinciaall Vice-Admirall with six Marshals, and all subject to his jurisdiction. All shipwracks either of Infidels or unknown masters are his. When he purposes to keep Court for execution of justice, he sets up his Flag, hath a Captain of the guard, and his Marshals. His stipend is, besides six Duckets a day, which all the other six Officers have, which comes every year to 2160 Duckets; every moneth a hundred Duckets as he is Generall of the Sea: He hath for every Bark or Boat, a Carline, by reason of their Pennons which are certain little Flaggs with the high Admirals Arms upon them, which every master of Boat or Bark is bound to carry by his Lanthorn, none can put any vessels to sea against the Infidels without his license, for which he is to pay a certain rate; and of the prizes also when any are taken, there belongs a share to the high Admirall. He hath also all the bodies of the vessels which are taken, with other pledges, and those which by chance are sunk in the sea; he hath also I know not how many barrows of Salt of the old measure for his house provision. He pays no Custome or Toll, nor gives no account for any thing he exports out of the kingdom by sea, though others pay for such things. He hath moreover very many other prerogatives and preheminiencies, which may be read in the Orders of the Office of the high Court of Admiralty, which for brevity I omit, of which to this day the high Admirall is possessed.

### Chief Justice.

THE third Office is that of *Chief Justice*, which hath the supream place of exercising Justice, as well Civill as Criminall in the whole kingdom of *Naples*. His Lieutenant is called the Regent of the *Vicaria*, and hath his Judges both Criminall and Civill, and his Tribunall is the Court of the *Vicaria*. The *Chief Justice* his stipend is two thousand one hundred and ninety Duckets; and the Regent hath



six hundred Duckets, he hath also the profits of the licenses of the Sword, which are two and twenty grains and half, for every license, which may come every year to two thousand Duckets.

### High Chamberlain.

**T**He fourth Office is that of *High Chamberlain*, & is so called by reason he hath particular care of the Royal Chamber, and every thing else thereby belonging to his King. His Lieutenant hath his Tribunal, called the Chamber of the *Summaria*, where there is nothing treated of neither by his Lieutenant nor by the Presidents, but of such differences as arise between private men, and the Kings Treasury or Exchequer. His stipend is two thousand one hundred and ninety Duckets; and hath moreover *jus Tappeti* of the Captainships which are given within the lands or Demains of the kingdom for the administration of Justice, and for some he hath six Duckets a year, for some three, and for some twelve, when they are dispatched: He receives also of Barons which pay homage to the Royall Court eight Carlines for an ounce, for any such sum the said homages amount unto, which one year with another are judged to amount to two thousand Duckets a year. He hath moreover from the Royall Court 24 Bushels of Salt, and 36 fine Sugar-loaves every year. His Lieutenant hath one thousand Duckets a year stipend, and the Presidents six hundred, and they also have their emoluments.

### Grand Protonotary.

**T**He fifth Office is that of *Grand Protonotary*, to which Office at first belonged to read before the King, and keep all his writings. Then the Catholick King transferred the care of that to the Secretary of the Kingdom, and to the Clerks of Commissions; so that whereas this Office was at first of great authority, so now there remains nothing to the Vice-protonotary, but the creating of Notaries and Judges of Contracts, and legitimating of Bastards. The stipend he hath is according to the rest. He hath moreover the emoluments of Notaries, and of Judges of Royall Contracts which are made within the kingdom, & the legitimations which are granted, the dues of which emoluments belonging to him, are these: For a Notariship two Duckets, and six for the judgement when it is all over the kingdom, but when it is for a Province, four Duckets, and for every legitimation a Ducket; which emoluments are thought to be worth to him yearly 1500 Duckets.

### High Chancellor.

**T**He sixth Office of the kingdom is that of *High Chancellor*, which serves both for Secretary and Chancellor in occurrent businesses, and he keeps the Royall Seal. He takes care also when any one will take the degree of Doctor, to have him examined by the Colledge of Doctors; by which being approved for sufficient, in the Kings name he gives him his degree. This Office was wont to be given by our French Kings to Prelats. His stipend differs not from the other. He hath moreover the emoluments of the Students which come to the Doctors of the Law, and of Physick, which are worth some 2000 Duckets a year. He hath power to chuse and appoint his Vicechancellor, who participates of his emoluments.

## High Steward.

**T**He seventh Office is *High Steward*, who hath particular care of providing all things which concern the Kings daily ordinary diet, and his Court. The name of such an Office is thought to have come out of *France*, from whence came also that of *Marshall*, which as we may perceive, seem to have a kind of conjunction and affinity together. *Athenæus* a very subtile indagator of Antiquities, calls the Steward *Elasmus*: He saith moreover there was such an Office very much respected amongst the Ancients; he hath two thousand one hundred and ninety Duckets a year.

A Discourse of the order and the fashion or form of the  
Crowns of the Nobility of the Kingdom of *Naples*.



**F**irst of all, before I declare how many, and who be the intituled Lords of this famous kingdom, I esteem it a thing very convenient briefly to set down (forasmuch as the quality of the matter so requireth) the differences of the Crowns which they use: And although many excellent Lawyers have written thereon, nevertheless (as I have said) the subject thereof so requiring, I think it fit to discourse something thereof, the better to satisfie the Reader, and to leave nothing unperfect. *Athenæo* then writeth that the Crown was invented by our Ancestors as a badge of honor for the ornament of the head, wherein the beginning and foundation of the senses being placed, nature hath put as it were in a rock and fortresse of the whole body, that power of the soul which we call Reason or Understanding. *Aristotle* was of opinion that the Crown was first invented by quaffers and drinkers, to repress the force and inflammation of wine; which ascending with the fume into the head, moveth some pain in that part; the which thing being found to be true, it might be then (because it gave also ornament and comeliness) the means to increase the wonderfull estimation thereof: whereupon by some were added certain little birds, because pinching another mans forehead suffered him not to sleep, it was also in great use among Lovers. The *Greeks* in the solemnity of their sports, used a crown of the Pine tree, the *Achaians* Smallage, the *Cappadocians* Mugwort. *Pliny* affirmeth, that the first that was crowned was *Libero*, after whom the use of that ceremony so much increased among the *Greeks* and the *Romans*, that in the end it was brought upon the Altars in sacrifice in victory, and in their sacred contentions; whereupon ambition always increasing, men used to sit with crowns on their heads in their feasts and Bankets. At last crowns entring in among Souldiers and men of war, Armies began to give it to their Captains to honor them, and very often Generals were crowned therewith, which carried themselves valiantly in any honorable act, either by valor or manhood; and the like honor was also done to others by the people and the Senate. Whereupon the Lawyers reasoning to this purpose of the crown, have written, that it was granted sometimes in token of Empire and honor, sometimes for industry and military reward, and sometimes in sign of spirituall victory. *Theophrastus* describeth three sorts of

*Athenæo* of the  
invention of  
the crown.

*Aristotle* of the  
crown.

*Libero* according  
to *Pliny*,  
was the first  
which was  
crowned.



Three sorts of Crowns, one of sweet odoriferous flowers, another of flowers that have no scent, the third of leaves and green boughs of trees, the fourth which was added by the rich *Craſſus*, was made of gold & silver by the imitation of leaves, which he did expose to the view of other men in his sports and games. But paſſing over this ancient barbarous rudeneſs, and reſting in the now laſt uſe of Crowns, which are made of maſſie gold and ſilver, intermixed with beautifull ornaments of pearls and pretious ſtones, transforming the leaves into ſharp poynts, and other curious work, which yeild a pleaſant and beautiful object to the eye. The cuſtome of the *Athenians* was to crown their worthy and vertuoas Citizens with a wreath of two Olive boughs: But we ſpeaking again of the firſt crowns, which take their names of the effects for which they are employed; for that of Bayes is given to him which goeth in triumph, and is called the *Triumphale*, for the Bayes is a token of Joy and Victory. *Poſthumio Tuberto* in his triumph for overcoming the *Sabins*; with little blood, wore a crown of Mirtle. Likewise the *Ovale* crown was given to him which had got a Citie not by force but by friendſhip and covenant. Moreover, he that had delivered a Citie from ſiege, had given him a crown of the graſs growing in the territory wherein they were beſieged, and this crown of graſs was called *Offidionale*. Who firſt mounted upon the walls of the enemy, to him was conſecrated a crown of gold, with the form of battlements of the wall; and this kind of crown was called *Murale*, and the Emperour did give it with his owns hands. Who firſt entred into the enemies camp, to him was given the crown *Vallare*, which was alſo called *Caſtrenſe*, which was of gold in the form of a Bulwark. Who firſt in battell at ſea boarded the enemy, to him was preſented the crown *Navale*, which was of gold in the faſhion of a ſhip: The firſt that had this crown was *M. Varro*, for overcoming the navy of *Pirats* and *Rovers*, and this *En. Pompeius* gave him. The crown which was given to thoſe which had preſerved any Citizen in battel, received in token of ſafety from him, a crown called *Civica*, which was firſt of Oke, and afterward of Holm. Finally, thoſe which were accuſtomed to be made of metall in recompence of worthy deeds, were the *Vallari*, or *Caſtrenſi*, the *Murali*, and the *Navali*. Theſe were of gold, as were alſo thoſe in proceſs of time of Bayes, whereupon it was called crown gold, which was given to thoſe who had the crown made them for triumph. But none among the aforeſaid crowns was ever more noble or more glorious with the Romans then that of graſs, after which the *Civicke*, the *Tirumphale*, and thoſe of gold were the next in eſtimation, becauſe that all the other crowns Captains did give to Souldiers; but this of graſs was preſented by the whole Army, as to the preſerver thereof. And ſometimes the Senate did give it, and the people of *Rome* to ſome particular perſon, as to *Fabius Maximus* when *Hannibal* departed *Italy*, and which was alſo given to *Auguſtus* when he ſhut the Temple of *Janus*, and made peace both by ſea and land.

Of the diſtinction of the crowns of herbs.

*Poſthumio Tuberto* uſed a crown of Mirtle.

The crown *Civica* was of Oke.

The crown *Vallare*.

The crown *Murale*.

The crown *Navale*.

The crown of graſs among the Romans was held moſt glorious. *Fabius Maximus*.

The Royall crown not uſed in old time. What the Kingly ornaments were in old time.

The purple robe as *Marſial* declares, was the ornament of a *Magiſtrate*, whereupon he thus ſaith, *Diſſiſt noſtras purpura veſtra togas*. And in another place ſaith, *Purpure felix te colit cinis bonos*.

Now concerning the Royall crown according to the uſe in theſe days, was by the Ancients in no ſuch ſort obſerved, although the Priests of *Persia*, and the Kings did wear a round wreath of Linnen, and the *Meanii*, the *Syrians*, the *Phrygians* and the *Lydians* the Miter, the which is now uſed by our Biſhops as an ornament over the Scutchions of their Arms, ſignifying thereby the Nobility of their Houſe, and their divine profeſſion: But in exchange of the crown the King had the Scepter, the Chair of State, the purple Robe wrought with gold, and carried a Diadem, upon their heads, which was a roll of white linnen, which the Kings were wont to wear upon their heads, an invention (as I think) of the Egyptians and the Hebrews, who uſing to anoint their Kings upon the Temples or ſides of the head, did roll a veil round about, that the ſacred oyntment might not be wip'd away. Whereupon to this purpoſe we find, that *Alexander* the Great took from his head the Diadem, to put it upon *Lyſimachus*, who was therewith wounded in the forehead, the which accident was prognosticated by the future reign of *Lyſimachus*. And that *Pompey* ſurnamed the Great, was envied becauſe he did wear a wreath upon his knee, for a certain hurt that did much offend him, as though he would aſpire to the kingdom of *Rome*.

Now concerning the uſe of this crown according to the modern cuſtome, the Emperours and Kings which deſcended from the Romans, were wont to ſend to thoſe whom they exalted to any Royall dignity, a crown in token of honor. And moreover,

over the invention came from them; for it is not long since this ceremony was exercised by the chief Bishops & Emperours, for so much as it was not honor enough for the Pope, as election should be made of that supreme degree, to sit in *St. Peters Chair*. But this ceremony gathering daily greater force, was introduced, that between the solemnity of the Masse he should be crowned by the hand of the Bishop of *Ostia*. And likewise the coronation of the Emperours was unknown in the first Ages of the Empire; for the first of the Roman Emperours that put a golden crown upon his head, was (as *Aurelius Victor* declares) the Emperour *Aurelianus*, who ruled the Empire in the year of Christ 271. and used apparrell embroidered with gold and pearl, and full of pretious stones. Afterward *Dioclesian* (as *Europias* writeth) began the fashion of the Royall state of a King, because that not onely in his apparrell, but even in his shooes had pretious stones embroidered, causing others to do him honor and reverence, and was the first that would be adored. But the first of all the Emperours which received the crown of the Roman Empire from the Pope, was *Charls the Great*, who having settled the affairs of *Italy*, of *France* and *Germany*, came to *Rome*, & with all the honor that might be, was placed in the seat of Pope *Leo* the third, which through the envy of some men was deposed from the Papacy. *Charls the Great* was crowned in the year of our Lord 801. The Pope having celebrated the Masse upon the Reliques of *St. Peter*, by the consent and desire of the people of *Rome*, declared *Charls* Emperour of the *Romans*, and put an Imperial crown upon his head, the people making great applause and acclamation, and proclaiming with a loud and high voyce three times, *To Charls August crowned by God, the great and peaceable Emperour, Life and Victory*. And the Pope anointed him with oyl and balm consecrated to this effect, together with *Pepin* his son, whom he pronounced King of *Italy*; the which things were all done in the year of our Lord 801. And so *Charles* began the Occidentall Empire of *Germany*, which to this present hath continued with great honor and glory. Whereupon the Emperours which succeeded him, imitating *Charls*, either because that action seemed unto them worthy observation, or perhaps because they desired by that means to maintain the title of the Empire, which *Leo* gave to *Charles*, as is said, they followed from time to time the custome to be crowned. In this manner also were together with the power annexed the demonstrations of Regall or Princely fortune, of the which demonstrations of honor they participating more or lesse, the which did participate more or lesse of Kingly fortune, from thence proceeded the use of Crowns and Chaplets, signifying Royall or Princely dignity, or the honor of a Duke, or Lordly power & authority, because that the *Roman Empire* being fallen from the greatness thereof, and Barbarians coming into *Italy*, who like the inundation of a mighty river, carrieth with it infinite damage, replenished unfortunate *Italy* with their brutish manners; whereupon miserably fell to the earth, not onely the beauty of the Roman tongue, and the perfection and propriety thereof, but all that semblance and similitude of the ancient customes, and new titles, new fashions, and new lawes were intruded: the word Prince was taken for a new kind of dignity, which being inferior to a King, and Imperiall prebeminence, taketh the precedence of Dukes, Marquesses, and Earls. The first which used this name in *Italy*, was, as we have declared (and according as *Leone* Cardinall and Bishop of *Ostia* saith in his History *Casinese*) about the year of our Lord 755, *Arechi* the second, 14. Duke of *Benevento*, who having enlarged his Dukedom, would have his said State no longer called a Dukedom, but a Principality, and caused himself to be anointed and crowned by his Bishops; and in the end of his Letters and Charters of Priviledge, caused them to be thus dated, *Scriptum in nostro sacratissimo Palatio*. Afterward his successors continuing, used to do the like. Whereupon by their example the Princes of *Capoa*, of *Taranto*, and of *Salerno* being allured thereunto, caused themselves also to be anointed and crowned by their Bishops. These titles at the coming of the Kings, were given unto their children, nor any except the blood Royall were partakers of these titles.

From whom the use of the crown descended.

The Bishop of *Ostia* crowneth the Pope.

*Aurelianus* was the first that wore a crown of gold.

*Lampridio* a grave Author writeth, that the first of the Roman Emperours, which wore apparrell of Silk, was *Heliogabalus*.

*Charls the Great* the first that was crowned by the hand of the Pope.

Three crowns belong to the Roman Emperours, the first is of silver, which is taken of the kingdom of *Germany* in the City of *Aquisgrain*. The second is Iron, of the kingdom of *Lombardy* in *Medina* near *Milan*, the which crown is of ancient workmanship without flowers, or points, made within as a plain hoop of Iron, which binds in the temples; but without is beautified with gold, and pretious stones, the which sheweth that the Roman Empire hath the strength of Iron by military power. The third Crown is then of gold, of the Empire of *Rome*, which the Pope giveth in the Church of *St. Peter*.

*Arechi* Duke of *Benevento*, was the first that was called Prince



The dignity of the principality of Salerno.

How the kings eldest son was intrituled Duke of Calauria.

The first Prince of Capoa.

The crown belonging to a Prince.

titles. Whereupon of the children of *Ruggiero*, the first King of the kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicilia*, *Ainulfo* was Prince of *Capoa*, and *Gulielmo* which afterward succeeded in the kingdom, was Prince of *Taranto*. *Charls* of *Anjou* the first of this name, King of *Naples*, ordained, that his eldest son should be named Prince of *Salerno*; whereupon *Charls* the second in the time of his father was intituled Prince of *Salerno*, and *Charls* the son of *Charls* the second, before he came to the kingdom of *Hungary*, was also called Prince of *Salerno*. But because his brother *Ruberto*, and not he, succeeded in the kingdom of *Naples*, which was then called Duke of *Calauria*, from thence it so came to pass, that from that time forward they were no more Princes of *Salerno*, but the Kings first begotten son was called Duke of *Calauria*. So was *Charls* called his father living, the worthy son of *Ruberto*; so was *Ferdinando* the son of *Alfonfus* King of *Arragen*, who first conquered *Naples*; and so was *Alfonfus* the squint-eyed the son of *Ferdinando*; but it so falling out, that old *Ferdinando* also living, to *Alfonfus* his son was born a son whom he also named *Ferdinando*, to him (because his father Duke of *Calauria* lived) was given the title of the Principality of *Capoa*. The first which was called Prince of *Taranto*, not descending of the blood Royall, was *Jacobo del Balzo* the son of *Francisco*, which was also the first that of no Princely family was called Duke of *Andri*. And so much concerning the title of a Prince, which signifying the Dignity, Signiory and Jurisdiction which he holdeth, so it is lawfull for them to place over their Scutcheon, or Coat, Armour, of their Family, a crown made after this fashion,



In this kingdom after the dignity of a Prince, the next is the state of a Duke, which taketh place before a Marquels and an Earl. These Dukes have above their Arms a round hoop without any points or work above: But in place of the points there are certain pearls, and round about are certain precious stones, after the manner which here underneath appears.

The crown of a Duke.



See *Luca-di Penna* in l. 1. c. de auro coronario, lib. 10. & in l. 1. c. de Auble. *Cassanens* in catalogo gloria mundi, in l. per. Concl. 9.

Archduke of Sessa.

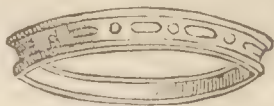
The which fashion, although it be now decayed, I have thought good to declare, to the end the truth thereof may be known. The first title of a Duke in this kingdom, was that of *Benevento*, instituted in the year 573. But after they came under the jurisdiction of the King, the first being not descended of Princely blood, was *Francisco del Balzo* (as hath been said) made Duke of *Andri*, by Queen *Jone* the first. Not long after was *Jacobo Marzano*, made Duke of *Sessa* by King *Ladislaus*, and so others from time to time, whereof the number at this present is very great. This dignity of a Duke increased to a very high and eminent degree, the which chanced not to any of the other aforesaid dignities, because *Charls* the 8. King of *France* being posselt of this kingdom, created *Giliberto* of *Borbona* Earl of *Montpensier* his Lieutenant Generall of the kingdom Archduke of *Sessa*, and so the said *Borbana* afterward caused to be set upon his Arms a great purple cap, garnished with a golden hoop, set full of precious stones, with certain points without pearls in the top, but onely put in the sides thereof, to the end the dignity of a Prince might have its place, and that he also might be known for an Archduke.

The crown of an Archduke.



The which crowns as well of the Archdukes as the Dukes, are to be used in the manner above said, that whosoever ascendeth to that dignity, ought not to augment it with flourishing, or otherwise with the ornament or Jewels or pretious stones, for in so doing, they seem to usurp a greater dignity then belongs unto them, for which as the Lawyers say, they ought to be punished. And here it is to be noted, that they are not pointed in that manner as some of them have formerly used, that is to say, after that fashion, as their ancestors have had them, because they as they were free Lords, and acknowledged not any superior, (as before hath been declared in the discourse of the principality on this side) might lawfully do it; the which is now otherwise, the kingdom being under the dominion and jurisdiction of Kings.

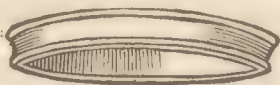
After these the next in degree are the Marquesses, the which are adorned with a hoop set with pretious stones, without any thing above, and with a very small appearance thereof above the Arms, after this manner.



The crown of a Marquess.

Biondo and Pietro Razzano say, that the word *Marquess* signifieth in the Lombard tongue a perpetuall Magistrate, or a perpetuall Lordship; but according as *Mario Equicola* saith in his Commentaries of the Marquesses of *Mantua*, signifieth in the Italian tongue, a President. *Alciato* that excellent Lawyer, saith that the word *Marquess* is a Dutch name, and that it signifieth a Master of the Horse, forasmuch as the Germans call a horse *Marca*, and in the French tongue *Marcar* is as much as to say, to ride. In this kingdom as the name of a Duke and an Earl came the soonest, and that of a Prince first, before in any other place, so that of a Marquess appeared long after; for the first was *Cecco dal Bargo* that was made Marquess of *Pescara* by King *Ladislaus*.

Then follow the Earls, called in Latine *Comiti*, because they were sent from the train and followers of the Emperours to rule and govern some province, or some part thereof. Also an Earle, according to *Luca de Penna*, may put upon his Arms, in place of a crown, a plain hoop, differing nothing from that of a Marquess, save onely the want of Jewels and pretious stones, as the Earls of *Altavilla*, of *Aquino*, of *Conza*, of *Marfico*, of *Nola*, of *Isernia*, of *Milite*, of *Potenza*, of *Troja*, and others anciently have used.



This dignity was by *Charles the Great*, &c. his son, bestowed on those which were their Deputies. Afterward under the German Empire that title was of a proper power and authority.

The Earls had their precedence in the Parliaments of all the other Lords and Barons which had no title; being created by the ancient Kings with great state and solemnity, as appears in *Ugone Falcano*, where he speaketh of the promotion of *Riccardo di Mandra*, Constable of the County of *Molise*, Comes creatus tubis, tympanis, cimbalisq; de more solenniter præsentibus.

*Marino Frezza* in 2 lib. de sus-  
fendi in the  
chap. Quis di-  
catur Comes, nu.  
54.







# CHARLES

The fift Emperour, and the 26th. King

O F

# N A P L E S.



*OR completing the History of Naples, I will take my rise from a High-ground, from that Heroick Prince that Top of men, CARLOS Quinto; who was the first of the Austrian Family, that saluted in person the fair Parthenope, and mounted the Napolitan Courser. From him we will go regularly on, and draw the thred of the Story to his Great Grand-child Philip the fourth now Regnant.*

THE Emperour Charles the fift, is famous for divers high Feats of Magnanimity and Prudence, but the greatest and difficultest Exploit that ever he did, the most signal Victory that ever he obtained through-out the whole course of his life which had bin so active, was that Conquest he made of *Himselfe*, when he brought his *passions* and height of spirit to be so succumbent and couchant, and to stoop unto Him in so low a posture, that stripping himself of all his Imperial and Royal Robes (which he had worn in so much glory the first 36. years the other 40. from sixteen to six and fifty) he reach'd them with his own hands, the one to his brother Ferdinand, to put on, the other to his son Philip, denuding himself thereby of all earthly power, command, and wealth; and pulling off, as it were, all his clothes therby before he went to bed, and burying Himself (in a dark Cloyster)



ster) before he was dead: An act without controversy most heroick, and discovering a high Soul; For as while we sejourne here among these frail and mutable Elements, the Conduct of our passions is held by the Philosophers to be the principall business of Vertu, so the Conquest of them is the noblest part of Valour; A man need not go abroad to seek Enemies, wheron to exercise his Courage, if he descend into himself he shall find Foes enough at home; I mean those Inmates and innated rebellious appetites, those tumultuous irregular humors which lodge within him, and to give Them the check, is the hardest part of the Play we are to act upon this worldly Stage.

Charles the Emperour did this, when he had but newly finished the eleventh Lustre of his Age, being then not 56. years old; nor did he thus controll himself, by abandoning the pomp and glory of this life, and avoiding publick care, that he might retire to a Country House of pleasure, to hawk and hunt, or use such pastimes, but he remov'd from so many Thrones to enter himself into a Monastery (or Hermitage rather) that by that reclus'd life he might sequester himself from all mundane negotiations and delights, to have more vacancy, not only to study the Theory of Mortification, but put it in practise: Besides this reason he declared at his Resignation, that he was now weary of the incombrances of worldly affairs, wherewith he had bin laden so many years, for which he was become now unwelldly in regard of Age, as also being afflicted with frequent fits of the Gout, which made him so crazy and unapt for Government, having us'd *Tassara* stirrops for divers years: One of his Predecessors, *Severus* the Emperour was of an other humor, for he being very sick of the Gout at the City of *York*, as the story tells us, one of his Nobles attending him at that time, told him, that the world did admire how he could govern so many separated Nations, and make such remote Expeditions, being so subject to that *Arthriticall* lame disease, whereunto the Emperour with more vigor then ordinary, answer'd; Sir, I would have you know, that I rule the Empire with my head, and not with my feet, with my temples, not with my toes. Hereunto may be not impertinently answer'd, that memorable answer which the late *Henry the Great of France* gave to a Spanish Ambassador, who coming to visit him when he was sore sick of the Gout, and condoling his indisposition, he suddenly rise up off his Couch, and told him, *Ventre de saint Gris* si l y avoit occasion Vostre Maistre n'auroit pas plustost le pied dans l'estrier, qu'il ne me trouveroit monte a cheval non obstant la goutte. By the belly of *Saint Gris*, if there were occasion your Master (meaning *Philip the 3d. of Spain*) should not have his foot sooner in the stirrop, then he should find me on horse-back, notwithstanding the Gout.

But touching *Charles* the Emperour, whereof we have spoken; it is much that he should be so subject to the Gout, if stirring and motion be a Superfedeas against it as the Physitions hold, because few Princes had bin so active as he from his very youth; for he made nine journies into *Germany*, seven to *Italy*, ten to *Flanders*, four to *France*, two to *England*, and two expeditions to *Afric*; He had made eight Voyages on the *Mediterranean Sea*, and three on the Ocean.

And what a world of Achievement; did he perform in these Expeditions? He sent away the great *Solyman* weeping from before the Walls of *Vienna*, and so stoppd that huge torrent of destruction, which was like to have overwhelm'd all *Germany*, and quickly after the rest of *Christendom*; He made *Barbarella* that formidable Pyrate, and his *Dragon* the Admiral *Galeon* wherein he sayl'd, to fly before him; what notable Conquests were those of *Goletta* and *Tunis*, where the Roman Eagles had not flown since the time of *Scipio* and *Hannibal*, and had not the Emulation of som Christian Princes found him work at home, and diverted him, he in all appearance had conquered and civiliz'd all *Barbary*. To return to *Europe*, he took the Duke of *Cleve* with all his Towns and Territories, he quash'd the Duke of *Sax*: who was head of the *Lutheran* party, he imprison'd the Duke of *Milan*, he subdued and sack'd *Rome*, he tam'd the mutinous City of *Genoa*, where he first breath'd aire and had bin rock'd in his Cradle; he pierc'd the very heart of *France*, forcing that King to fly to the Turk for his assistance against him, whom he afterwards took prisoner (being the day he was born upon) yet touching that action (as he himself confess'd) though *Charles* had more of

Fortune

Fortune therein, yet Francis had got as much of glory, considering all circumstances, being taken with naked Sword in hand, among a throng of fighting Enemies, all about him weltring in blood, Colours flying, and Victory fluttering on both sides with doubtfull wings: The full discovery of the new World was made in his Reign, with the Mines of Peru; In fine, he had such a continuall tide of good success, that it seems *that Age* was design'd for his glory. He had twenty pitch Battels, and above three hundred Sieges; nor did he know what a Repulse was, but only at *Algier, Marseilles & Metz*, where the wind blew strongly in his face, in somuch that among the Cæsars, *Charlemain* may be sayd to be only parrallell to *Charles le Quint*. All this he intimated in a fluent and vigorous swelling Oration before the two Queens, *Elianor of France*, and *Mary of Hungary* Domager his Sisters, divers Knights of the golden Fleece, and a great confluence of Nobles at the Act of Renuntiation, in *Bruxells*; but now he sayd further, he wold court Fortune no longer (who being a *Female loves young men best*) and therefore he wold recommend his Son unto her. He wold no longer hold those Scepters which he could not sway, nor, a Sword that he could not draw out, yet he said, that by this Surrendry he did not retire himself from either *Imperial* or *Regal* power, out of any apprehensions of any fear of future dangers, or revolts, or the power of any Potentates upon earth, nor out of a resentment of any ill success pass'd, or the least distrust of the Divine providence, and any disaffections of his Subjects, but soly to wean himself from the World, and have better opportunity to make his account with Heaven.

After such generous Expressions and a little pausing, he concludes thus in Spanish. *Que por sus indisposiciones a que le avian reducido los trabajos del espíritu estava resuelto de poner todo el peso de los negocios sobre los ombros de su Hijo, y Hermano, y assi desde entonces renunciava en el uno el Imperio, y en el otro las Coronas d' España, y de las diez y siete provincias de Flandes, y desobligava a todos sus súditos de el juramento de fidelidad que le avian hecho.* In regard of those distempers which the agitations of his spirit had reduc'd him unto, he was resolv'd to pass over the weight of all businesses upon the sholders of his Son and his Brother; therefore from that time forward he renoun'd and transferr'd the Empire to the one, and the Crowns of Spain with all the seventeen Provinces to the other, disobliging and absolving all his Subjects from that oath of alleagiance which they had sworn unto him; whereupon his Son *Philip* kneeling before him bare-headed, his Father melting all into tears (with divers of the Spectators) he put the Crown upon his head, giving him his benediction & therewith the Sovereignty of all his Dominions, that being disburden'd hereof he might the more easilly go on in his journey to the Port of happiness, and dispose himself to the meditation of the *supream Good, which is the best Philosophy, the highest wisdom, and most consummated felicity.* As he was doing this he presented to the young King his Son, *Don Francisco Eraso*, who had bin Secretary, and a most loyall Confident of his many years; In somuch that at parting, he sayd, *Quanto os he dado este día no es tanto como daros mi Eraso.* That which I have given you my Son at this day, is not so much as the giving of my *Eraso* unto you.

A little after he sent the Imperiall Crown to his brother *Ferdinand*, by *William* Prince of *Orenge* who was slain afterwards, contracting with his Sons; *Ferdinand* shew'd himself shy at first in accepting of it, because twas too heavy for his sholders, at last he took it, saying, *No acetara si no conviniera a la conservación de su salud, pero procuraria imitar sus virtudes en parte, ya que en todo era imposible a la mayor capacidad.* He wold not accept of such a Crown, did it not conduce to the preservation of his Majesty his brothers health, but he wold endeavour to imitate his Vertues in part, for to imitate them all was impossible for the greatest capacity.

The Criticks of those times did pass various censures upon this rare transaction, upon this high affair of State, the sound whereof quickly pass'd to both the Poles, som taxt *Charles* of a kind of (*laschete*) of pusillanimity and defection of spirit in doing this, others of too much indulgence of himself, and for his corporall ease, others gave out he did it because he fore-saw those fearfull tumults which



which happend afterwards in the Low Countreys by the *Lutheran* party: But the soberst sort of impartiall men did impute it folly to his indisposition of health, and that this retirednesse might tend to the advantage of his body and soul, which those multiplicities of cares, that attended so many Crowns as he wore, debarred him of. It was a saying of one of our English Kings, *That if one did but know the weightines of a Crown he wold not take it up, though he shold stumble at it in the high way*: If this may be a caveat to those who are in health, much more shold it be to those that are indisposd and of crazy wasted constitutions: As the gifts of *Nature* are more excellent then those of *Fortune*, so are they, by a well regulated soul to be preferrd before them. The Ensignes of Majesty, as the Scepter, the Diadem, the Throne, are glorious objects to behold, but when the rackings of the Gout, the Colick, or other infirmities wholly distemper him that hath them, a healthfull *Peasant* is farr more happy, then such a *Prince*, if placed in opposition; such a King may be sayed to be *Tantalized* all the while, for though he have an affluence of all things about him, yet he cannot tast of any with a true relish; so that what shold procure his happines, encreaseh his punishment, for though he can comand all, yet he cannot convert any thing to his own comfort, when the agonies he suffers make those which are *gnstfull* to others to become *gall* to him.

The pangs of the Gout alone are able to convince *Zeno* and his *senselesse* sect of *Stoicks*, who deny all pain and passion; For all those pleasing Ideas which the conceit of Majesty and greatnesse use to infill into the brain, cannot countervail those torments which som diseases use to inflict upon the body; Therefore doubtles *Charles* the fift had more reason to prefer his health before his Crowns, it being a jewell so precious, that all the Diadems on Earth have not the like inchaed in them: It was the speech of *Valentinian*, *That an Emperour ought to dye standing on his feet*, now if he ought to be found dying in that posture, much more ought he to appear so living: Tis true we read of som Generalls who have commanded in their Litters (as *Sir Francis Vere* was carryed in a Chaire at the battail of *Newport* to direct the Army) but these examples are very few.

But we will return to take leave of *Charles* the fift; A little after, this once mighty Monarch, and now mortified man, removd to *Flushing*, to embark himself with his two royall Sisters for *Spain* (the foresayd *Mary Queen of Hungary*, and *Leonora* Queen Dowager of *France*) and thence to the haven of eternall rest; being there, he was so thin attended, that one night he had not a Servant to light som who came to visit him down the staires but did it himself: Thence he hoisd sayl for *Castile*, where he cloysterd himself in the Monastery of *Saint Justo*, and that small remnant of time he livd there (which was not above two years) he imployd in divine seraphicall speculations, in divers sorts of penances, concurring with sundry acts of piety and pity.

Thus this great Hero became a *Hermit*, this glorious Monarch became an obscure Monk, and certainly he well deservd to have worn so many Crowns who did so freely quitt them, obeying therin onely the motions of his own soul, without any shew of contraint, or the least appearance of suspecting the allegiance of his people.

Now touching that Arthriticall torturing disease which afflicted the Emperour *Charles*, his Son and immediat Successor had much more cause to be subject therunto, in regard of his sedentary and reposefull life, in regard that he kept for the most part in his Closet, wher he wold write himself his own letters, dispatches, and instructions: There he might be sayed to have a Prospective, through which he beheld what was a doing in the old and new World, yea as farr as the Antipodes: His Closet was the center whence the lines of his comands were drawn to the circumference, of so many vast remote Regions, as will appear in the History of his life, which in regard he was a Prince of a strange mould, of a close dark nature, that his thought could seldom be penetrated, I will spend more oyle then ordinary to illustrat his Reign.



THE  
LIFE and RAIGNE of PHILIP the Se-  
cond, 27<sup>th</sup> KING  
OF  
NAPLES.



PHILIP of Austria (second of that name) succeeded Caesar his Imperiall Father in all his Hereditary Dominions by a voluntary free Resignation, wherein he might be sayed not to be beholden to death, as other Heirs apparant use to be, but to his Fathers free designe: But touching the Kingdom of Naples, it was transferred unto him before, to countenance his second marriage with Mary Queen of England and Ireland: There wanted not som Critiques that wold have derogated from the wor-

thinnesse of that spontaneous Act of the Emperours, saying, That King Philip was overheard to say a while after that *The second day after the Resignation was the first day of his Fathers Repentance*: But sure that could not be, if the Historians who were then contemporaries may be beleevd, for this was don by a long moulded preceding resolution, as they write, in regard that the Emperour had a design to do it six yeers before, when he was but fifty yeers of age; the ground of which proceeded from the speech of an old Captain of his, who desiring a Passe to retire from Armes, told him, *Sir, he who hath a care of his soul must put an Intervall twixt the affaires of the world and Death*. And now to the intended task.



Philip the second was born in *Valladolid* upon a Tuesday the 21. of May 1527. in the Chair-ship of *Clement* the seventh, a little before that his Fathers Armie had assaulted and sackt *Rome*, but without the knowledg of the Emperour himself, and the consent of his Viceroy of *Naples* at that time, which was the cause that *Philip* was not baptiz'd with such Ecclesiasticall Pomp and Solemnity that is usuall; at ten months and twenty dayes old he was declar'd Prince of *Castilia* and *Aragon* in the Monastery of Saint *Hierom* in *Madrid*, his Parents being present: when he had arriv'd to seven yeers of age (wherin Nature doth use to make som visible change, in the progresse of humane life) his Father commanded a house and family to be settled for him; At which time Doctor *Siliceo* (who was afterward Bishop of *Toledo*, and Cardinal) was appointed to be his Preceptor, who taught him to know, to love, and fear God, to read, and write, to understand the *Latin*, *Italian*, & *French* tongues, and to have som knowledg in the *Mathematicques*: His Mother, the Emperesse, Daughter to *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, dyed a few yeers after at *Toledo* where *Philip* was bred, leaving him about twelve yeers of age, at which time he began to rule *Spain* in the absence of his Father, being assisted by Cardinal *Tabera*, the Duke of *Alva*, and others: At fifteen yeers of age he was sworn Prince of *Aragon*, where he was intitled Governour according to the custom: At sixteen yeers of age he married the Lady *Maria Infanta* of *Portugal*, Daughter to *John* the third, a Creature of exquisit bewty, being of the same age with *Philip*.

Som few yeers after he was call'd by his Father to *Flanders*, leaving the Government of *Spain* to Arch-Duke *Maximilian* his Cosen, and King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. He pass'd over to *Italy* in a Fleet of thirty eight Gallies, under the command of *Andrea Doria*, and landing at *Genoa*, he pass'd through *Milan* and *Mantova* to *Germany* and so to *Brussels*; Having their receiv'd divers good Documents from his Father, taken a survey of the *Nether-lands*, *Italy* and *Germany*, whither he attended the Emperour his Father to a Diet at *Ausburg*, having purchas'd all this experience, he went back by his Fathers order to *Spain*, having receiv'd a new Commission to govern there in chief, and in the *Indies* also: A while after there was an ouerture of marriage made twixt him and Queen *Mary* of *England*, which was quickly agreed upon, therefore he embark'd himself at the *Groyne* (*Corunnia*) in a Fleet of sixty eight Ships, wherein was a Regiment of four thousand Spaniards, among whom were divers Noble men and persons of quality: Being arriv'd in *England* and royally attended to *London*, the Nuptials were celebrated in great magnificence; hereupon King *Philip* took share with his wife in the Government, by the title of King of *Naples*, *Hierusalem*, *England*, and *Ireland*, but afterwards the Parliament (when he was departed) began a Cavil and wold not have him stil'd King of *England*, but Husband to the Queen of *England*, during his abode in *England*, his Queen and he liv'd in a sweet way of conjugall love, notwithstanding their disparity of yeers, she being above a dozen yeers elder; It was thought once she was with Child, therefore she was prayed for at Saint *Pauls* Cross, but in lieu of a Pregnancy it prov'd a Tympany, a Tumor, or Mole, proceeding from indisposition of body: All the while he liv'd in *England* he advanc'd the Roman Religion, but being call'd away by his Father to *Flanders*, the reform'd Religion began to take footing again; After he was departed from *England*, *Calais* was taken by the Duke of *Guyse*, who in the dead of Winter did suddenly sit before her and began his Batteries so furiously, that the noyse of his Canons were heard as farr as *Antwerp* neer a hundred miles distant: King *Philip* while he cohabited with his Wife often advis'd her to have a speciall care of *Calais*, and afterwards upon a Treaty of peace twixt *Spain* and *France*, one of the Articles were that *Calais* should be surrendred to the Queen of *England*, but she dyed in the interim.

The Family of *Caraffa*, who were neer allied to Pope *Paul* the fourth, wold needs advise his Holines to recover the Kingdom of *Naples* for the Apostolicall See, the times being propitious to such a work: their counsaill prevaild in regard that *France* obligd her self to assist him, but though the attempt went very far, yet it could not take effect; That clowd being scatterd in *Italy*, and the  
truece

truce being expird with *France*, a new War began wherein he gaind that famous Victory of Saint *Quintin*, which he took upon Saint *Laurence* day, and for the advantage of his advenues he was forc'd to batter down a Monastery of Fryers, but with a resolution and vow, that if it would please Heaven to give him the Victory he wold erect such a house of Religion to the honor of God, and of the Martyr Saint *Laurence* that the World had not the like, which he performd accordingly at the *Escoriall*.

A peace being concluded afterward with *France*, and having put all things in a settled and good posture in *Flanders*, leaving there his Sister the Dutchesse of *Parma* to govern, he made sayl for *Spain*, but as he landed at *Laredo*, a furious tempest did rise wherein divers of his Ships perisht who were very rich laden. Not long after this his return to *Spain*, the Moores of *Granada* did cutt him work to do, and it provd a tedious and difficult task to subdue them, which yet he atchieved at last after many traverses of Warr: In the greatest fury therof, King *Philip* marryd the Arch Dutchesse the eldest Daughter of the Emperour *Maximilian*, who was brought in great pomp from *Germany* to *Spain*.

At the earnest solicitation of Pope *Pius* the fift he entred afterward into a league with his Holines, and the Republic of *Venice* against *Selim* the great Turk, who a little before had taken the Ile of *Cyprus* from the Signiory; he writt back to the Pope, that he held his request therein to be equivalent to a command, and so he sent order to his Viceroyes of *Naples* and *Sicily* to levy Forces accordingly; which they did, sending *Don John* of *Austria* his naturall Brother, to be his Generalissimo, therupon happend that famous Naval fight in the Gulph of *Le-panto*, upon the successe wherof the incolumity of all *Italy* depended, but it pleas'd God to afford the Christians a most triumphant and blissefull victory, which if they had pursued, they might in all probability have overmasterd all *Greece*, but their own dissentions hinderd the work: The *Neapolitan* Squadrons did most signall services in this great Expedition, for which King *Philip* sent a Letter full of grace and thanks, with an enlargement of som priviledges, to the most faithfull City of *Naples*.

*Philip* had now waded through sundry sorts of difficulties, having putt a period to the War with the *Caraffa's* and the Pope, made peace with the *French*, and debell'd the *Mahometans*; therfore he addicted himself to erect works of piety, and among other, that stupendous Fabrique at the *Escoriall*, but as he was most busy about it, newes came to him of the troubles of *Flanders*, and it was the unluckiest newes that ever was brought to *Spain*, considering what a long lingring War they brought, wherein all the Princes of Christendom were directly or colaterally engag'd, it is as impossible to believe as to write the strange and various traverses of those Warrs, the multitudes of men who lost their lives therein, so that those Provinces were call'd *Sepulchra Hispanorum*, the incredible masse of treasure which was expended, for the Mines of *Mexico* and those of *Potosi* were a most exhausted to feed these Warrs, which had they not happend, the Kings of *Spain* might have payd their Courts and tild their Palaces with Gold and Silver; yet in the greatest brunt and fury of these Warrs, *Philip* made a conquest of *Portugall*, for se-ing his title wold not be accepted, wherby he alledged right of Succession, he made it good with his Sword, and subdued the whole Kingdom, wherein as he sayed he verified the saying, that

— *Arma tenenti*

*Omnia dat qui iustanegat* —

To atchieve this mighty exploit, whom shold *Philip* employ but the Duke of *Alva*, who had so trampled upon the *Belgians*, and though he was then in disgrace with the King, and in Prison by his immediat command, yet he had studyd his humor so well, how ambitious he was of glory, and how many proofs he had made of his fidelity and courage, that though he would not admit him to his presence and to kisse his hands, yet he sent him a Commission to be his Generalissimo in that Expedition: Nor was *Philip* out of his account, or deceavd in his judgment of the genius of the man, for he executed his Commission with such an exactnes of fidelity, with such rare successe, and in so short a compas of time,



time that one must have a strong faith to believe, with what facility he reduced all *Lusitania*, which provd a mighty addition to the Spanish Monarchy, for thereby the *East Indies*, so many Islands in the *Atlantic Sea*, with divers Territories in *Afric* fell under the *Castilian* yoke: But as *Henry* the seventh of *England* was hanted with walking Spirits (who sayed they were *Edward* the first) whom he chasd away by sprinkling of blood, so was *Philip* the second troubled with two Hermits, who one after the other sayed they were *Don Sebastian*, and so drew a considerable party after them; but they were found to be Counterfeits, and so executed accordingly. Moreover *Don Antonio* naturall Son to *Lewis* one of the Uncles of *Don Sebastian*, pretended right to the Crown (as he had had, had he bin legitimat) therefore he fled to *Queen Elizabeth* of *England* for succour, who accordingly furnisht him with considerable Forces by Sea and Land, under *Drake* and *Norris*, but all wold not do.

No sooner had *Philip* thus securd and quieted the Kingdome of *Portugal*, with the vast Territories therunto annexed, but new work was cut him out in *Aragon*, where a hideous Infurrection happened, which grew from the imprisonment of *Antonio Perez*, the famous Secretary of State, King *Philip* left him to the ordinary course of Justice, and being accusd of Homicide to have slain *Escovedo*, *Don John* of *Austria*'s Secretary, and according to the Lawes of *Spain* being rackt therefore, he confest the Fact, but he alledged, he did it by the King his Masters command; and being prelsd to discover the causes, he answerd, they were so secret that they were not fit to be publisht. Tis true that *Philip* did not much resent the death of *Escovedo*, because he had buzzd odd counsels into the eares of *Don John* of *Austria*, as to marry without the Kings privy *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*, to conquer *Algier* or *Tunis*, and crown himself King afterwards. *Antonio Perez* by his wifes subtlety made an escape out of prison, and posted away to *Aragon* with two Confidents of his, where he found such potent and popular Friends that gave him Sanctuary and protection; and they drew a considerable party after them to this purpose. Now as one insolvency drawes on another, they took opportunity hereby to say, that it was a breach of their priviledges to have a stranger to be their Vice-roy, as also to introduce the *Inquisition* wherunto *Perez* was like to be put over. This Commotion was like to be of very dangerous consequence, for the common people of *Saragossa* began to be very violent in it, King *Philip* raisd an Army of 10000. foot and 1500 horse, under the command of *Don Alonso* de *Vargas*, a Veteran and a great experienced Captain; they of *Aragon* having notice hereof, were preparing another Army in opposition, but the King with his own hand writ to them a gracious Letter in these words.

*No aver levantado aquel Exercito si no para passar a Francia, que el era mejor Aragonés, que los que aconsejavan se le esforvasse el passo, y se maravillava mucho se cries cosa que a el aun no avia pasado por el pensamiento, y menos romper los privilegios a un Reyno a quien amava tanto* The Army which he was a raising was to no other end but to pass to *France*, he was a better *Arrogonian* then those who gave advice that this Army shold be stopd in the passage, and he wonderd much that credit shold be given to things that never entred into his head, where he never habourd the least thought to infringe the priviledge of a Kingdome, which he lov'd so well. This Letter was like a gilded Pill with strong Drugs within, for no sooner was the Letter sent, but *Don Alonso* followd with his Army and came to the gates of *Saragossa*, his Soldiers crying out for *France*, for *France*, *Don Alonso* being entred, the chief Justice of *Aragon* thinking to fly away was apprehended, and according to a private order *Don Alonso* had from the King to dispatc in the first place *Don John* de *Nuza*, y que a un mismo punto le avisasse de su prision y de su muerte who shold have notice at the same instant of his imprisonment and death: *Don John* being thus apprehended was hurried into a Coach, and two Jesuits to prepare him for death, he askt by vertue of what Sentence, hereupon they shewd him that short order, which *Philip* all of his own hand writing had delivered *Don Alonso*. That *Don John* de *Nuza* was the prime Officer of the Kindom of *Aragon*, a goodly fair young man, and of a gallant preface, therefore his death was very much lamented, specially being descended of the

most

most illustrious and ancientst Families of that Kingdom; many other persons of quality and the chief Ring-leaders of this Tumult were executed, and their heads and members set up in quarters upon the gates of the City; *Antonio Perez* had made his escape from *Saragosa* two daies before towards *France*, to the Country of *Bern*, where *Katherine Queen of Navarr* and Mother to *Henry the fourth*, gave him protection and entertainment, whereupon a publick Ban was proclaimed that whosoever could bring him alive, or dead should have 6000. crowns, therefore not finding himself secure so neer *Spain*, he fled to *England*, and thence removed to *Paris*, where he did lead the remainder of his life, gazd upon as he pasd the streets as a strange Monster of Fortune, but cryed up for a person of notable sound parts, and politick Speculations.

A little after King *Philip*, his Generall *Don Alonzo* having already dispatcht the principalst part of the business before him, made a kind of progres to his Kingdom of *Aragon*, and convokd a Parliament to meet at *Tarasona*, but a generall pardon preceded his summons, only the Town of *Tervel* and *Albarracin* excepted with 145. persons besides, which he afterwards forgave, so he confirmed unto them such privileges as he thought; he enacted new Lawes, and repeald many old, so the Kingdom gave him a present of about four hundred thousand crowns, so he returned triumphantly from *Aragon* to *Castille*, having thus deprest the courage of that high crested people; And if ever that Aphorism was verified; viz. *That Rebellion suppress makes the Prince the stronger*, surely it was in this great Action, as may be inferrd out of the former transactions in that Kingdom.

Upon crushing of this *Aragonian Cocatrice* in the shell, there was a monstrous strange *Hydra* engendred in *France* with I cannot tell how many heads: The *Huguenots* began to be potent and turbulent there, the Queen-mother *Katherine de Medicis*, with the *Guisards* were great Bigots, and abhorring that faction, being most fervent in the advance of the Roman cause, they made war against the *Huguenots*, upon those grounds; Therupon *Philip* being the Catholick King, could do no less in the quarrell of the holy Church then reach his Arme and assist them which he did, by sending order to the Duke of *Parma* his Governour in *Flanders* to that end, who accordingly rusht into *France* and pursued his march as far as the walls of *Paris*: At his entrance into *France* he repaired to the Cathedral Church of *Meaux* where he protested and solemnly swore, that he came to *France* with that Army (which consisted of 10000. foot and 3000. horse) to no other intent but to deliver the oppressed friends of the King (then under minority) from the violence of *Rebells* and *Heriticks*, in which quarrell he wold expose his person to any perils whatsoever, and he knew every soul under the Banners of this Catholike Majesty which were in this Army wold do the like: Having receivd this speciall command and knowledg of his sayd Majesties pleasure accordingly: This intricat and mysterious War calld the *Ligue* lasted by intermissions in *France* above thirty years, and it came to such a multiplicity of Interests that every Province became Frontire to one another, inso-much that that gallant & entire compleat Kingdom was like to be cut into fragments & cantonizd. Queen *Eliz:* of *England* was offerd by the *Huguenots* a good part, but fore-seeing what confusion it wold bring, and how much it wold enfeeble the power of that Kingdom, which is the greatest one knot of strength and entire power that is able to counterbalance that of the Monarchy of *Spain*, she refused the proffer, and rather assisted the preservation of the Regall power in that Kingdom.

King *Philip* having don such signall Services for the Roman Catholicks in *France*, & having wovnd himself out of the *Ligue* from warring against Heriticks (as he calld the *Huguenots*) he turnd his Sword against Infidels, he sent a puissant Army both by Land and Sea, under *Don Francisco de Mendoza*, who was Commander in chief for the Conquest of *Oran* upon the Coasts of *Barbary*, which design provd so succesfull that it took effect, yet not without much expence of blood and treasure, which made the triumph more glorious for ——— *Turpis sine pulvere palma*: Having thus reducd *Oran*, and som Territories circumiacent from



*Mahometisme*, and the half Moon to be under the Standard of the Cross, he pursued his good Fortunes and assaulted another Fort in *Barbary*, call'd *Penion de Velez*, which he also carried but not without some difficulty.

After a little breathing from beating the Turk in *Barbary*, he had opportunity to meet him at *Malta*, which being besiegd by *Solyman*, he sent to his Viceroy of *Naples* and *Sicily* to make what strength they could to assist the great Master and Knights of that noble Order; The siege provd very obstinate for four months and the Canons played upon the walls of *Malta* incessantly, which battered some of them down to the ground, destroyed multitudes of houses, killd within the Town 7000. of all ages and Sexes, with 2000. Cavaliers and Commanders of all Nations, who had sacrificed their lives for the preservation of *Malta*, and thereby transmitted their Fame to Posterity. Don *Garcia de Toledo* hereupon returned triumphantly with his Fleet to *Naples*, where the three Castles and the Church of *Curmine* saluted him, with sundry Volleys of great Shot. The next Design was no less successful to *Philip*, for he made himself absolute Master of *Melilla*, notwithstanding that the *Mahometans* added witch-craft to their Stratagems of War to over-throw the Spaniards.

A little after *Philip* understanding that *Florida* which belonged to him by right of discovery, being part of new-found World, was colonized and usurped by a Plantation of French *Hugonots*, whom he abhorred as Hereticks in his opinion, the chief whereof was *John Riblant*, King *Philip* commanded eight Galeons with 1500. Soldiers to be made ready at *Cales*, & appointed *Pedro Melendez de Valdez* Commander in chief giving him the title of *Adelantado* or Governour of *Florida*, after a prosperous Navigation thither, he assaulted a Fort which the French-men had built, and he pursued the point of his Design with that vigor, that he subdued it with the loss of a 150. men, and so driving the French into the Mountains and Desarts, he made himself Master of the Country upon *Michaelmas* day.

The next year he sent Sea and Land Forces towards the *Luzones* Islands which ly the South-east, which had bin discovered by *Magellan* before. And he employed upon this Service *Michael Lope de Legaspe*, who had such prosperous success, that arriving at the Ile of *Zebu* he was received with much humanity and friendship by *Tupas* who ruled there as King; so he built there a Town call'd *Saint Michel* with a strong Fort, and having som Fryers aboard he rayld there the Standard of the Cross, and many of the Indians were reduced to Christianity in a short time, acknowledging the Catholic King for their Lord Paramount; many Iles more (whereof there is such an infinity) rendered themselves, and in honor of the King they were christned *Las Philipinas*, making a Town call'd *Manila* the chief, where afterwards the Christian Vice-roys resided: and much about that time the Frontire Town twixt *Champagne* and *Germany* took his name, and is call'd *Philipsburg* to this day.

All this while King *Philip* had the wind in the Poupe, and Fortune on the Fore-castle, but now growing old that inconstant Female fell from him, and turned her back, and as commonly one good Success comes not alone, so disaster and misfortunes when they once come they come like the Surges of the Sea, and one wave upon the neck of another: And indeed the affairs of this instable World are nothing but Vicissitudes composed of good, and bad events.

The first frown that Fortune did cast upon King *Philip* was under the Command of the Conde of *Alexandre* at *Alstagan* in *Barbary*, where the said Conde was slain by the Forces of the *Xarippe*, a petty *Morisco* King; and so the enterprize fayld.

Not long after the *Napolitan* Gallies with other Christian Forces had very lamentable success at *Los Celves* neer *Tripoli*, where most of the Christian Fleet perished: Don *Alvaro* Commander in chief was taken prisoner and presented to *Piali* the Turks General; but there was a great deal of rashness and imprudence used in the conduct of that expedition, which hapned in the year 1570. For had the Christian Army set upon *Tripoli*, which was a place not so strong in the eye of reason and all humane probability, they might have taken it, having a competent strength to do it, for the Army consisted of 12000. Soldiers besides Commanders,

ders, 38. Galeons and 26. Gallies, but as Marriages, so Victories are decreed in Heaven.

Another disastrous Accident hapned in the Port of *Herradura* in the Kingdom of *Granada*, wher *Don John* of *Mendoza* son to *Bernardin de Mendoza* Vice-roy and Captain-Generall of *Naples*, who having a considerable Fleet wherin ther were 3500. land Soldiers, which were to be quartered in the Kingdom of *Valencia* wher an Insurrection was feared, there blew upon a sudden such a furious gust of an East-wind, that most of the Fleet perisht, and above 5000. Souls.

But this misfortune was inferior to that which hapned three yeers after, which was in 1574. when *Aluch Ali* that famous Turkish Generall came with a formidable Army to the coasts of *Barbary*, wherwith he made himself Master of *Golletta* and *Tunis*, wher above 200. peeces of Ordinance were found, which the Enemy made prize of with other rich Booties; they destroyed all the Churches and Monasteries, except the great Church which was preservd by a ransom of money.

This crowd of Disasters ushering in one another, besides that costly and remote War in *Flanders*, might in any mans judgment, have daunted the spirits of King *Philip*, who before had bin so long habituated to good success, for as the morall Philosopher tells us, *Miserum est fuisse felicem*. One of the worst kind of unhappiness is to have bin happy; but he was a Prince of a marvailous equanimity and temper, one who had long studied the mutable condition and lubricities of this world, insonmuch that these crosse travellies did rather heighten his mind then depress it; for not long after he riggd a mighty Fleet upon a great Design, no lets then for the conquest of *England*, which he thought to swallow at a bit, which thews that neither his spirits nor treasure was wasted, notwithstanding the vast expences in the *Flemish* Wars, and so many millions that he buried in building the *Escorial*.

The ground of this hardy Enterprize upon *England*, was that he had received divers indignities and his Subjects much damage from his Sister Queen *Elizabeth*, though for his part he ever since the death of his wife Queen *Mary*, forbore to do any thing that might displease her, during his aboad in *England*, he had don her such signall and high favors, as to preserve her head from the Scaffold, to have her allowance enlargd, to divert her Sister from a design she had to send her beyond Sea to be a Nun; and at his departure from *England* he desired not to carry with him but one Ring of 100 l. price, nor demanded he any thing of his wifes moveables after her death. And lastly he had shewed no small love for comprehending the surrendry of *Calais* to the English in his treaty of peace with *France*; But in lieu of these Plums he gave her, she threw the stones at him, by assisting *Don Antonio* the Bastard, against him about the Title of *Portugal*, by fomenting his own naturall Subjects against him, in the revolt of the confederat Provinces, as far as to send a Governor of her own amongst them, by giving commillions to rob him in the Indies, by intercepting som of his treasure in her own Seas going to *Flanders*, by wronging som of the *Hans* Towns who were under his protection. These with sundry Incitements more, causd *Philip* to prepare this powerfull Fleet to be quit with her at once for all old Scores, and if all things had fallen right in the intended conjuncture, ther was proportion enough of strength (to speak without flattery) that might in all probability have subdued *England*; for ther were 130. Galeons, and Gallies; ther wer 20000. fighting men aboard, neer upon 3000. Canons with Bullets; Ammunition, and all things requisite; The Duke of *Parma* was to cross over from *Flanders* with 2000. fighting men, more horse and foot, but he wanted a Fleet to transport them; which was the greatest oversight the Spaniards committed in the tracing and conduct of this business; But this mighty invincible Armada vanisht away into smoak, by contrary winds and horrid tempest which attended the Fleet, from beginning to ending; for many ill-favored accidents happened at the very beginning, which might presage the Disasters following: The Generalissimo the Marquels of *San-Cruz*, a long experienc'd and fortunate Captain dyed as he was ready to set sayl for the expedition; the Duke of *Medina* being chosen in his place, as soon



as he launchd out, he was beaten by an impetuous storm in the Bay of *Biscay* upon the coasts of *France*, where he loit divers bottoms, and the winds were so cross, that wheras they thought to visit *England* in *May* they came not till *July*, wher they had such rough welcom that 10000. of their men were made food for *Hadocks*, three parts of four of their Navy were sunk, burnd, or taken; and those which scapd could not return the same way they came, but coasting by *Denmark* and *Norway* fetcht a compass about *Ireland*, and so came home pittifully shatterd, torn, and tatterd.

This provd a heavy los to *Spain* which she could not repair (as they say) twenty years after: The English push on their good fortune, and the next year take *Cales*, which they sackt and plunderd; divers ill succeses did consecutively happen divers yeers to King *Philip*, so that his *Fortune* made him som amends, with his *Age*, but the reduction of *Portugal* under the Crown of *Castile*, which in modesty he calld an *Union* rather then a *Conquest*, though it was a tru one: He seald all his Exploits with this, and it was the last great action of his life, for ever ater he meddled little with public busines, but transmitted them to his Son who usd to sign and seal most dispatches. King *Philip* was now entring upon his 71. year (but a good while before he grew valetudinary and weak) for twelve yeers before his death he drank not a drop of Wine, nor did he eat but at set hours, and then by weight and sparingly to starve his Gout, wherewith besides other indispositions he was tormented many yeers, insomuch that death did not surprize and assault him upon a sudden, but she gave him fair warning beforehand; ther wer divers incisions made into one of his legs, and he was content to have one of his fingers sawd off to stop a Gangrene that happened ther; at last it grew to be the pedicular disease, all which he endurd with much humility and wonderfull courage; It might be sayd that his body was the field wher his foes wer incampd, and he the Combatant, they wer both quarterd together; he bilited and fed his own Enemies who wer all his *Inmates*: During his sickness he had frequent symptomes of mortification which encreasd with his Agonies. The last 50. daies before his death he took the Communion fourteen times, and confessed so often; He began to put his house in order, and to prescribe the mode how he wold be buried, causing them to open his Fathers Coffin, and to take the mesure of it, for he wold be buried in the same posture, which was in the Frock of a poor Fryer: The Chirurgeons being lancing of his knee one day, the Prince his son askt him whether it did not pain him much, he answerd, *mucho mas me duelen mis pecados*, My sins pain me much more: In the height of his anguishes his speech usd to be, *Padre Eterno tu voluntad se haga y no la mia*; Eternall Father thy will be done and not mine.

Som daies before his last he calld for the Prince his Son, and told him, *No se sentia con fuerças ni capacidad para advertirle lo que era necesario para el gobierno de tantos pueblos que dexava a su cargo, mas que dexava un papel en poder de su confessor, en que hallaria los mas saludables consejos de sus experiencias, y los mas justos avisos que su conscientia le dicta* My Son, I do not find my self now to have strength or capacity enough to communicate unto you what is necessary for the government of so many people which are to fall under your Government, but I have left in the hands of my Confessor a paper, wherin you shall find the wholsomst advise that my experience and conscience could dictat; so he causd him to read what Saint *Lewis* of *France* sayd to his Son *Philip* before his death; Afterwards he commanded an Ivory Cabinet to be brought, whence he took out a plain Crucifix of wood, and a penitential Whip all blooded, saying, wheras others use to leave Rings and Jewels at their death to them whom they love most, I leave you, my Son, this *Discipline* (meaning the Whip for so they call it in *Spain*) which he conjurd him upon his blessing to make often use of, for as he sayd, *Con esta disciplina podria mezclarse su sangre con la de su padre y su abuelo* In using this you may mingle your blood with that of your Fathers and Grandfathers: And touching that plain Crucifix, he told him that his Grandfather dyed having it in his hands, and so would he, wishing his Son to do the like. The next day he took the extreame Unction at nine of the night, desiring first to be informd

by the Arch-bishop of Toledo how it was usd to be usd, for he had never seen it don before; he had the Prince his Son ther present, to whom for all his spirits were so much wasted, he made this rare Speech.

*He querido, Hijo mio, os hallasedes presente en esta hora, y viesseis como yo he recebido la santa Unction lo uno porque no os suceda lo que o mi, y tengais la ignorancia que yo, lo otro para que veais en que paran las Monarquias deste mundo; ya veys, Hijo mio, como Dios me ha despojado de la gloria y Magestad de Rey para daros a vos esta investidura, a mi me pondran dentro de pocas horas una pobre mortaja, y me ceniran con un pobre cordel, y a se me cae de la cabeza a la Corona, la muerte me la quita para daros la a vos, Dos cosas os encomiendo mucho la una que permanesciais siempre en la obediencia de la santa Iglesia Catolica; la otra que hagais justicia, y ameis a vuestros vassallos, pues vendi á tiempo en que esta corona se os cagga de la cabeza como agora a mi, vos sois mancebo yo to he sido, mis dias estavan contades, ya se han acabado, Dios sabe les que tendreis de vida, y tambien han de tener fin, y assi es menester no desayn daros en lo que tanto importa, sino mirar como vivis, porque la muerte os halle en buen estado siempre que os llame My Son, I was willing you should be present at this hour, now that I am taking the holy Unction for two respects, first, that you might be not so ignorant hereof as I have bin; Secondly, that you may be an Ey-witness what becoms of worldly Monarchs; you see already, my Son, how God hath disrobd me of the Glory and Majesty of a King, to transfer this investiture to you, they will very speedily wind me up in a poor sheet and gird me about with a poor girdle (meaning Saint Francis Cordon) The Crown is upon point of falling off my head, death takes it from me to give it you; I recommend unto you two things, first, that you wold continue constant in the holy Catholic Church: Secondly, that you wold cause Justice to be don to your Subjects, and that you wold love them, for the time will com that the Crown will also fall from off your head, as it doth from mine; you are young and I am old, my daies wer reckond, and the Score is onw striking off, yours also must have an end, therefore it behoves you not to be careless how much it imports you, but be heedfull what life you lead, that death may find you in a good condition when he summons you away.*

Afterwards he much recommended unto him a War against Hereticks, and Peace with France; The Prince thinking that he was now expird, and to settle the Marques of Denia his Favorit, afterwards Duke of Lerma, he demanded the golden Key of his Closet of Don Christoval de mora, he answerd, that he could not do it while the King was living; the Prince being a little movd therat Don Christoval complained to the King, who although he likd not his Sons demand *por ser algo temprana*, because it was somewhat to early, yet he commanded Don Christoval to deliver it him, and aske him pardon; Now, the King had a year before turnd his face to the wall towards death, and his back to the world, from all troublesom busineses, so that the Prince signd most Commissions all the while.

So on Sunday about five in the afternoon upon the day of rest, Philip went gently to his last, and he fell with the fall of the leaf in September, being seventy one yeers of age, to which age none of the Austrian Family ever arrivd, as it was observd. The last words which he breathd were these, *yo muero como Catolico Christiano en la fe & obediencia de la iglesia Romana, y Respeto al papa como a quien trae en sus manos las llaves del cielo como al principe de la iglesia, y Teniente de Dios sobre el imperio de las almas.* I dy a Catholic Christian, in the faith and obedience of the Roman Church, and I respect the Pope as him who carries in his hands the Keys of Heaven being Prince of the Church, and Gods Lieutenant over the Empire of Souls.

Thus Philip el prudente Philip the prudent (for that Epithet was given him afterwards by a Parliament in Spain, and confirmd solemnly afterwards in a Consistory at Rome) took his last farewell of this World, wherein he had bin salted, as it were so long, by so many incumbrances and sicknesses. The report of his death made a great sound up and down the world, specially in Rome wher it was much resented; For the Pope calld an extraordinary Consistory the next day,



wherin he declar'd that if ever the Apostolick See had cause of grief and affliction, it was for the decease of this Prince, because the holy Church had lost her greatest Champion, and her Persecutors their potentest Enemy, whose life was no other then a continual combat against Apostacy and Error; so he compar'd him to David in his hatred of Gods Enemies, to Salomon in wisdom, to Josias in reformation of holy things, to Jacob in patience, to Augustus in valour, to Trajan and Theodosius in obedience to the holy Church; but ther wer two things that comforted him for so great a loss, his so immutable and rocky perseverance in his religion, his admirable resignation of his will to God, and his incredible patience in his sufferances which wer so many. By this pathetic Speech did Clement the 8th. as it wer canonize King Philip, and endear his memory to the Catholic world: In Spain the condolement for his death was so universall, that every one did put himself in mourning for him, which they wore so long, that finding a kind of gravity as well as conveniency in black the Spaniards are more addicted to that colour then any Nation ever since; and questionless he was a Prince of a rare temper, of a large soul, and extraordinary intellectuals; he was devoted to his Religion in an intense degree, for he wold often say, *si el Principe su hijo fuera hereje, scilmatico, diera el mismo la lena para quemarle*; If the Prince his Son wer a Heretick or Schismatic he wold himself find fuel to burn him: What a world of pious works did he erect, first, he founded the Church of Saint Barnabas the Apostle in the Escorial, he built half the Convent of Saint Philip in Madrid, he added a Cloyster to our Lady of Hope in Ocaña, another to the Lady Atucha wher he also built a royall Chappel; he gave seven thousand Crowns to Saint Hieronimo, seven thousand more to Saint Benet in Valladolid, with a perpetuall rent of eight hundred Crowns per an: to the great Church there, eighteen thousand Crowns to the Minorits of Madrid; he made a large Colledg of Antonio Perez house, endowing with large Rents and calling it Saint Isabel: He sent mighty presents to Loreto, he contributed much for erecting the Monarchy of the Mimins in Madrid, he founded that of Saint Paul in Arevalo, he gave our Lady de Guadaluire twenty thousand Crowns, and so much to the Lady of Monserrat, he erected many Bishopricks, augmented the number of Prebends in Granada, and not long before his death he founded a Monastery of Augustins in Huesca, he founded also divers Hospitals up and down in Spain; But what shall we say of the royal Monastery of Saint Laurence in the Escorial, it is better to let it alone, because it is impossible to speak enough of it, being the eighth wonder of the world; let it suffice that it cost above twenty millions the building, and after it was finish'd the Founder had the Fruition and pleasure of it for many years: It wold require a Volume of it self to relate what religious houses he built beyond the Seas in his severall Dominions; ther wer forty Convents erected in the Indies by his speciall Order and charge, and if other Kings are prayed for as being great Benefactors, if they built a Colledg or a Church or an Hospital; what prayers and prayses did this King deserve? Moreover he caus'd the holy Bible to be expurg'd and to be printed in eight state-ly Toms upon his own charge. Much more might be spoken of his inclinations to piety in his way; now touching his Justice which next to Religion is the greatest column that supports a Kingdom, ther be divers examples therof, for he was the common Arbitrer of difference betwixt Princes, he ended the contest between Ferrara and Luca, betwixt the Venetians and the Malteses, twixt Genoa and Savoy, twixt Savoy and Mantova.

He was also very unificient, and an exact rewarder of Services, insomuch that old Commanders, knowing his disposition that way, wold com and boldly demand *Ayuda de costas*, or a speciall reward from him, notwithstanding that they were payed all their arreares before: One day there happend a facecious passage twixt an old Captain who had serv'd him long in the Belgian Warrs, and being delayed by the Councell of State, he went to find the King, who was then at the Escorial, where it happend he was a hunting; the Captain takes his Mule and meeting the King single by himself in the field, the King began to discourse with him, and ask'd him what he was, the Soldier thinking he had bin som privat man, told him all, how he had serv'd Don Philip so many years in the Netherlands

therlands, and now he was com to demand his reward from him, the King replied, asking him whether *Don Philip* owd him any thing in point of pay, No, answerd the Captain; then sayed the King you can demand nothing of right, being satisfied all your arreares, and I beleve *Don Philip* having so many Irons in the fire, and being deeply in debt himself will hardly give you any thing, the Captain broke off abruptly and sayed, *Pues que me hefe la mula in el culo, Then let him kisse my Mule in the tayle*; the King calld him again, and askd him what addresles he had made, he told him that he had often attended the Councell of State and Warr with his memorialls, but he could do no good, for he could never light upon the King there; well, sayed the King, the Councell of State and Warr sit to morrow and I shall be there, for I am an Officer in that Councell, therefore if you com I shall let you in, and you shall see *Don Philip* himself to whom you may make your own tale; the King presided himself the next day in the Councell, and gave speciall order that if such a man came, giving a description of him, and his name which he had learnt of him, he shold be let in; the Captain being entred, and seeing the King there and all the Councell bare-headed before him, though he knew him to be the same man whom he hed met the day before in the Escorial, & knew him also now to be the King, yet he was not much out of countenance; the King askt him whether he remembered what discourse had passd betwixt them in the field the day before, yes Sir, sayd the Captain, then you remember you sayed, *That if the King would not give you a reward he might kifs your Mule in the tail*, Sir, answerd he again, *Senot lo dicho dicho mi Mula esta debaxo a la puerta*, Sir, what I sayd, I sayd, and my Mule is below at the Court gate; The King was not awhit movd hereat, but gave him his hand to kifs, and commanded a good reward to be given him; Yet King *Philip* gave another kind of answer to another Soldier who petitioning him for some act of bounty, he told him, *si a todos los que me piden daria, presto pediria yo*, If I should give to all those that petition me, I shold com to beg my self: And it is a rule in Government, *that he who knows not how to deny knows not how to raign*.

He had a marvailous equality of mind, and constancy of disposition, which rendred him a great Master of his passions, and to have an absolut Empire over them: Neither good or bad news could move him, or make him go from home, or depart from his wonted self. neither the one could transport him to extraordinary fits of joy, nor the other to dumps of sadness, he was of such an admired temper, I will produce a few instances; The worst newes that ever came unto him was the dismall ill successe of his fleet in the year 88. and when the Courtier that brought him the first tidings came puffing & blowing with a halter about his neck, he was then looking upon a Mason settling a corner stone in the Escorial but before he wold ask him a question or receive the packet, he stayed till the Mason had don his business, then reading the letter of advice from the Duke of *Medina* with all the circumstance of that deplorable expedition to *England*, without the least motion or change of countenance, he sayed onely, *welcom be the will of God, I sent my Cousen the Duke of Medina to fight with men not with the Elements*: Two of the most comfortable tydings that ever came unto him, wer those of the Battail in the gulph of *Lepanto*, the other of the conquest of *Portugal*; when the maiden news of the first was brought him, being heightened with much Eloquence and exaggeration of speech, yet nothing could move him to go from himself, but without the least motion of extraordinary joy, he gravely answerd *Mucho ha aucenturado mi Hermano Don Juan*, my brother *Don John* last venturd very far, and it was the first time he stild him brother: Touching that of *Portugal*, when the first intelligence was brought how the Duke of *Alva* had discomfited the Forces of *Don Antonio*, and made himself Master of *Lisbon*, and so of *Portugal*, one of the greatest additions that ever befell the Spanish Monarchy, he calmly sayed *el Duque de Alva es un gran capitan, y muy hombre de bien*, The Duke of *Alva* is a great Captain, and a very honest mau; He was usd to have a saying often in his mouth *el tiempo y yo para otros dos*, Time and I will challenge any two in the world: Indeed he was mighty deliberat and cautious in all his undertakings and somewhat slow in councell, remembring the saying of his Father



ther the Emperour, That Kings shold be like Saturn, which as it is the highest so it is the slowest of all the Planets in point of movement; now slowness carrieth with it commonly a stately kind of gravity which he affected much, and therein was a tru Spaniard, who will hardly change his pace though it be with a whip.

He very much honor'd the Sacerdotal dignity, esteeming that reverence which he did to Gods Ministers to reflect upon his own divine Majesty, A gentleman of Toledo shott a Musket at a Canon of the Church, though it miss'd him yet he caus'd the gentleman to be beheaded, and another for giving but a cuff to a Capuchin Fryer; Ther was a process of fower and twenty yeers standing in *Valentia*, who shold give the *Pax* at Mass to the Priest, the Vice-roy or the Arch-bishop, the Duke of *Naiara* had contest'd much for it; not long after King *Philip* came to his City of *Valentia* upon som signall ocasions, and being at a conventuall Masse in a Monastery, he commanded him who carried the *Pax* to give it first to the Arch-bishop, & so the suit was ended; he held that a reverend aw to the Governors of the Church was the prime support of piety, they having charge of the noblest part of man which is his *Soul*: And herein he was much in the right, for wher this awfull Reverence is lost, nothing but Sacriledg, confusion, and Heresy will follow, as we find by late woful experience, besides this reverence to Church-men is often very available to compose tumults: As he did put a sudden end to that church contestation betwixt the Arch-bishop and Vice-roy, so he had a Magisteriall and Majestick way of reconciling differences and emulations among his Nobles: In a Parliament he had once summon'd ther fell a high debate twixt the two great Cities of *Toledo* and *Burgos* (the one being the head of old *Casile*, the other of the new) who of them shold speak first, and the debate grew very high, *Phillip* hearing of it came with all the Ensigns of Majesty to the Parliament-house, and ended the difference by this witty way, *hable Burgos, que por Toledo hablare yo*, let *Burgos* speak, for *Toledo* I will speak my self, so they did acquiesse, but which of them had the better, I leave it to the judgment of the Reader.

Thus the practise of this King may be a pattern for all Princes to govern by, his way of ruling may be a rule to raign by, the manner of his living and dying may be a rule to dy and live by; yet a little before his death he commanded *Christoval de Mora* to burn all his privat papers.

*Philip* the second had four Wives, the first was the *Infanta* of Portugal *Donna Maria*, the second was *Mary* Queen of England, the third *Isabel* the eldest Daughter of France, and the fourth, *Anne* the Emperours Daughter (his Neece) of whom he had *Philip* the third who succeeded him; he had in all five Sons and three Daughters, *Don Carlos* was his first begotten, who dyed in the flower of his age, but because ther have bin and continue to this day divers dark discourses of the cause of the Princes death, I will be more large in the relation according to the Manuscript I had from a person of knowledg and honor. *Don Carlos* eldest Son to *Philip* the second of Spain, was born in *Valladolid* sometimes the Court of the Catholic Kings: In his Fathers absence he was, being com to the age of fourteen yeers, bred under the King of *Bohemia* his Uncle, who then govern'd Spain, with his Ant *Donna Juana*, during that charge they had of him, they wer more carefull of the conservation of his health and growth, then of his Education, shewing herein too much indulgency, and suffering him to have his will too much; His Father at his return to Spain observ'd in him som wildish humors which he conniv'd at thinking that time wold correct them; At sixteen yeers of age he was sworn Prince in the City of *Toledo*, with the greatest solemnity that ever was seen in Spain; his Father then sent him and his Uncle *Don John of Austria*, together with *Alexander* Prince of Parma, to *Complutum* or the University of *Alcala* to get something of the Latin Tounge, and som knowledg in the Mathematicks; It happend that in a waggery climbing up a Ladder as he came down he fell so unluckily, that he was mortally hurt in his skull and back-bone, the King went instantly to see him, when he found him in a swown, all the Churches prayed for him, and the body of *Saint Diego* which is the greatest relique they have in *Alcala* was brought, and put upon him a good while, he then began to com to himself again, so a while after by the care and skill of *Andria Bassili* he

was

was cured, but to make vent for som congeald corrupted blood that was within, he was forced to open part of the *Pericranium*, which made him ever after to be of a weak brain, subject to extravagancies; he wold somtimes go up and down his Fathers honse and abuse his Servants, he wold hurl out som out at the windows, kick and cuff others: One time he made his Shoemaker to eat a peece of his Boots, because they wer too streight for him; Cardinal *Espinota* coming one day to Court he grappld him by the Rocket, and *threatened him by the life of his Father*. These and such like exorbitances did much afflict *Don Philip* his Father, who once intended to have sent him to *Flanders*, upon the beginning of the commotions there, and wical the Emperor *Ferdinand* seemd to invite him, offering the *Infanta Dona Anna* to him in marriage, but the Prince continuing in his maddish fits, the King alterd his resolution and sent thither the Duke of *Alva*, who coming to kifs the Princes hands before his departure, he told him in a great fury, *that he shold not go to Flanders, for the voyage belonged unto him, and if he contradicted him he wold kill him*: A little after he writ to divers of the *Grandeas*, that they wold assist him in a businels which much concernd him, they returnd a respectfull answer, that they were ready to serve him in any thing, *so it were not against his Father*: These Letters were sent to King *Philip*, and *Don John of Austria* being then at Court discovered unto him the extravagant designs of the Prince, which was to steal away to *Germany*, to marry his Cosen the Emperors Daughter, having for his journey sent him from *Sevill* 150000. Crowns, and he expected 350000. more; King *Philip* being then at the *Escorial*, and having timely notice hereof, came presently to *Madrid*, whither he sent for the Duke of *Feria* with others of his privy Counsellors; In the dead of night he went with them to the Prince his *Quater*, the first who entred was the Duke of *Feria*, the Prince staring upon him from his bed, sayed, *Duke what do you here this time of night?* presently after appeard his Father wherat the Prince started, saying, *que es esto quiere me matar vuestra Magestad*, Whats this, will your Majesty murther me? the King answerd, no, *si no poner orden en vuestra vida quietos*, no, but to take order for the preservation of your life, be quiet; so he took his Sword which was by his beds-head, and causd a steel Cabinet to be carried away, telling him it shold be returnd him again, after som papers of his were perusd; so the King departed leaving a guard upon him: There was a huge murmur the next day all the Court over, that the Prince shold be thus made a Prisoner, being the greatest heir in the world, but the King the next day writ to all his Vice-roys and chief Officers, *that they shold not much wonder at this sudden action or be too inquisitive to know the cause of it, or trouble themselves to intercede for the Prince, let it suffice for them to know that it tended to the common good, that he was his Father, and knew what belonged to things*: He sent also to all the Ambassadors at Court, not to intermeddle, or trouble themselves about this businels; the Prince being thus restraind, and his humors being as fiery as the season, which was the Dog-daies, he drunk much water coold with snow out of an artificiaall Fountain he had, which with som other excesses and disorders made him fall into a double Tertian, he afterwards fell a vomiting, and to a dysentery proceeding from the extream cold water he usd to drink so much: The Kings Physitians did carefully attend him, and usd what Art cold do; but the Disease provd mortall, and beyond cure; hereupon the Councell lat to advise whether it was fitting for the King to go visit him, som wer of opinion that the Prince was well disposd to dy a good Catholic, and the sight of his Father might happily discompose him, yet the King went in and gave him his benediction, but stayed not, and so returnd with more grief and less care: A little after the Prince expird being twenty three yeers old, he had made his Will before, which he deliverd his Secretary, wherein he desird his Father to forgive him, and to give him his blessing, to pay his debts and give his movables to Churches and Hospitals, and that his body shold be buried in *Toledo*, which was performd: His Funerall was prepard the same day he dyed, for at seven in the evening the *Grandeas* carried his body out to the Court-gate, wher the *Nuncio* with other Ambassadors and a great concours of Noblemen were ready to attend the Herse.



The hard destiny and death of this great young Prince with the extraordinary circumstances thereof may teach the world this lesson, that the love of a Father must give place to the office of a King, and that jealousy among Princes works more powerfully then naturall affections.

1. This was one of the four Acts for which King Philip made himself so subject to be censurd abroad in the world, for papers flew in many places that he had poysond his Son.

2. The second was in the transaction of the business of Aragon, where he was taxd to have falsified his own *manifesto*, wherein he declared that the Army under Don Alonso de Vargas was intended for France, whereas it proovd afterwards to have bin expressly rayd to surprize Saragosa.

3. The third was the business of Portugal, for whereas he had declared that he was willing to refer the right of Title to that Crown to the decision of the Pope, he invaded and conquerd the Country before the *Nuncio* could com to the Spanish Court, though he knew he was upon his way and already landed in Spain to that purpose; but he sent speciall Commission to the Towns through which he was to pass, that they should entertain and regalar him som dayes, while in the interim he did his business in Portugal.

4. The fourth was the conniving at the Murther of Escovedo Secretary to Don John of Austria which was perpetrated with his privy, as Antonio Perez confestd upon the Rack, which made this Character to be given of him, that there was but a little distance betwixt Don Philips *risa y el cuchillo* between his smile and the Scaffold, his prudence sometimes turning to excess of severity. But as the hearts of Kings are inscrutable, so their *maies* should be, their actions sometimes must be attended with politicall cunning, and extraordinary power to crush Cocatrices in the shell to prevent greater inconveniences, as God Almighty, whose immediat Vicegerents they are, doth use sometimes his omnipotence in exceeding the Rules and common course of nature.

PHILIP



PHILIP  
THE THIRD, XXVIII KING  
OF  
NAPLES.



PHILIP the third of Austria fift Son to Philip the second, by Donna Anna the Emperors Daughter, and his fourth Wife succeeded his Father in all his Dominions, both in the new and old World; He was born the 14th. of April, 1578. in the Palace of Maadrid, and was Christned upon the Feast of Philip and Jacob, the first of whom may be sayed to be his God-father, six yeers after he was created Prince of Castile in the Monastery of Saint Jeronimo; the next yeer after he was created Prince of

Aragon in Monson, the next yeer after he was created Prince of Navarr, in the Cathedrall Church of Pampelona, and lastly Prince of Portugal, which made him to have this priviledg above all his Predecessors, to be the first who was Prince of all Spain, in regard Lustrania had not bin before under the Crown of Castile till the Raigh of Philip his Father; he was a weakly sick Child for many yeers at first, yet he survivd his four brothers; (viz. Don Carlos, Don Fernando, Don Carlos Lorenzo, and Don Diego) so easily is humane judgment deceivd.

The first thing he did was the sending of a new Vice-roy to the Kingdom of Naples, then, after that long destructive War in the Nether-lands which had so ragd in his Fathers time, he made a Truce with the Hollanders, but in these ambiguous words *son contento de tratar con vos otros como con Estados libres*, I am contented to treat with you as with free States, wherby according to the Spanish exposition of those words, he intimated they were no free States, by vertu of this word



word *As*, for it is a rule in Logic, that *Nullum simile est Idem*. No thing that is like a thing is the same thing; therefore if he treated with them as with free States, they were no free States: This Truce afforded much matter of discourse for the Criticks of those times.

He did this by the advice principally of the Marquess of *Denia* afterwards Duke of *Lermanhom* whom he took for his *Privado* or his *Favorit*, to whom he transmitted the guidance of all great affairs being conscious of some imbecillities of his own, wherein he discovered a great point of wisdom, whose chiefest part is for one to know his own infirmities and incapacities.

But I should have spoken first of the peace he had made with *England*, which preceded this, and was the first great action he did, when he began to sit at the Healm of that mighty Vessell; I mean the Spanish Monarchy, which in his Fathers time had bin tossed and weather-beaten by so many impetuous and fierce Tempests: to conclude this peace, he employed the chiefest Officer of *Spain*, the Countess of *Casile* in a very high and magnificent equipage, in correspondence wherof *England* sent her high Admirall; herein he followed the counsell of *Charles* the fifth his Grand-father, who had this saying often in his mouth,

*Con todo el mundo guerra,  
y paz con Inglatz terra,*

With all the World have War,  
But with *England* do not jar.

Before this Embassy to *England* the common people of *Spain* were made to believe by their preaching Jesuits, that english-men since they receded from the Roman Church were strangely transformd, some had faces like Hogs, some like Dogs, some like Munkies, but the Countess at his return did rectifie his Country-men in this point.

*Philip* being now in peace with all Christian Princes, and being addicted to devotion in a high degree, he thought it a work acceptable to God Almighty, and agreeable to the office of a Catholic King, to cleer *Spain* of the *Mahumetan Moriscos* who had planted themselves there above seven hundred yeers: He put the business to many serious deliberations, the result wherof at last was, that it would be a high act of Christian Piety, and gratefull to Heaven, so there was a royall Ban of banishment published against the *Moriscos* who were disperd up & down specially in the Maritime parts of *Spain*, which border upon the Mediterranean Sea in great multitudes, to the number of many hundred thousand souls, who were all hurried over to *Barbary*, but permitted to carry with them all their movables, and make sale of their other goods, the King providing Ships, and paying for their transference; the motive that induced *Philip* to this Act was, that he thought it a thing displeasing to God, that so many Infidels and *Mahumetans* should mingle so thick with *Christians*, that many thousands had bin baptizd, but they apostatizd and grew greater enemies to *Christs* then before, that there were sundry plots and machinations discoverd, as also the intelligence they kept with the Turk the common enemy of *Spain*. The first advice whereof was given by the English Ambassador the Earl of *Nottingham*, who brought Letters with him that had bin sent King *James*, how the sayed *Moriscos* had a secret design to introduce the great Turk, and so to joyn with him for the conquering of *Spain*, as the Conde *Don Julian* did with the *Moors*. *Henry* the fourth of *France* sent him also intelligence tending to that end. So in a short time the Country was rid of them, as it was formerly of the Jewes, in the time of *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*; But there were some inconveniences followd, for *Spain* was much depopulated and impoverisht hereby, specially for Corn and other Vegetals, for those *Moriscos* were an industrious people, & would grub up Corn and Pulse with other things, out of the tops of those craggy Hills wherewith *Spain* is bunched in most places, so that the Spaniard who naturally is slothfull unless it be in the Wars (as the Turks are) had nothing to do, but having put on his Sword and swelling

ruff, but go with his As to the Market, and buy corn of the *Morisicos*, who usually fed upon bread made of *Maiz*, or some other Pulse, so that the Spaniards for the most part did eat by the sweat of other mens brows.

*Philip* the third having as formerly it was spoken, concluded a peace with *England*, and a Truce with the Dutch, passd most part of his Raign in quietness, which suited best with his disposition, he being a Prince wholly devoted to exercises of piety, being alwaies fingring his Beads; He sympathizd in nature much with *Edward* the sixth of *England*, but was not so infortunat as he, for he preservd what his Father left him, whereas the other lost *France* where he had bin Crownd King in his Cradle. And this happiness of *Philip* may be imputed to the sage conduct of the Duke of *Lerma*, who was a sound and well-weighd Minister of State, of a *Debonnair* and affable deportment quite contrary to the genius of his Successor *Olivares* who was of a rough rigid humor.

*Philip* the third after he had reignd 23. yeers died, as he lived in a sweet peaceable way, and he was called *Philip el Bueno*, *Philip* the good, as his Father was calld *Philip* the prudent.

*Philip* the third to pay his Fathers Creditors, and disburden the Crown of those vast Arrears wherewith it was most heavily laden, in regard of so many Irons he had to beat all his life-time, was forced to inhance the Gabels, and lay new impositions, as in other places so specially in the Kingdom of *Naples*: Now those who cut out *Philip* the second most work to do, were *Henry* the fourth of *France*, and *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*, the one was sayed to play the Barber and shave him, which *Harry* did so nimbly and dextrously as if he had bin born to the Trade, and old *Bess* held the Bason while he washd *Philips* head and face, but it was given out that he did this without Camphire Ball, or any Soap at all, but with stale Ly and strong standing Urine.

There was about that time a witty Italian Author, whose fancies are fresh to this day, who being no friend to the Spaniard, writ many things by way of drolery against his mode of Government in *Sicilie*, *Milan* and *Naples*, specially in the last; And as he descants upon the Servitude which that wavering and wanton people were reduced unto, for their so frequent Sollevations and Revolts, he sayeth, that to punish with som severity the Napolitans for thier infidelity and murmurings against their former Kings, it pleasd the Majesty of the heavenly Judge to deliver them into the hands of *Pharo* to receive law from him, meaning the Spaniard, who having felt the pulse of that luxurious people, by his interior Cabinet councill, was advisd that there was no better way to preserve *Naples* in a constancy of obedience, then to bring down the flesh, and tame that hot metteld, and spirited Horse or Courser which she gave for her Ensign: therupon there were appointed Riders, Grooms, Smiths, and others to look to him, and break him, they found that he was so wanton that he wold hardly receive Bit, Bridle, or Saddle, that he was of a mighty strength, therefore it was fitting so pamperd an Animal shold be brought low and mortified: Something was don in *Charles* the sixt's time to this purpose, but his Son *Philip* did finish the work, who had almost rid him quite of his legs; insomuch that at the beginning of *Philip* the thirds Raign, there was a speciall Junta appointed to meet in the *Piazza* at *Naples* to take a view in what case he stood; The poor Beast was brought forth, and he was grown so feeble that his legs could hardly serve him to be softly led into the Market-place: It was a most pittifull object to see how that generous Courser who had once so much spirit and strength as to carry two Kings at once, shold becom now so weak and meagre that he could not bear a Pigmy, one might now tell his ribs, his back also was miserably gald by carrying of Panniars, and withall he was found full of bunches, his feet foundred and one of his nostrils slit, yet those who had the chief care of him, kept locks on his feet, and a strong halter about his neck and face, with dark Spectacles on his eyes; now there was exquisit searh made in the Junta how he was grown so poor, answer was made, that though he be low in flesh, yet he is as high in spirit as ever he was, and was ever and anon ready to kick and winch, therefore it was fitting that the allowance of Provander which he hath now shold be rather diminishd then mended;



Therefore the grave members of the Junta appointed that the Rack shold be raisd a span higher, and that the third part of his Provender shold be taken off.

When this hapned, their chanced to be present in the *Piazza*, som learned men and Philosophers, who resenting much, and taking to heart that wofull Spectacle, out of pure pitty askt the Junta how they could find in common compassion, which obliges every one to be good to his beast, to diminish the Nutriment of that poor Animal, who was so wasted and worn away, that there scarce remaind any thing of him but flesh and bone; The oldest man of the Junta gave a short answer to the sayed Philosophers, telling them that they shold do better to attend their own calling, to dispute of Entities and Quiddities, then to intermeddle with politicall matters, wherein they seemd to be such Simpletons: For in case that Capricchious beast were usd better, he wold quickly repay their mildnes with biting & kicks, as he had most ingratelly usd som of his former Riders who were so open handed unto him, divers of whom he had thrown of into ditches, by his excels of mettle, and if one shold mend his commons that instable Animal wold foam at the mouth as much as ever, and raise tumults and seditions against his benefactors and keepers: Therefore whosoever wili enter into an exact and judicious ponderation of things and of the tru Mode wherby that flouncing Animal shold be kept, he must not look upon the meagernes of his belly, or buttocks, but upon the mischievous qnality of his genius, who is still as caprichious a lover of novelty as ever he was: Therefore wo be to the Catholic King if that ferocious Napolitan Horse shold have strength and opportunity to put in execution what he doth incessantly calt and chymize in his own brain against the present government; Therefore if any thing be to be complaind of it proceeds from the ill nature of the beast, rather then the severity of the Spaniards; nor can any deny but it is a high point of wisdom, & no less of charity with well weight counceels and prudent artifices to take of by way of prevention the means of doing ill from him who alwaies intends mischief, and is not capable to judg when one doth use him well and do him courtesies, insomuch that there is no medicament can cure the chanchrous humours of the Napolitan, then by applying therunto som corrosives of the Spanish severity.

The same Author proceeds further. and fains that *Almansor* King of *Granada*, meeting casually with the Kingdom of *Naples*, they joyntly condole their calamitous condition of servitude cauld by the tyranny of the Spaniards, as they walkd and mingld speech a good while together, *Almansor* observd the fashion of that Chain which the Kingdom of *Naples* carried on his legs, because it lookd like a Morisco Manufacture, and surely he had seen and handled that Chain before, so looking neer upon it, he struck his breast in a kind of astonishment, saying that he was well acquainted with that Chain, for it was the very same wherwith he and his Antecessors the Morisco Kings had kept most of the Kingdoms of *Spain* the space of seven hundred yeers and upwards in obedience and servility, therefore he earnestly desired to know how, by whom, and when *Naples* had got on that Chain.

The Kingdom of *Naples* answered, a most excellent memory hast thou King *Almansor*, for this unhappy Chain which I carry was brought first from *Spain* by *Gonsalvo de Cordova* calld the great Captain, therefore it is very likely that it is the same you speak of; and now it is above an age passd, I mean a Century of sad Winters that I am fallen into such a deplorable kind of slavery, wherof I know not whether I shall ever rid my self, because I find that the Spaniard is mounted to such a height of power that it hath made me loose all hopes I should have in the arme of man for recovery of my lost liberty, it is the only omnipotent hand of God can do it, by doing such another miracle as he did in the Red Sea.

*Almansor* replied, the calculation falls pat you speak of, for it was about the very same time that the Spaniard shook off the Chain wherwith you go now bound; but let it not be uncouth unto thee most noble *Naples*, to relate how it was possible that the Spaniard shold impatronize himself so easily of a Kingdom so far distant from him by Sea and Land: *Naples* rejoyned, It was by fraud that the Spaniard introduced himself to *Italy*, for by pure force he could never have

have made such acquets so far beyond the proportion of their strength; therefore listen well to me, and you will be astonisht of the large conscience which one King of Spain carried about him, though he made himself appear to the world like another Saint *Macarius*-painted upon som wall.

*Alphonso* my King to draw on his last, and my principall ruine, gave *Isabel* his Neece (for I will take the rise of my Relation from this unlucky Marriage) to *John Galeazzo* Duke of *Milan* in marriage; In regard of the stupidity of *John Lodwick Sforza* occupied the state of his Nephew, King *Alfonso* as nature obligd him thought to prevent that usurpation, *Lodwick* knowing well that he could not com to the end of his aimes without the destruction of my Kings, took a precipitat resolution to call in the French for the Conquest of me, an action which afterwards prov'd so funestous to all *Italy*: My Kings therupou to counterbalance *France*, had recourse to that holy Soul *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon* their Cosen, who shewd himself so loving a Kinsman, and faithfull Confederat, that in lieu of chasing away the French he parted stakes with them, and divid-ed me amongst them, but afterwards they fell out like Dogs about a bone, and *Ferdinand* made the French find their way again ore the Alps to repass shamefully to their Country; so *Ferdinand* made himself my absolute Sovereign, and without any scruple of conscience, and for my kind invitation he was the first who gave me this Chain you see, which as you say is of the Manufacture of *Barbary*: And this the holy *Ferdinand* did so a little after that he had receivd the Title of Catholic King from the Apostolicall See; nor do I think King *Almanzor* that you ever heard or read of an Act of more infidelity and ingratitude, by *Saracen*, *Infidel*, or *Pagan*.

*Almanzor* went on, and sayed, truly I have conversd with divers Chronicles, wherin I have met with many odd foul traverses of State done by ambitious Princes in hope to raigne, But touching this Act of *Ferdinand*, I do not remember to have read any that can parallellit.

*Naples* sayed again, but O King *Almanzor* if your Nation kept fast *Spain* so many yeers in that Chain, what way did they use to shake it off? *Almanzor* sayed, that cursed Union which was made twixt *Castile* and *Aragon* by the nuptials of *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, was the cause of my ruine, and of my Successors after me, as also of the servitude wherof you complain, a most fatall union, which all the Potentates of *Europe*, specially of *Italy*, have as much cause to curse to this day, as I have; for the jealousies twixt the *Castilians* and *Aragonians* securd alwaies my Kingdom of *Granada*: Add hereunto that the countenance and succours which the Popes gave to *Ferdinand* did accelerat the work.

Hold there, King *Almanzor*, sayed *Naples*, for since you were cast out of *Spain*, the Popes have sufferd more by the ambitious designs of the Catholick Kings then they did before; for nothing could be so disadvantageous to *Rome*, as to have so potent a Prince to neer a Neighbour unto her, witness that Siege and lamentable sack which she sufferd so soon after my servitude by the Spaniard *Bourbon* being his General, wherby he handsomly payed her for that assistance she gave him for the Conquest of *Granada*; since which time the ambition of *Spain* hath bin felt in *Italy*, and in other places so that it had bin more for the tranquility of *Europe* that the Moors had still continued in *Spain*. Add hereunto that these new additions of power to *Spain* have tended much to the disorders ever since that have hapned unto you in matters of Religion; The jealousies that *Germany* had of the growing greatness of *Charles* the first, were the cause that many Princes revolved from him and *Rome*; but since the Spaniards have taken such firm footing in *Italy*, the main reach of their policy is to joyn me and *Milan* in one entire peece, by subduing all the interiacent Territories, which if it happen, farewell the freedom of all *Italy* as well as mine.

But sayd *Almanzor*, how are the Milanese usd your Conterranean fellow Subjects?

*Naples* answerd, that they of *Milan* were washd only with dashes of Rain water, but a whole deluge hath over-whelmd me: Moreover the disposition of the *Lombard* differs from mine, for the Noble-men and Gentry there are more free  
and



and resolute, and more far from vice, they are better Patriots and carefull of their Countries liberty, insomuch that I dare say, if there were but one true *Cremona* brain among my *Napolitan* Barons it wold be enough to dash that forced Donative which is exacted of me ever and anon, which brings me often to feed upon bread and Onyons: Add hereunto that the confines of the *Grisons*, of the Duke of *Savoy*, and the *Venetian* who are all jealous of the King of *Spains* growing power makes him proceed with more discretion and caution in his Territories in *Lombardy*.

This dialog twixt *Naples* and *Almanzor* being ended, the same Author faignes all the States of *Europe* to be summond before the oracle at *Delphos* to be weighd in a great balance held by *Lorenzo de Medici*, where the Monarchy of *Spaine* making her apparance in a high majestic garb, among other passages, there was a Book presented unto her by one of the Witts, the substance wherof was to discover a way for *Spain* to reduce to her ancient splendor and freedom the most noble *Parthenope*, and the once most flourishing Kingdom of *Naples*, wheras by plundrings of the Soldiers, the corruption of the Iudges, the fleeing of the Barons, the rapacity of the Viceroyes, who are sent thither as Hogs to a sty only to fatten, the former lustre of that delicate Countrey is quite decayd. The Author receavd twenty Crowns of the Spanish Monarchy for a guerdon for this Book, promising that she wold deliver that discours and avisos to her Confessor to consider of: Another pure Polititian presented Her with a Treaty clean contrary, shewing her a way how the *Napolitan* Courser might be brought to bear a Pack-Saddle of a heavier burden, and to be made so docil, that he might be fitt to draw her Coach upon occasion: To the Author of this discours the Monarchy gave 12000 Crowns, and a little after he was Grandee of *Spain*.

At this great Assembly in *Delphos* ther was a Contrasto happend twixt *Rome* and *Naples*, who shold have the precedency; it was decided, that for the Majesty of a Citty, *Naples* must eternally vayle to *Rome*, and *Rome* to *Naples*, for a delicate situation; that *Rome* must confesse there are more people in *Naples*, but that *Naples* must acknowledg ther are more men in *Rome*: Moreover it was necessary that the Witts and Wines of *Naples* shold be transported to *Rome* to receave perfection; it was also decreed that *Naples* had more skill to break Colts, and *Rome* to tame Men; It was confesd further that ther were more Cavaliers in *Naples*, and more *Comendums* in *Rome*: That among the *Romans* they were only calld Knights who carried a red Crosse upon their Garments, but in *Naples* all men indifferently might be calld Knights, because the Spaniard made them carry *Crosses* upon their very skins.

Thus this ingenious Italian doth descant upon the comportment of the Spaniard in *Italy*, and his Book kept a great noise in the World, but the Spaniard owing him a revenge, and after a strict and long inquisition, not lighting upon him in any of his own Dominions, there were two *Valentones*, two *Banditi*, two Hirelings for bloud, found him out in *Verona*, and watching their opportunity, they went to his Lodging, under colour of a visit, and every one of them having a bagg of Sand in his pockett, they so crushd his bones, that they rattled within his skin, and having so dispatchd poor *Boccolini* out of this World, they fledd, having stoned him to death with Sand.

PHILIP



## P H I L I P

The Fourth of *AUSTRIA*, xxix. King

O F

## N A P L E S.



*PHILIP* the third left behind three Sons and two Daughters : the Sons were *Philip* (who succeeded him in all his Dominions) with *Charles* and *Ferdinand*, who was Cardinal and Arch-bishop of *Toledo* ; they both dyed young in the Meridian of their yeers, one in *Spain*, the other being Governour of *Flanders* ; The two Daughters were *Anna* of *Austria*, and the *Infanta Donna Maria* ; the first was married to *Lewis* the thirteenth King of *France* yet living, the other to the Emperor *Ferdinand*

now Raigning ; King *Philip* was but young when he took the Reins of the Government, being but sixteen yeers of age : There was a Treaty commenced a little after for a cross marriage twixt *Spain* and *France*, which took effect though there was much opposition in *France* about it made by them of the Religion and their party ; The Ceremonies of these reciprocal Nuptials were performed the one at *Burgos* in *Spain*, the other at *Bourdeaux* in *France*. In the first the Duke of *Lerma* married the *Infanta* by commission from King *Lewis* ; In the second the Duke of *Guyse* married *Isabel* Daughter of *France* by proxy from King *Philip* ; the exchange of the two Princesses was made upon a River calld *Bidasso* hard by Saint *John de Luz* which separates the two Nations : There were two stately Barges provided to transport them, with divers sorts of inventions of wit : the Spaniards on their side had a huge vast Globe, representing the world raisd upon a Pavilion very high, which made an ostentous shew ; the Duke of *Guyse*

G g

took



took exception at it, protesting that he would never bring ore the Princess till the sayd Globe was taken down, which was done accordingly; the next day the young Queen came to Bayon, where Luynes then Favorit to the French King attended her with a Letter all written with the Kings own hand, in these words.

Madam,

Since I cannot, according to my desire find my self neer you at your entrance into my Kingdom, to put you in possession of the power I have, as also of my entire affection to love and serve you; I send towards you Luynes one of my confidentest Servants to salute you in my name, and tell you that you are expected by me with much impatience to offer unto you my self, I pray therefore receive him favourably, and believe what he shall tell you: Madam from your most deer Friend and Servant,

L E W I S.

Luynes delivered her also from the King two rich Standerds of Diamonds, which she receivd and kissd, and from her own Table she sent him a dish of meat; In the morning she returnd the King this answer.

Sir,

I much rejoiced at the good news Luynes brought me of your Majesties health, I com therewith, being most desirous to arrive where I may serve my Mother, and so I am making hast to that purpose, and to kiss your Majesties hands, whom God preserve.

A N N E.

THE Kingdom of Naples to congratulat the Kings Espousals, presented him that yeer with a Donative of two millions.

Not long after there was a Treaty set on foot for a mariage twixt the Prince of Wales, and the Infanta Donna Maria the Kings second Sister, but there had bin an ouverture made before by the Duke of Lerma, for a match twixt our Prince Henry of England and the eldest Infanta Anne now Queen of France, as hath bin spoken.

This Treaty with England was above ten yeers in agitation, it was a Web that lay long upon the Loom of Policy, and afterwards was torn off being just wrought to the point of perfection: By the endeavours of Count Gondomar in England, and the Earl of Bristol in Spain, matters were brought to such a hopeful pass, that it inducd the Prince of Wales to undertake that hazardous youthfull journey to Spain, traversing the whole Diameter of France under a disguise, being accompanied with the Duke of Buckingham, who was not only his Companion but had bin his chiefeft Counsellor herein; they came both in an advantageous time to Paris, for they were admitted to see a Mask, being Carnival time, wher the Prince had a full view of the Lady Henrietta Maria, who was designd by Heaven to be his wife afterwards, though he little dreamt of such a thing then; Thence by the name of Jac and Tom: Smith: they posted to Spain, but two daies after twas discoverd in the French Court what they were, therefore being sent after withall possible speed, if they had stayed but three hours longer at Bayon Monsieur Gramond had had order to stay them.

Being arrivd at the Earl of Bristols House in the Court of Spain at the close of the day, in the evening he was struck with amazement to see such objects there, having no fore-knowledg at all of the Plot, saying, I am afraid we are all undone; The next day there was a buz abroad that som great man was com from England, but none imagin'd he could be the Prince: In the evening of the next day, the Duke of Buckingham went in a close Coach to the King of Spain, where he had privat audience, and he was returnd no sooner but Olivares was sent to visit the Prince, which was done with extraordinary expressions of joy and complement, Olivares saying, that Spain and England wold divide the world betwixt them;

*shew*; The next day, somewhat late at night the King himself came in a close Coach to visit him, but the Prince having notice of it met him half way, so they greeted one another with mutuall embraces, there were divers great Lords appointed to be the Prince his Officers and a part of the royall Pallace was preparing for his Quarter, whither the next Sunday he removd and rod in triumph, under a large Canopy of State, the King accompanying him all the way, and giving him still the upper-hand, all the Grandees, Noblemen, and Officers attended them in the same manner as they usd to do at a Coronation: Now it seems that Gondamar was the chief man who tracd this journey, for the next day after the Prince his arrivall he was made Privy Counsellor, and suddenly after coming to visit the Prince, he told him, that he was com to tell him strange news, which was, that an English man was sworn that morning Privy Counsellor in Spain, meaning himself in point of affection: The third day after the Prince had bin there, the King of Spain with the Queen and the Infanta, who wore a blew Ribon about her left arme, that she might be distinguisht, came abroad in an open stately way, of purpose that the Prince might see his Mistrers, which he did out of a close Coach, wherein Count Gondamar attended him, with the English Ambassadors.

So much for matter of Ceremony; now touching the substance of the business it self, when the Prince came thither, matters had bin brought to that perfection by the activity of Ambassadors, that there wanted nothing for the consummating of all things but the Popes dispensation, which upon news that the Prince was com to Spain, was retarded, and som advantages taken to clog it with further clauses; The Pope demanded caution for performance of such Articles that were granted, in favor of the Roman Catholicks in England upon this match; hereupon Sir Francis Cottington rid Post about it from Madrid, Touching that point King James answerd, that he wold take his oath upon the Evangelists to accomplish the said Articles, and his Son the Prince shold do the like; His privy Counsellors also shold firm and subscribe the sayed Articles, and this was all the security King James cold give: Now wheras the Pope demanded that som Roman Catholic Prince should undertake for him and his Son in point of performance of Articles, he answerd, that he had not such an interest in any such Prince, so matters began to gather ill blood, and were almost quite off the hinges, insomuch that there was a dark rumour abroad, how the Prince had a design to get away privately, and in a disguise as he came; The English-men that were then attending the Prince, wherof there were a good number that were dyeted at the Kings house, and waited upon by Spaniards, wold often times break out into bold speeches, by disdainning the Dyet and barrenness of Spain, and jeering their processions, wherat there were exceptions taken, and the main business receivd som prejudice by their indiscretions: Archey the Fool, being then in Madrid, was admited one day to see the King of Spain at Dinner, where he fell a talking and strutting up and down, The King asked what he sayd, an Interpreter told him that the Fool sayed, King James his Master was likest to God Almighty of any King upon Earth, the King asking him his reason, he replied, That God Almighty had but one son, and he sent him to be Crucified among Jewes, So the King of England had also but one Son, and he sent him to be Crucified among Spaniards.

In the interim the Prince shewd himself passionately in love with the Infanta, and courted her in a very high way; He had the sight of her often in public, and at Comedies, which are once a week in the Kings Court, where he wold fix and fasten his eyes upon her immovable a long time, without looking upon the Action of the Stage-players, to the wonder of the Spectators. The King had the other side of the River Manzanares, wheron his Royall Pallace stands a Sommer-houfe of pleasure, where the Infanta was usd to go betimes in the morning to gather May dew, the Prince got up betimes one morning, and taking Mr Ed-Porter only with him, he got into that Sommer-house, and was let in into the fore-Garden, but no further, because the Infanta was in the other, therupon the Prince got on the top of the Wall, and leaped down where the Infanta was, she espying him gave a kind of scrich, wherupon the old Marques who attended her



her (with som women) came and kneeld before the Prince, desiring him to advance no further, becaufe his life lay upon it, for he was to admit no man breathing to the company of the *Infanta* who was then his charge, so the Prince retired, the Marquess waiting upon him to the door of the Garden, and opening it with much humility, wheras before he had com ore the Wall.

As matters were thus at a doubtfull stand, because of the Popes demand in point of caution for the performance of those Capitulations which were stipulated in favour of the English Catholicks, by vertu of this match, The King of *Spain* gave the Prince a visit, and told him, that rather then a Treaty of so many yeers agitation shold fall to the ground, and that those noble affections which he had shewd his Sister ( for whom he had put his person to so much hardship and hazard by that heroik journey) shold be now quite frustrated, he himself wold undertake to satisfie the Pope in this point, and offer himself to be a Pledg and Bail for the King of great *Britan*, and his Highness to perform the sayd Capitulations; the Prince thanked him in the highest degree that could be, saying, that this Favour transcended all the rest wherof he had receivd such multitudes from his Majesty: Hereupon the Pope being thus contented, there were Bonfires of joy, batting of Bulls with men, and other Actions of triumph in the Court of *Spain*; So the dispensation being compleatly com a little after from *Rome*, the Desposorio's, or the day for a contract betwixt the *Infanta* and the Prince was nominated. In the interim the *Nuncio* was privately admitted with a Letter from the Pope to visite the Prince, who made him this civill answer by an Interpreter; *That he kissd his Holyness feet for the Favor and Honor he did him, which was to be so much the more esteemed, by how much the less it was deserved by him, but his Holiness shold see for the future what he wold do, and he doubted not but his Father wold do the like, so that his Holiness shold not repent himself of what he had done.*

A little after the King and the Prince had a solemn interview in the privat Gallery, for signing, sealing, and swearing unto the Articles. The King had the Patriarch of the *West-Indies*, the Duke of *Infantado*, *Olivares*, and *Gondamar* with him; The Prince had the Duke of *Buckingham*, the Earl of *Bristol*, and the Lord *Arlon* with him: so the Patriarch administred the Oath upon the Holy Evangelists unto King and Prince, which they interchangeably took. But as Heaven wold have it, Som few daies before the betrothing day was com, it chanced that Pope *Gregory* the 15th. dyed, and *Urban* the 8. who succeeded him fell suddenly sick; hereupon the King of *Spain* gave the Prince another visit, telling him that he had receivd ill news from *Rome*, for his holy Father the Pope was dead, who was so good a friend to this Match, & now he cold proceed no further for the completing of the work without a Ratification of the former dispensation by the present Pope, whom he was to obey as his Spirituall Father, which task he wold undertake to do by his own Ministers without puting his Highness to any trouble, and the busines was of that consequence that he feard it wold require som time, in regard of the indisposition of the new Pope, therefore he desired his Highness patience in the interim, and now that he had stayd so many yeers for a wife, he shold not think it much to stay a few months longer; the Prince answerd, That he was forry for the news from *Rome*, and wheras his Majesty had a Spirituall Father, he himself had a Naturall Father to obey, who was now becom crazy and indisposd in his health, which encreasd by his so long unexpected absence from him being his only Son, therefore he had sent him a peremptory command to be in *England* in such a month because Winter came on a pace, to which purpose he had sent a royall Fleet for him under the command of the Earl of *Rutland*; besides, he had intelligence that there were some murmurings in *England* for his so long abode in *Spain*, which might break out into dangerous consequences, and hazard the rupture of the Match which had there so many Enemies among the *Puritans*: Moreover he sayed, that when he came to *Spain* he thought he came not to treat of a Marriage, but to fetch home a wife whom he was loth to trust with any but himself; the King replyed, then your Highness may please to leave  
a Proxy

a Proxy behind you to do the work, and I shall take it for an honor if you make me your Deputy to perform the Rites of the Espousals, which upon the faith of a Catholic King shall be performd the same week, after that the Ratification shall com from Rome, to which purpose he wold engage his Contratation house in *Sevill*, if need requird. The Prince shewd himself to be mightily taken with this proposall, so he left two Proxies behind in the Earl of *Bristols* hands, one for the King and another for *Don Carlos* his brother, to be his Substitutes the wedding day; so the Prince put himself in an Equipage for his return to *England*, and the King with his two brothers and Grandees accompanied him beyond the *Escuri*all on his way, and wold have done it to the Sea-side, had not the Queen bin then big with Child: At their parting King and Prince often embrac'd one another, but *Oliu*ares and *Buckingham* did not part so kindly, for the Duke told him that he was infinitely beholden to their Majesties of *Spain* for many royall Favors, as also to the Lady *Infanta*, and that he wold live and dy there Servant, and continu to do his best Offices for continuance of peace twixt the two Crowns; but for your self Count *Oliu*ares he sayd, I must tell you plainly you have obligd me so far, that I cannot make further profession of friendship unto you without flattery; *Oliu*ares turnd about and made this short answer, *aceto lo diso*, I accept of what you say, and touching the first part of your Speech, if you perform what you promise you will do well, and I must tell you that your own safety depends upon it, but for any particular correspondence of friendship twixt you and me, it matters not much, and so I bid you farewell.

Thus the King of *Spain* and the Prince of *Wales* parted with many interchanges of endearment, in a field calld *el Campo de Balsain*, not far from the *Escuri*-all at the bottom of a great Hill, upon which departure this monumentall Inscription was erectd.

In campo Balsain.

**H**ic; ubi fausta fors tulit, ad prærupti montis radices in latè patente campulo; solenni Regum venatione nobili, sed in solenni Reie ventu longè Nobiliori; Philippus Quartus Hispaniarum Indiarumque Rex Catholicus, & Carolus serenissimus Wallie Princeps pactis cum Maria serenissima Infante Nuptijs, ad quas petendus (—) It Fama per orbem in Hesperiam properabat, dextras dederunt, & in amplexu mutuo ruentes pacis & Amicitia aterna sedera nodo æstivaverunt Hercules: O magnum & invictum Regum Par, sine pari, Nullus in Hercule Hercules contra duos, Ipsi potius contra omnes; perfidia fremente duo Atcyda solo & salo Insuperabiles; siste Fama, non plus ultra; viderunt; suspexerunt, stupuerunt duo Austriacæ sobolis Incrementa maxima Carolus & Ferdinandus serenissimi Infantes, Gasper Olivariorum excellentissimus Comes; a Belli Stratusque Concilijs, Sacri Cubiculi, & Regij stabuli summus Præfectus, Didacus Carpentis Marchio cui fas per sacratioris Aula limen; Ex Britannis Johannes Comes Bristolis Orator Extraordinarius, Gualterus Astonus eques & Legatus ex munere Baro Kenfingtonius pratoriana militia Angliæ Dux

Posteritati sacrum.

In the field of Balsain.

Here by the conduct of a propitious Star at the foot of a craggie Mountain in a spacious field, ennobled by the common hunting of Kings, but grown more noble now for the solemn event of the Thing; Philip the fourth Catholic King of both the Spaines and the Indies, and Charles the serenissim Prince of Wales, Nuptials being agreed upon with the Lady Mary the serenissim Infanta, to seek which (sa the Fame of it flies through the world) he posted to Spain, the said King and Prince plighted their Troths, and running into mutuall embraces they tyed with an Herculean Knot, an eternall league of peace and friendship: O mighty and invincible peerles pair of Kings, no Hercules can be against these two, and they two enough against all; let disloyalty rage never so much, two

H h

Alcides



*Alcides* insuperable both by Land and Sea. Fame stop thy mouth, for thou canst go no further; Two of the Royall branches of the *Austrian Tree* *Don Carlos* and *Don Ferdinand* saw, beheld, and stood astonisht hereat, as also *Gaspar* the most excellent Count of *Olivares*, chief Gentleman of the sacred Bed-chamber, and of the royall Stables, as also *Didacus* Marques of *Carpio* who had the golden Key, among the British Heros *John* Earl of *Bristol* Ambassador extraordinary, and *Walter Ashton* Ambassador ordinary, with the Baron of *Kensington*, Captain of the English *Pratorian Bands*.

*Sacred to Posterity.*

In this Inscription the Duke of *Buckingham* was not mentiond, though he was there present all the while, which shews that the Spaniards did not so much affect him, yet was he at first much esteemd, in regard of the charge and trust he had being the Princes Gardian, but afterwards he began to grow out of request by his French carriage, and over familiarity with the Prince &c. Inasmuch that his Commission being examin'd it was found to be signed only by King *James* and the Prince, whereas the Commission of *Bristol* and *Ashton* was sign'd also by the privy Councill, and exempted under the great Seal of *England*. Therefore the King of *Spain* being instructed by *Olivares*, sent him word that he shold not trouble himself any further in point of audience about the match, for he was resolv'd to treat only with the two Ambassadors, who had a more plenary power, and understood the busines better; so il blood began to engender betwixt *Olivares*, *Buckingham*, and *Bristol*. The Prince was attended by som of the Grandees, and Count *Gondomar* to the Sea-side, where being com not without som danger, aboard the *Prince-Royall*, he sent Mr. Clerk a Creature of *Buckingham*s to *Madrid*, with a privat Letter to *Bristol*, not to proceed in the busines of the Match till further order from *England* notwithstanding that the Ratification shold com from *Rome*; Clerk lay in *Bristols* house, but was not to deliver him the sayed Letter till the Ratification shold com, the Earl of *Bristol* suspecting such a thing, caus'd a rumor to be spread that the Ratification was com, hereupon the Letter was deliverd him, so he went to confer with my Lord *Ashton* about it, who was in joint, Commission with him to conclude the Match; he askt him whether upon that Letter he wold suspend the busines of the Match, and *Ashton* answering, that the Letter was to be obeyed, *Bristol* replyed, that then he wold protest against him, telling him that they had a royall Commission under the broad Seal of *England*, sign'd, and seal'd by King, Prince, and Councill, therefore he conceivd that a privat Letter from any other could not have power to suspend the Kings immediat command but his own counter-command; he alledgd also that if when the Ratification came, they shold delay a moment of the time in point of proceeding, the Infanta wold hold her self disparagd in point of honor; He subjoynd that this Match tended to the restitution of the *Palatinat*, and settling of an eternall peace in Christendom, which he knew wel the King their Master did desire with that vehemency, so he brought *Ashton* to joyn with him in pursuance of the busines, which was at so fair a pass, that they both made of them a great number of rich Liveries against the wedding day, the Infanta went by the name of Princess of *Wales*, and the English Ambassadors wold not be coverd before her, she had got som extraordinary Masses to be sung for the Prince's safe return to *England*: She had divers new Sutes made for the Prince of rich persumd Cordovan, som embroyderd with Perl, som with Gold, some with Silk; She studied the English language, and wore *Chapins* or high shoes, which no young Ladies usd to do in *Spain*, till they are either betrothd or married: Moreover the King of *Spain* had a purpose to make a Daughter of his a Christian, and his Sister a Wife the same day, and to that end had commanded that the Baptism and the Marriage shold be solemnizd together; to which end a long Tarais was raysd from his Royall Palace to the next Church, all coverd with rich Tapitry; All the Grandees were summond to be then at Court, and the great Ordinance were ordered to be discharged in all the Maritime Towns upon such a day: So the long wishd for Ratification came at last compleat and full, but (as the Stars wold have it)

as the business was upon its last period there come four Posts from *England* within the space of 24 hours with a new Commission from King *James* to the Earl of *Bristol*, intimating that whereas he treated before singly of a match, he should now joyn the Palatinat with it, and have a categoricall conclusive answer from the King of *Spain* for the restitution of it; for he would not marry his son with joy, and leave his daughter in tears; This struck a strange kind of consternation in the hearts of all men at *Madrid*, who wished that the Postillions which brought the new Commission to *Bristol* had all broke their necks on the way: the *Infanta* retir'd her self, and wore a kind of mourning for some daies, and an universall sadness appeared in all faces.

Hereupon the Earl of *Bristol* going to the King of *Spain* to demand a surrender of the Palatinat, He answer'd that it was not in his power to do it, for hee could not command an Emperour in whose hands it was, with whom it *England* would entertain a Treaty, if the Emperour and the Duke of *Bavaria* would not com to terms of reason, the same aim which got the sayd Palatinat for his Uncle (the Emperour) should joyn with the King of *England* to reconquer it for his son in law; But this not satisfying, *Bristol* receiv'd Letters of Revocation, and so going to take his leave of the King, he pull'd off a ring of 1500 *l.* price off his finger and gave it him, sending him afterwards a Cup-board o. old Plate valued at 20000. duckets.

The Prince at his departure left a great rope of Pearl and many boxes of Jewels more for the *Infanta*, valued at 400000. crowns; but she would not receive any till the Nuptiall day, so they were kept in the custody of one of the Secretaries of State: But notwithstanding that intelligence was sent how the two Treaties of *Match* and *Palatinat* were dissolv'd by act of Parlement in *England*, and that they were preparing for a War, yet the *Spaniard* commanded the sayd Jewels to be deliver'd up to the *English* Ambassador, which after were sent safely to *England*: Out of the premises it may be infer'd that the *Spaniard* did really intend a match with *England*, which he saith he hath not broken to this day: In *Spain* the King was young and his Favorit old, it was clean contrary in *England* which made the world abroad to wonder that King *James* should be transported by the Councell of a young Favorit, as to suffer him to strain the confidence of his son so far as to break the Match; now, most remarkable it is, that at the Parlement serv'd him for an Instrument to do it, so the Parlement was the chief instrument afterwards of his ruin.

Thus the Spanish Match which amus'd the world so long, and afforded such matter of discours was suddenly dash'd, that Fabrique which was a rearing so many yeers, and brought to such a point of perfection that it only wanted a cover, fell down in a moment.

A little before these times the Duke of *Osuna* a little man, but of a mighty spirit, was Vice-roy of *Naples*, where he had committed more extravagances then any Vice-roy ever did; He rais'd a War against the *Venetian* for a property of Dominion in some part of the Adriatic gulph, wherein he caus'd the Signory to spend much treasure, but afterwards it was found that this War was grounded rather upon the Capricio of his brain, then any just reason: Therupon the King of *Spain* sent the Cardinall *Borja* to seize upon the government of *Naples*, and send home the Duke prisoner if he found cause; The Cardinall carried the business very privatly, and being com to a little Island near *Naples*, the sagacious Duke smelling something, sent a Bishop to entertain and wait upon him, but it was indeed to serve as a Spy to observe his motions. The Cardinall made a shew to go a hunting one day in a Sedia, where he had appointed one to be habited just like him in another Sed a, the Bishop being in the Field all the while, and seeing a man like him in the Sedia, he thought the Cardinall was still there, but the Cardinall had privatly got away to the *Marine*, where he had a Soldiers habit for a disguise, and a Felucca ready for transporting him to *Naples*, leaving the Bishop waiting still upon the counterfeit Cardinall in the Field, &c having divers confidences in the Castle where the Duke was, he got thither at the close of the day, over a small draw-bridg, and surprized the Duke: so signal being given to the Town the

Bells



Bells rung, and the great guns went all suddenly off, so the Collaterall Conncell came to salute the new Vice-roy, and *Ossuna* was sent prisoner to *Spain*, with these severall accusations.

*Accusations wherewith the most faithfull Citie of Naples doth charge the Duke of Ossuna.*

- I. **T**hat against his Majesties will be entertained a great number of Soldiers, who by their miscarriages have committed many outrages, rapes and robberies, and if any complained against them, the Plaintiffs were sent away with threatnings and checks instead of satisfaction from the Duke.
- II. He did put his Majesties patrimony in distribution, as it appears by the accounts of the Kings Chamber, besides he wasted much of the common treasury of the Town, depriving her of many priviledges.
- III. When he sent Soldiers to be billeted in divers parts of this Kingdom, the poor people to rid themselves of the trouble & charge, us'd to resort to the Marchioness of Campolataro, whom they were forced to bribe with presents to do them good offices.
- IV. He caus'd divers of his Majesties Subjects to be tax'd with som enormous offences; which he did, because they shold stand in the more awe of him: and being convinced by subordination of false witnesses, they were us'd afterwards to compound the business by bribes.
- V. He entertain'd the sayd Marchioness de Campolataro publicquely for his Concubine, to which he us'd to send the Marquis out of the way upon remote employments.
- VI. When *Gabriel Sanchez* his chief Chaplain left him, he sayd that hee would have never gone from the Duke if he had gone duly to Masse, and observ'd other divine Exercises, besides he never saw him confesse, or come to the Communion.
- VII. He tooke out of the Church of the Annunciation the box wherein the Holy Sacrament was kept, and never restor'd it again.
- VIII. He committed rapes upon many yong Mayds, he committed with a woman before the holy Alter, and with another in the Chancell of St. Maries Church.
- IX. He frequented Nunneries to profane sacrilegiou ends.
- X. He made a Feast of Flesb for all the Courtisans in Naples upon Maunday Thursday, and was never us'd to observe fasting dayes.
- XI. He made another Feast to som of the principall Courtisan of Naples in Don Pedro de Toledo's Garden, whom he made to confesse with how many Church-men they had traded, commanding an Inventory of their names to be taken.
- XII. He would often take Juana Matia a common Courtisan into his Coach and goe abroad with her.

XIII. He

XIII. He had always a Morisco Slave in his house, of whom he got a Bastard, which hee suffered to be brought up in the Mahumetan Religion, and being dead, he was buried after the rites of Turkey.

XIV. He did his utmost endeavour to put debate between the Gentry and Cominallty that they might both make their recovery to him.

XV. As the holy Eucharist was elevating, he took a piece of gold out of his pocket, and stood adoring it.

XVI. The same time as Cardinall Borgia came to Naples, he attempted to make himself Master of the two Castles, and intended to besiege them.

XVII. Hee procured many blanke papers of the Gentlemen and Nobles with their hands and seals underneath, whereby he made levies of great summs out of the Duana by way of donation.

XVIII. He wastfully and unprofitably spent a masse of money against the Republic of Venice, transported therunto meerly by an extravagant humer, to revenge his particular quarrels.

XIX. He had suspicifull intelligence with the Grand Visier, and som of the Turke Bashas.

XX. He did many other acts of obscenity and wantonnes, as inviting so many of the fairest Concubines into his Garden, where he had provided a luscious banquet for them; after which he commanded them to strip themselves stark naked, while he with a hollow trunk shot Comets at their naked bodies, which they were to take up standing upon their high Chapins.

XXI. That he caused a Barber to strip himself stark naked, and shave his Duches below being also naked, and he all the while standing with a great knife to cut off his privy parts if he found any motion in them all the while. Moreover having extraordinary Forces by Sea and Land, he grew so insolent that he began to chop logic and capitulat with the King his Master, proposing unto him that he should continue in this Government four years longer, that he should send him Commission to pursue the War against the Venetian for dominion of som part of the Gulph, with other extravagances.

The former accusations were sent to Madrid with the Duke of Ossuna, with sundry more, yet was he admitted to kisse the Kings hand; but coming with his Sword like a Cane in his hand, because he was troubled with the gout, the King observing his posture, and turning his back upon him, went away to his private Gallery, whereat the Duke was over-heard to mutter *Esto el tratar con muchachos*, This it is to treat with boyes: A little after he was confined to a Countrey House hard by, whence at last he was permitted to com prisoner to his house in Madrid, being grown so weak that he was carried in a Bed upon the sholders of men: so he died a little after, and at his death he protested, That the worst thing that ever he had done against Spain, was, when he made his eldest son whom he could never abide.

The Duches his Wife came one day and presented a printed memorial in a very high language, to sollicit the King for her Husbands release, and among other motifs in her Petition one was, that som of her ancestors had brought more Lands & Lordships to the Crown of Spain, then som of his Majesties Pragenitors wer worth.

There were two Cardinals, Borgia & Sapata who consecutively succeeded the Duke of Ossuna, but neither the taxes lessened, nor the times mended any thing under their government, but the people were still piteifully preld up and down, which made one to drop down this Satyre in divers Copies up and down the streets.



## Lamento de Napoli.

**P**letá, pietá che ogni speranza e vana  
 Porgi remedio a i miei Christiani  
 Accio non sian strutati da Marani  
*Pater noster.*

*Questi son quei che sua dura Croce  
 Sempre t' han fatto, ed anchor ti farcen guerra,  
 Et peggio ti furan se fosse in terra*  
*Qui es in Calis.*

*Quando son questi in nostre case intrati  
 Con le corone in mano humanamente  
 Ne van devoti, e pajan certamente*  
*Sanctificetur*  
*Dal primo giorno in poi si fan patroni,  
 Ne pensan de acostarsi a loro intorno  
 Perche renegan mille volte il giorno*  
*Nomen tuum*

*La prima cosa che fá lo Spagnuolo  
 Per tutti lati la tua casa squadra,  
 Et quando vede cosa che gli agrada*  
*Adveniat*

*Dicendo ad patron traes a ca de todo  
 Co' l petto gonfio; Et con il viso altiero  
 Che non gli bastarebbe un giorno intiero*  
*Regnum tuum*

*Traes aca pollos, y de gallinas  
 Si non os matare con un cuchillo,  
 Che convien dir a tal con basso ciglio*  
*Fiat.*

*Credo che sia per nostri gran peccati  
 Che sotto posti siamo a tal gente,  
 E certamente ognun crede che sia*  
*Voluntas tua*

*Signor ti prego per la tua passione  
 Che libera rarei voglia di questi cana  
 Et fa che non ne sia tra nostre mani*  
*Sicut in celo*

*Anchor ti prego per la tua bonta  
 Che questi che non credon nel vangelo  
 Maledetti si sian sempre in cielo*  
*Si ces in terra*

*O Dio del Cielo e pur gran cosa questa.  
 Son tanto Rei, perfidi & prophani  
 Che vogliono ancho dar a lor sani*  
*Pancem nostram*

*Un pover huomo che va a guadgnare  
 In capo dell' anno non fá alcun profitto  
 Perche questi mangiano il suo vitto*  
*Quotidianum.*

Et se qual cosa habbiamo da mangiare,  
Che seruar vogliam per l' altro giorno  
Subito si stan dicendo intorno

*Da nobis hodie.*

Et se di questi noi ci lamentiamo  
Vengono sopra noi con tanto ardore  
Che senza dubbio siam forzati a dire

*Dimitte nobis*

Et se in tutto no li contentiamo  
Meriton tutta la casa in disbaratto  
Gridando contra noi non haver fatto

*Debita nostra*

Appresso a questo ogni male e poco  
Per voler contentar tutte lor voglie  
Vogliono anchor dormir con nostre moglie

*Sicut & nos.*

Et se qual cosa noi gli diciamo  
Voto a Dios os dare de cuchis lladas  
Tal che per nollevar de bastonadas

*Dimittimus.*

Un'altra cosa mi mancava a dire,  
Son tanto rei, perfidi ed avari  
Che vogliono anchor riscuoter i danari

*Debitoribus nostris*

Gran Dio dacci nostra libertade  
Anticha, & da qui avanti  
Sotto il jugo de usurpanti

*Ne nos inducas*

Sotto il Francese piu franchi vissimo,  
Ma se questi remanemo tutti  
Diventati pur schiavi, & per forza indutti

*In tentationem*

Che habbia haunto piu variabil fato  
Che noi non o's nation nessuna  
No vengi fra noi altro com' Ossuna

*Sed libera nos a malo*

Mentre che di noi tenghin' il governo  
Questi maluaggi altieri popoli  
Non possiamo dire que di Napoli

*Nam tuum est Regnum.*



The Lamentations of *Naples*.

Pitty, O pitty, for all hopes are vain,  
 Releive my oppressed Christians  
 That they be not torn to peeces by Barbarians,  
 O our Father;

These are they who under the hard Cross  
 Have made and will make war against Thee  
 And they wold use thee worse if thou wert on Earth,  
 Which art in Heaven.

When these Scabbs enter our houses  
 Devoutly with their Beads in hand  
 They seem so holy as if their mouths were  
 Hallowed

They make themselves Masters the first day,  
 And look about what things are fit for Prey  
 Then they prophane a thousand times a day  
 Thy name :

The first thing a Spaniard doth  
 He skulking goes in every part of the house  
 And if there be any thing that like's, he sayes,  
 Let come

Bring hither Sirrah, he sayes unto the Master  
 With a swelling breast and such high looks,  
 As if with the Giants he wold assault  
 Thy Kingdom

Sirrah, bring here those Hens and Capons  
 Or els I will hurl thee out of thy window,  
 So he obeys, saying with a trembling voice  
 Thy will be done:

O Lord I implore thee for thy passion  
 To free us from these ravenous Wolves,  
 And grant that justice may be done  
 In Earth as it is in Heaven.

And if perchance we have any thing in store,  
 And reservd for another time  
 They presently cry out and bawl  
 Give us this day

A poor man who goes to gain a living,  
 At the yeers end can scarce put up a penny,  
 For these Spanish Dogs continually devour  
 Our daily bread

And if by chance they go upon the score,  
 Which they too often use to do,  
 With swelling words and threats they say  
 Forgive us our debts,

And we must do it with speed  
 Wiping off their Scores in their presence,  
 So that we must forgive them not  
 As we forgive our Debtors

Great God restore us our liberties,  
 With our ancient Laws and Customes,  
 Under the Iron yoke of Usurpators,  
 And lead us not

We livd far better under the French  
 But under this half-moorish people  
 We are becom pure Slaves, and daily brought  
 Into temption.

There is no people hath had and felt  
 More miseries and chances then we,  
 Lord let there not com among us another *Offuna*,  
 But deliver us from evil,

While these Tyrants sit at the Healm  
 And grind our face in this manner,  
 Lord, it cannot be fayed that *Naples*  
 For thine is the Kingdom.

**I**T hath been formerly related how illfavouredly matters went betwixt *England* and *Spain* after the return of the Prince of *Wales*, for the Treaties both of Match and Palatinat were dissolv'd by Act of Parliament, where the Puritan bore the greatest sway, and the Duke of *Buckingham* made use both of Parliament and Puritan to bring that work about, but there being at that time two Ambassadors extraordinary in *England*, and finding that it was chiefly by the practises of *Buckingham* that the Match was broken, they practis'd also how they might break his neck, and demolish him; likewise King *James* was old, and they knew the least thing wold make impressions of jealousy in him, therefore by a notable way of plotting they gave him intelligence at a privat audience, of a dangerous conspiracy against his Royall Authority, by the Duke of *Buckingham* and his Complices; The manner of which Conspiracy may be best understood out of the following memoriall or information that Sir *Walter Aston*, remaining still Ambassador in *Spain*, did present unto that King, which was as followeth, and being so remarkable a passage, I thought it worthy to take place here.

To the King.

SIR,

**S**ir *Walter Aston* Ambassador to the King of great Britan, sayth, that the King this Master hath commanded him to represent unto your Majesty, that having declared to your Majesty the reasons why he could receive no satisfaction by your Majesties answer of the first of January, and that thereby according to the unanimous consent of his Parliament he came both to dissolve the treaties of Match and Palatinat, he hath received another answer from your Majesty, wherein he finds less grounds to build upon, and having understood that neither by the Padr. Maestro, or your Majesties Ambassadors, who have assisted these daies past in his Court, there was something to be propounded, and declared touching the busines of the Palatinat, whereby he might receive contentment; The sayed Ambassadors untill now have not sayed any thing at all to any purpose, which being compar'd with other circumstances of their ill carriage, he gathers and doubts that according to the ill affection and depraved intentions wherewith they have proceeded in all things, but specially in one particular, they have laboured to hinder the good correspondence, and so necessary and desired intelligence should be conferred with your Majesty.

K k

Furthermore



Furthermore he saith, that the King his Master had commanded him to give account to your Majesty that in an Audience which he gave to the Marquess of Inoiosa, and Don Charlos Coloma, they under cloak and pretext of zeal, and particular care of his person, pretended to discover unto him a very great conjuration against his person and Royall Dignity, which was that at the beginning of this Parliament the Duke of Buckingham had consulted with certain Lords and others of the arguments and means which were to be taken for the breaking and dissolving of the treaties both of Match and Palatinat; and their consultations passed so far, that if his Majesty would conform himself to their counsels, they would give him a house of pleasure whither he might retire himself to his sports, in regard that the Prince had now yeers sufficient, and parts answerable for the government of the Kingdom. The information was of that quality, that it was sufficient to put impression in him of an everlasting jealousie, in regard that through the sides of Buckingham they wounded the Prince his Son, together with the Nobility, for it is not probable that they could bring to effect such a design without departing totally from the Obligation of that faith and loyalty, which they owed to his person and Crown, because the Lords made themselves culpable as Concealers, Nor is it likely that the Duke would put himself upon such an enterprize, without communicating it first to the Prince, and knowing of his pleasure.

But because this information might be made more cleer, his Majesty did make many instances unto the sayed Ambassadors that they would give him the Authors of the sayed conjuration, this being the sole means whereby their own honor might be preserved, and whereby the great zeal and care they pretended to have of his person might appear: But the sayed Ambassadors in stead of confirming the great zeal they made profession to bear him, all the answer they made him consisted of arguments against the discovery of the Conspirators, so that for confirmation of the sayed report, there remained no other means then the examination of some of his Councill of State, and principall Subjects, which was put in execution accordingly, whom he caused to be put to their Oathes in his own presence, commanding that such Interrogatories and Questions should be propounded unto them that were most pertinent to the accusation, so that not the least part, particle, or circumstance remained which was not exactly examined and winnowed; And he found in the Duke, with the rest who were examined a cleer and sincere innocency, touching the accusations and imputations wherewith your Majesties Ambassadors had charged them.

This being done, he returned to make new instances unto the sayed Ambassadors, that they would not prefer the discovery of the names of the conspirators to the security of his Royall person, to the truth and honor of themselves, and to run the hazard of an opinion to be held and judged the Authors, and Betrayers of a plot of such malice, sedition, and danger, but the sayed Ambassadors continued still in a knotty kind of obstinacy, resolving to conceal the names of the Conspirators, notwithstanding that he gave them audience afterwards, wherein the Marquess of Inoiosa took his leave.

But a few dayes after they desired new Audience, pretending that they had something to say that concerned the public good, and conduced to the entire restitution of the Palatinat, and thereby to the confirmation and conservation of the friendship with your Majesty; but having suspended some few daies to give them audience, thinking that being thereby better advised they would think on better courses, and discover the Authors of so pernicious a plot, and having since made many instances to that effect, and attended the success of so long a patience; he sent his Secretary Sir Edward Conway with Sir Francis Cottington Secretary to the Prince, commanding them that they should signifie unto the sayed Ambassadors, that he desired nothing more then continuance of the friendship betwixt the two Crowns, therefore if they had any thing to say, they should communicate it unto the sayed Secretaries, as persons of so great trust which he sent therefore expressly to that end, and if they made any difficulty of this also, then they might choose amongst his Councill of State those whom they liked best, and he would command that they should presently repair unto them: And if this also should then be inconvenient, they might send him what they had to say in a Letter, by whom they thought fittest, and he would receive it with his own hands.

But the Ambassadors misbehaving themselves, & not conforming to any thing that was thus propounded, the sayd Secretaries according to the instructions which they had receav'd, told them that they being the Authors of an Information so dangerous and seditious, had made themselves incapable to treat further with the King their Master, and were it not for the respect he bore to the Catholic King his dear and beloved brother their Master, and that they were in quality of Ambassadors to such a Majestie, he wold and could by the law of Nations, and the right of his own Royall Justice proceed against them with severity as their offence deserv'd, but for the reasons aforesayd, he wold leave the reparation thereof to the Justice of their King of whom he wold demand and require it.

In conformity to what hath been said, the said Ambassador of the King of Great Britain saith, that the King his Master hath commanded him to demand satisfaction and satisfaction of your Majestie against the said Marquis of Inojosa and Don Carlos Coloma, making your Majestie the Judge of the great scandall and enormous offence which they have committed against him, and against public Right, expecting Justice from your Majestie in the demonstrations & chastisement that your Majestie shall inflict upon them, which for the manner of his proceeding with your Majestie, and out of your Majesties own integrity and goodnes ought to be expected.

Furthermore the said Ambassador saith that the King his Master hath commanded him to assure your Majestie, that hitherto he hath not intermingled the correspondence and friendship he holds with your Majestie, with the faults and offences of your Ministers, but leaves, and restrains them to their own persons, and that he still persever's with your Majestie in the true and ancient friendship and brotherhood as formerly, to which purpose he is ready to give a bearing to any thing that shall be reasonable, and give answer thereunto; therefore when it shall please your Majestie to employ any Ambassador thither, he will make them all good entreaty, and receive them with that love which is fitting.

For conclusion the said Ambassador humbly beseecheth your Majestie that you wold be pleas'd to observe & well weigh the care and tenderneſs wherewith the King his Master hath proceeded towards your Majesties Ambassadors, not obliging them to any precipitate resolutions; but allowing them time enough to prove, and give light of that which they had spoken: And besides, by opening them many ways wherby they might have complied with their Orders if they had any such, which cours if they had taken, they might well have given satisfaction to the King his Master, and moderated the so grounded opinion of their ill proceedings against the peace, together with the good intelligence and correspondence twixt the two Crowns.

Walter Ashton.

**T**HIS memorial kept som noise in the Court of Spain for the present, and the world expected that the sayd Ambassadors at their return shold receive som kind of punishment, or at least some marks of the Kings displeasure, but clean contrary, the one was promoted to be Governour of Milan, and Don Carlos Coloma going to Flanders, continued still in employment, and encrease of favour.

So ther was a Warr menac'd but not denounc'd between England and Spain, which lasted not long, being meerly navall, for in the compais of a short time ther was a peace peeced up again twixt the two Crowns, insomuch that Trade after this small interruption did flourish mightily, specially in the Dominions of Naples.

The Duke of Medina de las Torres being Viceroy in that Kingdom, ther hapned an extraordinary accident; the occasion was given at a Ball where ther was a great confluence of the principall Noblemen and Ladies. The Duke of Matalone the chief of the Caraffas and potentest Familie in that Kingdom conceivd he had receivd an affront from the Prince of Sanza at the Ball, wherupon he hird a Valenton or Swathbuckler to dry-beat and cane him. Herupon the Prince went and raised Forces in Campania, and so thought to revenge a privat injury in a public way, the Viceroy having notice of it, raised another considerable Army which disperfed the other, so that the Prince of Sanza was forc'd to fly to Rome wher he took Sanctuary; The Dukes of Medina and Matalone devisd how they might seize



seize upon him, so there was a paction made with *Julio Pizzolo*, a great *Bandito* at such a price, who going disguis'd to *Rome* about it, and understanding who was Prince *Sanzas* Mistress, and where he us'd to hear Mass, he sent a Message to him into the Church, that his say'd Mistress was fallen very sick, therefore she desir'd to speak with him out of hand, so going up into the Coach, which he thought had bin sent for him, that stood at the Church-door, the *Bandito* with his Complices surpriz'd him, and hurried him away to *Naples*, where a little after he was beheaded: The Pope sent six hundred Light-horse presently after to redeem the Prince, but the *Bandito* was too nimble for them, and wheeling about by infrequented waies, had got into the Territories of *Naples* before, whence he carried him away cleer, and so receiv'd his price of blood, and they promised reward.

*Philip* the fourth entring young into his Government, took the Count of *Olivares* for his Privado and chief Pilot for the conduct of all State affairs, a man wonderfull *sedulous*, but not so *successfull*, for the King grew alwaies to be on the loosing hand, while he put him at the Helm. One of the first losses he had was that of *Ormuz* the chiefest Mart in the world for all sorts of Jewels; so that if the Earth were compar'd to a Ring, *Ormuz* might be call'd the Gem of that Ring: It was taken by the assistance of three English Merchants Ships, who were then upon the Coasts of *Persia*; The *Sephy* Embargud and hired them for the Service, promising them the spoyles of the Church, and of the Monasteries of *Ormuz*, being encourag'd hereby they fought notably, and helped to finish the business, so accordingly they had the Plunder of all the Religious houses in *Ormuz*, which they carried aboard, and it was an incredible masse of treasure they took, specially in Jewels, but it did not prosper, for the English Ship *Pearl* being the Admiral and laden with that rich spoil, perisht in the Port with all her Cargazond, the other two making for *England*, one of them was cast away in *Alto Mari*, in open Sea, the other being com into the narrow Seas, as she set Sail upon a Sunday morning, a horrid tempest did rise, which was so impetuous, that by the fury thereof she was carried away to the Coasts of *Holland*, where she perisht, but Captain *Carrwright* had preserv'd himself with a Girdle of Jewels about him of six thousand pounds value, which did not prosper, for going to *Russia* to push on his fortunes he grew to be extremely poor: A little after *Goa* fell from the Spaniard, many Towns in *Flanders* were lost, the *Condado de Ression* at the foot of the *Pyrenean Hills*, with the Kingdoms of *Catalonia* and *Portugal* quite revolted from him; The first flew off because of the free quarter the *Cassillian* Soldiers took as they pass'd through *Catalonia* towards *Italy*, and the Fry grew suddenly so furious, that the Vice-roy himself was murdered in his Coach with others; the Kings Seals were all broken, and they put themselves under the protection of the French.

Touching *Portugal* they took the advantage of those comotions in *Catalonia*, and likewise quite revolted from the *Cassillian*, whom they hate above all other Mortalls. They Crownd *John Duke of Braganza* for their King, under whom the Government in a very short time was so generally establish'd, as if it had bin a hundred yeers a doing.

It seems that after the revolt of *Catalonia*, there were some fears had of *Portugal*, and jealousies of the Duke of *Braganza*, therefore to put him out of the way he was profer'd to be the Governor of *Milan*, but he made a modest excuse; Then it was given out cunningly that the King was going in person to *Catalonia*, therefore notice was given, that the Duke of *Braganza* with the rest of the Nobles should attend the Kings Standard, but he still excus'd himself: Hereupon the King of *Spain* to endear the Duke, or rather to secure him unto him the more, sent him a Commission to be Generall of all the Militia of *Portugal*, referring it to his free Election where to fix, and in what place he pleas'd near *Lisbon* the Capitall City: And withall he sent him for supply of his privat occasions, a royall Token of sixty thousand *Duckets*, but it seems twas a Crown that he aim'd at, not *Duckets*, for none of these proffers or reall favours could detain him from shaking off all allegiance to King *Philip*, neer whom he was bred most part of his yeers;

yeers; The Dutcheſs of Savoy King Philips Ant then Governes in Lisbon; had formerly ſent advices one upon the neck of another, how ſhe apprehended ſom fear of an Inſurrection in Portugal, but Olivares ſlighted her Avisos, giving out that ſhe was a ſilly woman, ſitter to govern a Family then a Kingdom, therfore he ſent her word, that if ſhe did not comprehend the ſervices of State, at leaſt ſhe ſhould not deſect them.

Not long after ſom of the chief Nobility had a claneular cloſe meeting at Lisbon, where it was propoſed that the Kingdom ſhould be reduced into a Common-wealth, but that deſign provd but an Embryon which dyed ſuddenly, before it could receive any ſhape; Then the Arch-biſhop of Sevil ſtood up, and counceſld them to caſt their eyes upon the Duke of Braganza, the Native and rightfull Heir: The motion was approvd of, ſo one Gaſton Corigno a pragmaticall man, and a nimble ſmoothd tounge Instrument for ſuch a buſineſs, and one who abhorrd the Caſtilians to the very death, was employd unto the Duke then at a privat houſe of his; he told him, that now there was a pregnant opportunity offerd for him to recover his Anceſtrall right to the Crown of Portugal, that Fortune ſeldom preſſers a man a Kingdom; He told him of the ſair hope to bring the buſineſs about, he told him of the generall inclinations of the Nobility and Clergy, ſpecially of the Arch-biſhop of Lisbon, the univerſall diſguſt, and hatred of the people towards the Caſtillian: He bid him look upon the preſent ſace of things, which ſeemd to ſmile upon and invite him, how that the houſe of Austria was at a low ebb, diſtracted with Wars on every ſide, the Caſtilians had work enough cut them by the Catelans; nor could he want ſuccours and auxiliaries from France, and others that did emulate the greatness of Spain, therfore he adviſd him to take time by the fore-top, for he is bald behind.

The Duke after a long pauze, thankd him and the Nobility for their good affections towards him, but this was a buſineſs of that hazard and conſequence that it requird ſom deliberation; that he knew well there was no Medium betwixt a Throne and a Scaffold, and ſo ſhewd himſelfe irrelolute for the preſent. The next night taking adviſe of his Pillow, and communicating the whole buſineſs to his Wife, Siſter to the Duke of Medina Sidonia a Female of a Maſculine courage, and being anxious within himſelf whether he ſhould hearken to the propoſals of the Nobility, or go to Madrid to prevent all hazards; His Lady told him, My friend, if thou goeſt to Madrid, thou doſt incur the danger of looſing thy head, and if thou accepteſt of the Crown thou doſt but run the ſame hazard, therfore conſider well whether it be not better to dye nobly at home then baſely abroad. Being incited by theſe words, he ſent word preſently to the Nobility, that he wold conform himſelf to their Counceils, and was reſolved to live and dy, and run the ſame adventures with them; ſo they ſecurd all places of ſaſtneſs in Lisbon; and though there were Spaniſh and Swiſſe guards there, yet there was killd but one Swits in all the buſtle, beſides Vaſconcellos the Secretary of State, who managd all things before under the Lady Governes or Vice-queen, but was extreemly hated, ſo he was murderd in a Cup-board within his own Chamber, where he was uſd to lock up all his Letters and Papers, among whom he fell, being ſhot with a Piſtoll as he had ſhut himſelf among them.

Hereupon the cry went all over Lisbon, Viva El Roy Don Juan el quarto; God ſave King John the fourth; yet in all this hurly-burly the Vice-queen was dealt civilly withall; and when ſom of the Nobility came to her, ſhe made this diſcreet Speech unto them, being nothing at all daunted, That if this Inſurrection had no other aime but to revenge themſelves of Secretary Vaſconcellos, the buſineſs was done, therfore ſhe aſſurd them upon returning to their obedience to gain them a generall pardon from the King her Lord and Nephew: But they answerd her in ſhort, Madam, We have now no other King but King John, wherof we com to give you notice, ſo they removd the Vice-queen from the Royall Palace to another houſe, leaving a band of Soldiers for her ſecurity.

The Arch-biſhop of Lisbon, who was the chiefſt ſtikler in this deſperat buſineſs, to cover this Inſurrection with ſome ſignal act of devotion, came forth in a ſolemn proceſſion, carrying in his hand the chiefſt relique of Lisbon, which is



one of the Nails wherewith Christ was naild to the Crofs: Besides, it was deliverd in a Sermon, that in the person of the Duke was verifi'd a certain apparition of Christ to King *Alphonso*, as he was upon point of giving Battell to five Moorish Kings, by which he was promised not only Victory, but that he and his Successors should Raign to the sixteenth Generation, at which time his Race should be thought extinct, but it should flourish again when it should be least of all thought upon, which Prophecy fell pat upon the motions of the present times.

There was then in *Lisbon* the Count de la *Puebla Olivares* Kinsman, with other *Castilians* who were kept for Hostages for some *Portugals* that were in the Spanish Court.

Upon Thursday after, the new King made his entrance into *Lisbon* where the Clergy gave him 600. m. Crowns, the Nobility 400. m. and the Cominallty one million of Gold, to hanvell their new King.

The carriage and courage of the Vice Queen the Dutchesse of *Savoy* was very commendable in these confusions, for whereas the new King sent her a complement to ascertain her of such civilities that were futable to a Princessse of her Rank, provided she would forbear all discourte and practises wherby to infuse any opinion prejudiciall to the now establishd Government, yet she notwithstanding with much stoutnes (but with expressions of thankfulness to the Duke, for she would not stile him King) fell into a large and grave exhortation to those Nobles that were sent to her to lay aside all vain hopes, and not to cozen themselves, but to return to their old allegiance according as they were oblig'd by oath, not doubting but they should all find pardon.

Thus what the Spaniard had possess'd in so much peace for sixty yeers, was snatch'd away from him in less then six dayes; news hereof being brought to *Madrid*, it strook a strange consternation in the thoughts of all people, but *Olivares* came smiling to the King, saying, Sir, I pray give me *las albricias* to hanvell the good news, for now you are more absolute King of *Portugal* then ever, for the people have forfeited all their Priviledges by this rebellion, besides the Estate of the Duke of *Braganza*, with all his Complices are yours by right of confiscation, so that you have enough to distribute among your old Loyall Servants by way of reward: But herein *Olivares* did notably dissemble his passion, for it was discoverd that these sad tydings sunk deeper into him then any.

The new King *John* was married to a *Castilian* the Duke of *Medinas* Sister, who was Governor in chief in *Andaluzia*, therefore upon some Ombrages of fear that he might be seduced, he was by a plausible message sent for to *Madrid*, but as soon as he came his person was securd, and another sent to succeed him.

Upon the first intelligence that came to *Spain* how *Braganza* had bin proclaim'd King *Philip* sent him a Letter to this effect.

Duke and Cosen, some odd news are brought me lately which I esteem humbly, considering the proof I have had of the fidelity of your house, give me advertisement accordingly, because I ought to expect it from you; Do not draw a trouble upon your self, and hazard not the esteem I make of your life, to the fury of a mutinous rabble, but let your wisdom comport you so, that your person may escape the danger, my Councell will advise you further: So God guard you,

your Cosen and King.

Unto this Letter answer was made as followeth.

My Cosen, my Kingdom desiring its naturall King, and my Subjects being oppress'd with Taxes, and new Impositions, have executed without opposition that which they had oftentimes design'd, by giving me the possession of a Kingdom which appertains unto me, wherfore if any will go about to take it from me, I will seek justice in my Armes; defence being allowable, God preserve your Majesty,

DON JOHN the fourth,  
King of P O R T U G A L L

This

THIS huge loss and horrid disaster gave a shrewd alarm to the Spanish Monarchy, for there fell from her by this revolt the *East-Indies*, the *Tercera*, *Islands*, the Kingdom of *Algarve*, *Brasile*, and all she had in *Afric*, except the Town of *Centa*, which is the only appendix that remains to *Spain* of the large Dominions of *Portugal*, but tis like a small crust left of a Christmas Loaf.

A little before this revolt there was a portentous strange accident hapned neer the *Tercera* *Ilands* which are subject to the Crown of *Portugal*, for in one of them there was a Town built upon the Sea-side under divers Cliffs and Rocks, among which there was a great Lough, which suddenly one day brook out into a fearfull fire, proceeding it seems from som bituminous matter in the bottom, the flakes of fire and smoak did so darken and obnubilat the whole Region of the Circumambient air for many daies, that they of the Town beneath thought verily the day of Judgment was com, for they could go ankle deep in the ashes which the fire drove to the streets, at last the huge Lake came tumbling down the Hills, and carryed many of them with part of the Town into the Sea: This was held to be an ominous thing and to presage som great change; but the year following there hapned a stranger thing, for a new Island poppd out of the Sea therabouts, and peed above water which was never seen before.

Now tis worth the while considering what a mighty alteration it hath made in the Christian World, to set down the right of title, that both the King of *Spain*, and the house of *Bragansa* hath to the Crown of *Portugal*, therefore we will plant here the Tree of their Genealogy, that the Reader may pass his judgment accordingly.

The fortunate and famous *Alphonso* having in the year 1139. obtained a mighty battell against the Moors in *Portugal*, by the unanimous consent of the people he was chosen King, and solemnly Crowned in *Lamego*, and his Posterity made capable to succeed him to all perpetuity; all which was confirmd afterwards by the Pope. Among other Lawes which the three Estates being assembled at *Lamego* did enact, one was this; Let it be a Law for ever that the King of Portugals eldest Daughter marry a Native of Portugal than so the Crown never descend to a stranger; and in case she should marry to a Prince who is a stranger let her not be Queen, for we will never have our Kingdom go out of the Race of the Portugals, who have made us Kings by their own valor, and by the effusion of their own blood without foreign assistance.

Now Don Emanuel was the fourteenth King of Portugal from Don Alphonso, and had for his Issue six Sons and two Daughters, as followeth.

1. The Prince Don John his eldest.
2. The Infanta Doana Beatrix, who was married to the Emperor Charles the first, by whom he had Philip the second.
3. The Infanta Dona, married to Emanuel Duke of Savoy.
4. The Infant Don Luis who left behind Don Antonid an illegitimat Son.
5. The Infant Don Fernando dyed without Issue.
6. The Infant Don Alfonso Arch-bishop of Lisbon, and Cardinal never married.
7. The Infant Don Henry Cardinal and Arch-bishop of Dragon.
8. The Infant Don Edward who left two Daughters, the eldest was Mary Wife out of the Kingdom to Alexander Farnesse Duke of Panna, the younger was married to Don John Duke of Braganza.

After the death of Emanuel succeeded his eldest Son Don John who was named before, and was called John the third, whose onely Son called also John dying before his Father, left behind him Don Sebastian who succeeded his Grand-father, and was slain without Issue at that notable battell in *Barbary* 1578. where most of the Nobility and Flower of Portugal did also fall: Upon the death of Sebastian the Crown returnd to the eldest Survivor of his Grand-fathers Brothers, viz. Henry the Cardinal, whose old age as well as his Function made him incapable of marriage, he reigned peaceably two yeers; After his death there were no less then eight Pretenders to the Crown.

1. The



1. The People claimd right to elect their own King, *jure Regni*.
2. The Pope challengd *Jure divino* to be Arbitrer herein, in regard that *Alfonso* the first King made himself Feudetary to the See of *Rome*.
3. *Don Antonio* gave out he was no Bastard, but his Father *Don Luis* was lawfully married.
4. *Katherine de Medici* Queen Regent of *France*, claimd a right as descending from *Don Alphonso* the third, since whom all the Kings of *Portugal* have bin no better then Usurpers.
5. *Philibert* Duke of *Savoy*, Son to one of King *Emanuel's* Daughters.
6. *Ranuccio* Duke of *Parma* claimd the Crown in right of his Mother *Mary*, Daughter to *Don Duarte* King *Emanuel's* youngest Son.
7. *Katherine* Dutchesse of *Braganza* claimd the Crown as being born in *Portugal*, wheras all the rest were Aliens, according to the Primitive Law made in *Don Alphonso's* time.
8. *Philip* the second claimd the Crown by right of his Mother the Empreffe, being Heir Male of *Don Emanuel's* eldest Daughter.

Now touching the first Pretender, which was the people, it was answerd, that untill the Royall Line of a Kingdom be quite extinct there can be no right of Election in them.

Touching the Titles of the rest they were solemnly debated in many Universities, but most concluded for King *Philip*, first in regard that the Kingdom of *Portugal* had bin before *Alphonso's* time, An. 1138. under the protection of the Crowns of *Castile* and *Leon* wherof he was King. Secondly, because he could not properly be calld an Alien, because he was born upon the Continent of *Spain*, wherof *Portugal* is part, being calld according to the old division *Hispania Lusitanica*. Thirdly he might claim it, *a digniori parte*, because he was the first Male of an Empreffe, who had bin also first Daughter of *Portugal*.

Besides this fatal defect of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, with the sundry Dominions far and neer, that belongd unto it; there were many other crosse traverses besides that happend to the Spanish Monarchy; There was an illfavourd fire kindled in *Palermo* in *Sicily*, which by a popular fury did so rage, and was like to be so destructive that the Marquess *de los Velez* the then Vice-roy, was forced to publish a Manifesto, wherin to content the rabble; he took off and abolisht to perpetuity the Taxes that were layed upon Meat, Wine, Oyle, and Cheese: Moreover the people having in the sayed Mutiny broke open the Prisons and let out the Prisoners, the Vice-roy was constraind to publish another Instrument wherin he pardond all such Prisoners, as also those who let them out, and all this was don, *sub verbo & fide Regia*.

The Kingdom of *Naples* which is also *Sicily* (beyond the *Phare* a little arm of the Sea, and thought at the Creation to be one entire continent) having intelligence how well their Neighbours and Fellow-subjects had sped, the tother side by that popular Insurrection, thought that they were as free born people as the *Sicilian*, and did contribute more to the Spanish greatnes, their Donatives, therefore they might very well deserve and expect as good usage as they: There had bin not long before a new Tax layd upon all Fruits green & dry, which amounted to about eighty thousand Duckets yearly. The Duke of *Arcos* then Vice-roy was often told that there was an universall muttering at this Tax, which might beget dangerous consequences: Hereupon som Commissioners were appointed to consult how som other way might be taken to raise monies for the King, as also to repay those sums that had bin impretted, and already lent upon the credit of the sayed Fruit Tax.

At that time there was in *Naples* a young fellow about four and twenty yeers old, who got his living by retayling of Fish up and down, he was of a stirring and spritfull humor, of a confident speech and utterance: This poor Retayler of Fish calld *Thomas Anello* and by contraction *Malanello*, observing what discontent and mutterings raignd in every corner about this Tax upon fruit, with divers others; and the next day meeting with a great company of boyes in the Market-place, he made them follow him up and down the streets, with sticks and Canes

Canes in their hands, making them cry out, *Let the Pope live, let the King of Spain live, but let the ill Government perish.* This and such like Doctrine being infused by Masanello into his young schollers, the Shop-keepers laught at him as he went, asking him whether he were not frantic or foolish, but he told them, *ye laugh at me now, but you shall see shortly what Masanello can do, let me alone, if I do not free you from the Slavery of so many Taxes let me be held infamous for ever.* At which Speech the laughter encreas'd, but Masanello grew more and more intentious about the work, so that he enrol'd the names of divers boyes twixt 16, 17, and 18. yeers old, so that at last he made a Regiment of two thousand, the next day being a Festivall, he marchd with his brigade of boyes after him, and it chanced that being in the Market-place the Fruiterers, and Coffermongers, or Shop-keepers fell out about the paying of the new Tax, and the baskets of Fruits were thrown down, and the boyes fell a gathering and eating of them in the streets, Masanello encouraging them all the while; hereupon the Lord Anacle-rio the elect of the people, threatening him with whipping and the Gallies, not only the Fruiterers but other people threw Apples and Pears into Lord Anacle-rios face, and Masanello gave him a good thump upon the breast with a stone; so with much ado the Lord Elect broke his way in a Coach through the crowd, and leaping into a Boat or Feluca he scap'd.

Upon these hopefull beginnings the Rabble flockd together in many places protesting to pay no more Gabell, and crying still *let the King live and the ill Government dy;* So now Masanello began to be attended with men as well as boyes, and leaping up upon a stall which was in the Market-place among the Fruiterers, he sayd with a loud voice to this effect, making this noble Speech as if he had bin inspir'd. *Rejoyce my dear Companions, and Country-men, give God thanks and the glorious Virgin, the time of our redemption draws neer. This poor Fisher-man barefooted whom you see, shall as another Moses who freed the Israelites from Pharaohs Rod, free you in like manner from all Gabells and Impositions; It was a Fisher-man, I mean Saint Peter, who reduced Rome from Satans slavery to the liberty of Christ; Now another Fisher-man who is Masanello shall release Naples, and with the City of Naples a whole Kingdom from the tyranny of Tolls. From henceforth ye shall shake off your necks the intolerable yoke of so many grievances which have depress'd your spirits hitherto; To effect which I do not care a rush to be torn in peeces, and dreg'd up and down the gutters of Naples: Let all the blood of my body spie out of my veins, let this head skip off my shoulders by a fatal steel, & be parch'd up in this Market-place upon a Pole, yet I shall dy contented and glorious, it will be an honor and a triumph unto me that my life and blood perisht in so glorious a Conquest.*

This Speech did wonderfully work upon the people, whose hearts were ready to cooperat with him, so for a handsom beginning the Toll-house for Fruit with all the books of accounts were burnt to the ground, with much of the Customers goods which were shew'd there: Hereupon the Shops were shut up and down almost through all the City, and the Keepers of them went to other quarters of the City where the Toll-houses for Corn, Flesh, Fish, Salt, Wine, Oyle, Cheefe, and Silk, stood, all which they burnt to the very earth, withall the writing and Custom house books, as also all the Hangings and Household-stuff were hurld into a great Straw-fire together with som Chelts of moneys and Plate, and all burnt: And in this confusion there was this strickt point of Government already, that it was de. th. for any one to pourloin or take away any thing out of the fire for his own use.

The people all this while having met with no opposition at all, grew to be above ten thousand in number, and they made towards the Vice-roys Palace, many of them holding loafes of bread upon the tops of their Pikes, which was then very deer, because of the Toll upon corn: There were som among the Brigads of boyes who carried black clowts upon the tops of their Canes, crying out in dolorous notes as they pass'd; *Have pity upon these poor Souls in Purgatory, who not being able to endure so many grievances seek how they may escape away; O brothers joyne with us, O sisters assist us in so just a cause: In such dolefull tones they*



went about, and coming to Saint James Prison they freed there all the Prisoners and admitted them to their Society : At last they came under the Vice-roys window and made a hideous cry, that they wold be freed not only of the Fruit Gabell, but of all other, specially that of Corn; The Vice-roy out of his Balcone promisd them very fair to take off quite the Fruit Tax, & half of that of Corn, but this not sutfizing they rusht into the Vice-roys Palace, notwithstanding the German and Spanish Guards which were there, and breaking through all the Rooms they came at last to that Room where the Vice-roy was shut up under lock, which they broke open, but the Vice-king was fled, and thinking to go to the Castle where his Lady was retired, he found the Draw-bridg up, and so came back and fled to a *Franciscan* Monastery; while the Rabble was in his Palace they did much mischief, and pursuing him still, and understanding that he was retired to the Monastery, he was forced to com out and to shew himself. The people then though in the height of fury grew somewhat more temperat, saying, *Most excellent Sir, for the passion of God disburden us of these Gabells who suck our blood, let us but breath and have no more slavery.* The Vice-roy giving them the charmingst language he could, causd little Cedules signed by himself and seald with the Kings Seal affixed, to be disperfd amongst them, wherein the sayd Tolls were taken off; afterwards he threw som peeces of gold and Rials of eight among them, so by that costly cunning he got away from among the Rabble for that time, to a Church hard by where they still pursued him, and wold not be satisfied till they had a perfect Instrument for the taking off the Tax upon Fruit and bread, the confusion grew higher and higher till the Arch-bishop *Filomarmi* came, to whom they shewd som reverence being their Metropolitan and common Father, and he at last brought them an Instrument signd by the Vice-roy for abolishing the foresayd Tolls; so that gave som contentment for the present, but the Torrent encreasd presently with greater floods of water, for that Instrument of the Vice-kings being read in the Market-place, the cry was that it was imperfect, for they wold be free from all kinds of Tolls since the time of *Charles* the Emperor, Hereupon they went to the Prince of *Bisignano* the chief of the *Caraffas* desiring him to be their Leader and Advocat to the Vice-roy; he went with them and being com to the great Church de *Carmine*, he stood up in a high place with a Crucifix in his hands, and conjurd the people for the love of God and the most blessed Virgin, to be pacified a while, and he promisd them by oath, to procure for them from the Vice-roy whatsoever they desired: But this wold not quiet them, but they rusht into the Prisons and set loose the Prisoners; They went to the *Dogana* or *Toll-house* for Corn, with Faggots on their backs, and pitch and fire in their hands in a great fury: Prince *Bisignano* not being able to take them off though he labourd earnestly, they put fire on all sides, and besides the houses, they thnrnd rich Household-stuff, Sedias, and ready money all to ashes. The Prince being but crazy in point of health, grew weary of heeding such an unruly Rabble, therefore he rid himself of them at last by a Stratagem; The people hearing that *Bisignano* was gon, & wanting a Head they cryed out for *Masanello*, who having accepted of it, he began more eagerly then ever to invite the people, insomuch that he in lieu of water to quench this fire threw Oyle upont so make it burn more furious. The next day *Masanello* Captain-like divided the people into Companies and Regiments, nothing but clashing of Armes within the City, whether the Country Swains came with Pikeaxes Shovels and Spades; Nay, the women appeard armd with Shovels, Spits, and Broaches, and the common cry went *Let the King live and the Toll perish, our Gabells our Tolls, let them go to the Devill to maintain his Kingdom of darknes; let the Raisers of them these Dogs dy, who being transformd to Wolfs have devoured the flesh of innocent Lambs, let them vomit the blood they have suckd into the Cinders of their burnt Wealth, these domestic and insatiable Leeches of Naples, let these Drones and Wasps be driven away who have suckd the sweet Hony of the Bees.* With such cries and screekings they stounded the very air in such pitteous accents, which were enough to soften the hardest Marble, and draw tears from the Punice stone. Thus horror, blood and amazements raignd in every corner; so order was sent by *Masanello* to all the

the thirty six Precincts of *Naples* to arm under an irremissible penalty of having their houses burnt; Now there being som want of Gun-powder they went to a house to buy som, but being refusd they threw fird Matches into the house, which taking hold of the Powder-barrels blew up above sixty Inhabitans, and it gave such a crack as the Galeon som daies before did in the Port which was blown up, being not known whether it was done by chance, or by pure malice; Then they went to the Kings Magazin of Powder, but there was a course taken with that before, for the Kings Labourers had put it in water, by way of prevention; In the Interim the Vice-roy fortifieth himself in *Castle nuovo* having taken in a thousand Germans at the Gates, eight hundred Spaniards with a thousand Italians, well armd with Pike and Musket; The Vice-roy sent a Note to *Masanello* (the *Generalissimo* of the Rabble) by som of the collaterall Councell, wherein he promis'd to take off all *Gabels* as was desird, but this wold not suffice, but *Masanello* wold have have a restitution of the priviledges granted by *Charles* the Emperor, whose Statue he had over the door of his house; he propos'd also that the Clerk of the Market shold be nominated for the future, by the faithfull people of *Naples*, that the old office of *Capo popolo* shold be revivd, and that he shold be namd by the Citizens without any recourse to the Vice-roys.

Hereupon the Vice-roy sent the Duke of *Matalare*, with divers other popular Lords to ride up and down the City and to assure them that his excellency was ready to give all possible satisfaction: They answerd, that they desird no more but to have the priviledges of *Charles* the Emperor restord, whereby it was decreed that no new impositions should be layd upon the faithfull people of *Naples* without the consent of the holy *Apostolic See*; Now since all *Gabels* from that time have bin impos'd without his consent; som few of small consequence excepted, it was just they shold be abolis'd; Moreover the people desird the Original of those priviledges of *Charles quinto* which was in the Archives of Saint *Lawrence*: The Lord chief Prior was employ'd to find out the sayd Original which he shew'd the people, but som doubting whether it was a counterfeit one, the good old Prior had met with death, had he not found a way of escape.

There was appointed to be about the person of *Masanello* an old Priest by name *Genovino*, as also a notable *Bandito* call'd *Perrone*, these two being Coadjutors to *Masanello* gave out a list of sixty and odd Houses or Palaces rather, of them who had farm'd the *Gabels* from time to time, who having enrich'd themselves, and grown fat with the blood of the people, it was thought fit that they shold be made examples and a terror to others, to the sayd houses with abundance of most costly household-stuff, as also their Coaches and their Coach-horses were pittifully burnt, and with so much order and neatnes of hand that he hazarded his life who shold embezel the least thing, therupon one taking away but a little Towell was kill'd, another for the Crouper of a horse had fifty lashes, and divers other after they had confess'd to their Ghostly Fathers, were hang'd up by the sole command of *Masanello*; And it was very dangerous to shew any countenance of pitty at the burning of the sayd houses; besides all kind of rich Utensiles, there were Pictures, Bracelets, chains of Gold, with great store of ready money thrown into the raging fire in the Market-place, with huge out-cries of the people round about in such words, *These Goods are our bloods, and as they burn so the souls of these Dogs who own them deserve to fry in Hell-fire.*

While the people wer thus raging, the Vice-roy by the advice of the great Collaterall Councell, had caus'd an Instrument to be fairly printed, contianing an abolition of all *Gabels* since *Charles* the fift, and besides a generall pardon to all; This Instrument was sent to the Market-place, and the Vice-roy finding that the Noble-men were out of request with the people, he employ'd two Advocates to treat with them, but all wold not do, for they found som flaw in the sayd Instrument, therefore they demanded the Original of the grand priviledg given by *Charles* the fift.

The people in this condition were like a huge River, which by an extraordinary glut of Rain having broke her banks, and risen out of her wonted bed to ramble abroad, can hardly be brought in again: The Vice-roy and Councell labour'd



to make up the breaches, but all yet in vain; so they continued still burning the houses of the Gabeliers or Customers, and finding in one of their houses the Picture of the present King of Spain, they preserv'd it and carried it publicly up and down the streets with this cry, *Let our King live a thousand years, and the ill Government eternally perish,*

Among others which went armd there was a Regiment of women which went strutting up and down the streets with Muskets on their sholders, and som with Pikes, at last the grand Priviledg of *Carlos quinto* was found, and as the last remedy it was sent from the Vice-roy by *Filomarini* the common Father of the Citty, being Arch-bishop therof, to the Market-place, with a writing underneath, wherein the Vice-roy obligd himself to observe firmly for the future every particular of the sayed Character which he desired shold be publisht in the great Church of *Carmine*, which *Filomarini* did accordingly in a most solemn manner, and presently therupon this Proclamation issued.

Philip by the grace of God King, &c. Don Rodrigo Pone de Leon Duke of *Aracos*, We by an everlasting Priviledg, do grant to the most faithfull people of this most faithfull Citty of Naples, that all Gabels and Impositions be extinct and abolisht which were layd upon the Citty of Naples and the Kingdom from the time of the Emperor Charles the fift of happy memory until this hour: Moreover we grant a generall pardon for any offence whatsoever, committed since the beginning of this present revolution to this point of time, as also for every offence and inquisition pass'd that related to the sayed Revolution, Given in Castle novo, 10th. July 1647. El Duca de Arcos,

Donato coppola Secretary to the Kingdom,

The sixth day after the Composition *Masanello* was made *Generalissimo* or Tribune of the people, and by the advice of Cardinal *Filomarini* was inducd to have a Parley with the Vice-roy in the Castle, therefore he clad himself in cloath of Silver, with a huge Plume of Feathers in his Hat, mounted upon a gallant Courser, with a naked sword in one hand, and in this Equipage he marchd to the Castle attended by 50. M. armd men, the Cardinals Coach came next *Masanello*, and upon the left side of the Coach *Marco d' Amalphi* *Masanello's* brother, did ride all in cloath of Gold being also well mounted and having sword and Dagger futable: The Captain of the Vice-roys Guard, but without Armes came a horse-back to meet *Masanello* saluting him in the name of his Master, and welcoming him to the Castle, where being entred he made a Speech unto the people, to this effect.

My dear and much beloved people, let us give God thanks with eternall sounds of jubile, that we have recoverd our former liberties, but who would have thought we shold have com to so fair a pass; They may seem Dreams or Fables, yet you see they are reall Truths, let infinite thanks be given to Heaven, and to the most blessed Virgin of *Carmine*, and to the paternall benignity of this most Reverend Bishop our Shepherd; Then he took from his bosom the Charter of Charles the fift, with the new confirmation sign'd by the Vice-roy and Collaterall Councell, and with a loud voice, sayed, now are we exempted and free from all Gabels, we are eas'd of so many weights, all Impositions are taken off, now is restord the dear liberty in which rests the happy memory of King Ferdinand and Charles the Emperor, I for my own particular desire not any thing, I do not pretend any thing but public good as this most Reverend Arch-bishop knows well; I told him often of my right intentions, I was offerd two hundred Crowns a month during life provided I shold proceed no further, but wold be an Instrument to accomodate all things, I ever refusd the offer: Moreover had it not bin to perform the promise I was tyed in to his Eminence, I wold not have apparell'd myself as you see me, I wold never have shaken of my Mariners weeds, for I was born such, such a one I livd, and such a one I mean to live and dy: After the fisting of public Liberty which I have made in the tempestuous Sea of this afflicted Citty, I will return to my Hook and Line, not reserving to my self as much as a nail for my own dwelling; I desire no more of you but when I am dead you wold every one say an Ave Maria for me, do you promise me this? Tes, they cryed out but a hundred yeers hence,

hence, he replied, I thank you, desiring you not to lay down your Armes till a Confirmation com from Spain, of all these Priviledges from the King our Sovereign, trust not the Nobility for they are Traytors, and our Enemies; I go to negotiat with the Vice-roy, and within an howre you shall see me again, or at least to morrow morning, but if to morrow I be not with you, put to fire and sword the whole Citty: well, well though what hath hitherto passd hath not much pleasd the Vice-roy, yet his Majesty will find that he hath not lost any thing by it, only som of the Nobility (our Enemies) have lost by it, who will return to their former beggery, those ravenous Wolves who bought and sold our bloods, never regarding the glory of God, the service of his Majesty, or the common good of Citty and Kingdom: Now the Temples of the Spanish Monarchy shall be adorn'd with the most precious Crown that ever she bore upon her head; that which shall be given by us hereafter shall be all the Kings, and not as in former times, for when we gave him any treasure it vanisht away, and was half drunk up by his Officers. Having spoken thus, he turn'd to the Bishop, saying, most Eminent Lord, blefs this people, which he did; so thinking to go on with his *Calvacava*, the number of the people was so great that it filld all the Castle, and so hindred the passage, therefore because going to treat of peace, twas unseemly that such a confus'd Rout shold go along; he commanded upon pain of life that no body shold make one step further, which was observ'd with marvellous obedience; so there went only with him *Arpaia*, *Genovino*, his brother and the Arch-bishop whom the Vice-roy came to meet to the top of the Stairs, *Masanello* putting himself at his feet he kiss'd them in the name of the people, thanking his Excellence for the grace he had done them touching the Capitulations, saying, he was com thither, that his Excellence might do with him whatsoever he pleas'd, either to hang him, to break him upon wheels, or tear him with wild Horses; but the Vice-roy made him rise up, saying, He never knew him to be culpable, or that he had offended his Majesty in any thing, therefore he may rejoyce for he shold alwaies be well regarded by him: The Vice-roy then brought him to an open Balcone that the people might see him to avoid all jealousies; so they fairly concluded the peace and parted, *Masanello* being confirm'd by the Vice-roy to be Captain-general of the people.

The next morning *Masanello* put off his Cloth of silver-sute, and took again the Habit of a Marriner, yet was he obey'd and fear'd as much as formerly: He wold rise betimes and give audience in the Market-place out of a window which was in his house, whither they wold reach him Petitions on the tops of Pikes, he had alwaies an Archibuz ready cock'd hard by him, which was of som terror to those who came to petition or solicit about any busines.

By these furious Traverses and popular confusions matters at last came to that point of perfection that the Originall Charter of *Charles* the Emperor having bin publickly produced, reviv'd, and ratified, the Vice-roy issued forth this generall Indulgence in the Kings name and his own.

*Philip*, by the Grace of God King, &c.

*Don Rodrigo ponce de Leon Duke of Arcos*, we by an everlasting Priviledg do grant to the most faithfull people of this most faithfull Citty of Naples, that all Gabels and Impositions be extinct and abolish'd which were layed upon the sayed Citty of Naples, and the Kingdom from the time of the Emperor *Charles* the first of happy memory, untill this hower: Moreover we grant a generall Pardon for any offence whatsoever committed, since the beginning of this present Revolution to this point of time, as also for every offence and inquisition pass'd that related to the sayed Revolution.

Given in Castle Nuovo 10th. of July 1647.  
Subscribed the Duke of Arcos.

As this was to be publish'd, there intervend an ill-favord Accident which much puzzled the busines, for there entred into the Citty 500. *Banditi* brought in by *Perrone*, who had bin admitted to be a Confederat or Counsellor to *Masanello*, after their entrance ther hapned som difference twixt them and *Masanello* upon a



jealousie, that they had intelligence with the Duke of *Mataloni* (which was true enough) therupon som seven of those *Banditi* shot at one time at *Masanello*, but none of the bullets could penetrat him, but to the astonishment of the world, they only singd som part of his Shirt and so he dropd down; which preservati-on was imputed to a Medail of the Lady of *Carmine* that he wore about his neck. *Perrone* with most of those *Banditi* were killd and executed, and having found that they had complotted with *Mataloni* against the people, *Don Irseppe Carassa* brother to the Duke of *Mataloni* was found out and most miserably butcherd by the fury of the people.

*Masanello* improv'd every day in strength and the opinion of the people, in-somuch that *Perrone* being now dead he soly Raignd, and the Gran Signor was never obeyed and feard in *Constantinople* as he was in *Naples*. His Warrant a-lone was sufficient to fetch any ones head, to fire and plunder any Palace as di-vers were; he commanded that all men shold go without Cloaks, Gowns, or wide Calsocks, for fear any Armes might be hid under, and he was generally o-beyd, for Noble-men and Church-men went up and down the streets *en cuerpe*; He commanded also that all women shold go without Fardingalls, and that they shold tuck up their Coats when they went to Church which was punctually ob-servd; he disarmd all the Nobility and Gentry, and sent for what sums he pleas'd from Merchants and others, upon pain of fire and plunder.

Those interruptions which the treaty of peace receivd by the coming in of the *Banditi*, were at last taken away by the prudent carriage of the Arch-bishop *Filomarini*, so that at last there was a solemn meeting of the Vice-roy and *Masanello* in the great Church of *Naples*, where before the great Altar the Charter of *Charls* the sixt was read & sworn unto by the Viceroy with a general pardon *Masanello* standing all the while with a naked Sword in his hand on one of the staires of the Alter till all was don: Then *Te Deum* was sung, which with the loud accla-mations of the people made the very walls to ring agen, and re-echo with joy: Af-ter this *Masanello* did King it higher and higher, and one day his Wife and Chil-dren went in a stately Coach, she in a Gown of cloath of Gold, and her Children in Silver, to give the Dutchess of *Arco* a visit in the Castle, where she had pro-vided a sumptuous Banquet for them, giving them Jewels and other rich Presents at their departure, and a little before the end of the Banquet *Masanello* himself came very glorious, where twas thought he took a Figg which wrought after-wards upon his head-peece, that he became to be twixt frantic and fool; he wold as he went along cut, slash, and killd som, he causd a Baker to be clapd in an O-ven, and burnt alive for making light-bread, one time he leapt into the Sea clothes and all to cool himself: He had got a Catalog of all the rich Merchants and Citizens, and sending for them, he made them under-write for payment of such a sum for the Service of his Catholic Majesty, for whom he intended to raise five millions, as an acknowledgment for taking down the Taxes; He com-manded an order to be publishd that none under pain of death shold depart from *Naples* without his Warrant, wherupon divers Noble-men wold com to wait up-on him for Pass-ports, and a Gentleman of quality of *Aversa* coming one day un-to him for a Pass-port he gave him a kick in the buttock. Thus he tyrannizd more, & more & having commanded som to be beheaded upon a Sunday morning, with much ado the Arch-bishop prevaild with him to defer the execution, it being not fitting to pollute the holy Sabboth with such Sacrifices of humane blood.

A little after he went from the Market-place accompanied with a huge compa-ny of the riff-raff of the people all the way a foot to the Castle, having one stocking on and the other off without Band, Hat, or Sword, where being en-tered the first word he spoke to the Vice-roy was, *That he must eat*, for he was ready to perish for hunger, that you shal, Signor *Masanello*, sayd the Vice-roy, so, as he was calling for somthing, no, my Lord sayd, let us go to take fresh air at *Posilipo*, and ther eat together. the Vice-roy excusing himself he went without him, & threw som peeces of gold into the Sea making the Marriners duck for them and find them agen: so he feasted his body there very plentifully having drunk for his own share a dozen bottles of *Lacryma Christi*; The operation of this Wine, with

with the agitation of his body began the next day to work upon his brain, which, made him extravagant; He sent for that rare Artist *Fonseca*, and commanded him to make som peeces in Marble and Brass with this Inscription, *Thomaso Anello* of *Amalphi* Prefect and Captain generall of the most faithfull people of *Naples*. Thus his head having climd so high began to turn more and more and to grow insolent, no Law could bound his commands for life & death, he wold be more then the Sea, who though a raging Element, yet is contented to hold himself within his bounds; he wold be more then the Heavens, who though of such infinit vastnes yet keep themselves within their due circumference: The glorious Sun confines it self to the Ecliptic. But nothing could bound the vast desires of this Fisher-man, in whom was truly verified that *Asperius nihilqst Humili cum surgit in altum*, He was so tossd with odd fancies that they bereft him of his naturall nocturnall repose, they kept him from seeing that huge Precipice which was before him, the Steps wherby we mount to greatnes are slippery, the top is an Earth-quake, the Descent perpendicular, the sight whereof doth use to dis-compose the mind of man, and alienat him from himself, specially when Honor falls upon a low Subject, and of a bate Carat, who being mounted high looks like a Munkey clad in Scarlet, now Greatnes serves som men to bring them to their ruin, as long hair servd *Abfol n* to destroy himself.

As he was domineering one day in the great Market-place, *Cesar Spano* an ancient Captain of very good respect came to him about som business, but he struck and wounded the old Captain, giving him two cuts on the face, going on a little further he met with one who he was told was thought to be a spy, therupon suddenly before any process formd against him he cauid his head presently to be chopd off; He met another who told him his wife was suborn'd & carried away by an old Bawd, therupon he conducting *Masanello* to the house where she was with another man, he presently commanded her to be hangd up, and the man to be broken upon wheels. After Dinner he sent a menacing message to the Duke *Ferrante Caracciolo*, that upon pain of death and the firing of his Palace, he shold com in person to the Market-place, because that morning the sayd Duke had not com out of his Coach to do him reverence.

The Vice-king was passive all this while, and extreemly vexd with these Deportments of *Masanello*, but he durst not apprehend him because he was still backd by the besotted people, and while he was consulting of the means how to redress matters, there came to the Castle old *Genovino* and *Arpaia* two of the greatest Confidants *Masanello* had, who began to complain bitterly against the extravagances of *Masanello*, and one of them had received a box on the Ear by him, yet they knew not how to right themselves, he having at his beck 150. m. Combatants well armd, yet they told the Vice-roy that most people began to dislike him for his cruelties, and if it wold please him to publish another Ban for the observance of their Privileges, it wold be a means to make all the people return to him, wherunto the Vice-roy did readily condescend, and it was done accordingly: It chanced that *Masanello* at that time was gone in the Dutches the Vice-queens Coach to *Pesilipo* to recreate himself, where he went to the Office of the *Centies*, and appointed other Commanders and Captains; At his return to the Market-place he met with *Genovino* and *Arpaia*, whom he threatned because they had not attended him to *Pesilipo*, nay, threatned to fire the whole City, because he perceivd that they declined in their wonted respects to him, and so he brandishd his Sword to and fro; Hereupon the Captains of the people with som ado brought him to his own house, where they put an extraordinary Band of Soldiers to guard him that night, the next day as the chief of the people were consulting how to declare anew the Authority of the Vice-roy, an unlookd for accident happend, which did cooperat with their designs; For *Marco Vitale Masanello* chiefeft Secretary (wherof he had seven in all) passing by the Castle-gate, and meeting with som Soldiers that were banded together, he proudly askd them why and by whose Authority they had taken up Armes, one of the Captains gave a stout answer that it was by the Authority of the Vice-roy; well, well sayd *Vitale*, I am now going to the Market-place and thy head shall pay for it, therupon



upon the Captain drew his Sword and gave him a shrewd slash, which being seconded by a Musqueteer, the Secretary fell down dead, and the people hearing therof as he was going to be buried, they tore his Coffin chopd off his head and draggd his Carcass up and down the streets.

That day was one of the greatest Festivalls of *Naples*, for it was the Feast of the glorious Virgin of *Carminé*, whose Church was situated in the great Market: *Ma'anello* had got into the sayd Church, where he attended the Archbishop to sing Mass, being com, *Ma'anello* told him, most Eminent Lord, I perceive now that the people will abandon me, and go about to deprive me of my life, therefore I beseech your Eminence to send this Letter from me to the Vice-roy, wherein there is a Resignation of all my Authority into his hands; So going up the degrees of the Altar, and having a Crucifix in his hands, he recommended himself with much tendernes to the people, that they shold not now shake him off having venturd so much for them; Then a while after he fell a doting, and accusing himself of his life past, and exhorting every one to make the like confession before the feet of his Ghostly Father, that Gods anger might be appeas'd, so he went on in many ridiculous expressions, and som of them savouring of Heretic, therefore his Guard forsook him, and the Arch-bishop got him to be conducted to a Dormitory within the Cloyster of the Church to be dryed for he was all in a sweat, having refresh'd himself ther and being leaning over a Balcone, four resolute Gentlemen came to find him out, and seeing him in so good a posture, dischargd four severall Muskets at him, so he presently fell, crying, *Ah ingratefull Traytors*, and so fell; hereupon a Butcher chopd off his head, which being put upon a Lance they carried up and down the street: the grosse of the common people were so daunted hereat, that they lost their former Spirits, and went all skulking away, nor did any dare to do any outrage to those who killd their Captain-general: So his body was draggd up and down the Gutters and afterwards hurld into a Ditch; Therupon all the Nobility, Gentry, and Officers got a horseback and went to the Castle to congratulat the Vice-roy, for the riddance of this popular Tyrant: An hower after the Vice-roy shewd himself and came down from the Castle in a stately *Cavalcata*, to the great Church where solemn thanks were given, and the head of Saint *Germano* the chief Protector of *Naples* was taken out and put upon the high Altar, where extraordinary Jubiles were sung for the quietness re-obtained by the death of so base a Rebell, who by the secret judgments of God had spilt so much blood, consumed so many Palaces, reduced to ashes so much Wealth, and made himself so formidable that he terrified both Town and Country, yet a fatal Instrument of the indignation of Heaven, being offended with the sins of that luxurious Citty, who as sometimes he punishd the Egyptians with small contemptible Creatures, as Flies, Lice, and Frogs, so he chaiz'd the Napolitans by so despicable a person. From the great Church the Vice-roy rid to the Market-place, where there echoed in the air this note, *Let the King live, let the Vice-roy live, and let Filomarini live*, the Restorer of his Countries peace: It is reported and printed that a little before *Ma'anello's* death, *San Germano* was seen over the great Church with a Sword in his hand, and many persons were examin'd upon oath about that Vision, besides a bright Star was seen which pre-saged peace and happinefs.

Thus finish'd the life and Reign of *Ma'anello*, having prognosticated it himself som dayes before, when going up the Market-place, he sayed, that what he did was for the universall good of the people, but he knew well that when he had brought the busines about he shold be murderd, and draggd up and down the streets of *Naples*, yet he desird the people shold remember what he had done, and sing som Dirges for his Soul. As the Reign of this Ephemeran Monster was violent, so it was but short, for from first to last it continued not to ten compleat dayes, insowuch that those Lyricall Verses may be truly applyed to him.

*Quem Dies vidit veniens superbum  
Hunc dies vidit fugiens jacentem.*

The Vice-roy fearing some after-claps, fell a fortifying himself mainly, in so much that that very night ther entered into the City six hundred horse with wonderfull secrecy, who went also to the Palace and tendred their Service, and so betook themselves to divers Posts: But the day following the bread which is the staff of life fell to be eleven ounces lighter, wherupon the popular fire burst out again, which took hold of the Bakers Furnaces and Goods: They went in multitudes to find out the body of *Ma: nello* which was cast into a Ditch, they took it out, washd and perfum'd it, and so carried high upon a Bier to the gate of the Holy Spirit, where they took down his head, and sowing it to therest of the carkass they brought it to the great Cathedrall Church, with no less solemnity then Lamentation, so he who was curs'd and draggd up and down the dirty Channels the day before, is the next day following bewayld, misd, and prayed for; so there was order taken for his Exequies which were celebrated in marvailous Pomp, above a thousand Priests went before him with Torches in their hands, the white boyes of *Loreto* did attend the Hearse, Drums and Trumpets founded the dolefull March, and as he lay lifted up very high upon his Funerall Bed a Crown was put upon his head, and a Scepter in his hand, so he enjoyed after his death those Ensigns, the Authority wherof he usurpd in his life. He was carryed about all the five Pr: cincts of *Naples* in this state, and passing by the Vice-roys there they made a halt under his very Balcone; At last two howers within night they carried him back to the great Church where he was buried in a particular Chapell, with this Inscription upon his Hearse.

*Nobilium tyrannide iniustis oppressiōibus & angarijs in Regnum, Civēs & Exteros prater Rerum & Naturā ordinem violenter extortis, Repressa;*

*Virgini Dei Matri Carmeli Die 7. Julij, 1647. gabelis publicis, facinorosis Secretis Patrie hostibus, incensis, fugatis, prostrigatis, sublati; Inconculsa fide servata: Ferdinandi primi, & Frederici Aragonensium Regum, Caroli Quinti Imperatoris Caesaris confirmatis, renovatis Aureis privilegijs.*

*Philippo Quarto Rege Catholico, Dom: Roderico Pons de Leon Duce de Arcos Regis vicem gerente,*

*Thomas Anello de Amalphi invicti populi Duce, pristina libertate redemptus Fidelissimus populus Neapolitanus, Mausoleum in reportata victoria memoriam posteris Excitamentum posuit.*

The Tyranny of the Nobles being repress'd, who beyond the order of Things, and Rules of Nature did so violently extort unusuall Taxes and Services from Kingdom, Cittizens, and Strangers.

An unshaken faith being kept to the blessed Virgin the Mother of God in the Church of *Carmine* the seventh of July 1647. the Gabels being abolish'd, the public facinorous and secret enemies of our Country being subdued, banish'd, burnt, and extinguish'd.

The golden Priviledges of *Ferdinand* the first, of *Fredric* King of *Aragon*, and of *Charles* the Emperor being confirm'd and renew'd.

*Philip* the fourth being Catholic King, and *Don Rodrigo* Pons de Leon Duke of *Arcos* being Vice-roy, *Thomas Anello* of *Amalphi* being Generall, the most faithfull people of *Naples*, and public liberty being redeem'd.

This Monument was erected in memory of the Victory obtain'd; and for an encouragement to all Posterity.

Thus the body of *Masanello* being redeem'd from dust and dirt, together with his memory was honor'd by the Neapolitan people; Nor did the Insurrection dy with him, but it reviv'd and gathering new strength it rag'd again as furiously as ever, not only in *Naples* it self but in all the Territories, as *Bitonto*, *Nocera*, *Abruzzo*, *Cosenza*, and other places in *Apulia* and *Calabria*.

The people of *Naples* chose for their Elect *Don Francisco Turaldo* Prince of *Massa*, and the first thing he did was to command ten Spaniards heads to be fix'd on Poles, and carryed in triumph up and down the City; he interdicted also that nothing either for back or belly shold be carryed to the Castle where the Vice-roy was, he caus'd the whole City to be entrench'd, and Canons planted in



divers places, now the people thought they had all the justice in the world to continue in Armes till the confirmation of what the Vice-roy had stipulated before, were com from the King of *Spain*, as it was agreed it shold be sent three months after.

In the mean time *Don John of Austria* was com hard by with a Fleet of five and forty Galeons, and sent word to the Citty that if they were desirous to have a peace and generall pardon, the people shold lay down Armes and send them to the Vice-roy to the Castle; this they wold not do, bus offerd to lay them up in their houses untill the Treaty shold be concluded, so matters fell off the hinges more then ever, the three Castles shot at the Town by Land, and *Don John* by Sea with his great Guns from his Galeons and Gallies, which made such a hideous noise as if Heaven and Earth wold meet, and in the Town the huge Canons from the Tower of *Carmine* played incessantly; so there grew a perfect War twixt the Citty and the Castles, a great number of fair houses were burnt, heads chopd off, and the great Bell of Saint *Laurence* rung out for signall of War; The Spaniards on the one side put all to fire and Sword, the people on the other side burnt the Goods, and destroyed the houses of any whom they suspected: Many bloody Skirmiges happend in divers places; *Don John* sent a Cavalier of quality to the Captain-Generall of the people to know the ground of this fury, and why they were so active in their own destruction with the ruine of so many innocent Souls, and such a glorious Citty, but word was sent him back that when the Confirmation was com from the Court of *Spain* they wold send him a civill answer, till then twas but just they shold stand upon their Guard, and repell any force by that power which God and Nature had given them for the defence of themselves and their liberties, together with their Wives and Children, yet with this resolution to continue in a constant obedience to his Catholic Majesty, and not to listen to the enchantments of any forrain Prince, who began to tamper with them already for a Revolt.

The Duke of *Mataloni* in these Confusions did many materiall Services to the Spaniards, by sending them recruits of horse and foot from the Country; At last the people grew jealous of their Elect and Captain-Generall Prince *Turaldo*, and so gave him his pass-port to haken to the other world without a head, so they chose in his place one *Gennaro Arnese*, a man of a far inferior quality.

In this hurly-burly the French King sent the people a proffer of two millions of gold, with twenty Galeons, eighteen Gallies, and forty Tartanas, which mesage was sent by a person of quality from the French Ambassador resident at *Rome*; The Citty embracd the proposall, and so employd an exprefs to go to *Rome* and treat; so a little after the cry up and down the streets of *Naples* was *Viva la Francia*, let *France* live, and in som places let the Parliament of *England* live, which continued divers daies.

*Don John of Austria* and the Vice-roy having notice of these practises twixt the Citty and France were much troubl'd therat, thereupon they got the Pope to use his Spirituall Armes, so this *Nuncio* in *Naples* desired to have audience in his Holines name, *Gennaro Arnese* gave it him all clad in cloth of Silver, the *Nuncio* told him that he had receivd an exprefs *Mandamus* from his Holines, brought by a person of quality to exhort the City to conform to a serious treaty of peace, otherwise the holy Church must do her duty: *Gennaro* answerd, that there could not be expected a sudden answer to so grave a message, therefore the most faithfull people desired som respt of time to consult of it; so the *Nuncio* parted, and som did laugh in their sleeves at him, insomuch that this message took no effect at all.

The next day after there was a *Feluca* discovered chasd by two Gallies, but narrowly scaping them she came safe to Port, & she brought in her the Duke of *Guise* (with four Servants only) who was all this while at *Rome*; he was receivd into the Town with wonderfull applause, he told them that his Christian Majesty had an Army in a readines to assist the most faithfull people, so they resolv'd to make him their Generall, and the next day he went to the Arch-bishops Palace to take an Oath of fidelity to the people, which he did upon the hearing of Masse and receiving the holy Communion.

Now

Now the *Napolitan* Nobles had a considerable Army in the Country about, therefore the Duke of *Guise* desired to have six thousand Foot and a thousand Horse to go find them out, which he did at *Aversa*, but he was utterly routed, with losse of above three hundred upon the place, and many more wounded, and so returned to *Naples*.

The sixth of *December* there was a Truce concluded for three howers, during which time, *Don John* sent notice to the City of a Letter sent from his Catholic Majesty, wherein he ratified all the Capitulations of peace agreed on by the Duke of *Arcos*, the Letter being sent to the Elect of the people, and communicated to the Duke of *Guise*, the sayd Duke seemd to exhort the people to accept of it, in regard their King had therein made concession unto them of so many signall graces; Therupon the Rabble of the people boyling with heat cryed out, that they would be cut to peeces rather then be slaves to the Spanish Nation any longer, therupon the Duke took a Medail from his brest, and told them his Christian Majesty had given him that Medail for a pledg, that whensoever he sent to him for an Army, he shold have one forthwith, and he told them there was one already prepar'd, therefore he desired that som Felucas might be dispatchd towards *Tolon* to hasten their coming, which was done accordingly: So it was decreed that the Duke of *Guise* from that day forward shold be treated with Highness, others would have him in imitation of *Venice* to be tearmd *Doge* of the *Napolitan* Republic.

A few dayes after the French Fleet was discovered which consisted of eight and twenty Vessels, the arrivall therof did fill and affect the whole City with such a tripudiant humor of joy, that people went dancing and singing up and down the streets; The French Fleet appeared in form of a half Moon, but durst not com in reach of the three Castles, or the Spanish Fleet then in Port, but kept their distance, yet they landed divers sorts of Provision for the use of the City, they came up to the point of *Psilipo* and got off cleer again.

The first day of the year there came Letters from divers places in *Apulia*, that they had twenty thousand good Combatants in a readines to assist the Royall Republic of *Naples*: The Duke of *Arcos* began now to be disaffected by the Royall party as well as by the people, insomuch that the high Collaterall Councell in the Castle sent him word that he shold forbear sitting among them any longer, but that his Highness *Don John* shold govern, who therupon sent for the *Susian* Fleet, to com for the succour of *Naples*, as also for three Regiments from *Milan*; a little after the Duke of *Arcos* departed with his Family, and *Don John* was heard to say *¡ayase en hora mala que ha hecho perder este Reyno a mi padre*, Let him go in an ill hower for he hath lost my Father this Kingdom.

*Don John* being sworn Vice-roy, causd a generall pardon to be publishd, whereupon the grave Judge *Onufrio* made a pathetic Oration to the people, who had a verend opinion of him, that since the Duke of *Arcos* with the chief Incendiaries were gone, and that they had now a Kings Son so gallant a young Prince to govern them, it was high time that they shold return now to their old obedience to their Monarch, and lawfull King who had preservd them in peace and plenty so many yeers, &c. but the people lent a deaf ear to his speech, so that the next day there was new money stampd with the armes of the Royall Republic.

The first of *February* 1648. the Castle of *Saint Elmo* erected the Royall Standard upon the discovery of three Gallies wherein was embarked the *Conde d'Ognase*, who had received a Commission at *Rome*, where he was Ambassador to be Vice-roy of *Naples*, all the Castles saluted him, as also the great Bastion of *Carmine* from the City, the first did it with powder only, but the last with bullets, whereby som of the Gally-slaves that rowd him were slain: There arrivd from *Malaga* a Vessell with five hundred fresh Spaniards, and thirty thousand Duckes for the Service of the Vice-roy, and this Galeon gave notice of eight more that were coming: There arrivd likewise a great supply from *Genoa*, both of men, mony, and Amunition; There came also an Ambassador from *Maltaw* with a goodly Retinue of Cavaliers, which did much enhearten the Royall party.

The



The French Fleet having landed, as formerly was spoken, som Provision and Commanders in *Naples*, was contraind by distrels of weather to leave the Coasts with the lots of divers Ships and Marriners; now the Spaniards had securd and strongly fortified the Port of *Nisita*, and there being a Fleet of Ships expected from *Province*, with Provision of Corn which were to sayl that way, the Duke of *Guise* went with a considerable Army of Horse and Foot, with a Train of Artillery for the reduction of that place to the Royall Republic, for it was a place of great importance.

The *Conde d' Ognate* now that the Duke of *Guise* was gone with a good part of the strength of the City, fell upon this design which provd as happy as it was hazardous. About twelve a Clock at night, having with extraordinary acts of Devotion implord the assistance of Heaven, young *Don John* of *Austria* and the sayd *Conde* with a great number of *Barons Cavaliers*, and other ventrous Spirits marchd silently down towards the City; they had a Train of choise Artillery, with good store of Fire-works; *Don John* came first to the *Cisterna d'oglio* with all his Brigade, and causd the Church of *Jesus* which was contiguous therunto to be gently opened, where having made ardent prayers to the Redeemer of Man-kind, he desird Father *Gerunda* to confess him, and administer him the holy Communion: Thus he began to fall to work, and commanded a Wall to be batterd down which joynd to *San Sebastian*, and so he passd without interruption to *Porta Alba*; Being advancd so far, he got a horse-back, and rid confidently towards *Constantinople* street through a crowd of the City *Archabusijs*, wherof som shot, others being amazd at the suddennes of the thing stood astonishd, thence he went on to *Saint Aniello* street and the *Virgins* quarter where the most civill sort of people dwelt, who were from the beginning the most Loyall to the King: The Arch-bishop *Filomarini* was appointed to meet him, which he did with other Lords; thence he pursued his way to the Duke of *Guise* Palace, and after som Musket-shot the Palace yeelded, for the great Canons which were there planted wold not go off though there was fire put to them, which was held miraculous; and so much heightned his Spirits, finding that all things conjurd to make this attempt prosperous; He marchd thence to the great Market-place, and being com neer the great *Bastion of Carmine* where *Gennaro Arnese* was with a choise guard of three hundred men, he sent him word it was fitting that *Bastion* shold be put into his hands for his Catholic Majesties Service, and if he wold not conform to so just a proposall he left him to consider what a high act of disloyalty it wold prove; *Arnese* consulting with his best thoughts came forth and prostrating his person before him, presented him with the Keys; hereupon *Don John* mordred a Cavalier of *Malta* to publish a generall pardon, with an abolition to all Gabels new and old, provided that every one wold return to his former allegiance; The people with loud acclamations answerd that they wold be well satisfied herewith, if *Don John* himself wold declare this with his own mouth. which was done accordingly.

So this Noble and Magnanimous Exploit took effect without any effusion of blood, except the death only of two Spanish Captains, and one of the peoples, which may be imputed first to a speciall Providence of God Almighty then to the prowess of a young General, and lastly to the Prudence of a grave Vice-roy: Add hereunto that the absence of the Duke of *Guise* conducd much for the facilitating of this great Design.

The City of *Naples* being thus suddenly reduced *Don John* sent in quest of the Duke of *Guise* to the Country hard by, who after som resistance was taken Prisoner, and clapt up in the Castle of *Capua*, the high Collateral Councill adjudgd him to dy, but young *Don John* overruled the sentence, and so sent him Captiv to the Court of *Spain*, where having bin Prisoner a good while he made an escape as far as *Victoria*, within a dayes journey of *France*, but notwithstanding his disguise he was discoverd and so clapt up again in Prison, where he continued till the Prince of *Conde* leaguring lately with the Spaniard got him released.

There were Gibbets put up in divers places of the City to execute the chiefest Incendiaries, but at the cries of the women and Children to *Don John* he com-

commanded them to be taken down, yet after this his departure the Vice-roy dispatched many, and gave them Pass-ports for the other world, among others too *Gennaro Arnesi* who had bin *Capo popolo* with divers others, and a long time after the inquest and execution of som of the chief Ring-leaders continued by the noble sagacious proceeding of the foresayd new Vice-roy the *Conde a' Ognate*, a notable Minister of State, having bin trained up therunto by sundry Embassies abroad, as well to *England* as to other Countries.

Not long after young *Don Iohn of Austria* weighs Anchor, & with a Royal Fleet of Galeons and Gallies made sayl for *Sicily*, having bin so wonderfully fortunat as to extinguish that prodigious fire that had ragd so violently in Town and Country, which, the Capitall City being reduced, quickly conformd it self to its old obedience: Nor was this youthfull Generall succesfull only in *Naples*, but also in composing the affairs of *Sicily* which also was in a dangerous disorder; Add hereunto the reducing lately of *Catalonia*, by making himself Master of that proud Metropolitan City of *Barcelona*, after a bloody stubborn Siege of two and twenty months, where the Lord *Goring* his Lieutenant did signall Services, no less heroik then hazardous.

During these hideous Combuptions in *Naples*, there was a notable peece of inhumane Villany discoverd futable to those times, which was this, One *Francisco Severino* a public Notary had a Sister who was a young Widdow, but being to pay her six hundred Duckets towards her Dower, he clapt her up with a little Daughter of hers in a dark Cave twixt four walls, where he fed them with bread and water with som few Roots for seventeen yeers together; This Widdow had a Son under the Tutelle of an Uncle all the while, who being com to yeers demanded of the sayd Notary his Mothers Dowry, thinking she had bin dead; The rumor hereof flying among the people, being in Armes, they rushd into the Notaries house, the women in the Cave hearing an extraordinary noise began to shriek, which being heard they broke down the Wall, where they found two women like Savages or Furies, with long dischevell'd hair dangling about their sholders, hereupon the Villany being discoverd the Notary was put to exemplary punishment.

These Risings of the Napolitan people and those of *Sicily*, with other unlucky Traverfes gave a shrewd shock to the Spanish Monarchy; It shook also *Oliveres* the great Favorit of the Catholic King, and that so illfavourdly, that his utter downfall followd: Now in regard that this Favorit slept in the Kings bosom, and swayd the Monachy of *Spain* so long, it will not be improper to infer here a short Legend of his life. He was born in *Rome* during his Fathers Embassy there in the (unlucky) Palace of *Nero*, and being a younger Brother, at his coming to *Spain*, he became a Student in the Law in *Salamanca*, and then got a Lay Prebendary in *Sevill* which was his first preferment; Having got som subsistence and knowledge, he came to Court, and insinuated into the favor of this King then Prince so dextrously that he came afterwards to have an absolute power over his inclinations, after the fall of the Duke of *Lerma* and *Don Balthasar de Zuniga*, upon whose ruines he built his fortunes: In a short time after the death of *Philip* the third, he was made Master of the Kings Wardrobe, Master of the Horse, great Chancellor of the Indies, which Offices with som Comanderies he got of the three Equestrell Orders of Saint *Iago*, *Alcantara*, and *Calatrava* were worth him *communibus annis* 240000. Crowns But he had other reaches to grow rich, for when the Galeons set forth from *Sevill*, and the Caracks from *Lisbon* every yeer for the Indies, he usd to embark in them great Cargazons of Corn, Wine, and Oyle, Custom free, all which grew in his County of *Olivares*, and with the proceed of those Commodities there were Jewels, Silks, and Spices, bought and sold afterward for his account, wherby he could not choose but gain many millions; For engrossing the Kings Favor more entirely, he had a way to restrain the Grandees, but whom he pleasd, from being about the Kings person, and for the Queen she was only Co-partner of the Kings Bed, but he kept her from having any power at all in other things; He found divers inventions for inhancing the Royall Revenew; as that all Offices and Benefices which were bestowd, shold pay half a yeers in-com to the King,



which was call'd *Mediannates*: There were waies also found out to deery and raise the value of Coin, and not long before his fall there was a project call'd *Papell Sellado*, which was that no legall Instrument, not so much as a Bill Obligatory should be of force, unless it were written in the Kings Paper with a particular Seal to it, and all public Notaries with others were to buy these seald Papers at the rate the King imposd upon them, by these means there was a Computation made that above two hundred millions of gold came extraordinary to the Kings Coffers in his time: Now these new things being imposd upon *Catalonia* and *Portugal*, which claim more privileges of enfranchisements then *Castillia*, it was among other the ground of their Revolt.

Now there were many things conspird to demolish this Grand *Union* of the Catholic Kings.

First, A series or crowd of ill successes which tumbled one upon the neck of another, both in the Indies as the loosing of *Ormuz* and *Coa*, as also in *Europe*, and in *Spain* her self by the revolt of *Catalonia* and *Portugal*, in *Flanders* by the loosing of many Towns which *Francis* the first had payd for his ransom. Nor was there any signall Exploit worth the speaking achievd, all his time, but that of *Spinolas* when he took the Palatinat,

Secondly, The disaffection of the Queen whom he may be sayd to have kept to her Needle and Distaff all the while, who one day broke out into such a passion against him having done her som ill office a little before, that meeting him in a Lobby she took off one of her Chapines and banging him illfavouredly about the Pate, sayed, *That she wuld have him know that she was Daughter to Henry the Great, as well as wife to the King of Spain*: But this breach was made up presently, by the patience and humble protestations of the Conde, never to offend her for the future. Awhile after the Kings affairs necessitating him to go in person to *Catalonia*, he left the Queen Governesse of *Madrid*, during which time she wonderfully gaind upon the affections of the people, by allaying the austere humor of the Spaniard with the affability of the French: At the Kings return she took heart then to speak of his affairs of state, of the interest of his Monarchy, of the revolt of Kingdoms, rnine of Armies, and how all things went from bad to worse, and were like to continue so, if they whom his Majesty intrusted molt with the management of his affairs did not look better to things: This discourse sunk somewhat deep into the Kings brest, which made his thoughts to reflect upon *Olivares* his chief Minister; and now the Ice being broken the next night after *Donna Anna de Guercara* the Kings Nurse, took heart of grace to speak also to the King, having put her self in a convenient place where the King was to pass, where falling on her knees she told him, *That she was not there to beg any grace at his Majesties hands, but to render the Crown of Spain the greatest Service it could receive, therefore her Motherly affections enforced her to discover to his Majesty what perhaps others durst not adventure to do for humane respects*; So she presented unto him the generall affliction of his people, the sad condition of his Kingdom, the many unfortunat successes which happend by Sea and Land, shewing him that these evils were the judgments of Heaven, for suffering the Government of his Kingdoms which God Almighty had appointed only for himself, to continue in the hands of another; she sayd that it was high time for his Majesty to be now out of his Monage, and that he should not incense the indignation of Heaven, by suffering his poor Subjects to be longer abusd, at least that he wuld have compassion on the Prince his Son who ran a hazard to be simple King of Castile or less, so she concluded that if she had offended his Majesty she was ready to receive what punishment he pleas'd, being well contented having given her milk for the good of his Majesty, to sacrifice also her blood if need requird. The King hearkned unto her all the while with much attention, and answerd tis all truth that you have sayd: Add hereunto that there was another thing happend that provd fatall to the Duke, which was that the Infanta *Margarita* of Savoy who had bin Governesse of *Portugal*, having bin restraind som yeers from coming to the Court by the practices of *Olivares*, at last venturd to com thither, and by the Queens favour she was admitted to

spake

Speak with the King, where with stout and pressing reasons she made it appear that the loss of his Kingdom of *Portugal* was to be imputed principally to the carelessness of the *Conde*, for she had often written to him in what a hazardous discontented state that Country was, but to her Avisos and Letters she receivd from him odd uncivill messages, telling her that she was fitter to govern a Family then a Kingdom, and bidding her that if she comprehended the mysteries of State, at least she should not discover them; This Speech made deeper impressions on the Kings heart then any of the rest, for it was most home and plain, inso-much that this was the mortall wound which was given *Olivares*.

Thirdly, The designs he had to aggrandize his base Son who had gone many years by the name of *Julian Valesar*, and had married a common Strumpet, being of a dissolute one himself, and under that name of *Valesar* he had born Arms in *Flanders*, *Italy*, and the *Indies*, where he was like to be hangd; Yet *Olivares* having no Children of his own nor like to have any, sent for him, for *Donna Margarita Spinola* a Merchants Daughter, (and sometimes a Concubine of *Olivares*) took it upon her death that *Olivares* had got him by Her; So being come to Court *Olivares* had his name changd to *Don Henry Philip de Gusman*, he procurd him also to be divorced from his first wife, and proposd a marriage for him with the high Countesse of *Castile* Daughter, *Donna Juana de Velasco* prime Lady of the Court, which took effect; so having provided a great Palace for him, the *Grandees* and Ambassadors came to give *Don Henry* the conjugall joy, treating by the Title of Excellency, and sending him Presents, he was declar'd Gentleman of the Kings Bed-chamber, and to be president of the *Indies*: But *Don Henrys* carriage was so ridiculous and so unsuitable to a Noble-man that there were Libells made of him up and down; This strange design of *Olivares* got him much hatred, specially from the Marquess of *Curpio*, who had married his sole Sister, by whom he had *Don Luis de Haro* the Present, who was common Heir in Law to *Olivares*, and was like to be deprivd of it by the foresayd Bastard; But upon the fall of the *Conde* down fell also his Bastard, and the Countesse of *Castile* sent home for his Daughter, saying, that he had rather have his Daughter to be reputed a Whore, then to continue Wife to such a Rascall.

Fourthly, The just hatred which the *Grandees* and Noble-men conceivd against him did accelerat his ruin, specially the Marquess of *Curpio* his Brother-in-law, whose Son though a very hopefull Gentleman he could not abide, though his Nephew by his only Sister.

Lastly, the little Prince *Don Balthezar* helped to push him down, who though he was fourteen yeers of age yet by the practises of the Duke he had no Court, or Servants settled for him, but was still left under the Government of women; Now it was about the Prince that the King first discoverd his displeasure to *Olivares*, for asking him what Lodgings in the Palace were fittest for him, and he answering thote of the *Infante Cardinal*, the King replyed, and why not yours? for they were my Fathers, and mine also while I was Prince: This struck an Earth-quake in the Dukes brest, so that evening the King writ a Note to him with his own hand that he should intermeddle no more with his affairs, but retire to *Loches* a place hard by *Madrid* untill further order; The next day his wife came weeping to the Queen to intercede for her husband, but the Queen answerd her very calmly *Lo que hecho Dios, los vassallos, y los malos sucesos no lo puede deshazer el Rey ni yo*, Neither the King nor I can undo that which God Almighty, the Subjects, and ill Successes have done. So a few daies after *Olivares* went to *Loches* in a close privat Coach at the back-gate of the Court, for fear of the fury of the people, and he was seated between two Jesuits as if he had bin going to execution, which was a true morall one; but som two yeers after Death the common Executioner of all Man-kind took him away.

The next day the King calld a Councell of State where he made a Speech unto them, that he had deprivd the *Conde* Duke of *Olivares* of his Service not for any Crime that he had committed, but to give satisfaction to his Subjects, therefore his desire was that the memory of the *Conde* Duke might be kept in esteem among all men for the good Services which he had so faithfully rendred to the Crown



Crown so many yeers, protesting for the future not to give the Title of *Privado*, or *Favorit* to any Minister whatsoever, being resolv'd that all weighty matters should pass through his own hands.

This was the sad Catastrophe of *Olivares* his Greatnes, a man nothing of so candid and debonnair dispositions as his Predecessor, witnes his disaffection to his neereft Kindred, as also to the Duke of *Lerma*, against whom he discoverd much malevolence to his death; Among others, one passage was, that when the Prince of *Wales* was to pass by *Valladolid* where *Lerma* livd, he had a speciall Mandat sent him to absent himself in the interim from the Town till the Prince was gone; this went to the heart of the old Duke, who sayd therupon, that *Olivares* had done him from time to time many ill offices, but this carried more malice then any of the rest, which he much resented in regard he had so earnest a desire to see the Prince and to speak with him, he having bin the first who put the Treaty of alliance on foot, therefore it was suspected that he wold have discoverd something unto him prejudiciall to *Spain*.

But to give *Don Gaspar de Olivares* his due, he had solid and sufficient parts for a great Minister of state, his passions were very high for the greatning of his Master, to the transactions of whose affairs he indefatigably addicted himself; He was a profess'd Enemy to all Presents, he never us'd to give audience to Ladies, or any women, but wold receive their busines by Letters. Lastly, the greatest fault which I find he could be guilty of was, that he was not so successfull as he was *sedulous*. Thus fell that huge Swayer of the Spanish Monarchy above thirty yeers, and it seems with the Kings favor, his spirits quickly fayld him; for removing from *Loches* to *Toro*, he there met with his last about sixteen months after. His body being open'd there was found in his Skull above two pounds of Brains, and at the day of his buriall, there was a huge Tempest fell with extraordinary fulgurations and cracks of Thunder, as we read, that when *Katherin de Medici* was buried in *France*, there fell such a hideous storm that fifty Sayl of Merchant-men were cast away upon the Coasts of *Britany*: The forest Enemy *Olivares* had was the Queen, which made him say that *Muger hizo echar el primer hombre fuera de'l parayso; y muger hizo echar a mi fuera del palacio*, A Woman was the cause that the first man was thrust out of *Paradice*, and a Woman was the cause that I also was thrust out of the Kings Palace.

The Conde de *Castrillo* brother to the Marquess of *Carpis*, who was brother-in-law to *Olivares*, was one of the chiefeft Engins which help'd to pull down this great Tree, being a sober and wise well weigh'd man: He is now Vice-roy of *Naples* having succeeded the little Conde d'Ognate who had done such signall supererogatory Services in suppressing those horrid tumults in *Naples* where the power of *Spain* was upon point of sinking; and his wisdom was no less discern'd in settling peace, and stopping the wide breaches wherewith that Kingdom had bin so miserably rent, as also in finding out and punishing the chiefeft Incendiaries, wherof there were divers who felt the sharp Sword of *Nemesis*; And lastly, for devising waies to raise sums countervaylable to those Gabels and Taxes, which the King was enforced to abolish by the fury of the people.

And now will I take leave of the gentle *Parthenope*, that three Castled and high crested City, but a few words further of her Pedigree before we part; she was built presently after the Wars of *Troy* by a young Grecian Lady call'd *Parthenope*, whose statue is to be seen there: She was Daughter of *Eumelus* Son to *Admetus* King of *Thessaly*, after her Fathers death she consulted with the Oracle at *Delphos* what her Fortunes should be. the Oracle told her that she was design'd for another Country, to be the Foundress of a noble City which should be famous all the Earth over, therefore she embark'd her self with divers more, and sayling along the *Tyrrhen* Sea, she landed at last in the next Promontory to *Naples*, whence as the Legend tells a white Dove conducted her to that place, where *Naples* now stands, where she began to build and trace a City, which she call'd by her own name *Parthenope*, or the *Virgin City*, which appellation continued till *Othavians* the Emperor who first call'd her *Neapolis*, or the City of *Navigation*, she being in rising postures like an Amphitheater on the Sea-side, and wonder-

full

full comodious for trafic, she abounds with Silks, Oyles, Flowers, Fruits, and a most generous Race of Horses, as any place upon the earthly Globe: As her Horses are generous, so they are observd to be more docile, and neer to rationall Creatures then any where else, for which this instance shall be produced; Cardinall *Bentivoglio* sent *Henry* the Fourth of *France* a choice *Napolitan* Courser with his Keeper; when the Horse was brought before the King, he commanded one of his Riders to mount him, who neither with Switch or Spur wold scarce stir or shew any feats of activity, the King herupon and the Beholders began to disparage the Horse, taking him for som dull Jade, hereupon the King desired an Italian Rider to mount him, the Horse when he saw his own Rider ready to back him, fell a trembling all over, but the Rider being got up he began to prance and flounce so nimbly as if he wold have flown into the Air, to the amazement of all the Spectators, so King *Henry* with the Present beggd the Rider of the Cardinall; whom he entertaind all his life-time.

The *Napolitan* being born in a luxurious Country is observd to be the greatest Embracer of pleasure, the greatest Courtier of Ladies, and the most indulgent of himself of any other Nation, insomuch that no command of the King can make a *Napolitan* Gentleman to go upon any Service for three months in Sommer till the heats are over: They are full of Noble Friendship one to another, and somtime they make their love to men controul their lust to women; As there was a notable example these late yeers in the person of the young Marquess *Oliverio*, who being deiperatly in love with the Countess of *Castlenovo*, layd siege to her a good while, and the Count going to a Country-house of his, and taking his Countess and Family with him, the Marquess being more and more enflamd, goes to the Country hard by one day a Hawking and let flies his Hawk into the Count of *Castlenovus* Gardens, where it chanced he and his Countess were walking, the Marquess made bold to retrieve his Hawk, the Count with very high Civilities did welcom him, and causd a Banquet to be presently provided, where he and his Lady entertaind him; being gone the Count began to commend the Marquess, telling his wife that he was one of the hopefullst young Noble men, and the fullest of parts of any in the whole Kingdom; These praises made such impressions in the Countess that a little after he gaind her, so the time and place of pleasure being appointed, he was let in a privat way to her Chamber, where she being a bed as he was undressing himself to go to her, she told him that he was beholden to the Count her Husband for this Favor, for she never heard him speak so much in commendation of any; Is it so, sayd the Marquess? then I shold be the arrantst Villan in the world to abuse so noble a Friend, so he put on his Dubblet agen, and departed (but with much civility) in the very height and heat of lust, though he had so commodious conjuncture of time as his heart could desire.

But as the *Napolitan* have a high noble method of Friendship amongst them, so are they as revengfull as any other Italian: Among a world of examples that could be produced, let this suffice; In the ancient City of *Nocera* there were three young Noble-men calld *Conrado*, *Cesare*, and *Alexandro*, the eldest was Prince of the place (before *Charles* the Fifths time.) There was and is still in *Nocera* a strong Castle where the Prince *Conrado* had a Garrison wherof he made a Confident of his Captain, and Keeper of the Castle, the Prince most of his time kept in his Country-house and his Brothers also, but sometimes he wold com and ly som dayes in his Castle; It fortund that his Captain having a comly woman to his wife the Prince fell in love with, and never left till he enjoyd her, which he had done often to the knowledg of her husband, so beating his brains how to be revengd he fell upon this way; The Prince being at his Country-house, the Captain sent him word that there were two wild Boares discoverd in the Forrest hard by, therefore if he and his two Brothers wold com such a day with their Dogs, he doubted not but they shold find very Princely sport; So *Conrado* came with his second brother *Cesare*, but *Alexander* could not com till two dayes after, so the Captain had provided a fitting Supper for the Prince and his brother, who had brought another Noble-man with him to have part of the Sport, the



Prince and the sayd Noble-man lodgd in the Castle, but *Cesare* lay in the Town; The Captain was wonderfull officious to attend the Prince to his Chamber, but having confederated with the chiefeft of the Garrifon in the dead of night they rufhd into the Prince his Chamber, and the first thing they did they chopd of his Genitories, then his Head, which they put to stand on a window, and quarterd the rest of his body; This being done very silently, in the morning betimes they sent in the Prince his name for his second brother to com in all haft, when Prince *Cesare* came, the Captain waited upon him to his brothers Chamber, where the first Object he beheld was *Conrados* head upon a window and his members quarterd and strewd up and down the Room; ah, sayd *Cesare*, is this the wild Boar you writ of, yes, answered the Captain, but I writ to you of two, so they fell upon *Him* also, and made the like Sacrifice of revenge upon him; this being done the Captain barrd up the Gates, and going upon the walls of the Castle he sent for the chief of the Town, & made a Speech unto them in what slavery they livd in under *Conrado*, therefore if they ever desird liberty there was a fair opportunity offerd now, because he had *Conrado* in his Custody, and he could do with him what he pleasd; But the Cittizens wold hearken to no fuch motion, so they sent speedy word to *Alexander* the younger brother, who coming with som Country forces, the Citty joynd with them and beleagurd the Castle, the Captain finding his case to be delperat, takes his wife first on a high Turret and hurld her down amongst them, then his Children, and afterwards murderd himself in the ey of all the Citty.

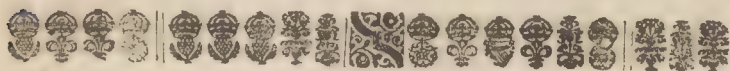
There is no Country swarms with Nobility more then the Kingdom of *Naples*, the number wherof do daily encrease, insomuch that the last account which was taken, there were in *Naples*, *Calabria*, and *Apulia*, with the rest of the twelve Provinces adjoynd, two thousand Barons, fitty Dukes, ninety Marquesses, seventy Earls and five Princes; But som of these Nobles have but slender Estates, as *Aretin* reports, who sayes, that three Marquesses in *Lunigiana* were found eating of Figgs off one Tree to keep them from starving.

Now, though the *Spaniard* entitle himself King of both the *Sicilies*, yet he holds the latter, I mean the Kingdom of *Naples* in Fee from the Pope, whom he acknowledgeth to be Lord-Paramount therof by right of *Donation* to the Church; Therefore the Spanish Ambassador upon the Vigile of Saint *Peter*, or every Saint *Peters* Eve, presents the Pope in his Masters name with a Heriot, and a Rent; viz. With a Mule and seven thousand Duckets in Gold, at the reception wherof the Pope answers, *Sufficiat pro hac vice*, Let it suffice for this time, and till this be done, the great *Catholic King* lyeth under an Excommunication, which in a short compafs of time is layed on him, and taken off every yeer.

J. H.

*Senesco non Segnesco.*

F I N I S.



Catalogue of Mr. Howells Works in severall  
Volumes.

Printed by Me. Humphrey Mosely.

- I. **M**r. Howells History of Lewis the thirteenth King of France, with the life of his Cardinal de Richelieu. Fol.
- II. Mr. Howells Epistolæ Hoelianæ, familiar Letters, Domesticke and Forren, in six Sections, partly Historical, Politicall, Philosophicall, the first Volume with Additions. 8<sup>o</sup>.
- III. Mr. Howells new Volume of familiar Letters, partly Historical, Politicall, Philosophicall, the second Volume with many Additions. 8<sup>o</sup>.
- IV. Mr. Howells third Volume of additional Letters of a fresher date, never before published. 8<sup>o</sup>.
- V. Mr. Howells Dodon's Grove, or the Vocal Forrest, the first part in Fol. 4<sup>o</sup>. 12<sup>o</sup>. with many Additions.
- VI. Mr. Howells Dodon's Grove, or the Vocal Forrest, the second part in 8<sup>o</sup>. never printed before.
- VII. Mr. Howells Englands Tears for the present Wars.
- VIII. Mr. Howells Pre-eminence and Pedigree of Parliament, in 12<sup>o</sup>. in answer of Mr. Pryn.
- IX. Mr. Howells Instructions and Directions for Forren Travels, in 12<sup>o</sup>. with divers Additions for Travelling into Turkey, and the Levant parts.
- X. Mr. Howells Vote, or a Poem-Royall presented to his Majesty, in 4<sup>o</sup>.
- XI. Mr. Howells Angliæ Suspiria & lachrymæ, in 12<sup>o</sup>.
- XII. Tumulus Thalamus two Counter-Poems, the first an Elegy upon Edward Earl of Dorset, the second an Epithalamium to the Lord M. of Dorchester.
- XIII. Parables reflecting on the times.
- XIV. A German Dyet, or the Ballance of Europe, wherein the Power and Weakness, Glory and Reproach, Vertues and Vices, Plenty and Wants, Advantages, and Defects, Antiquity and Modernes of all the Kingdoms and States of Christendom are Impartially peiz'd by James Howell Esq; Fol.
- XV. Parthenopoeia, or the History of the most noble and renowned Kingdom of Naples, with the Lists of all their Kings; the first part translated out of the Italian by Mr. Samson Lennard, the second Part continued to these present times 1654. by James Howell Esq;

More

1538/





More of Mr. Howels Works Printed by  
other Men. A 70 211

- XVI. **T**he great French Dictionary revised and augmented, in a large Fol.
- XVII. *A Survey of the Signory of Venice; in Fol.*
- XVIII. *A Dialogue twixt the Soul and the Body.*
- XIX. *The first Part of the late Revolutions in Naples.*
- XX. *The second Part of the sayed Resolutions.*
- XXI. *The Warr of the Jewes epitomiz'd.*
- XXII. *Sir Robert Cottens works which he was desir'd to publish.*
- XXIII. *Saint Pauls Progress upon Earth.*
- XXIV. *A Venetian Looking-glass*
- XXV. *A Winter Dream.*
- XXVI. *The Trance, or Mercurius Acheronticus.*
- XXVII. *A Dialogue twixt Patricius and Peregrin.*
- XXVIII. *An Inquisition after blood.*
- XXIX. *The Instruments of a King.*
- XXX. *The late Kings Declaration in Latine, French, and English.*
- XXXI. *Bella Scoto-Anglica, or the Traverses of War twixt England and Scotland.*
- XXXII. *Mercurius Hybernicus*
- XXXIII. *The Process and pleadings in the Court of Spain for the death of Mr. Ascham, in Fol.*

Three of all which Books are  
Translations, the rest his  
own Compositions.

chiefly near the town of 62 63  
where the principal fort is 62 63  
the principal fort is 62 63  
Spain had experience of that here 62 63  
the capital and look in 62 63  
Oran in Africa taken 62 63  
taken 62 63 and the 62 63

Document for 62 63  
very small 62 63



*[Faint handwritten notes at the bottom of the page, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side.]*

